

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA  
SESSION 2019

H

D

**HOUSE BILL 966**  
**Committee Substitute Favorable 4/30/19**  
**Committee Substitute #2 Favorable 5/1/19**  
**Fourth Edition Engrossed 5/3/19**  
**Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee Substitute Adopted with unengrossed**  
**amendments 5/29/19**  
**Senate Finance Committee Favorable with unengrossed amendments 5/29/19**  
**Senate Pensions and Retirement and Aging Committee Substitute Adopted 5/29/19**  
**Sixth Edition Engrossed 5/31/19**  
**Proposed Conference Committee Substitute H966-PCCS30485-LRxr-3**

Short Title: 2019 Appropriations Act.

(Public)

Sponsors:

Referred to:

April 26, 2019

1 A BILL TO BE ENTITLED  
2 AN ACT TO MAKE BASE BUDGET APPROPRIATIONS FOR CURRENT OPERATIONS  
3 OF STATE AGENCIES, DEPARTMENTS, AND INSTITUTIONS.

4 The General Assembly of North Carolina enacts:

5  
6 **PART I. TITLE AND INTRODUCTION**

7  
8 **TITLE OF ACT**

9 **SECTION 1.1.** This act shall be known as the "Current Operations Appropriations  
10 Act of 2019."

11  
12 **INTRODUCTION**

13 **SECTION 1.2.** The appropriations made in this act are for maximum amounts  
14 necessary to provide the services and accomplish the purposes described in the budget in  
15 accordance with the State Budget Act. Savings shall be effected where the total amounts  
16 appropriated are not required to perform these services and accomplish these purposes, and the  
17 savings shall revert to the appropriate fund at the end of each fiscal year, except as otherwise  
18 provided by law.

19  
20 **PART II. CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXPANSION/GENERAL FUND**

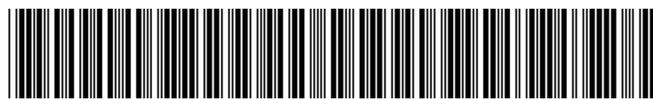
21  
22 **GENERAL FUND APPROPRIATIONS**

23 **SECTION 2.1.(a)** Appropriations from the General Fund for the budgets of the State  
24 departments, institutions, and agencies, and for other purposes as enumerated, are made for each  
25 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, according to the following schedule:

26  
27 **Current Operations – General Fund**

**FY 2019-2020**

**FY 2020-2021**



\* H 9 6 6 - P C C S 3 0 4 8 5 - L R X R - 3 \*

|    |                                      |                      |                       |
|----|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1  | <b>EDUCATION</b>                     |                      |                       |
| 2  | Community College System             |                      |                       |
| 3  | Requirements                         | 1,607,034,198        | 1,640,309,029         |
| 4  | Less: Receipts                       | 380,447,392          | 380,212,392           |
| 5  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>1,226,586,806</b> | <b>1,260,096,637</b>  |
| 6  |                                      |                      |                       |
| 7  | Public Instruction                   |                      |                       |
| 8  | Requirements                         | 12,127,985,122       | 12,407,998,762        |
| 9  | Less: Receipts                       | 2,270,466,432        | 2,230,466,432         |
| 10 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>9,857,518,690</b> | <b>10,177,532,330</b> |
| 11 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 12 | University of North Carolina         |                      |                       |
| 13 | NC A&T University                    |                      |                       |
| 14 | Requirements                         | 188,744,165          | 188,744,165           |
| 15 | Less: Receipts                       | 87,002,310           | 87,002,310            |
| 16 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>101,741,855</b>   | <b>101,741,855</b>    |
| 17 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 18 | NC School of Science and Mathematics |                      |                       |
| 19 | Requirements                         | 25,847,831           | 28,616,238            |
| 20 | Less: Receipts                       | 1,796,561            | 1,796,561             |
| 21 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>24,051,270</b>    | <b>26,819,677</b>     |
| 22 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 23 | NC State University-Academic Affairs |                      |                       |
| 24 | Requirements                         | 844,422,995          | 844,422,995           |
| 25 | Less: Receipts                       | 422,169,898          | 422,169,898           |
| 26 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>422,253,097</b>   | <b>422,253,097</b>    |
| 27 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 28 | NC State University-Agric. Research  |                      |                       |
| 29 | Requirements                         | 72,742,781           | 72,742,781            |
| 30 | Less: Receipts                       | 17,721,640           | 17,721,640            |
| 31 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>55,021,141</b>    | <b>55,021,141</b>     |
| 32 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 33 | NC State University-Coop. Extension  |                      |                       |
| 34 | Requirements                         | 55,654,168           | 55,529,168            |
| 35 | Less: Receipts                       | 14,833,163           | 14,833,163            |
| 36 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>40,821,005</b>    | <b>40,696,005</b>     |
| 37 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 38 | North Carolina Central University    |                      |                       |
| 39 | Requirements                         | 139,655,404          | 136,655,404           |
| 40 | Less: Receipts                       | 51,822,380           | 51,822,380            |
| 41 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>87,833,024</b>    | <b>84,833,024</b>     |
| 42 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 43 | UNC at Asheville                     |                      |                       |
| 44 | Requirements                         | 61,661,158           | 61,661,158            |
| 45 | Less: Receipts                       | 21,876,242           | 21,876,242            |
| 46 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>39,784,916</b>    | <b>39,784,916</b>     |
| 47 |                                      |                      |                       |
| 48 | UNC at Chapel Hill-Academic Affairs  |                      |                       |
| 49 | Requirements                         | 650,356,478          | 649,356,478           |
| 50 | Less: Receipts                       | 371,403,527          | 371,403,527           |
| 51 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>             | <b>278,952,951</b>   | <b>277,952,951</b>    |

|    |  |                    |                    |
|----|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1  | UNC at Chapel Hill-Area Health Education |                    |                    |
| 2  | Requirements                             | 54,864,072         | 53,864,072         |
| 3  | Less: Receipts                           | 0                  | 0                  |
| 4  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>54,864,072</b>  | <b>53,864,072</b>  |
| 5  |  |                    |                    |
| 6  | UNC at Chapel Hill-Health Affairs        |                    |                    |
| 7  | Requirements                             | 326,923,444        | 326,923,444        |
| 8  | Less: Receipts                           | 122,612,306        | 122,612,306        |
| 9  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>204,311,138</b> | <b>204,311,138</b> |
| 10 |  |                    |                    |
| 11 | UNC at Charlotte                         |                    |                    |
| 12 | Requirements                             | 420,146,272        | 420,146,272        |
| 13 | Less: Receipts                           | 164,780,562        | 164,780,562        |
| 14 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>255,365,710</b> | <b>255,365,710</b> |
| 15 |  |                    |                    |
| 16 | UNC at Greensboro                        |                    |                    |
| 17 | Requirements                             | 287,718,420        | 287,718,420        |
| 18 | Less: Receipts                           | 109,591,257        | 109,591,257        |
| 19 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>178,127,163</b> | <b>178,127,163</b> |
| 20 |  |                    |                    |
| 21 | UNC at Pembroke                          |                    |                    |
| 22 | Requirements                             | 91,161,357         | 91,165,578         |
| 23 | Less: Receipts                           | 13,264,333         | 13,264,333         |
| 24 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>77,897,024</b>  | <b>77,901,245</b>  |
| 25 |  |                    |                    |
| 26 | UNC at Wilmington                        |                    |                    |
| 27 | Requirements                             | 244,393,982        | 244,118,982        |
| 28 | Less: Receipts                           | 98,550,341         | 98,550,341         |
| 29 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>145,843,641</b> | <b>145,568,641</b> |
| 30 |  |                    |                    |
| 31 | UNC Board of Governors                   |                    |                    |
| 32 | Requirements                             | 42,592,385         | 42,592,385         |
| 33 | Less: Receipts                           | 46,899             | 46,899             |
| 34 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>42,545,486</b>  | <b>42,545,486</b>  |
| 35 |  |                    |                    |
| 36 | UNC BOG – Institutional Programs         |                    |                    |
| 37 | Requirements                             | 94,323,722         | 166,475,681        |
| 38 | Less: Receipts                           | 0                  | 0                  |
| 39 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>94,323,722</b>  | <b>166,475,681</b> |
| 40 |  |                    |                    |
| 41 | UNC BOG – Related Educational Programs   |                    |                    |
| 42 | Requirements                             | 165,500,476        | 165,500,476        |
| 43 | Less: Receipts                           | 54,031,975         | 54,031,975         |
| 44 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>111,468,501</b> | <b>111,468,501</b> |
| 45 |  |                    |                    |
| 46 | UNC General Administration               |                    |                    |
| 47 | Requirements                             | 184,156,617        | 195,392,239        |
| 48 | Less: Receipts                           | 0                  | 0                  |
| 49 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                 | <b>184,156,617</b> | <b>195,392,239</b> |
| 50 |  |                    |                    |
| 51 | UNC School of the Arts                   |                    |                    |

|    |                                       |                    |                    |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1  | Requirements                          | 49,623,526         | 49,623,526         |
| 2  | Less: Receipts                        | 16,359,089         | 16,359,089         |
| 3  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>33,264,437</b>  | <b>33,264,437</b>  |
| 4  |                                       |                    |                    |
| 5  | Western Carolina University           |                    |                    |
| 6  | Requirements                          | 159,162,027        | 159,195,028        |
| 7  | Less: Receipts                        | 27,714,804         | 27,714,804         |
| 8  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>131,447,223</b> | <b>131,480,224</b> |
| 9  |                                       |                    |                    |
| 10 | Winston-Salem State University        |                    |                    |
| 11 | Requirements                          | 86,145,805         | 86,145,805         |
| 12 | Less: Receipts                        | 22,495,553         | 22,495,553         |
| 13 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>63,650,252</b>  | <b>63,650,252</b>  |
| 14 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 15 | East Carolina Univ-Academic Affairs   |                    |                    |
| 16 | Requirements                          | 414,348,327        | 414,348,327        |
| 17 | Less: Receipts                        | 182,150,292        | 182,150,292        |
| 18 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>232,198,035</b> | <b>232,198,035</b> |
| 19 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 20 | East Carolina Univ-Health Affairs     |                    |                    |
| 21 | Requirements                          | 90,335,813         | 90,335,813         |
| 22 | Less: Receipts                        | 12,400,019         | 12,400,019         |
| 23 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>77,935,794</b>  | <b>77,935,794</b>  |
| 24 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 25 | Elizabeth City State University       |                    |                    |
| 26 | Requirements                          | 38,867,498         | 38,867,498         |
| 27 | Less: Receipts                        | 3,564,271          | 3,564,271          |
| 28 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>35,303,227</b>  | <b>35,303,227</b>  |
| 29 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 30 | Appalachian State University          |                    |                    |
| 31 | Requirements                          | 261,386,484        | 261,386,484        |
| 32 | Less: Receipts                        | 113,583,731        | 113,583,731        |
| 33 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>147,802,753</b> | <b>147,802,753</b> |
| 34 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 35 | Fayetteville State University         |                    |                    |
| 36 | Requirements                          | 75,646,019         | 75,646,019         |
| 37 | Less: Receipts                        | 21,734,797         | 21,734,797         |
| 38 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>53,911,222</b>  | <b>53,911,222</b>  |
| 39 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 40 | <b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</b>      |                    |                    |
| 41 | Aging and Adult Services              |                    |                    |
| 42 | Requirements                          | 119,927,423        | 122,093,373        |
| 43 | Less: Receipts                        | 70,686,937         | 70,927,539         |
| 44 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>49,240,486</b>  | <b>51,165,834</b>  |
| 45 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 46 | Central Management and Support        |                    |                    |
| 47 | Requirements                          | 245,126,742        | 246,525,017        |
| 48 | Less: Receipts                        | 110,129,920        | 113,720,906        |
| 49 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>              | <b>134,996,822</b> | <b>132,804,111</b> |
| 50 |                                       |                    |                    |
| 51 | Child Development and Early Education |                    |                    |

|    |   |                      |                      |
|----|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | Requirements  | 803,544,280          | 812,854,407          |
| 2  | Less: Receipts                                      | 569,112,706          | 578,312,706          |
| 3  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>234,431,574</b>   | <b>234,541,701</b>   |
| 4  |   |                      |                      |
| 5  | Health Benefits (Medicaid and Health Choice)        |                      |                      |
| 6  | Requirements  | 15,432,924,419       | 15,769,952,509       |
| 7  | Less: Receipts                                      | 11,481,899,973       | 11,630,359,937       |
| 8  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>3,951,024,446</b> | <b>4,139,592,572</b> |
| 9  |   |                      |                      |
| 10 | Health Service Regulation                           |                      |                      |
| 11 | Requirements  | 72,994,947           | 73,437,570           |
| 12 | Less: Receipts                                      | 52,638,449           | 52,638,449           |
| 13 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>20,356,498</b>    | <b>20,799,121</b>    |
| 14 |   |                      |                      |
| 15 | Mental Hlth/Dev. Disabl./Subs. Abuse Serv.          |                      |                      |
| 16 | Requirements  | 1,546,567,201        | 1,559,164,451        |
| 17 | Less: Receipts                                      | 789,783,534          | 790,494,793          |
| 18 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>756,783,667</b>   | <b>768,669,658</b>   |
| 19 |   |                      |                      |
| 20 | Public Health                                       |                      |                      |
| 21 | Requirements  | 905,537,928          | 907,913,830          |
| 22 | Less: Receipts                                      | 741,811,193          | 740,167,484          |
| 23 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>163,726,735</b>   | <b>167,746,346</b>   |
| 24 |   |                      |                      |
| 25 | Services for the Blind/Deaf/Hard of Hearing         |                      |                      |
| 26 | Requirements  | 47,209,829           | 47,376,378           |
| 27 | Less: Receipts                                      | 38,354,656           | 38,371,368           |
| 28 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>8,855,173</b>     | <b>9,005,010</b>     |
| 29 |   |                      |                      |
| 30 | Social Services                                     |                      |                      |
| 31 | Requirements  | 1,926,785,102        | 1,936,850,760        |
| 32 | Less: Receipts                                      | 1,715,761,220        | 1,723,512,324        |
| 33 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>211,023,882</b>   | <b>213,338,436</b>   |
| 34 |   |                      |                      |
| 35 | Vocational Rehabilitation Services                  |                      |                      |
| 36 | Requirements  | 152,331,038          | 152,734,376          |
| 37 | Less: Receipts                                      | 111,563,062          | 111,587,923          |
| 38 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>40,767,976</b>    | <b>41,146,453</b>    |
| 39 |   |                      |                      |
| 40 | <b>AGRICULTURE, NATURAL, AND ECONOMIC RESOURCES</b> |                      |                      |
| 41 | Agriculture and Consumer Services                   |                      |                      |
| 42 | Requirements  | 200,742,525          | 203,934,811          |
| 43 | Less: Receipts                                      | 62,829,628           | 59,329,628           |
| 44 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>137,912,897</b>   | <b>144,605,183</b>   |
| 45 |   |                      |                      |
| 46 | Commerce  |                      |                      |
| 47 | Requirements  | 324,484,588          | 322,016,547          |
| 48 | Less: Receipts                                      | 138,910,386          | 138,910,386          |
| 49 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                            | <b>185,574,202</b>   | <b>183,106,161</b>   |
| 50 |   |                      |                      |
| 51 | Environmental Quality                               |                      |                      |

|    |                                     |                      |                      |
|----|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | Requirements                        | 212,354,766          | 209,687,752          |
| 2  | Less: Receipts                      | 114,944,950          | 114,782,705          |
| 3  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>97,409,816</b>    | <b>94,905,047</b>    |
| 4  |                                     |                      |                      |
| 5  | Labor                               |                      |                      |
| 6  | Requirements                        | 37,735,943           | 38,433,283           |
| 7  | Less: Receipts                      | 18,968,296           | 18,968,296           |
| 8  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>18,767,647</b>    | <b>19,464,987</b>    |
| 9  |                                     |                      |                      |
| 10 | Natural and Cultural Resources      |                      |                      |
| 11 | Requirements                        | 253,638,843          | 249,211,008          |
| 12 | Less: Receipts                      | 65,987,651           | 51,487,651           |
| 13 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>187,651,192</b>   | <b>197,723,357</b>   |
| 14 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 15 | Wildlife Resources Commission       |                      |                      |
| 16 | Requirements                        | 76,692,957           | 76,349,240           |
| 17 | Less: Receipts                      | 64,486,379           | 64,486,379           |
| 18 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>12,206,578</b>    | <b>11,862,861</b>    |
| 19 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 20 | <b>JUSTICE AND PUBLIC SAFETY</b>    |                      |                      |
| 21 | Administrative Office of the Courts |                      |                      |
| 22 | Requirements                        | 609,745,757          | 605,903,805          |
| 23 | Less: Receipts                      | 1,136,462            | 1,136,462            |
| 24 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>608,609,295</b>   | <b>604,767,343</b>   |
| 25 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 26 | Indigent Defense Services           |                      |                      |
| 27 | Requirements                        | 139,152,986          | 142,202,806          |
| 28 | Less: Receipts                      | 11,182,323           | 12,182,323           |
| 29 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>127,970,663</b>   | <b>130,020,483</b>   |
| 30 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 31 | Justice                             |                      |                      |
| 32 | Requirements                        | 95,169,031           | 96,896,307           |
| 33 | Less: Receipts                      | 40,867,546           | 41,253,512           |
| 34 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>54,301,485</b>    | <b>55,642,795</b>    |
| 35 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 36 | Public Safety                       |                      |                      |
| 37 | Requirements                        | 2,458,988,625        | 2,520,250,523        |
| 38 | Less: Receipts                      | 258,232,388          | 258,157,358          |
| 39 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>2,200,756,237</b> | <b>2,262,093,165</b> |
| 40 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 41 | <b>GENERAL GOVERNMENT</b>           |                      |                      |
| 42 | Administration                      |                      |                      |
| 43 | Requirements                        | 76,843,349           | 77,002,006           |
| 44 | Less: Receipts                      | 15,717,700           | 12,711,332           |
| 45 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>61,125,649</b>    | <b>64,290,674</b>    |
| 46 |                                     |                      |                      |
| 47 | Administrative Hearings             |                      |                      |
| 48 | Requirements                        | 7,996,277            | 8,221,255            |
| 49 | Less: Receipts                      | 1,684,910            | 1,684,910            |
| 50 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>            | <b>6,311,367</b>     | <b>6,536,345</b>     |
| 51 |                                     |                      |                      |

|    |   |                   |                   |
|----|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1  | Auditor                                 |                   |                   |
| 2  | Requirements                            | 20,609,783        | 21,130,279        |
| 3  | Less: Receipts                          | 6,199,884         | 6,199,884         |
| 4  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>14,409,899</b> | <b>14,930,395</b> |
| 5  |   |                   |                   |
| 6  | Budget and Management                   |                   |                   |
| 7  | Requirements                            | 8,400,596         | 8,979,065         |
| 8  | Less: Receipts                          | 0                 | 0                 |
| 9  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>8,400,596</b>  | <b>8,979,065</b>  |
| 10 |   |                   |                   |
| 11 | Budget and Management – Special Approp. |                   |                   |
| 12 | Requirements                            | 19,109,405        | 4,875,000         |
| 13 | Less: Receipts                          | 375,000           | 50,000            |
| 14 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>18,734,405</b> | <b>4,825,000</b>  |
| 15 |   |                   |                   |
| 16 | Controller                              |                   |                   |
| 17 | Requirements                            | 25,773,690        | 26,423,125        |
| 18 | Less: Receipts                          | 3,046,028         | 3,046,028         |
| 19 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>22,727,662</b> | <b>23,377,097</b> |
| 20 |   |                   |                   |
| 21 | Elections                               |                   |                   |
| 22 | Requirements                            | 8,328,561         | 7,484,369         |
| 23 | Less: Receipts                          | 102,000           | 102,000           |
| 24 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>8,226,561</b>  | <b>7,382,369</b>  |
| 25 |   |                   |                   |
| 26 | General Assembly                        |                   |                   |
| 27 | Requirements                            | 74,400,736        | 75,365,441        |
| 28 | Less: Receipts                          | 2,409,327         | 861,000           |
| 29 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>71,991,409</b> | <b>74,504,441</b> |
| 30 |   |                   |                   |
| 31 | Governor                                |                   |                   |
| 32 | Requirements                            | 6,191,909         | 6,365,426         |
| 33 | Less: Receipts                          | 898,760           | 898,760           |
| 34 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>5,293,149</b>  | <b>5,466,666</b>  |
| 35 |   |                   |                   |
| 36 | Housing Finance Agency                  |                   |                   |
| 37 | Requirements                            | 30,660,000        | 10,660,000        |
| 38 | Less: Receipts                          | 0                 | 0                 |
| 39 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>30,660,000</b> | <b>10,660,000</b> |
| 40 |   |                   |                   |
| 41 | Insurance                               |                   |                   |
| 42 | Requirements                            | 51,532,134        | 52,063,380        |
| 43 | Less: Receipts                          | 9,378,222         | 8,455,565         |
| 44 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>42,153,912</b> | <b>43,607,815</b> |
| 45 |   |                   |                   |
| 46 | Insurance – Industrial Commission       |                   |                   |
| 47 | Requirements                            | 22,528,576        | 22,714,864        |
| 48 | Less: Receipts                          | 13,053,262        | 13,053,262        |
| 49 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                | <b>9,475,314</b>  | <b>9,661,602</b>  |
| 50 |   |                   |                   |
| 51 | Lieutenant Governor                     |                   |                   |

|    |   |                   |                   |
|----|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1  | Requirements                              | 2,402,035         | 933,582           |
| 2  | Less: Receipts                            | 0                 | 0                 |
| 3  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>2,402,035</b>  | <b>933,582</b>    |
| 4  |   |                   |                   |
| 5  | Military and Veterans Affairs             |                   |                   |
| 6  | Requirements                              | 64,061,697        | 62,706,176        |
| 7  | Less: Receipts                            | 52,421,264        | 52,421,264        |
| 8  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>11,640,433</b> | <b>10,284,912</b> |
| 9  |   |                   |                   |
| 10 | Revenue                                   |                   |                   |
| 11 | Requirements                              | 164,848,925       | 155,157,856       |
| 12 | Less: Receipts                            | 75,636,207        | 63,168,852        |
| 13 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>89,212,718</b> | <b>91,989,004</b> |
| 14 |   |                   |                   |
| 15 | Secretary of State                        |                   |                   |
| 16 | Requirements                              | 14,734,359        | 15,183,472        |
| 17 | Less: Receipts                            | 291,456           | 291,456           |
| 18 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>14,442,903</b> | <b>14,892,016</b> |
| 19 |   |                   |                   |
| 20 | Treasurer                                 |                   |                   |
| 21 | Requirements                              | 61,978,549        | 62,029,160        |
| 22 | Less: Receipts                            | 57,152,760        | 57,154,152        |
| 23 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>4,825,789</b>  | <b>4,875,008</b>  |
| 24 |   |                   |                   |
| 25 | Treasurer – Additional Retirement Systems |                   |                   |
| 26 | Requirements                              | 31,905,423        | 32,255,423        |
| 27 | Less: Receipts                            | 0                 | 0                 |
| 28 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>31,905,423</b> | <b>32,255,423</b> |
| 29 |   |                   |                   |
| 30 | <b>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</b>             |                   |                   |
| 31 | Department of Information Technology      |                   |                   |
| 32 | Requirements                              | 68,250,302        | 70,255,466        |
| 33 | Less: Receipts                            | 395,579           | 395,579           |
| 34 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>67,854,723</b> | <b>69,859,887</b> |
| 35 |   |                   |                   |
| 36 | <b>RESERVES, DEBT, AND OTHER BUDGETS</b>  |                   |                   |
| 37 | General Debt Service                      |                   |                   |
| 38 | Requirements                              | 733,241,991       | 751,029,593       |
| 39 | Less: Receipts                            | 733,241,991       | 751,029,593       |
| 40 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>0</b>          | <b>0</b>          |
| 41 |   |                   |                   |
| 42 | Federal Debt Service                      |                   |                   |
| 43 | Requirements                              | 1,616,380         | 1,616,380         |
| 44 | Less: Receipts                            | 1,616,380         | 1,616,380         |
| 45 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>0</b>          | <b>0</b>          |
| 46 |   |                   |                   |
| 47 | Statewide Enterprise Resource Planning    |                   |                   |
| 48 | Requirements                              | 7,636,694         | 42,363,306        |
| 49 | Less: Receipts                            | 0                 | 0                 |
| 50 | <b>Net Appropriation</b>                  | <b>7,636,694</b>  | <b>42,363,306</b> |
| 51 |   |                   |                   |

|    |                                   |                       |                       |
|----|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1  | Statewide Reserves                |                       |                       |
| 2  | Requirements                      | 15,297,000            | 81,603,000            |
| 3  | Less: Receipts                    | 0                     | 0                     |
| 4  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>          | <b>15,297,000</b>     | <b>81,603,000</b>     |
| 5  |                                   |                       |                       |
| 6  | OSHR Minimum of Market Adjustment |                       |                       |
| 7  | Requirements                      | 424,316               | 424,316               |
| 8  | Less: Receipts                    | 0                     | 0                     |
| 9  | <b>Net Appropriation</b>          | <b>424,316</b>        | <b>424,316</b>        |
| 10 |                                   |                       |                       |
| 11 | <b>Total Requirements</b>         | <b>46,041,828,163</b> | <b>46,946,112,920</b> |
| 12 | <b>Less: Total Receipts</b>       | <b>22,035,328,163</b> | <b>22,146,112,920</b> |
| 13 | <b>Total Net Appropriation</b>    | <b>24,006,500,000</b> | <b>24,800,000,000</b> |
| 14 |                                   |                       |                       |

15           **SECTION 2.1.(b)** For purposes of this act and the Committee Report described in  
16 Section 42.2 of this act, the requirements set forth in this section represent the total amount of  
17 funds, including agency receipts, appropriated to an agency, department, or institution.

#### 18 **GENERAL FUND AVAILABILITY**

19           **SECTION 2.2.(a)** The General Fund availability derived from State tax revenue,  
20 nontax revenue, and other adjustments used in developing the budget for each year of the  
21 2019-2021 fiscal biennium is as follows:

|    | <b>FY 2019-2020</b>                                      | <b>FY 2020-2021</b>   |                       |
|----|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 24 |  |                       |                       |
| 25 | Unappropriated Balance                                   | 645,592,678           | 752,937,335           |
| 26 | Anticipated Reversions                                   | 275,000,000           | 200,000,000           |
| 27 | Projected Over Collections                               | 643,300,000           | -                     |
| 28 | Highway Fund Recovery Act (S605)                         | (120,000,000)         | -                     |
| 29 | <b>Total, Prior Year-End Fund Balance</b>                | <b>1,443,892,678</b>  | <b>952,937,335</b>    |
| 30 |  |                       |                       |
| 31 | Statutory Earmark, State Capital and Infrastructure Fund | (360,973,170)         | (238,234,334)         |
| 32 | <b>Beginning Unreserved Fund Balance</b>                 | <b>1,082,919,508</b>  | <b>714,703,001</b>    |
| 33 |  |                       |                       |
| 34 | <b>Tax Revenues</b>                                      |                       |                       |
| 35 | Personal Income  | 12,974,900,000        | 13,596,800,000        |
| 36 | Sales and Use  | 8,086,300,000         | 8,464,000,000         |
| 37 | Corporate Income   | 753,500,000           | 792,400,000           |
| 38 | Franchise  | 738,700,000           | 757,200,000           |
| 39 | Insurance  | 566,400,000           | 581,700,000           |
| 40 | Alcoholic Beverage                                       | 408,700,000           | 422,900,000           |
| 41 | Tobacco Products   | 258,000,000           | 257,400,000           |
| 42 | Other Tax Revenues                                       | 132,600,000           | 136,300,000           |
| 43 | <b>Subtotal, Tax Revenues</b>                            | <b>23,919,100,000</b> | <b>25,008,700,000</b> |
| 44 | <b>Non-tax Revenues</b>                                  |                       |                       |
| 45 | Judicial Fees  | 230,500,000           | 227,700,000           |
| 46 | Investment Income  | 182,200,000           | 193,300,000           |
| 47 | Disproportionate Share                                   | 165,300,000           | 130,000,000           |
| 48 | Master Settlement Agreement                              | 136,200,000           | 131,800,000           |
| 49 | Insurance  | 84,100,000            | 85,400,000            |
| 50 | Other Non-tax Revenues                                   | 202,900,000           | 203,900,000           |
| 51 | <b>Subtotal, Non-tax Revenues</b>                        | <b>1,001,200,000</b>  | <b>972,100,000</b>    |

|    |  |                        |                        |
|----|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1  |  |                        |                        |
| 2  | <b>Total, Net Revenues</b>                                       | <b>24,920,300,000</b>  | <b>25,980,800,000</b>  |
| 3  |  |                        |                        |
| 4  | <b>Adjustments to Tax Revenues: 2019 Session</b>                 |                        |                        |
| 5  | Corporate Income and Franchise Tax Changes                       | (107,600,000)          | (255,200,000)          |
| 6  | Personal Income Tax Changes                                      | (1,000,000)            | (53,000,000)           |
| 7  | Sales and Use Tax Changes  | 94,600,000             | 132,200,000            |
| 8  | Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit Extension                     | -                      | (4,500,000)            |
| 9  | Gross Premiums Tax/Prepaid Health Plans                          | 12,000,000             | 187,000,000            |
| 10 | Dry Cleaning Solvent Tax Extension                               | -                      | (8,000,000)            |
| 11 | <b>Subtotal, Adjustments to Tax Revenue</b>                      | <b>(2,000,000)</b>     | <b>(1,500,000)</b>     |
| 12 |  |                        |                        |
| 13 | <b>Statutory Reservations of Tax Revenues</b>                    |                        |                        |
| 14 | Savings Reserve  | (46,965,000)           | (163,515,000)          |
| 15 | State Capital and Infrastructure Fund                            | (956,684,000)          | (1,000,288,000)        |
| 16 | <b>Subtotal, Statutory Reservations Tax Revenue</b>              | <b>(1,003,649,000)</b> | <b>(1,163,803,000)</b> |
| 17 |  |                        |                        |
| 18 | <b>Other Adjustments to Availability</b>                         |                        |                        |
| 19 | Additional Transfer to the Savings Reserve                       | (40,000,000)           | (460,000,000)          |
| 20 | Additional Transfer to the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund | (200,000,000)          | (100,000,000)          |
| 21 | Judicial Fee Increases   | 724,418                | 1,448,835              |
| 22 | Adjustment to Transfer from Department of Insurance              | 1,181,724              | 2,632,604              |
| 23 | Adjustment to Transfer from State Treasurer                      | (39,315)               | 9,904                  |
| 24 | <b>Subtotal, Other Adjustments</b>                               | <b>(238,133,173)</b>   | <b>(555,908,657)</b>   |
| 25 |  |                        |                        |
| 26 | <b>Total, Adjustments and Reservations</b>                       | <b>(1,243,782,173)</b> | <b>(1,721,211,657)</b> |
| 27 |  |                        |                        |
| 28 | <b>Revised Total Net General Fund Availability</b>               | <b>24,759,437,335</b>  | <b>24,974,291,344</b>  |
| 29 |  |                        |                        |
| 30 | Less General Fund Net Appropriations                             | (24,006,500,000)       | (24,800,000,000)       |
| 31 |  |                        |                        |
| 32 | <b>Unappropriated Balance Remaining</b>                          | <b>752,937,335</b>     | <b>174,291,344</b>     |
| 33 |  |                        |                        |

SECTION 2.2.(b) Funds that are in the Repairs and Renovations Reserve established pursuant to G.S. 143C-4-3 as of June 30, 2019, shall be transferred on July 1, 2019, to the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund established under G.S. 143C-4-3.1. Funds transferred pursuant to this subsection shall be used in accordance with the requirements of G.S. 143C-4-3.1.

SECTION 2.2.(c) In addition to the amount required under G.S. 143C-4-3.1, the State Controller shall transfer to the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund established under G.S. 143C-4-3.1 the sum of two hundred million dollars (\$200,000,000) in the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) in the 2020-2021 fiscal year.

SECTION 2.2.(d) In addition to the amount required under G.S. 143C-4-2, the State Controller shall transfer to the Savings Reserve the sum of forty million dollars (\$40,000,000) in the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of four hundred sixty million dollars (\$460,000,000) in the 2020-2021 fiscal year. This transfer is not an "appropriation made by law," as that phrase is used in Section 7(1) of Article V of the North Carolina Constitution.

SECTION 2.2.(e) The State Controller shall transfer the sum of two hundred forty-two million dollars (\$242,000,000) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of fifty-six million dollars (\$56,000,000) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year from funds available in the Medicaid Transformation Reserve in the General Fund to the Medicaid Transformation Fund established under Section 12H.29 of S.L. 2015-241.

1           **SECTION 2.2.(f)** Funds reserved in the Medicaid Contingency Reserve described  
 2 in G.S. 143C-4-11 do not constitute an "appropriation made by law," as that phrase is used in  
 3 Section 7(1) of Article V of the North Carolina Constitution.  
 4

5 **PART III. HIGHWAY FUND AND HIGHWAY TRUST FUND**  
 6

7 **CURRENT OPERATIONS AND EXPANSION/HIGHWAY FUND**

8           **SECTION 3.1.** Appropriations from the State Highway Fund for the maintenance  
 9 and operation of the Department of Transportation and for other purposes as enumerated are  
 10 made for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2021, according to the following schedule:  
 11

| 12 <b>Current Operations – Highway Fund</b>           | <b>FY 2019-2020</b> | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| 13  |                     |                     |
| 14 Department of Transportation                       |                     |                     |
| 15     Administration                                 | \$89,090,615        | \$89,105,965        |
| 16  |                     |                     |
| 17 Division of Highways                               |                     |                     |
| 18     Administration                                 | 40,700,089          | 40,700,089          |
| 19     Construction                                   | 46,643,869          | 36,100,000          |
| 20     Maintenance                                    | 1,450,263,015       | 1,540,896,422       |
| 21     Governor's Highway Safety Program              | 267,914             | 267,914             |
| 22     OSHA Program                                   | 358,030             | 358,030             |
| 23  |                     |                     |
| 24 State Aid to Municipalities                        | 147,500,000         | 154,875,000         |
| 25  |                     |                     |
| 26 Intermodal Divisions                               |                     |                     |
| 27     Ferry  | 50,379,026          | 50,879,026          |
| 28     Public Transportation, Bicycle, and Pedestrian | 95,154,993          | 95,154,993          |
| 29     Aviation                                       | 142,846,918         | 140,946,918         |
| 30     Rail   | 48,122,269          | 48,347,269          |
| 31     Division of Motor Vehicles                     | 142,771,770         | 143,396,106         |
| 32  |                     |                     |
| 33 Compensation, Benefits,                            |                     |                     |
| 34     Reserves, Transfers, and Other                 | 41,000,270          | 54,364,768          |
| 35  |                     |                     |
| 36 Capital Improvements                               | 8,201,222           | 7,707,500           |
| 37  |                     |                     |
| 38  |                     |                     |

39 **HIGHWAY FUND AVAILABILITY**

40           **SECTION 3.2.** The Highway Fund availability used in developing the 2019-2021  
 41 fiscal biennial budget is shown below:  
 42

| 43 <b>Highway Fund Availability</b> | <b>FY 2019-2020</b> | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 44 Motor Fuels Tax                  | \$1,520,100,000     | \$1,569,500,000     |
| 45 Highway Short-Term Lease         | 10,000,000          | 10,000,000          |
| 46 Licenses and Fees                | 772,200,000         | 828,000,000         |
| 47 Investment Income                | 1,000,000           | 1,000,000           |
| 48 NCCR Dividend Payment            | 4,100,000           | 4,200,000           |
| 49 Aviation Fuel Tax Adjustment     | 0                   | (5,400,000)         |
| 50 Repeal Dividend Payment          | (4,100,000)         | (4,200,000)         |
| 51                                  |                     |                     |

|   |  |                        |                        |
|---|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | <b>Total Highway Fund Availability</b> | <b>\$2,303,300,000</b> | <b>\$2,403,100,000</b> |
|---|--|------------------------|------------------------|

2

3

**HIGHWAY TRUST FUND APPROPRIATIONS**

4           **SECTION 3.3.** Appropriations from the State Highway Trust Fund for the  
5 maintenance and operation of the Department of Transportation and for other purposes as  
6 enumerated are made for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2021, according to the following  
7 schedule:

8

|   |  |                     |                     |
|---|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| 9 | <b>Current Operations – Highway Trust Fund</b> | <b>FY 2019-2020</b> | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
|---|--|---------------------|---------------------|

10

|    |                        |              |              |
|----|------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 11 | Program Administration | \$35,626,560 | \$35,626,560 |
|----|------------------------|--------------|--------------|

11

|    |       |            |            |
|----|-------|------------|------------|
| 12 | Bonds | 88,334,015 | 56,824,500 |
|----|-------|------------|------------|

12

|    |                    |            |            |
|----|--------------------|------------|------------|
| 13 | Turnpike Authority | 49,000,000 | 49,000,000 |
|----|--------------------|------------|------------|

13

|    |                       |            |            |
|----|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| 14 | State Ports Authority | 45,000,000 | 45,000,000 |
|----|-----------------------|------------|------------|

14

|    |                  |           |           |
|----|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 15 | FHWA State Match | 4,640,000 | 4,640,000 |
|----|------------------|-----------|-----------|

15

|    |   |               |               |
|----|---|---------------|---------------|
| 16 | Strategic Prioritization Funding Plan for |               |               |
| 17 | Transportation Investments                | 1,376,699,425 | 1,465,308,940 |

16

|    |                            |         |         |
|----|----------------------------|---------|---------|
| 18 | Transfer to Visitor Center | 400,000 | 400,000 |
|----|----------------------------|---------|---------|

18

|    |  |                        |                        |
|----|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| 20 | <b>Total Highway Trust Fund Appropriations</b> | <b>\$1,599,700,000</b> | <b>\$1,656,800,000</b> |
|----|--|------------------------|------------------------|

20

21

**HIGHWAY TRUST FUND AVAILABILITY**

22           **SECTION 3.4.** The Highway Trust Fund availability used in developing the  
23 2019-2021 fiscal biennial budget is shown below:

|    |  |                     |                     |
|----|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| 25 | <b>Highway Trust Fund Availability</b> | <b>FY 2019-2020</b> | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
|----|--|---------------------|---------------------|

25

|    |                 |               |               |
|----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 27 | Highway Use Tax | \$833,900,000 | \$855,500,000 |
|----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|

27

|    |                 |             |             |
|----|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| 28 | Motor Fuels Tax | 618,500,000 | 636,400,000 |
|----|-----------------|-------------|-------------|

28

|    |      |             |             |
|----|------|-------------|-------------|
| 29 | Fees | 145,300,000 | 162,900,000 |
|----|------|-------------|-------------|

29

|    |                   |           |           |
|----|-------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 30 | Investment Income | 2,000,000 | 2,000,000 |
|----|-------------------|-----------|-----------|

30

|    |  |                        |                        |
|----|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| 32 | <b>Total Highway Trust Fund Availability</b> | <b>\$1,599,700,000</b> | <b>\$1,656,800,000</b> |
|----|--|------------------------|------------------------|

32

33

**PART IV. OTHER AVAILABILITY AND APPROPRIATIONS**

34

35

**OTHER APPROPRIATIONS**

36

37           **SECTION 4.1.(a)** State funds, as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(25), are appropriated  
38 for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, as follows:

39           (1) All budget codes listed in the Governor's Recommended Base Budget for the  
40 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, submitted pursuant to G.S. 143C-3-5, are  
41 appropriated up to the amounts specified, as adjusted by the General  
42 Assembly in this act and as delineated in the Committee Report described in  
43 Section 42.2 of this act, or in another act of the General Assembly.

44           (2) Agency receipts up to the amounts needed to implement the legislatively  
45 mandated salary increases and employee benefit increases provided in this act  
46 for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.

47           **SECTION 4.1.(b)** Receipts collected in a fiscal year in excess of the amounts  
48 appropriated by this section shall remain unexpended and unencumbered until appropriated by  
49 the General Assembly, unless the expenditure of overrealized receipts in the fiscal year in which  
50 the receipts were collected is authorized by G.S. 143C-6-4. Overrealized receipts are  
51 appropriated in the amounts necessary to implement this subsection.

51

1           **SECTION 4.1.(c)** Funds may be expended only for the specified programs,  
2 purposes, objects, and line items or as otherwise authorized by the General Assembly.

3  
4 **OTHER RECEIPTS FROM PENDING AWARD GRANTS**

5           **SECTION 4.2.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, State agencies may, with  
6 approval of the Director of the Budget, spend funds received from grants awarded subsequent to  
7 the enactment of this act for grant awards that are for less than two million five hundred thousand  
8 dollars (\$2,500,000), do not require State matching funds, and will not be used for a capital  
9 project. State agencies shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
10 Operations within 30 days of receipt of such funds.

11           State agencies may spend all other funds from grants awarded after the enactment of  
12 this act only with approval of the Director of the Budget and after consultation with the Joint  
13 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations.

14           **SECTION 4.2.(b)** The Office of State Budget and Management shall work with the  
15 recipient State agencies to budget grant awards according to the annual program needs and within  
16 the parameters of the respective granting entities. Depending on the nature of the award,  
17 additional State personnel may be employed on a time-limited basis. Funds received from such  
18 grants are hereby appropriated and shall be incorporated into the authorized budget of the  
19 recipient State agency.

20           **SECTION 4.2.(c)** Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, no State agency  
21 may accept a grant not anticipated in this act if acceptance of the grant would obligate the State  
22 to make future expenditures relating to the program receiving the grant or would otherwise result  
23 in a financial obligation as a consequence of accepting the grant funds.

24  
25 **EDUCATION LOTTERY FUNDS**

26           **SECTION 4.3.(a)** The allocations made from the Education Lottery Fund for the  
27 2019-2021 fiscal biennium are as follows:

|    | <b>FY 2019-2020</b>  | <b>FY 2020-2021</b>  |
|----|----------------------|----------------------|
| 28 |                      |                      |
| 29 |                      |                      |
| 30 |                      |                      |
| 31 |                      |                      |
| 32 |                      |                      |
| 33 |                      |                      |
| 34 |                      |                      |
| 35 |                      |                      |
| 36 |                      |                      |
| 37 |                      |                      |
|    | <b>\$694,200,000</b> | <b>\$708,100,000</b> |

38           **SECTION 4.3.(b)** G.S. 18C-164(b1) reads as rewritten:

39           "(b1) Net revenues credited to the Education Lottery Fund shall be appropriated in an  
40 amount equal to the amount appropriated from the Education Lottery Fund in the most recently  
41 enacted Current Operations and Capital Improvements Appropriations Act of 2017 Act."

42  
43 **INDIAN GAMING EDUCATION REVENUE FUND APPROPRIATION**

44           **SECTION 4.4.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-9-7, there is allocated from the Indian  
45 Gaming Education Revenue Fund to the Department of Public Instruction, Textbooks, and  
46 Digital Resources Allotment, the sum of eleven million one hundred thousand dollars  
47 (\$11,100,000) in the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) in  
48 the 2020-2021 fiscal year.

49  
50 **CIVIL PENALTY AND FORFEITURE FUND**

1           **SECTION 4.5.(a)** Allocations are made from the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund  
2 for the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2021, as follows:

|                              | <b>FY 2019-2020</b>  | <b>FY 2020-2021</b>  |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 3                            |                      |                      |
| 4 School Technology Fund     | \$18,000,000         | \$18,000,000         |
| 5 Drivers Education          | 27,393,768           | 27,393,768           |
| 6 State Public School Fund   | 217,941,640          | 177,941,640          |
| 7 <b>Total Appropriation</b> | <b>\$263,335,408</b> | <b>\$223,335,408</b> |

8           **SECTION 4.5.(b)** Excess receipts realized in the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund  
9 in each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the School Technology Fund.

## 10 11 **2019 DISASTER RECOVERY**

12           **SECTION 4.6.(a)** Transfer from Hurricane Florence Disaster Recovery Reserve. –  
13 Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-4-2, the State Controller shall transfer the sum of ninety-four million  
14 one hundred three thousand dollars (\$94,103,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal  
15 year from the Hurricane Florence Disaster Recovery Reserve in the General Fund to the  
16 Hurricane Florence Disaster Recovery Fund created in S.L. 2018-134, and these funds are  
17 appropriated within the Fund and shall be allocated as provided in the Committee Report  
18 described in Section 42.2 of this act.

19           **SECTION 4.6.(b)** Reversion of Composting Reimbursement Funds. –  
20 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the sum of seventeen million dollars (\$17,000,000)  
21 received by the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services as reimbursement for  
22 composting programs necessitated by damage to livestock caused by Hurricane Florence shall  
23 revert to the Hurricane Florence Disaster Recovery Fund created in S.L. 2018-134 and is  
24 appropriated within the Fund for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and shall be allocated as provided in  
25 the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act.

26           **SECTION 4.6.(c)** Reallocation of Funds; Community College Enrollment  
27 Calculation. –

- 28           (1) Notwithstanding any provision of S.L. 2018-136 or the Committee Report  
29 described in Section 6.1 of that act to the contrary, of the funds allocated to  
30 the North Carolina Community College System Office for repair and  
31 renovation of local community college facilities damaged by Hurricane  
32 Florence, the sum of one million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000)  
33 is reallocated to offset the receipts shortfall at affected community colleges  
34 due to enrollment declines caused by Hurricane Florence.
- 35           (2) When calculating the enrollment growth budget request for the 2020-2021  
36 fiscal year, the North Carolina Community College System Office shall adjust  
37 the FTE to reflect the FTE lost due to Hurricane Florence.

38           **SECTION 4.6.(d)** Disaster Relief for Future Events. – The funds allocated to the  
39 State Emergency Response and Disaster Relief Fund as provided in the Committee Report  
40 described in Section 42.2 of this act shall be used to ensure that sufficient funds are available to  
41 provide relief and assistance as authorized by G.S. 166A-19.42 for future emergencies and not  
42 including Hurricane Florence or Hurricane Michael. The limitations contained in subsection (n)  
43 of this section do not apply to this subsection.

44           **SECTION 4.6.(e)** Golden L.E.A.F. Hurricane Florence Allocations. –

- 45           (1) The funds allocated to the Office of State Budget and Management for Golden  
46 L.E.A.F. (Long-Term Economic Advancement Foundation), Inc., shall be  
47 used to provide grants to governmental entities and organizations exempt from  
48 federal income tax under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. The  
49 funds may be used to repair, replace, construct, or improve infrastructure or  
50 equipment damaged as a result of Hurricane Florence as well as to construct  
51 or improve infrastructure to support hazard mitigation. For the purposes of

1 this program, infrastructure includes nonresidential buildings that serve the  
2 public, water, sewer, stormwater, and other publicly owned assets. Golden  
3 L.E.A.F. may also provide grants to 501(c)(3) nonprofit organizations and  
4 established religious organizations to repair or replace places of worship  
5 damaged or destroyed by Hurricane Florence.

6 (2) Notwithstanding any provision of S.L. 2018-136 or the Committee Report  
7 described in Section 6.1 of that act to the contrary, the funds allocated to the  
8 Office of State Budget and Management for Golden L.E.A.F. for  
9 infrastructure may be used for the purposes authorized in subdivision (1) of  
10 this subsection.

11 (3) The funds allocated to Golden L.E.A.F. pursuant to the Committee Report  
12 described in Section 42.2 of this act are not subject to G.S. 143C-6-23(d).

13 **SECTION 4.6.(f)** Clarify Volunteer Fire Department Assistance. – Notwithstanding  
14 any provision of S.L. 2018-136 or the Committee Report described in Section 6.1 of that act to  
15 the contrary, the funds allocated to the Department of Insurance, Office of State Fire Marshal,  
16 for financial assistance to volunteer fire departments is available to be used to repair damages  
17 not covered by insurance policy proceeds.

18 **SECTION 4.6.(g)** No Match; Dredging Pelletier Creek. – Funds allocated as  
19 provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act for a directed grant to the  
20 Town of Morehead City for the renovation and dredging of Pelletier Creek shall not be subject  
21 to the requirements of G.S. 143-215.73F(c).

22 **SECTION 4.6.(h)** North Carolina Policy Collaboratory. –

23 (1) The North Carolina Policy Collaboratory (Collaboratory) shall report the  
24 flooding and resiliency implementation plan required by the Committee  
25 Report described in Section 42.2 of this act to the Joint Legislative Emergency  
26 Management Oversight Committee no later than December 1, 2020.  
27 Notwithstanding Section 3.1(c) of S.L. 2018-134, funds allocated to the  
28 Collaboratory as provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2  
29 of this act for the report and implementation plan shall revert on December  
30 30, 2020.

31 (2) The University of North Carolina shall not charge indirect facilities and  
32 administrative costs against the funding provided for the Collaboratory from  
33 the Hurricane Florence Disaster Recovery Fund.

34 **SECTION 4.6.(i)** Expand DACS Farmer Assistance. – Notwithstanding the deadline  
35 set forth in Section 5.11(e) of S.L. 2018-136, as amended by S.L. 2018-141, a person who  
36 experienced a verifiable loss of agricultural commodities as a result of excessive rain and  
37 flooding that occurred during May 15, 2018, through December 31, 2018, and whose farm is  
38 located in a North Carolina county that, between January 31, 2019, and February 15, 2019, was  
39 included in a Secretarial Disaster Declaration, either as a primary county or as a contiguous  
40 county, as a result of excessive rain and flooding that occurred during May 15, 2018, through  
41 December 31, 2018, issued by the United States Secretary of Agriculture, is eligible for financial  
42 assistance for losses of agricultural commodities pursuant to Section 5.11 of S.L. 2018-136. This  
43 subsection is effective when this act becomes law. The Department shall accept completed  
44 applications from persons eligible for financial assistance pursuant to this subsection for no more  
45 than 10 consecutive business days on which the federal government is not partially or fully shut  
46 down, beginning on the effective date of this subsection. This subsection shall expire on the date  
47 the Department has processed all applications validly received during this period.

48 **SECTION 4.6.(j)** Abandoned and Derelict Vessel Removal. – Notwithstanding any  
49 provision of law in Chapter 75A of the General Statutes, the Wildlife Resources Commission  
50 (WRC) is authorized to use the funds provided in the Committee Report described in Section  
51 42.2 of this act to inspect, investigate, and remove abandoned and derelict vessels. As used in

1 this subsection, the phrase "abandoned and derelict vessel" means a water-going craft located in  
2 a canal or the Intracoastal Waterway that has been damaged or destroyed by weather-related  
3 events and that is impeding water traffic. The phrase does not apply to a vessel that is moored to  
4 a dock or otherwise not located in an area of normal water traffic. WRC may also remove and  
5 dispose of vessels identified by the Marine Patrol of the Division of Marine Fisheries.

6 **SECTION 4.6.(k)** Flood Insurance Pilot Program. – The funds allocated to the  
7 Department of Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management (Division), for a flood  
8 insurance pilot program as provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this  
9 act shall be used to help pay for the cost of up to two years' flood insurance for eligible applicants  
10 and eligible properties. In order to be eligible for funds under the pilot program, all of the  
11 following shall apply:

- 12 (1) The applicant earned no more than eighty percent (80%) of the subject area  
13 median income during the preceding calendar year and has not received flood  
14 insurance for the subject property from any federal program, including by the  
15 Community Development Block Grant–Disaster Recovery or the Federal  
16 Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Housing Assistance Program.
- 17 (2) The subject property is the applicant's primary residence, is insurable, and has  
18 experienced a repetitive loss as that term is defined by FEMA.

19 In awarding funds, the Division shall give priority to applicants and subject properties  
20 in the most impacted and distressed counties as determined by the United States Department of  
21 Housing and Urban Development for Hurricane Matthew, Hurricane Florence, or both.

22 In addition to any reporting requirement contained in S.L. 2018-134, S.L. 2018-136,  
23 or S.L. 2018-138, the Division shall report to the chairs of the Senate Committee on  
24 Appropriations/Base Budget, the chairs of the House Committee on Appropriations, and the  
25 Fiscal Research Division by March 31, 2020, and March 31, 2021, regarding the implementation  
26 of this subsection.

27 **SECTION 4.6.(l)** Coastal Storm Damage Mitigation Grants. – Funds allocated as  
28 provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act to the Department of  
29 Environmental Quality for the Coastal Storm Damage Mitigation Fund shall be used to provide  
30 grants in an amount not to exceed two million five hundred thousand dollars (\$2,500,000) for  
31 each unit of local government during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. Notwithstanding  
32 G.S. 143-215.73M, no cost-share shall be required for these grants.

33 **SECTION 4.6.(m)** CAMA Emergency General Permit Extension. –  
34 Notwithstanding the time lines set forth in 15A NCAC 07H .2502 or other applicable law to the  
35 contrary, Coastal Area Management Act Emergency General Permits authorized in response to  
36 Hurricanes Florence and Michael and activated by the Secretary of the Department of  
37 Environmental Quality in a September 20, 2018, statement, as amended on October 12, 2018,  
38 shall be subject to the following schedule:

- 39 (1) All emergency general permits must be issued by October 12, 2019.
- 40 (2) All work authorized by the emergency general permits must be completed by  
41 October 12, 2020.

42 **SECTION 4.6.(n)** Applicability. – Unless otherwise provided in this section or the  
43 Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act, this section applies to the North Carolina  
44 counties designated under a major disaster declaration by the President of the United States under  
45 the Stafford Act (P.L. 93-288) as a result of Hurricane Florence. Section 3.1 of S.L. 2018-134,  
46 as amended, applies to this section and is incorporated by reference, except Section 3.1(b) of that  
47 section shall not apply to any directed grants or funds provided to a State agency for future  
48 disaster studies as provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act.  
49 Sections 4.2, 4.3, 5.21, 5.22, 5.23, and 5.24 of S.L. 2018-136 apply to this section and are  
50 incorporated by reference.  
51

**PART V. GENERAL PROVISIONS****ESTABLISHING OR INCREASING FEES**

**SECTION 5.1.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 12-3.1, an agency is not required to consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations prior to establishing or increasing a fee to the level authorized or anticipated in this act.

**SECTION 5.1.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 150B-21.1A(a), an agency may adopt an emergency rule in accordance with G.S. 150B-21.1A to establish or increase a fee as authorized by this act if the adoption of a rule would otherwise be required under Article 2A of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

**STATE FUNDS/REQUIRE DEPOSIT IN STATE TREASURY**

**SECTION 5.2.(a)** Article 6 of Chapter 147 of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 147-76.1. Require deposit into the State treasury of funds received by the State.**

**(a) Definition.** – For purposes of this section, the term "cash gift or donation" means any funds provided, without valuable consideration, to the State, for use by the State, or for the benefit of the State.

**(b) Requirement.** – Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, all funds received by the State, including cash gifts and donations, shall be deposited into the State treasury. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as exempting from the requirement set forth in this subsection funds received by a State officer or employee acting on behalf of the State.

**(c) Terms Binding.** – Except as otherwise provided by subsection (b) of this section, the terms of an instrument evidencing a cash gift or donation are a binding obligation of the State. Nothing in this section shall be construed to supersede, or authorize a deviation from the terms of an instrument evidencing a gift or donation setting forth the purpose for which the funds may be used."

**SECTION 5.2.(b)** G.S. 147-83 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 147-83. Receipts from federal government and gifts not affected.**

General Statutes 147-77, 147-78, 147-80, 147-81, 147-82, 147-83 and 147-84 shall not be held or construed to affect or interfere with the receipts and disbursements of any funds received by any institution or department of this State from the federal government ~~or any gift or donation to any institution or department of the State or commission or agency thereof~~ when either in the act of Congress, relating to such funds received from the federal government, ~~or in the instrument evidencing the said private donation or gift,~~ a contrary disposition or handling is prescribed or required, and the said sections shall not apply to any moneys paid to any department, institution or agency, or undertaking of the State of North Carolina, as a part of any legislative appropriation, or allotment from any contingent fund, as provided by law, after the same has been paid out of the State treasury."

**SECTION 5.2.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to funds received on or after that date.

**DIRECTED GRANTS TO NON-STATE ENTITIES**

**SECTION 5.3.(a)** Definitions. – For purposes of this act and the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act, the following definitions apply:

(1) Directed grant. – Nonrecurring funds allocated by a State agency to a non-State entity as directed by an act of the General Assembly.

(2) Non-State entity. – As defined in G.S. 143C-1-1.

**SECTION 5.3.(b)** Requirements. – Nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act as directed grants are subject to all of the following requirements:

- 1 (1) Directed grants are subject to the provisions of subsections (b) through (k) of  
2 G.S. 143C-6-23.
- 3 (2) Directed grants of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) or less may be  
4 made in a single annual payment in the discretion of the Director of the  
5 Budget. Directed grants of more than one hundred thousand dollars  
6 (\$100,000) shall be made in quarterly or monthly payments in the discretion  
7 of the Director of the Budget. A State agency administering a directed grant  
8 shall begin disbursement of funds to a non-State entity that meets all  
9 applicable requirements as soon as practicable, but no later than 100 days after  
10 the date this act becomes law.
- 11 (3) Beginning on the first day of a quarter following the deadline provided in  
12 subdivision (2) of this subsection and quarterly thereafter, State agencies  
13 administering directed grants shall report to the Fiscal Research Division on  
14 the status of funds disbursed for each directed grant until all funds are fully  
15 disbursed. At a minimum, the report required under this subdivision shall  
16 include updates on (i) the date of the initial contact, (ii) the date the contract  
17 was sent to the entity receiving the funds, (iii) the date the disbursing agency  
18 received the fully executed contract back from the entity, (iv) the contract  
19 execution date, and (v) the payment date.
- 20 (4) Notwithstanding any provision of G.S. 143C-1-2(b) to the contrary,  
21 nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act as directed grants shall not revert  
22 until June 30, 2021.
- 23 (5) Directed grants to nonprofit organizations are for nonsectarian, nonreligious  
24 purposes only.

25 **SECTION 5.3.(c)** This section expires on June 30, 2021.

## 26 **DEPARTMENTAL POSITION TRANSFERS SUBJECT TO STATE BUDGET ACT**

27 **SECTION 5.4.** G.S. 143B-10(c) reads as rewritten:

28 "(c) Department Staffs. – The head of each principal State department may establish  
29 necessary subordinate positions within ~~his~~ the department, make appointments to those positions,  
30 and remove persons appointed to those positions, all within the limitations of appropriations and  
31 subject to the State Budget Act and the North Carolina Human Resources Act. All employees  
32 within a principal State department shall be under the supervision, direction, and control of the  
33 head of that department. The head of each principal State department may establish or abolish  
34 positions, transfer officers and employees between positions, and change the duties, titles, and  
35 compensation of existing offices and positions as ~~he~~ the head of the department deems necessary  
36 for the efficient functioning of the department, subject to the State Budget Act and the North  
37 Carolina Human Resources Act and the limitations of available appropriations. For the purposes  
38 of the foregoing provisions, a member of a board, commission, council, committee, or other  
39 citizen group shall not be considered an "employee within a principal department. Nothing in this  
40 subsection shall be construed as authorizing the transfer of officers and employees between  
41 departments without express authorization of the General Assembly."

## 42 **STATE BUDGET ACT AMENDMENTS**

43 **SECTION 5.5.(a)** G.S. 143C-1-3(a) reads as rewritten:

44 "(a) Types. – The Controller shall account for State resources through use of the fund  
45 types listed in this subsection. The Controller may not establish a fund type that differs from the  
46 listed fund types unless the Governmental Accounting Standards Board has approved the use of  
47 the different fund type.

48 The fund types are described as follows, except that where a conflict exists between a  
49 description used in this section and the definition of the corresponding fund type issued by the  
50  
51

1 Governmental Accounting Standards Board, it is presumed that the definition issued by the  
2 Governmental Accounting Standards Board shall prevail.

3 Governmental Funds.

- 4 (1) Capital Projects Funds. – Accounts for financial resources to be used for the  
5 acquisition or construction of major capital facilities other than those financed  
6 by proprietary funds or ~~in trust funds for individuals, private organizations, or~~  
7 ~~other governments.~~ fiduciary funds. Capital outlays financed from general  
8 obligation bond proceeds should be accounted for through a capital projects  
9 fund.
- 10 (2) Debt Service Funds. – Accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the  
11 payment of, general long-term debt principal and interest.
- 12 (3) General Fund. – Accounts for all financial resources except those required to  
13 be reported in another fund.
- 14 (4) Special Revenue Funds. – Accounts for the proceeds of specific revenue  
15 sources, other than ~~trusts for individuals, private organizations, or other~~  
16 ~~governments~~ debt service or for major capital projects, that are legally  
17 restricted to expenditure for specified purposes.
- 18 (5) Permanent Funds. – Accounts for resources that are legally restricted to the  
19 extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that  
20 support the reporting government's programs.

21 Proprietary Funds.

- 22 (6) Enterprise Funds. – Accounts for any activity for which a fee is charged to  
23 external users for goods or services. Activities are required to be reported as  
24 enterprise funds if any one of the following criteria is met. Each of these  
25 criteria should be applied in the context of the activity's principal revenue  
26 sources.
- 27 a. The activity is financed with debt that is secured solely by a pledge of  
28 the net revenues from fees and charges of the activity.
- 29 b. Laws or regulations require that the activity's costs of providing  
30 services, including capital costs, be recovered with fees and charges  
31 rather than with taxes or similar revenues.
- 32 c. The pricing policies of the activity establish fees and charges designed  
33 to recover its costs, including capital costs.
- 34 (7) Internal Service Funds. – Accounts for any activity that provides goods or  
35 services to other funds, departments, or agencies of the primary government  
36 and its component units, or to other governments, on a cost-reimbursement  
37 basis. Internal service funds should be used only if the reporting government  
38 is the predominant participant in the activity. Otherwise, the activity should  
39 be reported as an enterprise fund.

40 ~~Agency and Trust~~ Fiduciary Funds.

- 41 (8) ~~Agency Custodial~~ Funds. – Accounts for resources held by the reporting  
42 government in a purely custodial ~~capacity.~~ Agency funds typically involve  
43 only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources  
44 to individuals, private organizations, or other governments. capacity.  
45 Custodial funds are fiduciary activities that are not required to be reported in  
46 investment trust funds, pensions and other employee benefit trust funds, and  
47 private-purpose trust funds, as described in this section.
- 48 (9) Investment Trust Funds. – Accounts for the external portion of investment  
49 pools reported by the sponsoring government.
- 50 (10) Pension and Other Employee Benefit Trust Funds. – Accounts for resources  
51 that are required to be held in trust for ~~the members and beneficiaries of~~

1 ~~defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution plans, other~~  
2 ~~postemployment benefit plans, or other employee benefit plans.~~ pension plans,  
3 other postemployment benefit plans, and other employee benefit plans that  
4 meet certain Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) criteria.

- 5 (11) Private-Purpose Trust Funds. – Accounts for all other trust arrangements  
6 ~~under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations,~~  
7 ~~or other governments that are not required to be reported in investment trust~~  
8 ~~funds and pension and other employee benefit trust funds."~~

9 **SECTION 5.5.(b)** G.S. 143C-3-5 reads as rewritten:

10 **"§ 143C-3-5. Budget recommendations and budget message.**

11 (a) Budget Proposals. – The Governor shall present budget recommendations, consistent  
12 with G.S. 143C-3-1, 143C-3-2, and 143C-3-3 to each regular session of the General Assembly  
13 at a mutually agreeable time to be fixed by joint resolution.

14 (b) Odd-Numbered Years. – In odd-numbered years the budget recommendations shall  
15 include the following components:

- 16 (1) A Recommended State Budget setting forth goals for improving the State with  
17 recommended expenditure requirements, funding sources, and performance  
18 information for each State government program and for each proposed capital  
19 improvement. The Recommended State Budget may be presented in a format  
20 chosen by the Director, except that the Recommended State Budget shall  
21 clearly distinguish program base budget requirements, program reductions,  
22 program eliminations, program expansions, and new programs, and shall  
23 explain all proposed capital improvements in the context of the Six-Year  
24 Capital Improvements Plan and as required by G.S. 143C-8-6.

- 25 (1a) The Governor's Recommended State Budget shall include a base budget,  
26 which shall be presented ~~in the budget support document~~ pursuant to  
27 subdivision (2) of this subsection.

- 28 (2) ~~A Budget Support Document~~ Recommended Base Budget showing, for each  
29 budget code and purpose or program in State government, accounting detail  
30 corresponding to the Recommended State Budget.

31 a. ~~The Budget Support Document~~ Recommended Base Budget shall  
32 employ the North Carolina Accounting System Uniform Chart of  
33 Accounts adopted by the State Controller to show both uses and  
34 sources of funds and shall display in separate parallel columns all of  
35 the following: (i) actual expenditures and receipts for the most recent  
36 fiscal year for which actual information is available, (ii) the certified  
37 budget for the preceding fiscal year, (iii) the currently authorized  
38 budget for the preceding fiscal year, (iv) program base budget  
39 requirements for each fiscal year of the biennium, (v) proposed  
40 expenditures and receipts for each fiscal year of the biennium, and (vi)  
41 proposed increases and decreases.

42 b. ~~The Budget Support Document~~ Recommended Base Budget shall  
43 include detailed information on recommended expenditures for capital  
44 improvements as required by G.S. 143C-8-6.

45 c. ~~The Budget Support Document~~ Recommended Base Budget shall  
46 include accurate projections of receipts, expenditures, and fund  
47 balances. Estimated receipts, including tuition collected by university  
48 or community college institutions, shall be adjusted to reflect actual  
49 collections from the previous fiscal year, unless the Director  
50 recommends a change that will result in collections in the budget year  
51 that differ from prior year actuals, or the Director otherwise determines

1 there is a more reasonable basis upon which to accurately project  
2 receipts. Revenue and expenditure detail provided in the Budget  
3 Support Document shall be no less detailed than the two-digit level in  
4 the North Carolina Accounting System Uniform Chart of Accounts as  
5 prescribed by the State Controller.

6 d. ~~The Budget Support Document Recommended Base Budget~~ shall  
7 clearly identify all proposed expenditures supported by existing or  
8 proposed appropriations, including statutory appropriations.

9 (3) A recommended Current Operations Appropriations Act that makes  
10 appropriations for each fiscal year of the upcoming biennium for the operating  
11 and capital expenses of all State agencies as contained in the Recommended  
12 State Budget.

13 (4) The biennial State Information Technology Plan as outlined in Part 2 of  
14 Article 15 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes to be consistent in  
15 facilitating the goals outlined in the Recommended State Budget.

16 (5) A list of budget adjustments made during the prior fiscal year pursuant to  
17 G.S. 143C-6-4 that are included in the proposed base budget for the upcoming  
18 fiscal year. The list of budget adjustments shall identify the revision number,  
19 revision type, revision title, the purpose or programs affected, and the amount  
20 of funds moving between the purpose or programs.

21 (6) The Governor's Recommended State Budget shall include a transfer to the  
22 Savings Reserve of fifteen percent (15%) of the estimated growth in State tax  
23 revenues that are deposited in the General Fund for each fiscal year of the  
24 upcoming biennium. This subdivision applies only if, and to the extent that,  
25 the balance of the Savings Reserve remains below the recommended Savings  
26 Reserve balance developed pursuant to G.S. 143C-4-2(f).

27 (7) The Governor's Recommended State Budget shall include a transfer to the  
28 State Capital and Infrastructure Fund of four percent (4%) of the estimated net  
29 State tax revenues that are deposited in the General Fund for each fiscal year  
30 of the upcoming biennium.

31 (c) Even-Numbered Years. – In even-numbered years, the Governor may recommend  
32 changes in the enacted budget for the second year of the biennium. These recommendations shall  
33 be presented as amendments to the enacted budget and shall be incorporated in a recommended  
34 Current Operations Appropriations Act. Any recommended changes shall clearly distinguish  
35 program reductions, program eliminations, program expansions, and new programs, and shall  
36 explain all proposed capital improvements in the context of the Six-Year Capital Improvements  
37 Plan and as required by G.S. 143C-8-6. The Governor shall provide sufficient supporting  
38 documentation and accounting detail, consistent with that required by G.S. 143C-3-5(b),  
39 corresponding to the recommended amendments to the enacted budget.

40 (d) Funds Included in Budget. – Consistent with requirements of the North Carolina  
41 Constitution, Article 5, Section 7(1), the Governor's Recommended State Budget, together with  
42 the Recommended Base Budget and Recommended Capital Improvements Budget Support  
43 Document, shall include recommended expenditures of State funds from all Governmental and  
44 Proprietary Funds, as those funds are described in G.S. 143C-1-3, and all funds established for  
45 The University of North Carolina and its constituent institutions that are subject to this Chapter.  
46 Except where provided otherwise by federal law, funds received from the federal government  
47 become State funds when deposited in the State treasury and shall be classified and accounted  
48 for in the Governor's budget recommendations no differently than funds from other sources.

49 (e) Availability Estimates. – The recommended Current Operations Appropriations Act  
50 shall contain a statement showing the estimates of General Fund availability, Highway Fund

1 availability, and Highway Trust Fund availability upon which the Recommended State Budget  
2 is based.

3 (f) Budget Message. – The Governor's budget recommendations shall be accompanied  
4 by a written budget message that does all of the following:

- 5 (1) Explains the goals embodied in the recommended budget.
- 6 (2) Explains important features of the activities anticipated in the budget.
- 7 (3) Explains the assumptions underlying the statement of revenue availability.
- 8 (4) Sets forth the reasons for changes from the previous biennium or fiscal year,  
9 as appropriate, in terms of programs, program goals, appropriation levels, and  
10 revenue yields.
- 11 (5) Identifies anticipated sources of funding for major spending initiatives.
- 12 (6) Prepares a fiscal analysis that addresses the State's budget outlook for the  
13 upcoming five-year period. This fiscal analysis shall include detailed  
14 estimates for five years for any proposals to create new or significantly expand  
15 programs and for proposals to create new or change existing law.

16 (g) Different Gubernatorial Administrations. – For years in which there will be a change  
17 in gubernatorial administrations, the incumbent Governor shall complete the budget  
18 recommendations and budget message by December 15 and deliver them to the Governor-elect."

19 **SECTION 5.5.(c)** G.S. 143C-8-6 reads as rewritten:

20 **"§ 143C-8-6. Recommendations for capital improvements set forth in the Recommended  
21 State Budget.**

22 (a) Budget Director's Recommendations. – The Director of the Budget shall recommend  
23 expenditures for repairs and renovations of existing facilities, and real property acquisition, new  
24 construction, or rehabilitation of existing facilities in the Recommended State Budget in  
25 accordance with G.S. 143C-3-5.

26 (b) Repairs and Renovations in the Recommended State Budget. – The Recommended  
27 State Budget shall contain for repairs and renovations of existing facilities: (i) the amount  
28 recommended for each State agency, (ii) a summary of the recommendations by project type, and  
29 (iii) the means of financing.

30 (c) Repairs and Renovations in the Recommended Capital Improvements Budget  
31 Support Document. – The Recommended Capital Improvements Budget Support Document shall  
32 contain for each repair and renovation project recommended in accordance with subsection (b)  
33 of this section: (i) a project description and justification, (ii) a detailed cost estimate, (iii) an  
34 estimated schedule for the completion of the project, and (iv) an explanation of the means of  
35 financing.

36 (d) Other Capital Projects in the Recommended State Budget. – The Recommended State  
37 Budget shall contain for each capital project involving real property acquisition, new  
38 construction, building area (sq. ft.) expansions, or the rehabilitation of existing facilities to  
39 accommodate new or expanded uses: (i) a project description and statement of need, (ii) an  
40 estimate of acquisition and construction or rehabilitation costs, and (iii) a means of financing the  
41 project.

42 (e) Other Capital Projects in the Capital Improvements Budget Support Document. – The  
43 Capital Improvements Budget Support Document shall contain for each capital project  
44 recommended in accordance with subsection (d) of this section: (i) a detailed project description  
45 and justification, (ii) a detailed estimate of acquisition, planning, design, site development,  
46 construction, contingency and other related costs, (iii) an estimated schedule of cash flow  
47 requirements over the life of the project, (iv) an estimated schedule for the completion of the  
48 project, (v) an estimate of revenues, if any, likely to be derived from the project, covering the  
49 first five years of operation, and (vi) an explanation of the means of financing.

50 (f) All Recommended Capital Projects. – The Director of the Budget shall ensure that  
51 recommendations in the Recommended State Budget for repairs and renovations of existing

1 facilities, real property acquisition, new construction, or rehabilitation of existing facilities  
2 include all of the following information:

- 3 (1) An estimate of maintenance and operating costs, including personnel, for the  
4 project, covering the first five years of operation. If no increase in these  
5 expenditures is anticipated because the recommended project would replace  
6 an existing facility, then the level of expenditures for the previous five years  
7 of operation shall be included instead.  
8 (2) A recommended funding source for the operating costs identified pursuant to  
9 subdivision (1) of this subsection."

## 10 11 **CAP STATE FUNDED PORTION OF NONPROFIT SALARIES**

12 **SECTION 5.8.** No more than one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000) in  
13 State funds, including any interest earnings accruing from those funds, may be used for the annual  
14 salary of any individual employee of a nonprofit organization.  
15

## 16 **WEB SITE POSTING OF REPORTS**

17 **SECTION 5.9.(a)** G.S. 120-29.5 reads as rewritten:

18 "**§ 120-29.5. State agency reports to the General Assembly.**

19 (a) Submission. – Whenever a report is directed by law or resolution to be made to the  
20 General Assembly, the State agency preparing the report shall deliver one copy of the report to  
21 each of the following officers: the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the President Pro  
22 Tempore of the Senate, the House Principal Clerk, and the Senate Principal Clerk; and two copies  
23 of the report to the Legislative Library. The State agency is encouraged to inform members of  
24 the General Assembly that an electronic copy is available. This section does not affect any  
25 responsibilities for depositing documents with the State Library or the State Publications  
26 Clearinghouse under Chapter 125 of the General Statutes.

27 (b) Publication. – A State agency submitting a report pursuant to subsection (a) of this  
28 section or a report directed by law or resolution to be made to a committee or subcommittee of  
29 the General Assembly shall publish the report on a public Internet Web site maintained by the  
30 State agency."

31 **SECTION 5.9.(b)** This section becomes effective January 1, 2020, and applies to  
32 reports submitted on or after that date.  
33

## 34 **STATE BUDGET ACT/CLARIFY WHAT CONSTITUTES AN APPROPRIATION**

35 **SECTION 5.11.** G.S. 143C-1-2(a) reads as rewritten:

36 "(a) Appropriation Required to Withdraw State Funds From the State Treasury. – In  
37 accordance with Section 7 of Article V of the North Carolina Constitution, no money shall be  
38 drawn from the State treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law. A law enacted  
39 by the General Assembly that ~~authorizes the expenditure of money expressly appropriates funds~~  
40 ~~from the State treasury is an appropriation; however, an enactment by the General Assembly that~~  
41 ~~authorizes, specifies, or otherwise provides that funds may be used for a particular~~ describes the  
42 purpose of a fund, authorizes the use of funds, allows the use of funds, or specifies how funds  
43 may be expended, is not an appropriation."  
44

## 45 **EXTRA SESSION ON ACCESS TO HEALTH CARE**

46 **SECTION 5.12.** The General Assembly encourages the Governor to convene an  
47 extra session pursuant to Section 5(7) of Article III of the North Carolina Constitution. The  
48 purpose of the extra session would be to consider access to health care across North Carolina,  
49 including issues pertaining to health insurance, association health plans, Medicaid, and Medicaid  
50 expansion.  
51

**PART VI. COMMUNITY COLLEGE SYSTEM****CODIFY REORGANIZATION AUTHORITY OF CC SYSTEM OFFICE**

**SECTION 6.1.** G.S. 115D-3 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 115D-3. Community Colleges System Office; ~~staff~~; reorganization authority.**

(a) The Community Colleges System Office shall be a principal administrative department of State government under the direction of the State Board of Community Colleges, and shall be separate from the free public school system of the State, the State Board of Education, and the Department of Public Instruction. The State Board has authority to adopt and administer all policies, regulations, and standards which it deems necessary for the operation of the System Office.

The State Board shall elect a President of the North Carolina System of Community Colleges who shall serve as chief administrative officer of the Community Colleges System Office. The compensation of this position shall be fixed by the State Board from funds provided by the General Assembly in the Current Operations Appropriations Act.

The President shall be assisted by such professional staff members as may be deemed necessary to carry out the provisions of this Chapter, who shall be elected by the State Board on nomination of the President. The compensation of the staff members elected by the Board shall be fixed by the State Board of Community Colleges, upon recommendation of the President of the Community College System, from funds provided in the Current Operations Appropriations Act. These staff members shall include such officers as may be deemed desirable by the President and State Board. Provision shall be made for persons of high competence and strong professional experience in such areas as academic affairs, public service programs, business and financial affairs, institutional studies and long-range planning, student affairs, research, legal affairs, health affairs and institutional development, and for State and federal programs administered by the State Board. In addition, the President shall be assisted by such other employees as may be needed to carry out the provisions of this Chapter, who shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter 126 of the General Statutes. The staff complement shall be established by the State Board on recommendation of the President to insure that there are persons on the staff who have the professional competence and experience to carry out the duties assigned and to insure that there are persons on the staff who are familiar with the problems and capabilities of all of the principal types of institutions represented in the system. The State Board of Community Colleges shall have all other powers, duties, and responsibilities delegated to the State Board of Education affecting the Community Colleges System Office not otherwise stated in this Chapter.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may reorganize the System Office in accordance with recommendations and plans submitted to and approved by the State Board of Community Colleges. If a reorganization is implemented pursuant to this subsection, including any movement of positions and funds between fund codes on a recurring basis, the President shall report by June 30 of the fiscal year in which the reorganization occurred to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly.

**CC TUITION WAIVER/CAMPUS POLICE OF PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION**

**SECTION 6.2.(a)** G.S. 115D-5(b) reads as rewritten:

(b) In order to make instruction as accessible as possible to all citizens, the teaching of curricular courses and of noncurricular extension courses at convenient locations away from institution campuses as well as on campuses is authorized and shall be encouraged. A pro rata portion of the established regular tuition rate charged a full-time student shall be charged a part-time student taking any curriculum course. In lieu of any tuition charge, the State Board of Community Colleges shall establish a uniform registration fee, or a schedule of uniform

1 registration fees, to be charged students enrolling in extension courses for which instruction is  
 2 financed primarily from State funds. The State Board of Community Colleges may provide by  
 3 general and uniform regulations for waiver of tuition and registration fees for the following:

- 4 (1) Persons not enrolled in elementary or secondary schools taking courses  
 5 leading to a high school diploma or equivalent certificate.
- 6 (2) Courses requested by the following entities that support the organizations'  
 7 training needs and are on a specialized course list approved by the State Board  
 8 of Community Colleges:
  - 9 a. Volunteer fire departments.
  - 10 b. Municipal, county, or State fire departments.
  - 11 c. Volunteer EMS or rescue and lifesaving departments.
  - 12 d. Municipal, county, or State EMS or rescue and lifesaving departments.
  - 13 d1. Law enforcement, fire, EMS or rescue and lifesaving entities serving  
 14 a lake authority that was created by a county board of commissioners  
 15 prior to July 1, 2012.
  - 16 e. Radio Emergency Associated Communications Teams (REACT)  
 17 under contract to a county as an emergency response agency.
  - 18 f. Municipal, county, or State law enforcement agencies.
  - 19 f1. Campus police agencies of private institutions of higher education  
 20 certified by the Attorney General pursuant to Chapter 74G of the  
 21 General Statutes.
  - 22 g. The Division of Adult Correction and Juvenile Justice of the  
 23 Department of Public Safety for the training of full-time custodial  
 24 employees and employees of the Division required to be certified  
 25 under Article 1 of Chapter 17C of the General Statutes and the rules  
 26 of the Criminal Justice and Training Standards Commission.
  - 27 h. Repealed by Session Laws 2017-186, s. 2(hhhhh), effective December  
 28 1, 2017.
  - 29 i. The Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians law enforcement, fire, EMS or  
 30 rescue and lifesaving tribal government departments or programs.
  - 31 j. The Criminal Justice Standards Division of the Department of Justice  
 32 for the training of criminal justice professionals, as defined in  
 33 G.S. 17C-20(6), who are required to be certified under (i) Article 1 of  
 34 Chapter 17C of the General Statutes and the rules of the North  
 35 Carolina Criminal Justice Education and Training Standards  
 36 Commission or (ii) Chapter 17E of the General Statutes and the rules  
 37 of the North Carolina Sheriffs' Education and Training Standards  
 38 Commission. The waivers provided for in this sub-subdivision apply  
 39 to participants and recent graduates of the North Carolina Criminal  
 40 Justice Fellows Program to obtain certifications for eligible criminal  
 41 justice professions as defined in G.S. 17C-20(6).

42 ...."

43 **SECTION 6.2.(b)** This section applies beginning with the 2019-2020 academic year.

44  
 45 **NC CAREER COACHES/LOCAL MATCHING FUNDS**

46 **SECTION 6.3.** G.S. 115D-21.5(c) reads as rewritten:

47 "(c) Application for NC Career Coach Program Funding. – The board of trustees of a  
 48 community college and a local board of education of a local school administrative unit within the  
 49 service area of the community college jointly may apply for available funds for NC Career Coach  
 50 Program funding from the State Board of Community Colleges. The State Board of Community  
 51 Colleges shall establish a process for award of funds as follows:

- 1 (1) Advisory committee. – Establishment of an advisory committee, which shall
- 2 include representatives from the NC Community College System, the
- 3 Department of Public Instruction, the Department of Commerce, and at least
- 4 three representatives of the business community, to review applications and
- 5 make recommendations for funding awards to the State Board.
- 6 (2) Application submission requirements. – The State Board of Community
- 7 Colleges shall require at least the following:
- 8 a. Evidence of a signed memorandum of understanding that meets, at a
- 9 minimum, the requirements of this section.
- 10 b. Evidence that the funding request will be matched ~~dollar for dollar~~
- 11 with local ~~funds~~ funds in accordance with the following:
- 12 1. Matching funds may come from public or private sources.
- 13 2. The match amount shall be determined based on the
- 14 development tier designation of the county in which the local
- 15 school administrative unit is located where the career coach is
- 16 assigned on the date of the award of funds by the State Board
- 17 of Community Colleges according to the following:
- 18 I. If located in a tier one county as defined in
- 19 G.S. 143B-437.08, no local match shall be required.
- 20 II. If located in a tier two county as defined in
- 21 G.S. 143B-437.08, one dollar (\$1.00) of local funds for
- 22 every two dollars (\$2.00) in State funds shall be
- 23 required.
- 24 III. If located in a tier three county as defined in
- 25 G.S. 143B-437.08, one dollar (\$1.00) of local funds for
- 26 every one dollar (\$1.00) in State funds shall be
- 27 required.
- 28 (3) Awards criteria. – The State Board of Community Colleges shall develop
- 29 criteria for consideration in determining the award of funds that shall include
- 30 the following:
- 31 a. Consideration of the workforce needs of business and industry in the
- 32 region.
- 33 b. Targeting of resources to enhance ongoing economic activity within
- 34 the community college service area and surrounding counties.
- 35 c. Geographic diversity of awards."

**ALLOW CCS TO EARN FTE FOR INSTRUCTION IN LOCAL JAILS**

**SECTION 6.4.(a)** Section 8.3(b) of S.L. 2010-31 reads as rewritten:

"**SECTION 8.3.(b)** Courses in federal prisons ~~or local jails~~ shall not earn regular budget full-time equivalents, but may be offered on a self-supporting basis."

**SECTION 6.4.(b)** G.S. 115D-5 reads as rewritten:

"**§ 115D-5. Administration of institutions by State Board of Community Colleges; personnel exempt from North Carolina Human Resources Act; extension courses; tuition waiver; in-plant training; contracting, etc., for establishment and operation of extension units of the community college system; use of existing public school facilities.**

...

(c) No course of instruction shall be offered by any community college at State expense or partial State expense to any captive or co-opted group of students, as defined by the State Board of Community Colleges, without prior approval of the State Board of Community Colleges. All course offerings approved for State prison inmates or prisoners in local jails must

1 be tied to clearly identified job skills, transition needs, or both. Approval by the State Board of  
 2 Community Colleges shall be presumed to constitute approval of both the course and the group  
 3 served by that institution. The State Board of Community Colleges may delegate to the President  
 4 the power to make an initial approval, with final approval to be made by the State Board of  
 5 Community Colleges. A course taught without such approval will not yield any full-time  
 6 equivalent students, as defined by the State Board of Community Colleges.

7 (c1) Community colleges shall report full-time equivalent (FTE) student hours for  
 8 correction education programs on the basis of ~~contact hours rather than~~ student membership  
 9 hours. No community college shall operate a multi-entry/multi-exit class or program in a prison  
 10 facility, except for a literacy class or program.

11 The State Board shall work with the Division of Adult Correction and Juvenile Justice of the  
 12 Department of Public Safety on offering classes and programs that match the average length of  
 13 stay of an inmate in a prison facility.

14 ...."

15 **SECTION 6.4.(c)** Beginning with the 2019-2020 academic year, community college  
 16 courses offered in local jails shall earn regular budget full-time equivalents.

## 17 **WAIVE TUITION/DEPENDENTS OF FALLEN CORRECTIONAL OFFICERS**

18 **SECTION 6.5.(a)** G.S. 115B-1 reads as rewritten:

### 19 **"§ 115B-1. Definitions.**

20 The following definitions apply in this Chapter:

21 (1) Correctional officer. – An employee of an employer who is certified as a State  
 22 correctional officer under the provisions of Article 1 of Chapter 17C of the  
 23 General Statutes.

24 ~~(1)~~(1a) Employer. – The State of North Carolina and its departments, agencies, and  
 25 institutions; or a county, city, town, or other political subdivision of the State.

26 ...

27 (4) Permanently and totally disabled as a direct result of a traumatic injury  
 28 sustained in the line of duty. – A person: (i) who as a law enforcement officer,  
 29 correctional officer, firefighter, volunteer firefighter, or rescue squad worker  
 30 suffered a disabling injury while in active service or training for active service,  
 31 (ii) who at the time of active service or training was a North Carolina resident,  
 32 and (iii) who has been determined to be permanently and totally disabled for  
 33 compensation purposes by the North Carolina Industrial Commission.

34 ...

35 (6) Survivor. – Any person whose parent, legal guardian, legal custodian, or  
 36 spouse: (i) was a law enforcement officer, a correctional officer, a firefighter,  
 37 a volunteer firefighter, or a rescue squad worker, (ii) was killed while in active  
 38 service or training for active service or died as a result of a service-connected  
 39 disability, and (iii) at the time of active service or training was a North  
 40 Carolina resident. The term does not include the widow or widower of a law  
 41 enforcement officer, correctional officer, firefighter, volunteer firefighter, or  
 42 a rescue squad worker if the widow or widower has remarried.

43 ...."

44 **SECTION 6.5.(b)** G.S. 115B-2(a) reads as rewritten:

45 (a) The constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina and the community  
 46 colleges as defined in G.S. 115D-2(2) shall permit the following persons to attend classes for  
 47 credit or noncredit purposes without the required payment of tuition:

48 ...

- 1 (2) Any person who is the survivor of a law enforcement officer, correctional  
 2 officer, firefighter, volunteer firefighter, or rescue squad worker killed as a  
 3 direct result of a traumatic injury sustained in the line of duty.
- 4 (3) The spouse of a law enforcement officer, correctional officer, firefighter,  
 5 volunteer firefighter, or rescue squad worker who is permanently and totally  
 6 disabled as a direct result of a traumatic injury sustained in the line of duty.
- 7 (4) Any child, if the child is at least 17 years old but not yet 24 years old, whose  
 8 parent, legal guardian, or legal custodian is a law enforcement officer,  
 9 correctional officer, firefighter, volunteer firefighter, or rescue squad worker  
 10 who is permanently and totally disabled as a direct result of a traumatic injury  
 11 sustained in the line of duty. However, a child's eligibility for a waiver of  
 12 tuition under this Chapter shall not exceed: (i) 54 months, if the child is  
 13 seeking a baccalaureate degree, or (ii) if the child is not seeking a  
 14 baccalaureate degree, the number of months required to complete the  
 15 educational program to which the child is applying.

16 ...."

17 **SECTION 6.5.(c)** G.S. 115B-5(b)(3) reads as rewritten:

- 18 "(3) The cause of death of the law enforcement officer, correctional officer,  
 19 firefighter, volunteer firefighter, or rescue squad worker shall be verified by  
 20 certification from the records of the Department of State Treasurer, the  
 21 appropriate city or county law enforcement agency that employed the  
 22 deceased, the administrative agency for the fire department or fire protection  
 23 district recognized for funding under the Department of State Auditor, or the  
 24 administrative agency having jurisdiction over any paid firefighters of all  
 25 counties and cities."

26 **SECTION 6.5.(d)** This section applies beginning with the 2019-2020 academic year.

27  
 28 **AUTHORIZE COMMUNITY COLLEGE USE OF INSURANCE IN LIEU OF A BOND**

29 **SECTION 6.7.** G.S. 115D-58.10 reads as rewritten:

30 **"§ 115D-58.10. Surety ~~bonds~~, bonds and related insurance.**

31 The State Board of Community Colleges shall determine what State employees and  
 32 employees of institutions shall give bonds or be insured for the protection of State funds and  
 33 property and the State Board is authorized to place the ~~bonds—bonds, determine adequate~~  
 34 insurance coverage, and pay the premiums thereon from State funds.

35 The board of trustees of each institution shall require all institutional employees authorized  
 36 to draw or approve checks or vouchers drawn on local funds, and all persons authorized or  
 37 permitted to receive institutional funds from whatever source, and all persons responsible for or  
 38 authorized to handle institutional property, to be bonded by a surety company authorized to do  
 39 business with the State in such amount as the board of trustees deems sufficient for the protection  
 40 of such property and funds. In lieu of a bond, the board of trustees may obtain and maintain  
 41 adequate insurance coverage sufficient for the protection of institutional funds and property. The  
 42 tax-levying authority of each institution shall provide the funds necessary for the payment of the  
 43 premiums of ~~such bonds, the bonds or for insurance coverage.~~"

44  
 45 **PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE CENTER FOR EDUCATIONAL AND**  
 46 **AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT/MATCHING FUNDS**

47 **SECTION 6.9.** The funds appropriated by this act to the Community Colleges  
 48 System Office for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for the Center for Educational and Agricultural  
 49 Development at Piedmont Community College shall be matched by the Board of Trustees of  
 50 Piedmont Community College on the basis of two dollars (\$2.00) in allocated State funds for  
 51 every one dollar (\$1.00) in non-State funds. The Community Colleges System Office shall only

1 allocate the funds upon the Board of Trustees providing the required match of non-State funds  
2 for the total amount of State funds. These matching funds shall not revert at the end of each fiscal  
3 year to the General Fund, but shall remain available until June 30, 2023. If the Community  
4 Colleges System Office has not allocated these funds to Piedmont Community College by the  
5 end of the 2022-2023 fiscal year, the funds shall then revert to the General Fund.

## 6 7 **PART VII. PUBLIC INSTRUCTION**

### 8 9 **FUNDS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES**

10 **SECTION 7.1.** The State Board of Education shall allocate additional funds for  
11 children with disabilities on the basis of four thousand four hundred fifty-five dollars and  
12 ninety-nine cents (\$4,455.99) per child for fiscal years 2019-2020 and 2020-2021. Each local  
13 school administrative unit shall receive funds for the lesser of (i) all children who are identified  
14 as children with disabilities or (ii) twelve and seventy-five hundredths percent (12.75%) of its  
15 2019-2020 allocated average daily membership in the local school administrative unit. The dollar  
16 amounts allocated under this section for children with disabilities shall also be adjusted in  
17 accordance with legislative salary increments, retirement rate adjustments, and health benefit  
18 adjustments for personnel who serve children with disabilities.

### 19 20 **FUNDS FOR ACADEMICALLY GIFTED CHILDREN**

21 **SECTION 7.2.** The State Board of Education shall allocate additional funds for  
22 academically or intellectually gifted children on the basis of one thousand three hundred forty  
23 dollars and ninety-seven cents (\$1,340.97) per child for fiscal years 2019-2020 and 2020-2021.  
24 A local school administrative unit shall receive funds for a maximum of four percent (4%) of its  
25 2019-2020 allocated average daily membership, regardless of the number of children identified  
26 as academically or intellectually gifted in the unit. The dollar amounts allocated under this section  
27 for academically or intellectually gifted children shall also be adjusted in accordance with  
28 legislative salary increments, retirement rate adjustments, and health benefit adjustments for  
29 personnel who serve academically or intellectually gifted children.

### 30 31 **SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING IN LOW-WEALTH COUNTIES**

32 **SECTION 7.3.(a)** Use of Funds for Supplemental Funding. – All funds received  
33 pursuant to this section shall be used only (i) to provide instructional positions, instructional  
34 support positions, teacher assistant positions, clerical positions, school computer technicians,  
35 instructional supplies and equipment, staff development, and textbooks and digital resources and  
36 (ii) for salary supplements for instructional personnel and instructional support personnel. Local  
37 boards of education are encouraged to use at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the funds  
38 received pursuant to this section to improve the academic performance of children who are  
39 performing at Level I or II on either reading or mathematics end-of-grade tests in grades three  
40 through eight.

41 **SECTION 7.3.(b)** Definitions. – As used in this section, the following definitions  
42 apply:

- 43 (1) Anticipated county property tax revenue availability. – The county-adjusted  
44 property tax base multiplied by the effective State average tax rate.
- 45 (2) Anticipated total county revenue availability. – The sum of the following:
  - 46 a. Anticipated county property tax revenue availability.
  - 47 b. Local sales and use taxes received by the county that are levied under  
48 Chapter 1096 of the 1967 Session Laws or under Subchapter VIII of  
49 Chapter 105 of the General Statutes.
  - 50 c. Fines and forfeitures deposited in the county school fund for the most  
51 recent year for which data are available.

- 1 (3) Anticipated total county revenue availability per student. – The anticipated  
2 total county revenue availability for the county divided by the average daily  
3 membership of the county.
- 4 (4) Anticipated State average revenue availability per student. – The sum of all  
5 anticipated total county revenue availability divided by the average daily  
6 membership for the State.
- 7 (5) Average daily membership. – Average daily membership as defined in the  
8 North Carolina Public Schools Allotment Policy Manual adopted by the State  
9 Board of Education. If a county contains only part of a local school  
10 administrative unit, the average daily membership of that county includes all  
11 students who reside within the county and attend that local school  
12 administrative unit.
- 13 (6) County-adjusted property tax base. – Computed as follows:  
14 a. Subtract the present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land,  
15 and forestland in the county, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2, from the  
16 total assessed real property valuation of the county.  
17 b. Adjust the resulting amount by multiplying by a weighted average of  
18 the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio studies.  
19 c. Add to the resulting amount the following:  
20 1. Present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land, and  
21 forestland, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2.  
22 2. Value of property of public service companies, determined in  
23 accordance with Article 23 of Chapter 105 of the General  
24 Statutes.  
25 3. Personal property value for the county.
- 26 (7) County-adjusted property tax base per square mile. – The county-adjusted  
27 property tax base divided by the number of square miles of land area in the  
28 county.
- 29 (8) County wealth as a percentage of State average wealth. – Computed as  
30 follows:  
31 a. Compute the percentage that the county per capita income is of the  
32 State per capita income and weight the resulting percentage by a factor  
33 of five-tenths.  
34 b. Compute the percentage that the anticipated total county revenue  
35 availability per student is of the anticipated State average revenue  
36 availability per student and weight the resulting percentage by a factor  
37 of four-tenths.  
38 c. Compute the percentage that the county-adjusted property tax base per  
39 square mile is of the State-adjusted property tax base per square mile  
40 and weight the resulting percentage by a factor of one-tenth.  
41 d. Add the three weighted percentages to derive the county wealth as a  
42 percentage of the State average wealth.
- 43 (9) Effective county tax rate. – The actual county tax rate multiplied by a weighted  
44 average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio studies.
- 45 (10) Effective State average tax rate. – The average of effective county tax rates  
46 for all counties.
- 47 (11) Local current expense funds. – The most recent county current expense  
48 appropriations to public schools, as reported by local boards of education in  
49 the audit report filed with the Secretary of the Local Government Commission  
50 pursuant to G.S. 115C-447.

- 1 (12) Per capita income. – The average for the most recent three years for which  
2 data are available of the per capita income according to the most recent report  
3 of the United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis,  
4 including any reported modifications for prior years as outlined in the most  
5 recent report.
- 6 (13) Sales assessment ratio studies. – Sales assessment ratio studies performed by  
7 the Department of Revenue under G.S. 105-289(h).
- 8 (14) State average adjusted property tax base per square mile. – The sum of the  
9 county-adjusted property tax bases for all counties divided by the number of  
10 square miles of land area in the State.
- 11 (15) State average current expense appropriations per student. – The most recent  
12 State total of county current expense appropriations to public schools, as  
13 reported by local boards of education in the audit report filed with the  
14 Secretary of the Local Government Commission pursuant to G.S. 115C-447.
- 15 (16) Supplant. – To decrease local per student current expense appropriations from  
16 one fiscal year to the next fiscal year.
- 17 (17) Weighted average of the three most recent annual sales assessment ratio  
18 studies. – The weighted average of the three most recent annual sales  
19 assessment ratio studies in the most recent years for which county current  
20 expense appropriations and adjusted property tax valuations are available. If  
21 real property in a county has been revalued one year prior to the most recent  
22 sales assessment ratio study, a weighted average of the two most recent sales  
23 assessment ratios shall be used. If property has been revalued the year of the  
24 most recent sales assessment ratio study, the sales assessment ratio for the year  
25 of revaluation shall be used.

26 **SECTION 7.3.(c)** Eligibility for Funds. – Except as provided in subsection (g) of  
27 this section, the State Board of Education shall allocate these funds to local school administrative  
28 units located in whole or in part in counties in which the county wealth as a percentage of the  
29 State average wealth is less than one hundred percent (100%).

30 **SECTION 7.3.(d)** Allocation of Funds. – Except as provided in subsection (f) of this  
31 section, the amount received per average daily membership for a county shall be the difference  
32 between the State average current expense appropriations per student and the current expense  
33 appropriations per student that the county could provide given the county's wealth and an average  
34 effort to fund public schools. To derive the current expense appropriations per student that the  
35 county could be able to provide given the county's wealth and an average effort to fund public  
36 schools, multiply the county's wealth as a percentage of State average wealth by the State average  
37 current expense appropriations per student. The funds for the local school administrative units  
38 located in whole or in part in the county shall be allocated to each local school administrative  
39 unit located in whole or in part in the county based on the average daily membership of the  
40 county's students in the school units. If the funds appropriated for supplemental funding are not  
41 adequate to fund the formula fully, each local school administrative unit shall receive a pro rata  
42 share of the funds appropriated for supplemental funding.

43 **SECTION 7.3.(e)** Formula for Distribution of Supplemental Funding Pursuant to  
44 this Section Only. – The formula in this section is solely a basis for distribution of supplemental  
45 funding for low-wealth counties and is not intended to reflect any measure of the adequacy of  
46 the educational program or funding for public schools. The formula is also not intended to reflect  
47 any commitment by the General Assembly to appropriate any additional supplemental funds for  
48 low-wealth counties.

49 **SECTION 7.3.(f)** Minimum Effort Required. – A county shall receive full funding  
50 under this section if the county (i) maintains an effective county tax rate that is at least one  
51 hundred percent (100%) of the effective State average tax rate in the most recent year for which

1 data are available or (ii) maintains a county appropriation per student to the school local current  
2 expense fund of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the current expense appropriations per  
3 student to the school local current expense fund that the county could provide given the county's  
4 wealth and an average effort to fund public schools. A county that maintains a county  
5 appropriation per student to the school local current expense fund of less than one hundred  
6 percent (100%) of the current expense appropriations per student to the school local current  
7 expense fund that the county could provide given the county's wealth and an average effort to  
8 fund public schools shall receive funding under this section at the same percentage that the  
9 county's appropriation per student to the school local current expense fund is of the current  
10 expense appropriations per student to the school local current expense fund that the county could  
11 provide given the county's wealth and an average effort to fund public schools.

12 **SECTION 7.3.(g) Nonsupplant Requirement.** – A county in which a local school  
13 administrative unit receives funds under this section shall use the funds to supplement local  
14 current expense funds and shall not supplant local current expense funds. For the 2019-2021  
15 fiscal biennium, the State Board of Education shall not allocate funds under this section to a  
16 county found to have used these funds to supplant local per student current expense funds. The  
17 State Board of Education shall make a finding that a county has used these funds to supplant  
18 local current expense funds in the prior year, or the year for which the most recent data are  
19 available, if all of the following criteria apply:

- 20 (1) The current expense appropriations per student of the county for the current  
21 year is less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the average of local current  
22 expense appropriations per student for the three prior fiscal years.
- 23 (2) The county cannot show (i) that it has remedied the deficiency in funding or  
24 (ii) that extraordinary circumstances caused the county to supplant local  
25 current expense funds with funds allocated under this section.

26 The State Board of Education shall adopt rules to implement the requirements of this  
27 subsection.

28 **SECTION 7.3.(h) Counties Containing a Base of the Armed Forces.** –  
29 Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, counties  
30 containing a base of the Armed Forces of the United States that have an average daily  
31 membership of more than 17,000 students shall receive whichever is the higher amount in each  
32 fiscal year as follows: either the amount of supplemental funding the county received as a  
33 low-wealth county in the 2012-2013 fiscal year or the amount of supplemental funding the county  
34 is eligible to receive as a low-wealth county pursuant to the formula for distribution of  
35 supplemental funding under the other provisions of this section.

36 **SECTION 7.3.(i) Funds for EVAAS Data.** – Notwithstanding the requirements of  
37 subsection (a) of this section, local school administrative units may utilize funds allocated under  
38 this section to purchase services that allow for extraction of data from the Education  
39 Value-Added Assessment System (EVAAS).

40 **SECTION 7.3.(j) Reports.** – For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the State Board of  
41 Education shall report to the Fiscal Research Division prior to May 15 of each year if it  
42 determines that counties have supplanted funds.

43 **SECTION 7.3.(k) Department of Revenue Reports.** – The Department of Revenue  
44 shall provide to the Department of Public Instruction a preliminary report for the current fiscal  
45 year of the assessed value of the property tax base for each county prior to March 1 of each year  
46 and a final report prior to May 1 of each year. The reports shall include for each county the annual  
47 sales assessment ratio and the taxable values of (i) total real property, (ii) the portion of total real  
48 property represented by the present-use value of agricultural land, horticultural land, and  
49 forestland, as defined in G.S. 105-277.2, (iii) property of public service companies determined  
50 in accordance with Article 23 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes, and (iv) personal property.  
51

**SMALL COUNTY SCHOOL SYSTEM SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING**

**SECTION 7.4.(a)** Allotment Schedule for the 2019-2021 Fiscal Biennium. – Except as otherwise provided in subsection (d) of this section, each eligible county school administrative unit shall receive a dollar allotment according to the following schedule:

| <u>Allotted ADM</u> | <u>Small County Allotment</u> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0-1,300             | \$1,820,000                   |
| 1,301-1,700         | \$1,548,700                   |
| 1,701-2,000         | \$1,600,000                   |
| 2,001-2,300         | \$1,560,000                   |
| 2,301-2,600         | \$1,470,000                   |
| 2,601-2,800         | \$1,498,000                   |
| 2,801-3,300         | \$1,548,000.                  |

**SECTION 7.4.(b)** Phase-Out Provision for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year. – If a local school administrative unit becomes ineligible for funding under the schedule in subsection (a) of this section in the 2019-2020 fiscal year, funding for that unit shall be phased out over a five-year period. Funding for such local school administrative units shall be reduced in equal increments in each of the five years after the unit becomes ineligible. Funding shall be eliminated in the fifth fiscal year after the local school administrative unit becomes ineligible.

Allotments for eligible local school administrative units under this subsection shall not be reduced by more than twenty percent (20%) of the amount received in fiscal year 2018-2019 in any fiscal year. A local school administrative unit shall not become ineligible for funding if either the highest of the first two months' total projected average daily membership for the current year or the higher of the first two months' total prior year average daily membership would otherwise have made the unit eligible for funds under the schedule in subsection (a) of this section.

**SECTION 7.4.(c)** Phase-Out Provision for the 2020-2021 Fiscal Year. – If a local school administrative unit becomes ineligible for funding under the schedule in subsection (a) of this section in the 2020-2021 fiscal year, funding for that unit shall be phased out over a five-year period. Funding for such local school administrative units shall be reduced in equal increments in each of the five years after the unit becomes ineligible. Funding shall be eliminated in the fifth fiscal year after the local administrative unit becomes ineligible.

Allotments for eligible local school administrative units under this subsection shall not be reduced by more than twenty percent (20%) of the amount received in fiscal year 2019-2020 in any fiscal year. A local school administrative unit shall not become ineligible for funding if either the highest of the first two months' total projected average daily membership for the current year or the higher of the first two months' total prior year average daily membership would otherwise have made the unit eligible for funds under the schedule in subsection (a) of this section.

**SECTION 7.4.(d)** Nonsupplant Requirement for the 2019-2021 Fiscal Biennium. – A county in which a local school administrative unit receives funds under this section shall use the funds to supplement local current expense funds and shall not supplant local current expense funds. For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the State Board of Education shall not allocate funds under this section to a county found to have used these funds to supplant local per student current expense funds. The State Board of Education shall make a finding that a county has used these funds to supplant local current expense funds in the prior year or the year for which the most recent data are available, if all of the following criteria apply:

- (1) The current expense appropriation per student of the county for the current year is less than ninety-five percent (95%) of the average of local current expense appropriation per student for the three prior fiscal years.

- 1 (2) The county cannot show (i) that it has remedied the deficiency in funding or  
2 (ii) that extraordinary circumstances caused the county to supplant local  
3 current expense funds with funds allocated under this section.

4 The State Board of Education shall adopt rules to implement the requirements of this  
5 subsection.

6 **SECTION 7.4.(e) Reports.** – For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the State Board of  
7 Education shall report to the Fiscal Research Division prior to May 15 of each fiscal year if it  
8 determines that counties have supplanted funds.

9 **SECTION 7.4.(f) Use of Funds.** – Local boards of education are encouraged to use  
10 at least twenty percent (20%) of the funds they receive pursuant to this section to improve the  
11 academic performance of children who are performing at Level I or II on either reading or  
12 mathematics end-of-grade tests in grades three through eight.

13 Local school administrative units may also utilize funds allocated under this section  
14 to purchase services that allow for extraction of data from the Education Value-Added  
15 Assessment System (EVAAS).

### 16 17 **DISADVANTAGED STUDENT SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING (DSSF)**

18 **SECTION 7.5.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act for disadvantaged student  
19 supplemental funding shall be used, consistent with the policies and procedures adopted by the  
20 State Board of Education, only to do the following:

- 21 (1) Provide instructional positions or instructional support positions.  
22 (2) Provide professional development.  
23 (3) Provide intensive in-school or after-school remediation, or both.  
24 (4) Purchase diagnostic software and progress-monitoring tools.  
25 (5) Provide funds for teacher bonuses and supplements. The State Board of  
26 Education shall set a maximum percentage of the funds that may be used for  
27 this purpose.

28 The State Board of Education may require local school administrative units receiving  
29 funding under the Disadvantaged Student Supplemental Fund to purchase the Education  
30 Value-Added Assessment System (EVAAS) in order to provide in-depth analysis of student  
31 performance and help identify strategies for improving student achievement. This data shall be  
32 used exclusively for instructional and curriculum decisions made in the best interest of children  
33 and for professional development for their teachers and administrators.

34 **SECTION 7.5.(b)** Disadvantaged student supplemental funding (DSSF) shall be  
35 allotted to a local school administrative unit based on (i) the unit's eligible DSSF population and  
36 (ii) the difference between a teacher-to-student ratio of 1:21 and the following teacher-to-student  
37 ratios:

- 38 (1) For counties with wealth greater than ninety percent (90%) of the statewide  
39 average, a ratio of 1:19.9.  
40 (2) For counties with wealth not less than eighty percent (80%) and not greater  
41 than ninety percent (90%) of the statewide average, a ratio of 1:19.4.  
42 (3) For counties with wealth less than eighty percent (80%) of the statewide  
43 average, a ratio of 1:19.1.  
44 (4) For local school administrative units that received DSSF funds in fiscal year  
45 2005-2006, a ratio of 1:16. These local school administrative units shall  
46 receive no less than the DSSF amount allotted in fiscal year 2006-2007.

47 For the purpose of this subsection, wealth shall be calculated under the low-wealth  
48 supplemental formula as provided for in this act.

49 **SECTION 7.5.(c)** If a local school administrative unit's wealth increases to a level  
50 that adversely affects the unit's disadvantaged student supplemental funding (DSSF) allotment

1 ratio, the DSSF allotment for that unit shall be maintained at the prior year level for one additional  
2 fiscal year.

3  
4 **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION REORGANIZATION AUTHORITY**

5 **SECTION 7.6.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-4, for the 2019-2021 fiscal  
6 biennium, the Department of Public Instruction may, after consultation with the Office of State  
7 Budget and Management and the Fiscal Research Division, reorganize the Department, realign  
8 fund structures, or both, if necessary, to implement (i) the reorganization authorized in Section  
9 7.7 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 7.5 of S.L. 2018-5, (ii) recommendations resulting  
10 from the audit required pursuant to Section 7.23L of S.L. 2017-57, and (iii) other changes  
11 necessary to improve the efficiency of the Department. Consultation shall occur prior to  
12 requesting budgetary and personnel changes through the budget revision process. The  
13 Department of Public Instruction shall provide (i) a current organization chart and a list of  
14 affected funds and (ii) the proposed organization chart and a list of affected funds clearly  
15 identifying the changes for the Department in the consultation process and shall report to the  
16 Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations on any reorganization, including any  
17 movement of positions and funds between fund codes on a recurring basis.

18 **SECTION 7.6.(b)** In implementing (i) the reorganization authorized in Section 7.7  
19 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 7.5 of S.L. 2018-5, (ii) recommendations resulting from  
20 the audit required pursuant to Section 7.23L of S.L. 2017-57, and (iii) other changes necessary  
21 to improve the efficiency of the Department of Public Instruction, the Department of Public  
22 Instruction shall make no reduction to funding for (i) the State Public School Fund, including for  
23 the following residential schools: Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, the North Carolina  
24 School for the Deaf, and the Governor Morehead School, and (ii) any budget expansion item  
25 funded by an appropriation to the Department of Public Instruction by this act for the 2019-2021  
26 fiscal biennium. The Department shall also make no transfers from or reduction to funding or  
27 positions for any of the following:

- 28 (1) Communities in Schools of North Carolina, Inc.
- 29 (2) Teach For America, Inc.
- 30 (3) Beginnings for Parents of Children Who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing, Inc.
- 31 (4) The Excellent Public Schools Act, Read to Achieve Program, initially  
32 established under Section 7A.1 of S.L. 2012-142.
- 33 (5) The North Carolina School Connectivity Program.
- 34 (6) The North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching.
- 35 (7) The North Carolina Innovative School District.
- 36 (8) Eastern North Carolina STEM.

37  
38 **CONTINUE EXPANSION OF SCHOOL CONNECTIVITY**  
39 **INITIATIVE/CYBERSECURITY AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

40 **SECTION 7.8.(a)** The State Board of Education and the Department of Public  
41 Instruction, in collaboration with the Friday Institute at North Carolina State University, shall  
42 continue the expansion of the School Connectivity Initiative client network engineering to  
43 include cybersecurity and risk management services supporting local school administrative units  
44 and charter schools. The expansion shall include the following:

- 45 (1) Continuous monitoring and risk assessment. – Cloud-based solutions to  
46 discover assets, assess their security posture, and recommend corrective  
47 actions based on real-world risk reduction.
- 48 (2) Security advisory and consulting services. – Five regional security consultants  
49 working with schools to assess security posture and develop and implement  
50 improvement plans. The plans shall include security policy, building security

1 programs, implementing effective security controls, and ongoing support for  
2 operating security governance.

- 3 (3) Security training and education services. – Security training and education for  
4 teachers, staff, and administrators.

5 **SECTION 7.8.(b)** Funds appropriated to the Department by this act for the  
6 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the School Connectivity Initiative and cybersecurity shall be used  
7 to develop and implement the above cybersecurity and risk management services to support  
8 public school cybersecurity and risk management service operations.  
9

## 10 **ADVANCED TEACHING ROLES CHANGES**

11 **SECTION 7.9.(a)** Effective June 30, 2020, the following session laws are repealed:

- 12 (1) Section 8.7 of S.L. 2016-94.  
13 (2) Section 7.11(a) of S.L. 2017-57.  
14 (3) Section 7.15(b) of S.L. 2017-57.  
15 (4) Section 7.9 of S.L. 2018-5.  
16 (5) Section 2.6 of S.L. 2018-97.

17 **SECTION 7.9.(b)** Article 20 of Chapter 115C is amended by adding a new section  
18 to read:

### 19 **"§ 115C-311. Teacher compensation models and advanced teaching roles.**

20 (a) Purpose. – The State Board of Education shall establish a program (program) to  
21 develop advanced teaching roles and organizational models that link teacher performance and  
22 professional growth to salary increases for classroom teachers in selected local school  
23 administrative units. For the purposes of this section, a classroom teacher is a teacher who works  
24 in the classroom providing instruction at least seventy percent (70%) of the instructional day and  
25 who is not instructional support personnel. The purpose of the program shall be to do the  
26 following:

- 27 (1) Allow highly effective classroom teachers to teach an increased number of  
28 students by assuming accountability for additional students, by becoming a  
29 lead classroom teacher accountable for the student performance of all of the  
30 students taught by teachers on that lead classroom teacher's team, or by  
31 leading a larger effort in the school to implement new instructional models to  
32 improve school-wide performance.  
33 (2) Enable local school administrative units to provide salary supplements to  
34 classroom teachers in advanced teaching roles. Selection of an advanced  
35 teaching role classroom teacher and award of related salary supplements shall  
36 be made on the basis of demonstrated effectiveness and additional  
37 responsibilities.  
38 (3) Enable local school administrative units to create innovative compensation  
39 models that focus on classroom teacher professional growth that lead to  
40 measurable improvements in student outcomes.  
41 (4) Utilize local plans to establish organizational changes related to compensation  
42 in order to sustain evidence-based teaching practices that have the capacity to  
43 be replicated throughout the State.

44 (b) Request for Proposal. – By September 15, 2019, and annually thereafter, the State  
45 Board of Education shall issue a Request for Proposal (RFP) for the program. Local boards of  
46 education shall submit their proposals by October 15. The RFP shall require that proposals  
47 include the following information at a minimum:

- 48 (1) Description of the program structure, including both of the following:  
49 a. The process for teacher advancement based on performance,  
50 professional growth, or the specific teacher roles assumed by the  
51 teacher.

- 1                    b. Plans for how the local school administrative unit will utilize and train  
2                    classroom teachers in advanced teaching roles. These plans shall draw  
3                    a direct correlation between the proposed use and training of  
4                    classroom teachers in advanced teaching roles and improved student  
5                    outcomes.
- 6            (2)    Descriptions of the advanced teaching roles, including minimum  
7            qualifications for the positions that shall include at least two of the following:
- 8                    a. Advanced certifications, such as National Board for Professional  
9                    Teaching Standards Certification, or a master's degree in the area in  
10                  which the classroom teacher is licensed and teaching.
- 11                  b. A rating of at least accomplished on each of the Teacher Evaluation  
12                  Standards 1-5 on the North Carolina Teacher Evaluation instrument.
- 13                  c. Evidence that the teacher has an average Education Value-Added  
14                  Assessment System (EVAAS) student growth index score from the  
15                  three previous school years of 1.5 or greater and no individual EVAAS  
16                  student growth index score below zero.
- 17                  d. Equivalent demonstrated mastery of teaching skills as required by the  
18                  new local compensation model.
- 19            (3)    Job responsibilities that include at least one of the following:
- 20                    a. Teaching an increased number of students and being accountable for  
21                    their performance as the teacher of record for those students.
- 22                    b. Becoming a lead classroom teacher among a group of teachers and  
23                    participating in EVAAS according to a model developed by the  
24                    Department of Public Instruction. The model shall be published and  
25                    explained on the Department's Web site no later than August 1, 2019,  
26                    and, thereafter, within 30 days of any change made to the model.
- 27                    c. Leading a school-wide effort to implement data-driven instructional  
28                    models that include blended learning environments, utilizing digital  
29                    learning and resources, and focusing on methods of improvement for  
30                    school-wide performance issues.
- 31                    d. Providing in-house professional development or functioning as an  
32                    instructional content area coach or a coach in another professional  
33                    development area following the completion of certification training.  
34                    The training shall ensure that the professional development or  
35                    coaching the teacher provides is faithfully implemented in the  
36                    classroom.
- 37            (4)    Description of how the local school administrative unit will inform all  
38            employees and the public on the criteria and selection for the advanced  
39            teaching roles, the continued eligibility requirements for the advanced  
40            teaching roles, and how the individuals selected for the advanced teaching  
41            roles will be evaluated.
- 42            (5)    Description of how the local school administrative unit will inform all  
43            employees and the public on the criteria for movement on the proposed new  
44            local compensation model.
- 45            (6)    The process for the voluntary relinquishment of an advanced teaching role,  
46            including the associated additional duties. Voluntary relinquishment of the  
47            advanced teaching role shall not be considered a demotion under Part 3 of  
48            Article 22 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes.
- 49            (7)    Salary supplement information including the following:

- 1           a.     The amount of the salary supplements that will be provided to those  
2                 selected for the advanced teaching roles. The supplements may be up  
3                 to thirty percent (30%) of the State teacher salary schedule.  
4           b.     A statement by the local school administrative unit that the salary  
5                 supplements will be paid as a supplement to the classroom teacher's  
6                 regular salary and not be included in the average salary calculation  
7                 used for budgeting State allotments.  
8           c.     A statement by the local school administrative unit that if a classroom  
9                 teacher in an advanced teaching role (i) fails to maintain the minimum  
10                criteria established for the position, (ii) is not successfully performing  
11                the additional duties associated with the advanced teaching role, or (iii)  
12                voluntarily relinquishes the advanced teaching role, the teacher shall  
13                only be paid the salary applicable to that individual on the State teacher  
14                salary schedule and any other local supplements that would otherwise  
15                apply to the classroom teacher's compensation.  
16           d.     Loss of an advanced teaching role shall not be considered a demotion  
17                 under Part 3 of Article 22 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes.  
18           e.     The amount of the salary supplements at all levels of the proposed new  
19                 compensation model in relation to the State teacher salary schedule.  
20        (8)     The implementation plan, including the number of schools in the local school  
21                administrative unit that will have advanced teaching roles and any new  
22                proposed compensation model, the number of advanced teaching roles at each  
23                of those schools, the number of students whose teacher of record will be a  
24                teacher in an advanced teaching role, and the number of teachers overall who  
25                would be eligible for the proposed new compensation model.  
26        (9)     Plans for long-term financial sustainability once any grant money that may be  
27                awarded to the local school administrative unit is no longer available. This  
28                plan shall include a description of how the unit intends to provide  
29                supplemental compensation for teachers in an advanced teaching role without  
30                grant money.  
31        (10)    A description of how the local school administrative unit could partner with  
32                local educator preparation programs, institutions of higher education, or  
33                community colleges to improve teacher effectiveness and student outcomes.  
34        (c)     Selection by State Board of Education. – By December 15, 2019, and annually  
35                thereafter, the State Board of Education shall review proposals and select local school  
36                administrative units to participate in the program, beginning in the subsequent school year, in  
37                accordance with the following criteria:  
38            (1)   Selected local school administrative units must meet minimum criteria  
39                established by the State Board of Education consistent with this section.  
40            (2)   The State Board shall prioritize the award of available State funds for the  
41                following categories of local school administrative units:  
42                a.    Up to five units with an average daily membership from the previous  
43                      school year of 4,000 or fewer students.  
44                b.    Up to five units with an average daily membership from the previous  
45                      school year of between 4,001 and 20,000 students.  
46                c.    Up to five units with an average daily membership from the previous  
47                      school year of 20,001 or more students.  
48            (3)    The State Board shall approve the proposal of any local school administrative  
49                unit that is submitted by October 15, 2019, if the following criteria are met:

1                   a.     The local school administrative unit is participating in an approved  
2                             advanced teaching roles program pursuant to Section 8.7 of S.L.  
3                             2016-94 in the 2019-2020 school year.

4                   b.     The application of a local school administrative unit is not inconsistent  
5                             with this section.

6           (d)     Advanced Teaching Roles Designation. – Any local board of education that is  
7                   selected to participate in the program pursuant to subsection (c) of this section shall designate  
8                   participating schools within the unit as "Advanced Teaching Roles" schools. Every Advanced  
9                   Teaching Roles school shall receive class size flexibility pursuant to subsection (i) of this section  
10                   and budget flexibility pursuant to subsection (j) of this section.

11           (e)     Material Revisions of Plans. – Material revisions of a plan submitted to the State  
12                   Board of Education by a local board of education with at least one Advanced Teaching Roles  
13                   school shall be made only upon the approval of the State Board of Education.

14           (f)     Renewal and Termination. – The initial selected local school administrative units  
15                   shall implement their approved plans beginning with the 2020-2021 school year. Every five years  
16                   after a local school administrative unit begins implementing its plan, the State Board of Education  
17                   shall review the unit to ensure it is complying with its approved plan. After the review, the State  
18                   Board may, in its discretion, renew or terminate the plan of any local school administrative unit  
19                   that fails to meet criteria established by the State Board in accordance with this section and the  
20                   Advanced Teaching Roles designation of any school within that unit. Throughout the program,  
21                   a local school administrative unit shall provide any information or access requested by (i) the  
22                   State Board of Education or (ii) the independent research organization selected by the State Board  
23                   of Education to evaluate the program pursuant to this section.

24           (g)     Term; Use of Grant Funds. – Any funds awarded to a local school administrative unit  
25                   pursuant to this section shall be subject to availability and awarded for a term of up to three years,  
26                   in the discretion of the State Board. A local school administrative unit shall not be eligible to  
27                   receive funding for more than one term. Funds awarded to local school administrative units shall  
28                   be used for any of the following:

29                   (1)     Development of advanced teaching role plans.

30                   (2)     Development of professional development courses for teachers in advanced  
31                             teaching roles that lead to improved student outcomes.

32                   (3)     Transition costs associated with designing and implementing advanced  
33                             teaching role models. Transition costs may include employing staff members  
34                             or contractors to assist with design and implementation of the plan.

35                   (4)     Development of the design and implementation of compensation plans that  
36                             focus on teacher professional growth and student outcomes and the transition  
37                             costs associated with designing and implementing new compensation plans,  
38                             including employing staff members or contractors to assist with design and  
39                             implementation of the plan.

40           (h)     Program Evaluation. – The State Board of Education shall evaluate how the advanced  
41                   teaching roles and new compensation plans have accomplished, at a minimum, the following:

42                   (1)     Improvement in the quality of classroom instruction and increases in  
43                             school-wide growth or the growth of teachers who are mentored or impacted  
44                             by a teacher in an advanced teaching role.

45                   (2)     An increase in the attractiveness of teaching.

46                   (3)     Recognition, impact, and retention of high-quality classroom teachers.

47                   (4)     Assistance to and retention of beginning classroom teachers.

48                   (5)     Improvement in and expansion of the use of technology and digital learning.

49                   (6)     Improvement in school culture based on school climate survey results.

50                   The State Board shall contract with an independent research organization to perform this  
51                   evaluation in the first two years of the program and provide reports on October 15, 2020, and

1 October 15, 2021. Beginning October 15, 2022, and annually thereafter, the State Board shall  
2 perform the evaluation and provide the report. The State Board shall provide any report required  
3 in accordance with this subsection to the offices of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate and  
4 the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Senate Appropriations/Base Budget Committee,  
5 the House Committee on Appropriations, the Senate Appropriations Committee on  
6 Education/Higher Education, the House Appropriations Committee on Education, the Fiscal  
7 Research Division, and the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee.

8 (i) Class Size Flexibility. – Notwithstanding G.S. 115C-301, with the approval of the  
9 State Board of Education, Advanced Teaching Roles schools selected to participate in the  
10 program may exceed the maximum class size requirements for kindergarten through third grade.

11 (j) Budget Flexibility. – Subject to the budget flexibility limitations identified in  
12 G.S. 115C-105.25(b), the State Board of Education shall authorize local boards of education  
13 participating in the program to use any available State funds to provide salary supplements to  
14 classroom teachers in an advanced teaching role as long as the local school administrative unit  
15 complies with policies of the State Board of Education, federal law, and any State programs with  
16 specific restrictions on the use of funds, including bonus and grant programs."

17 **SECTION 7.9.(c)** G.S. 115C-105.25(e) reads as rewritten:

18 "(e) No later than December 1 of each year, the Department of Public Instruction shall  
19 collect the information reported by local school administrative units pursuant to subsection (c)  
20 of this section and report the aggregated information, including available data from the two  
21 previous fiscal years, to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal  
22 Research Division. The report shall also include information on the use of the budget flexibility  
23 provided to Advanced Teaching Roles schools pursuant to G.S. 115C-311(j)."

24 **SECTION 7.9.(d)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction by  
25 this act for the 2019-2020 fiscal year shall be used to (i) support teacher compensation models  
26 and advanced teaching roles pursuant to Section 8.7 of S.L. 2016-94, as amended by Section 7.11  
27 of S.L. 2017-57 and Section 7.9 of S.L. 2018-5, and (ii) develop implementation plans for teacher  
28 compensation models and advanced teaching roles pursuant to G.S. 115C-311, as enacted by this  
29 act. These funds shall not revert at the end of the fiscal year but shall remain available until  
30 expended.

31 **SECTION 7.9.(e)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction by this  
32 act for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used to support teacher compensation models and  
33 advanced teaching roles and to develop implementation plans for teacher compensation models  
34 and advanced teaching roles pursuant to G.S. 115C-311, as enacted by this act. Beginning in the  
35 2020-2021 fiscal year, funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction for the program  
36 and for the evaluation of the program shall not revert at the end of the fiscal year but shall remain  
37 available until expended.

38 **SECTION 7.9.(f)** Beginning in the 2019-2020 fiscal year, of the funds appropriated  
39 to the Department of Public Instruction by this act to support teacher compensation models and  
40 advanced teaching roles and to develop associated implementation plans, the Department may  
41 use up to four percent (4%) each fiscal year to evaluate the program, contract with an independent  
42 research organization to evaluate the program, or continue any preexisting contract with an  
43 independent research organization formed pursuant to Section 8.7 of S.L. 2016-94. Any  
44 remaining funds may be awarded to selected local school administrative units in accordance with  
45 this act to support teacher compensation models and advanced teaching roles and to develop  
46 associated implementation plans.

## 47 48 **CREATE DEFINITION FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS/SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS** 49 **REPORT**

50 **SECTION 7.13.(a)** G.S. 115C-5 is amended by adding a new subdivision to read:

51 "(11) Public school unit. – Any of the following:

- 1           a.     A local school administrative unit.  
 2           b.     A charter school.  
 3           c.     A regional school.  
 4           d.     A school providing elementary or secondary instruction operated by  
 5                 one of the following:  
 6                 1.     The State Board of Education, including schools operated  
 7                 under Article 7A and Article 9C of this Chapter.  
 8                 2.     The University of North Carolina, including schools operated  
 9                 under Articles 4, 29, and 29A of Chapter 116 of the General  
 10                Statutes."

11           **SECTION 7.13.(b)** G.S. 115C-105.57 reads as rewritten:

12   "**§ 115C-105.57. Center for Safer Schools.**

13       (a)   Center for Safer Schools Established. – There is established the Center for Safer  
 14   Schools. The Center for Safer Schools shall be administratively located in the Department of  
 15   Public Instruction. The Center for Safer Schools shall consist of an executive director appointed  
 16   by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and such other professional, administrative, technical,  
 17   and clerical personnel as may be necessary to assist the Center for Safer Schools in carrying out  
 18   its powers and duties.

19       (b)   Executive Director. – The Executive Director shall report to and serve at the pleasure  
 20   of the Superintendent of Public Instruction at a salary established by the Superintendent within  
 21   the funds appropriated for this purpose.

22       (c)   Powers and Duties. – The Center for Safer Schools shall have all powers and duties  
 23   provided in this Article.

24       (d)   Agency Cooperation. – All State agencies and departments shall cooperate with the  
 25   Center for Safer Schools in carrying out its powers and duties, as necessary, in accordance with  
 26   this Article.

27       (e)   Annual Census of School Resource Officers. – The Center for Safer Schools shall  
 28   conduct an annual census of school resource officers located in each public school unit. The  
 29   Center shall submit a report based on this census to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
 30   Committee and the State Board of Education by March 1 of each year. At a minimum, the report  
 31   shall include all of the following information:

- 32           (1)   The total number of school resource officers in the State and in each public  
 33                 school unit.  
 34           (2)   Data regarding school resources officers' education levels, years as sworn law  
 35                 enforcement officers, and years as school resource officers.  
 36           (3)   Training required of school resource officers and training actually completed  
 37                 by school resource officers, including training specific to the position of  
 38                 school resource officer and other advanced or additional training.  
 39           (4)   The funding source for all school resource officers.  
 40           (5)   The location of school resource officers, differentiated by grade levels and  
 41                 type of public school unit.  
 42           (6)   The percentage of school resource officers assigned to more than one school.  
 43           (7)   The law enforcement affiliation of school resource officers."

44  
 45   **TEACH FOR AMERICA REPORTING REQUIREMENT**

46       **SECTION 7.14.(a)** G.S. 120-70.84 reads as rewritten:

47   "**§ 120-70.84. Reports to the Committee.**

48       By March 1, 2014, and by January 1, 2015, and annually thereafter, ~~TFA~~ ~~[Teach for America,~~  
 49   ~~Inc.]~~ Teach for America, Inc. (TFA) shall report to the offices of the President Pro Tempore of  
 50   the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Senate Appropriations/Base  
 51   Budget Committee, the House Appropriations Committee, the Senate Appropriations Committee

1 on Education/Higher Education, the House Appropriations Committee on Education, the Joint  
 2 Legislative Education Oversight ~~Committee~~ Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
 3 operation of its programs under subsection (a) of Section 8.21 of S.L. 2013-360, including at  
 4 least all of the following information:

- 5 (1) The total number of applications received nationally from candidates seeking  
 6 participation in the program.
- 7 (2) The total number of applications received from candidates who are residents  
 8 of North Carolina and information on the source of these candidates, including  
 9 the number of (i) recent college graduates and the higher institution the  
 10 candidates attended, (ii) mid-career level and lateral entry industry  
 11 professionals, and (iii) veterans of the United States Armed Forces.
- 12 (3) The total number of North Carolina candidates accepted by TFA.
- 13 (4) The total number of accepted candidates placed in North Carolina, including  
 14 the number of accepted candidates who are residents of North Carolina.
- 15 (5) The regions in which accepted candidates have been placed, the number of  
 16 candidates in each region, and the number of students impacted by placement  
 17 in those regions.
- 18 (6) Success of recruitment efforts, including the Teach Back Home program and  
 19 targeting of candidates who are (i) working in areas related to STEM  
 20 education, (ii) mid-career level and lateral entry industry professionals, and  
 21 (iii) veterans of the United States Armed Forces.
- 22 (7) Success of retention efforts, including the Teach Beyond Two and Make it  
 23 Home programs, and the percentage of accepted candidates working in their  
 24 placement communities beyond the initial TFA two-year commitment period  
 25 and the number of years those candidates teach beyond the initial  
 26 commitment.
- 27 (7a) The percentage of candidates who are residents of North Carolina and become  
 28 principals in a North Carolina public school following the initial TFA  
 29 two-year commitment period.
- 30 (8) A financial accounting of how the State funds appropriated to TFA were  
 31 expended in the previous year, including at least the following information:  
 32 a. Funds expended by region of the State.  
 33 b. Details on program costs, including at least the following:  
 34 1. Recruitment, candidate selection, and placement.  
 35 2. Preservice training and preparation costs.  
 36 3. Operational and administrative costs, including development  
 37 and fundraising, alumni support, management costs, and  
 38 marketing and outreach.  
 39 c. Funds received through private fundraising, specifically by sources in  
 40 each region of the State."

41 **SECTION 7.14.(b)** Section 8.21(e) of S.L. 2013-360 is repealed.  
 42

### 43 **BROADEN CERTAIN CHARTER SCHOOL ENROLLMENT PRIORITIES**

44 **SECTION 7.15.(a)** G.S. 115C-218.45(f) reads as rewritten:

- 45 "(f) The charter school may give enrollment priority to any of the following:
- 46 (1) Siblings of currently enrolled students who were admitted to the charter school  
 47 in a previous year. For the purposes of this section, the term "siblings"  
 48 includes any of the following who reside in the same household: half siblings,  
 49 stepsiblings, and children residing in a family foster home.

- 1           (1a) Siblings who apply to the charter school for admission beginning in the same  
2           school year, such as when a sibling was not initially admitted due to grade  
3           level capacity.
- 4           (2) Siblings of students who have completed the highest grade level offered by  
5           that school and who were enrolled in at least four grade levels offered by the  
6           charter school or, if less than four grades are offered, in the maximum number  
7           of grades offered by the charter school.
- 8           (2a) A student who was enrolled in a preschool program operated by the charter  
9           school in the prior year.
- 10          (3) Limited to no more than fifteen percent (15%) of the school's total enrollment,  
11          unless granted a waiver by the State Board of Education, the following:
- 12           a. Children of ~~the school's full-time employees.~~ persons (i) employed full  
13           time by the charter school or (ii) working full time in the daily  
14           operation of the charter school, including children of persons  
15           employed by an education management organization or charter  
16           management organization for the charter school.
- 17           b. Children of the charter school's board of directors.
- 18          (4) A student who was enrolled in the charter school within the two previous  
19          school years but left the school (i) to participate in an academic study abroad  
20          program or a competitive admission residential program or (ii) because of the  
21          vocational opportunities of the student's parent.
- 22          (5) A student who was enrolled in another charter school in the State in the  
23          previous school year that does not offer the student's next grade level.
- 24          (6) A student who was enrolled in another charter school in the State in the  
25          previous school year that does not offer the student's next grade level and both  
26          of the charter schools have an enrollment articulation agreement to accept  
27          students or are governed by the same board of directors.
- 28          (7) A student who was enrolled in another charter school in the State in the  
29          previous school year."

30           **SECTION 7.15.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies  
31           beginning with the 2019-2020 school year.

## 32           **RENEWAL SCHOOLS**

33           **SECTION 7.17.** Section 6(l) of S.L. 2018-32 reads as rewritten:

34           **"SECTION 6.(l)** Available State Funds. – Beginning with the ~~2018-2019-2019-2020~~ fiscal  
35           year, the Department of Public Instruction shall calculate the amount of State funds to be  
36           allocated to the local school administrative unit operating under a renewal school system plan on  
37           the same basis as other local school administrative units and shall distribute those funds to the  
38           unit. The Department shall use statewide average salary figures for the purpose of calculating the  
39           dollar equivalent of guaranteed positions as necessary. The funds allocated to the local school  
40           administrative unit shall be subject to any restrictions as to use imposed by federal law, the  
41           conditions of federal or State grants, or as provided through any rules that the State Board adopts  
42           to ensure compliance with federal regulations. Use of these funds shall otherwise be unrestricted  
43           except as provided in this section.

44           ~~In no event shall the local school administrative unit receive a total amount of State funds in~~  
45           ~~the 2018-2019 fiscal year under the disbursement method described in this subsection that is less~~  
46           ~~than the total amount of State funds the local school administrative unit received in the 2017-2018~~  
47           ~~fiscal year."~~  
48

## 49           **ECONOMICS AND FINANCIAL LITERACY**

50           **SECTION 7.18.(a)** G.S. 115C-81.65 reads as rewritten:  
51

1 **"§ 115C-81.65. Financial literacy.**

2 (a) Instruction shall be provided in personal financial literacy for all students. In addition  
3 to the requirements in subsection (b) of this section, the State Board of Education shall determine  
4 the other components of personal financial literacy that will be covered in the curriculum. ~~The~~  
5 ~~State Board shall also review the high school standard course of study to determine into which~~  
6 ~~courses and grade levels personal financial literacy shall be integrated.~~

7 (b) ~~Each student shall receive personal financial literacy instruction that shall include:~~  
8 The State Board of Education shall require during the high school years the teaching of a full  
9 credit course focused solely on Economics and Personal Finance (EPF). A passing grade in the  
10 course shall be required for graduation from high school. The content of the course shall, at a  
11 minimum, include the standards established by the second edition of the Voluntary National  
12 Content Standards in Economics and the 2013 National Standards for Financial Literacy, as  
13 developed by the Council for Economic Education. The EPF course shall provide instruction on  
14 economic principles and shall provide personal financial literacy instruction that shall include, at  
15 a minimum, the following:

- 16 (1) The true cost of credit.  
17 (2) Choosing and managing a credit card.  
18 (3) Borrowing money for an automobile or other large purchase.  
19 (4) Home mortgages.  
20 (5) Credit scoring and credit reports.  
21 (5a) Planning and paying for postsecondary education.  
22 (6) Other relevant financial literacy issues.

23 (c) The State Board of Education shall require that EPF teachers receive the professional  
24 development necessary to ensure that the intent and provisions of this section are carried out. To  
25 the extent funds are made available for this purpose, the State Board of Education shall require  
26 the employing entity to make available to EPF teachers and prospective EPF teachers the EPF  
27 professional development course provided by the North Carolina Council on Economic  
28 Education (NCCEE). When practicable, teachers shall complete the EPF professional  
29 development course prior to teaching the EPF course in public schools. If necessary, teachers  
30 may begin teaching the EPF course in public schools while awaiting the next possible opportunity  
31 to complete a session of the EPF professional development course. To the extent possible, the  
32 EPF professional development course shall be taken at the NCCEE-approved location most  
33 conveniently located to the local school administrative unit."

34 **SECTION 7.18.(b)** The requirements of G.S. 115C-81.65(b), as amended by  
35 subsection (a) of this section, shall apply to all students entering the ninth grade in the 2020-2021  
36 school year.

37 **SECTION 7.18.(c)** G.S. 115C-81.45 reads as rewritten:

38 **"§ 115C-81.45. Classes conducted in English; citizenship; and civic literacy.**

39 ...  
40 (c) ~~Democratic Process and Citizenship Education.~~ Education for Middle School Social  
41 Studies. –

- 42 (1) ~~The State Board of Education shall include instruction in civic and citizenship~~  
43 ~~education in the standard course of study for high school social studies. The~~  
44 ~~State Board of Education is strongly encouraged to include, at a minimum, the~~  
45 ~~following components in the high school civic and citizenship education~~  
46 ~~standard course of study:~~  
47 a. ~~That students write to a local, State, or federal elected official about~~  
48 ~~an issue that is important to them.~~  
49 b. ~~Instruction on the importance of voting and otherwise participating in~~  
50 ~~the democratic process, including instruction on voter registration.~~  
51 c. ~~Information about current events and governmental structure.~~

- 1                    ~~d. Information about the democratic process and how laws are made.~~  
2                    (2) The State Board of Education shall include instruction in civic and citizenship  
3                    education in the standard course of study for middle school social studies. The  
4                    State Board of Education is strongly encouraged to include, at a minimum, the  
5                    following components in the middle school civic and citizenship education  
6                    standard course of study:  
7                    ~~a.~~(1) A tour of representative local government facilities, such as the local jail, the  
8                    courthouse, or a town hall, to help students understand the way their  
9                    community is governed.  
10                    ~~b.~~(2) Allowing students to choose and analyze a community problem and offer  
11                    public policy recommendations on the problem to local officials.  
12                    ~~e.~~(3) Information about getting involved in community groups.  
13                    (d) Founding Principles of the United States of America and North Carolina: Civic  
14                    Literacy. –  
15                    (1) The State Board of Education shall require ~~during the high school years~~  
16                    instruction in civic and citizenship education in the standard course of study  
17                    for high school social studies through the teaching of a semester full credit  
18                    course on the that shall be called Founding Principles of the United States of  
19                    America and the State of North Carolina. North Carolina: Civic Literacy. A  
20                    passing grade in the course shall be required for graduation from high school,  
21                    ~~and the school.~~  
22                    (1a) The course required by subdivision (1) of this subsection shall be solely  
23                    focused on civics and citizenship education, and shall include at least the  
24                    following subjects:  
25                    a. The Creator-endowed inalienable rights of the people.  
26                    b. Structure of government, separation of powers with checks and  
27                    balances.  
28                    c. Frequent and free elections in a representative government.  
29                    d. Rule of law.  
30                    e. Equal justice under the law.  
31                    f. Private property rights.  
32                    g. Federalism.  
33                    h. Due process.  
34                    i. Individual rights as set forth in the Bill of Rights.  
35                    j. Individual responsibility.  
36                    k. Constitutional limitations on government power to tax and spend, and  
37                    prompt payment of public debt.  
38                    l. Strong defense and supremacy of civil authority over military.  
39                    m. Peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling  
40                    alliances with none.  
41                    (1b) The State Board of Education is strongly encouraged to include the following  
42                    components in the course required by subdivision (1) of this subsection:  
43                    a. That students write to a local, State, or federal elected official about  
44                    an issue that is important to them.  
45                    b. Instruction on the importance of voting and otherwise participating in  
46                    the democratic process, including instruction on voter registration.  
47                    c. Information about current events and governmental structure.  
48                    d. Information about the democratic process and how laws are made.  
49                    (2) The State Board of Education shall require that any high school level  
50                    curriculum-based tests for the course required in subdivision (1) of this  
51                    subsection developed and administered statewide ~~beginning with the~~

1           ~~2016-2017 academic year~~ include questions related to the philosophical  
2 foundations of our form of government and the principles underlying the  
3 Declaration of Independence, the United States Constitution and its  
4 amendments, and the most important of the Federalist Papers.

5           (3) The Department of Public Instruction and the local boards of education, as  
6 appropriate, shall provide or cause to be provided curriculum content for the  
7 ~~semester~~ course required in subdivision (1) of this subsection and professional  
8 development to ensure that the intent and provisions of this subsection are  
9 carried out. The curriculum content established shall include a review of the  
10 contributions made by Americans of all races.

11           (4) The Department of Public Instruction shall submit a biennial report by  
12 October 15 of each odd-numbered year to the Joint Legislative Education  
13 Oversight Committee covering the implementation of this subsection."

14           **SECTION 7.18.(d)** The requirements of G.S. 115C-81.45(d), as amended by  
15 subsection (c) of this section, shall apply to all students entering the ninth grade in the 2021-2022  
16 school year.

17           **SECTION 7.18.(e)** G.S. 115C-218.85(a) is amended by adding a new subdivision to  
18 read:

19           "(5) A charter school shall provide financial literacy instruction as required by the  
20 State Board of Education pursuant to G.S. 115C-81.65, including required  
21 professional development for teachers of the EPF course."

22           **SECTION 7.18.(f)** G.S. 115C-238.66(1) is amended by adding a new  
23 sub-subdivision to read:

24           "e. The board of directors shall ensure that financial literacy instruction is  
25 provided as required by the State Board of Education pursuant to  
26 G.S. 115C-81.65, including required professional development for  
27 teachers of the EPF course."

28           **SECTION 7.18.(g)** G.S. 116-239.8(b)(2) is amended by adding a new  
29 sub-subdivision to read:

30           "d. The chancellor shall ensure that financial literacy instruction is  
31 provided as required by the State Board of Education pursuant to  
32 G.S. 115C-81.65, including required professional development for  
33 teachers of the EPF course."

34           **SECTION 7.18.(h)** Section 6(d) of S.L. 2018-32 is amended by adding a new  
35 subdivision to read:

36           "(4a) G.S. 115C-81.65, Financial literacy."

37           **SECTION 7.18.(i)** The State Board of Education shall begin the process for review  
38 and revision of the standard course of study for social studies in grades kindergarten through 12  
39 in the 2019-2020 school year, and shall revise the high school standard course of study in  
40 accordance with the requirements of this section for the EPF course and the Founding Principles  
41 of America and North Carolina: Civic Literacy course. The State Board shall review the high  
42 school standard course of study to determine the high school grade level during which the EPF  
43 course and the Founding Principles of America and North Carolina: Civic Literacy course may  
44 be completed. The State Board of Education shall not require more than four full course credits  
45 in social studies for high school graduation.

46           **SECTION 7.18.(j)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction  
47 for the 2019-2020 fiscal year to be made available as a directed grant to the nonprofit organization  
48 known as The North Carolina Council on Economic Education (NCCEE), NCCEE shall provide  
49 all of the following:

50           (1) The EPF professional development course, including administration of the  
51 Test of Economic Literacy and the Working in Support of Education personal

1 finance test, and the provision of a certificate of completion to qualified  
2 teachers.

- 3 (2) A stipend in the amount of five hundred dollars (\$500.00), upon completion  
4 of the Test of Economic Literacy and the Working in Support of Education  
5 personal finance test, to either the public school teacher, if the teacher attends  
6 the course on weekends or during a time outside the teacher's school year, or,  
7 to the teacher's public school employer, if the teacher attends the course on  
8 school days during the teacher's school year.

9 By September 1, 2020, and by September 1 of the year following any fiscal year that  
10 NCCEE uses State funds thereafter, NCCEE, in consultation with the Department of Public  
11 Instruction, shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the  
12 Fiscal Research Division on the activities described by this section and the expenditure of State  
13 funds.  
14

### 15 **INNOVATIVE SCHOOL DISTRICT/USE OF INNOVATION ZONE FUNDS**

16 **SECTION 7.21.** From the funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction  
17 for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the award of innovation zone model grants, for each year  
18 of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium only, the Department of Public Instruction may also use these  
19 funds to cover the administrative costs of the Innovative School District during each year of the  
20 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.  
21

### 22 **15-POINT SCALE FOR SCHOOL PERFORMANCE GRADES**

23 **SECTION 7.23.(a)** G.S. 115C-83.15(d) reads as rewritten:

24 "(d) Calculation of the Overall School Performance Scores and Grades. – The State Board  
25 of Education shall calculate the overall school performance score by adding the school  
26 achievement score, as provided in subsection (b) of this section, and the school growth score, as  
27 determined using EVAAS as provided in subsection (c) of this section, earned by a school. The  
28 school achievement score shall account for eighty percent (80%), and the school growth score  
29 shall account for twenty percent (20%) of the total sum. For all schools, the total school  
30 performance score shall be converted to a 100-point scale and used to determine an overall school  
31 performance grade. The overall school performance grade shall be based on the following scale  
32 and shall not be modified to add any other designation related to other performance measures,  
33 such as a "plus" or "minus":

- 34 (1) A school performance score of at least ~~90~~85 is equivalent to an overall school  
35 performance grade of A.  
36 (2) A school performance score of at least ~~80~~70 is equivalent to an overall school  
37 performance grade of B.  
38 (3) A school performance score of at least ~~70~~55 is equivalent to an overall school  
39 performance grade of C.  
40 (4) A school performance score of at least ~~60~~40 is equivalent to an overall school  
41 performance grade of D.  
42 (5) A school performance score of less than ~~60 points~~40 is equivalent to an  
43 overall school performance grade of F."

44 **SECTION 7.23.(b)** This section applies beginning with the 2019-2020 school year.  
45

### 46 **ARTS EDUCATION GRADUATION REQUIREMENT**

47 **SECTION 7.24.(a)** The State Board of Education shall modify the State graduation  
48 requirements to include one required credit in arts education to be completed by each student at  
49 any time in grades six through 12.

50 The State Board of Education shall implement the arts education graduation  
51 requirement beginning with students entering the sixth grade in 2022. The State Board shall

1 include an exemption from the arts education graduation requirement for students transferring  
 2 into a North Carolina public school beginning in the ninth grade or later, if such requirement  
 3 would prevent a student from graduating with the graduation cohort to which the student was  
 4 assigned when transferring.

5 **SECTION 7.24.(b)** The State Board of Education shall do the following:

- 6 (1) Establish procedures and a time line for a phased-in implementation of the arts  
 7 education graduation requirement.
- 8 (2) Establish the minimum criteria to meet the arts education graduation  
 9 requirement.
- 10 (3) By December 15, 2022, report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
 11 Committee on the following:
  - 12 a. The statewide implementation of the three interdependent components  
 13 of comprehensive arts education (arts education, arts integration, and  
 14 arts exposure).
  - 15 b. The graduation requirement set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

16  
 17 **ELIMINATE REPORT TO SUPERINTENDENT ON THE ADOPTED SCHEDULE OF**  
 18 **FEES**

19 **SECTION 7.25.(a)** G.S. 115C-47(6) reads as rewritten:

20 "(6) To Regulate Fees, Charges and Solicitations. – Local boards of education shall  
 21 adopt rules and regulations governing solicitations of, sales to, and  
 22 fund-raising activities conducted by, the students and faculty members in  
 23 schools under their jurisdiction, and no fees, charges, or costs shall be  
 24 collected from students and school personnel without approval of the board of  
 25 education as recorded in the minutes of said board; provided, this subdivision  
 26 shall not apply to such textbooks fees as are determined and established by the  
 27 State Board of Education. ~~All schedules of fees, charges and solicitations~~  
 28 ~~approved by local boards of education shall be reported to the Superintendent~~  
 29 ~~of Public Instruction. The local board of education shall publish a schedule of~~  
 30 fees, charges, and solicitations approved by the local board on the local school  
 31 administrative unit's Web site by October 15 of each school year and, if the  
 32 schedule is subsequently revised, within 30 days following the revision."

33 **SECTION 7.25.(b)** This section applies beginning with the 2019-2020 school year.

34  
 35 **AUTHORIZE STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION APPOINTMENT AUTHORITY OVER**  
 36 **ADDITIONAL POSITIONS**

37 **SECTION 7.26.** G.S. 115C-11(j) reads as rewritten:

38 "(j) Certain Personnel Appointed by the State Board. – The State Board may appoint only  
 39 the following personnel positions to support the operations of the State Board of Education  
 40 through the Department of Public Instruction:

|    | Position number     | Title  |
|----|---------------------|--|
| 41 |                     |  |
| 42 | (1) 65023576        | Attorney I.  |
| 43 | (2) 60009384        | Attorney II.                                       |
| 44 | (3) 65003194        | Paralegal II.                                      |
| 45 | (4) 60095070        | Administrative Assistant I.                        |
| 46 | <u>(5) 60009394</u> | <u>Legislative and Community Affairs Director.</u> |
| 47 | <u>(6) 60009391</u> | <u>Director of State Board Operations."</u>        |

48  
 49 **COOPERATIVE INNOVATIVE HIGH SCHOOLS/CAP ON NUMBER OF NEW**  
 50 **SCHOOLS**

51 **SECTION 7.27.(a)** G.S. 115C-238.51A reads as rewritten:

1 **"§ 115C-238.51A. Approval process.**

2 (a) Joint Advisory Committee. – The State Board of Education and the applicable  
3 governing Board of the local board of trustees shall appoint a joint advisory committee to review  
4 the applications and to recommend approval for those applications that meet the requirements of  
5 this Part and achieve purposes set out in G.S. 115C-238.50. The recommendation shall indicate  
6 whether additional funds were requested in the application.

7 (a1) Limitation on Approvals. – The State Board may only conditionally approve up to  
8 four applications for cooperative innovative high schools that request additional funds under  
9 subsection (c) of this section to open in a school year. If an application requesting additional  
10 funds is not approved due to this limitation, a revised application may be submitted under  
11 subsection (b) of this section. The State Board may prioritize conditional approval of applications  
12 for cooperative innovative high schools located in local school administrative units that do not  
13 already operate a school pursuant to this Part.

14 (b) No Additional Funds. – For applications which have not requested additional funds,  
15 the State Board of Education and the applicable governing Board may approve cooperative  
16 innovative high schools. In granting approval, consideration shall be given to the proposed  
17 budget and demonstration of sources of sustainable funding for the operation of the cooperative  
18 innovative high school. Approvals shall be made by June 30 of each year. No additional State  
19 funds, position allotments, earning of budget full-time equivalent students, or payments of tuition  
20 shall be provided to cooperative innovative high schools approved under this subsection.

21 (c) Additional Funds. – For applications which have requested additional funds, the State  
22 Board of Education and the applicable governing Board may approve cooperative innovative  
23 high schools contingent upon appropriation of the additional funds by the General Assembly.  
24 Contingent approval shall be made by April 1 of each year. The contingent approval shall expire  
25 if no appropriation is made by the General Assembly for the additional funds within one calendar  
26 year. No cooperative innovative high school shall open prior to the appropriation by the General  
27 Assembly of the full amount of the additional funds as requested in the application for that school  
28 under G.S. 115C-238.51 for the upcoming fiscal year or fiscal biennium, as appropriate. If no  
29 appropriation is made by the General Assembly, a revised application may be submitted under  
30 subsection (b) of this section."

31 **SECTION 7.27.(b)** Subsection (a) of this section applies beginning with applications  
32 to open a cooperative innovative high school for the 2020-2021 school year and for subsequent  
33 school years.

34  
35 **AUTHORIZE THE NC CTE EDUCATION FOUNDATION TO ADMINISTER**  
36 **CERTAIN GRANTS**

37 **SECTION 7.28.(a)** G.S. 115C-64.15 reads as rewritten:

38 **"§ 115C-64.15. North Carolina Education and Workforce Innovation Commission.**

39 ...  
40 (d) The Commission shall develop and administer the Education and Workforce  
41 Innovation Program, as established under G.S. 115C-64.16, in collaboration with the North  
42 Carolina Career and Technical Education Foundation, Inc., and make awards of grants under the  
43 Program.

44 (d1) The Commission shall develop and administer, in coordination with the State Board  
45 of Education and the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and in collaboration with the North  
46 Carolina Career and Technical Education Foundation, Inc., the Career and Technical Education  
47 Grade Expansion Program, as established under G.S. 115C-64.17, and shall make awards of  
48 grants under the Program.

49 (d2) The North Carolina Career and Technical Education Foundation, Inc., shall serve as  
50 a grant administrator by providing assistance and support to grantees for initiating, expanding,  
51 improving, and promoting career and technical education initiatives.

1 (e) ~~The Commission~~ Commission, in consultation with the North Carolina Career and  
2 Technical Education Foundation, Inc., shall publish a report on the Education and Workforce  
3 Innovation Program and the Career and Technical Education Grade Expansion Program on or  
4 before April 30 of each year. The report shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Education  
5 Oversight Committee, the State Board of Education, the State Board of Community Colleges,  
6 and the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina. The report shall include at least  
7 all of the following information:

- 8 (1) An accounting of how funds and personnel resources were utilized for each  
9 program and their impact on student achievement, retention, and  
10 employability.
- 11 (2) Recommended statutory and policy changes.
- 12 (3) Recommendations for improvement of each program.
- 13 (4) For the Career and Technical Education Grade Expansion Program,  
14 recommendations on increasing availability of grants after the first two years  
15 of the program to include additional local school administrative units or  
16 providing additional grants to prior recipients."

17 **SECTION 7.28.(b)** G.S. 115C-64.17(c) reads as rewritten:

18 "(c) Selection of Recipients. – For the 2017-2018 fiscal year, the Commission shall accept  
19 applications for a grant until November 30, 2017. For subsequent fiscal years that funds are made  
20 available for the Program, the Commission shall accept applications for a grant until August 1 of  
21 each year. The Commission shall consult with the North Carolina Career and Technical  
22 Education Foundation, Inc., to select recipients in a manner that considers diversity among the  
23 pool of applicants, including geographic location, location of industries in the area in which a  
24 local school administrative unit is located, and the size of the student population served by the  
25 unit, in order to award funds to the extent possible to grant recipients that represent different  
26 regions and characteristics of the State. The Commission shall recommend recipients of the  
27 grants to the State Board of Education. The State Board, upon consultation with the  
28 Superintendent of Public Instruction, shall approve the recipients of grant awards."

29 **SECTION 7.28.(c)** This section shall apply to the administration of grant programs  
30 on or after the date this act becomes law.

### 31 **DDC/CRC GRANT PROGRAM**

32 **SECTION 7.29.(a)** Any unexpended and unencumbered funds at the end of each  
33 fiscal year available from (i) the funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction for  
34 the Exceptional Children Allotment to be allocated to local school administrative units for  
35 Community Residential Center Funds (CRCF) grants and Developmental Day Centers (DDC)  
36 and (ii) the Special State Reserve Fund (SSRF) for children with disabilities shall not revert to  
37 the General Fund but shall be transferred by the Department to a reserve to establish a grant  
38 program for community residential centers (CRCs) and DDCs administered in accordance with  
39 subsection (b) of this section.

40 **SECTION 7.29.(b)** Beginning with the 2019-2020 fiscal year, when the balance of  
41 the reserve provided for in subsection (a) of this section reaches the sum of at least fifty thousand  
42 dollars (\$50,000) in a fiscal year, then the Department of Public Instruction shall solicit  
43 applications from licensed, community-based DDCs and CRCs approved by the Department of  
44 Public Instruction, Exceptional Children Division, for grants to assist the DDCs and CRCs with  
45 capital and equipment needs for their facilities. The grant application shall require documentation  
46 of the expenditures for which the grant is being requested and any other information requested  
47 by the Department. Local school administrative units shall not be eligible for the receipt of grant  
48 funds under this section. Any unexpended funds in the reserve shall be carried forward each fiscal  
49 year to be used for the purposes of this section.  
50

1           **SECTION 7.29.(c)** By March 15 of each fiscal year in which grants are awarded  
2 pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, the Department of Public Instruction shall report to the  
3 chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Education/Higher Education, the chairs of the  
4 House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Education, and the Fiscal Research  
5 Division on the award of grants and the balance of the reserve, including the number of grant  
6 recipients, the amount of grants, and the type of expenditure covered by the grant.

7           **SECTION 7.29.(d)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective June 30, 2019.  
8

## 9 **CLASSROOM SUPPLIES TO TEACHERS**

10           **SECTION 7.31.(a)** Establishment of the Program. – Notwithstanding any other  
11 provision of law, beginning with the 2019-2020 fiscal year, funds appropriated from the General  
12 Fund to the Department of Public Instruction each fiscal year for the Classroom  
13 Materials/Instructional Supplies/Equipment allotment shall be used for the North Carolina  
14 Classroom Supply Program (Program) established in accordance with this section. The Program  
15 shall provide for electronic access to funds for eligible classroom teachers to purchase supplies  
16 for their classrooms on behalf of public school units participating in the Program to support  
17 educational needs of the public school students assigned to those classroom teachers.

18           **SECTION 7.31.(b)** Definitions. – For purposes of this section, the following  
19 definitions apply:

20           (1) Eligible classroom teacher. – Any school-based classroom teacher, including  
21 teachers for special student populations, such as exceptional children, reading  
22 resource, English language learners, and program enhancement courses,  
23 employed by a public school unit to teach students in grades kindergarten  
24 through twelfth grade. School personnel in central office positions,  
25 instructional support personnel, and school-based administrators shall not be  
26 deemed eligible. A classroom teacher must be employed as of August 31 of  
27 each fiscal year from any funds available to the public school unit to be  
28 eligible under this section. The public school unit may include classroom  
29 teachers employed after August 31 within funds available.

30           (2) Public school unit. – A local school administrative unit, a charter school, a  
31 regional school, and a school providing elementary or secondary instruction  
32 operated by the State Board of Education, including schools operated under  
33 Article 7A and Article 9C of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes, or by The  
34 University of North Carolina, including schools operated under Article 4,  
35 Article 29, and Article 29A of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes.

36           **SECTION 7.31.(c)** Allotment of Funds for the 2019-2020 Fiscal Year. – Of the funds  
37 allocated to local school administrative units from the Classroom Materials/Instructional  
38 Supplies/Equipment allotment by the Department of Public Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal  
39 year, each local school administrative unit shall transfer the sum of one hundred fifty dollars  
40 (\$150.00) per eligible classroom teacher to a program report code for a classroom teacher  
41 electronic account administered pursuant to subsection (e) of this section no later than January  
42 15, 2020. A public school unit, other than a local school administrative unit, may opt in to the  
43 Program by December 1, 2019, using funds available to that public school unit. The local school  
44 administrative unit operating a renewal school system plan pursuant to Section 6 of S.L. 2018-32  
45 may also opt in to the Program using funds available in accordance with this subsection.

46           **SECTION 7.31.(d)** Allotment of Funds for the 2020-2021 Fiscal Year and  
47 Subsequent Years. – Of the funds allocated to local school administrative units from the  
48 Classroom Materials/Instructional Supplies/Equipment allotment by the Department of Public  
49 Instruction each fiscal year, beginning with the 2020-2021 fiscal year, each local school  
50 administrative unit shall transfer the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per eligible classroom  
51 teacher as of August 31 each year to a program report code for a classroom teacher electronic

1 account administered pursuant to subsection (e) of this section. A public school unit, other than  
2 a local school administrative unit, may opt in to the Program by August 1 of the fiscal year using  
3 funds available to that public school unit. The local school administrative unit operating a  
4 renewal school system plan pursuant to Section 6 of S.L. 2018-32 may also opt in to the Program  
5 using funds available in accordance with this subsection.

6 **SECTION 7.31.(e)** Program Administration. – The Department of Public Instruction  
7 shall utilize the same administrative system used by the North Carolina State Education  
8 Assistance Authority (Authority) to manage funds for the Personal Education Savings Account  
9 Program pursuant to G.S. 115C-597 and shall model its contract in a manner that meets the  
10 requirements of this section and includes capabilities for at least the following:

- 11 (1) The ability to restrict purchases, which may include an automated prior  
12 authorization process for allowable purchases or reimbursement of allowable  
13 purchases.
- 14 (2) Automation for the capture of purchase receipts, which shall be required for  
15 the Department of Public Instruction and the teacher to store electronically for  
16 a total of four years for reporting and audit purposes, and transparent  
17 transactions, making accountability and tracking simple.
- 18 (3) Ability for teachers to crowd-fund for certain products.

19 **SECTION 7.31.(f)** Alternative Vendor. – In the event that the vendor contracted  
20 with the Authority described under subsection (e) of this section is unable to meet the  
21 requirements of the Program, then the Department shall contract with a vendor that provides a  
22 virtual e-wallets platform and an e-commerce marketplace that enables teachers to receive and  
23 spend funds online and includes the capabilities described in subsection (e) of this section.

24 **SECTION 7.31.(g)** Use of Funds for the Program. – The funds appropriated for the  
25 Program shall be used to supplement the materials and supplies otherwise available to classroom  
26 teachers. A public school unit shall not mandate, direct, or encourage eligible classroom teachers  
27 to purchase specific materials and supplies or categories of materials and supplies. Classroom  
28 supply funds made available under the Program shall not be used to purchase electronic devices  
29 such as computers or software and shall not be expended for administrative purposes. Eligible  
30 classroom teachers shall utilize these funds in a manner that addresses individual classroom needs  
31 and supports the overall goals of the school regarding supplies and instructional materials. Any  
32 supplies purchased by teachers through the Program shall be the property of the public school  
33 unit. Supplies not consumed during the school year shall be made available to the teacher for the  
34 following school year or for other eligible classroom teachers as appropriate. Any unexpended  
35 funds in the classroom teacher accounts established in subsections (c) and (d) of this section shall  
36 revert to the General Fund at the end of each fiscal year.

37 **SECTION 7.31.(h)** Report. – The Department of Public Instruction shall establish  
38 categories of purchases made through the Program that can be compared to purchases made  
39 through the Classroom Materials/Instructional Supplies/Equipment allotment. The  
40 Superintendent of Public Instruction shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
41 Committee, the Fiscal Research Division, the House Appropriations Education Committee, and  
42 the Senate Appropriations on Education/Higher Education Committee by May 15, 2020, on  
43 purchases made through both the Program and the Classroom Materials/Instructional  
44 Supplies/Equipment allotment, including comparisons by categories of purchases from the  
45 Program and the allotment by each public school unit.

## 46 **ROBOTICS PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS WITH AUTISM**

47 **SECTION 7.32.** The Department of Public Instruction may use available funds for  
48 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, except for funds in the State Public School Fund, in an amount  
49 of up to three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
50 biennium to implement a program for students with autism that uses interactive facially  
51

1 expressive humanoid robotics for social and behavioral skills development for the advanced  
2 treatment of autism. If implemented by the Department, the program shall have (i) a  
3 research-based curriculum with imbedded evidence-based practices, (ii) existing installations  
4 within North Carolina local school administrative units or charter schools, and (iii) a  
5 comprehensive facilitator and activity manual for learners with autism. The Department of Public  
6 Instruction shall select public schools for participation in the program and may begin  
7 implementation of the program for the 2019-2020 school year. The Department shall ensure that  
8 the program uses resources efficiently to provide interactive humanoid robotics for social and  
9 behavioral skills development in the advanced treatment of autism for local school administrative  
10 units or charter schools that are in need of the program.

## 11 **REAL SCHOOL GARDENS, DOING BUSINESS AS OUT TEACH/PILOT PROGRAM**

12 **SECTION 7.33.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
13 Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for REAL School Gardens, Carolinas Region, the  
14 Department of Public Instruction shall provide a directed grant to the nonprofit organization  
15 known as REAL School Gardens, doing business as Out Teach, for the 2019-2020 school year  
16 to establish a pilot program. The purpose of the pilot program is to transform teaching practices  
17 and create outdoor learning laboratories on school campuses, based on the national model  
18 developed by Out Teach, in 10 rural elementary schools operating a school-wide Title I program.  
19 Qualifying schools shall be selected at the discretion of the State Superintendent of Public  
20 Instruction. The pilot program shall concentrate on improving student academic performance,  
21 teacher effectiveness, student engagement, and improving health and behavioral issues of  
22 students. State funds shall only be used to operate and administer the pilot program and may be  
23 used for teacher training utilizing Out Teach project-based, experiential learning curriculum,  
24 which is aligned to NC Essential Standards for science, math, and literacy skills and the Whole  
25 School, Whole Community, Whole Child model for nutrition education.

26 **SECTION 7.33.(b)** As used in this section, a school-wide Title I program is a  
27 program at a school identified under Part A of Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education  
28 Act of 1965, as amended.

29 **SECTION 7.33.(c)** The funds provided in accordance with subsection (a) of this  
30 section shall not revert at the end of the each fiscal year but shall remain available for expenditure  
31 until the end of the 2020-2021 fiscal year.

32 **SECTION 7.33.(d)** By October 1, 2020, and by October 1 of any year thereafter in  
33 which Out Teach spends State funds, Out Teach shall submit to the Joint Legislative Education  
34 Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly an annual report  
35 on the progress of the pilot program, an accounting of expenditures, and student outcome and  
36 teacher effectiveness data related to the operation of the pilot program.

## 37 **COMPETENCY-BASED MATH PILOT**

38 **SECTION 7.34.(a)** Purpose. – There is established the Competency-Based  
39 Mathematics Education Pilot Program (Pilot) within the Department of Public Instruction to be  
40 administered for a period of five years. The purpose of the Pilot is to allow students to advance  
41 to higher levels of mathematics courses contingent upon the mastery of concepts and skills rather  
42 than upon the awarding of course credits. Participating schools and students attending those  
43 schools will be exempt from the requirements of the standard course of study in the core subject  
44 of mathematics.

45 **SECTION 7.34.(b)** Application. – The State Superintendent of Public Instruction  
46 and the Department of Public Instruction shall develop guidelines for the selection of certain  
47 local boards of education for participation in the Pilot. No later than October 31, 2019, the State  
48 Superintendent shall disseminate the selection guidelines, along with an application form to be  
49  
50

1 used by local boards of education that wish to apply for participation in the Pilot. The application  
2 form must require, at a minimum, the following:

- 3 (1) The list of schools that will participate in the Pilot.
- 4 (2) A clear, detailed explanation of rigorous and results-driven curricula and  
5 personalized learning tools to be used during the Pilot.
- 6 (3) A plan for student progression based on the mastery of content, including  
7 mechanisms that determine and ensure that a student has satisfied the  
8 requirements for credit promotion.
- 9 (4) The scope and time lines for professional development for mathematics  
10 teachers and other relevant school personnel.
- 11 (5) A plan for communicating with and receiving feedback from parents and  
12 community stakeholders regarding implementation of the Pilot.

13 **SECTION 7.34.(c)** Exercise of Flexibility. – Notwithstanding any provision of State  
14 law or policy to the contrary, local school administrative units participating in the Pilot may  
15 exercise flexibility as necessary relating to student progression and the awarding of credits in  
16 order to comply with the purposes of this section, subject to the limitations included in this  
17 section. Schools participating in the Pilot are not exempt from testing required by the State Board  
18 of Education as part of the statewide annual testing program. The State Superintendent may  
19 approve up to five local school administrative units for participation in the Pilot. Approved local  
20 school administrative units shall implement the plans presented in their applications beginning  
21 with the 2020-2021 school year.

22 **SECTION 7.34.(d)** Appropriation. – Funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
23 Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for the administration and evaluation of the Pilot shall  
24 not revert but shall remain available for expenditure until the conclusion of the Pilot.

25 **SECTION 7.34.(e)** Participating local school administrative units shall be selected  
26 during the 2019-2020 school year for implementation of the Pilot beginning with the 2020-2021  
27 school year.

## 29 **LIFE CHANGING EXPERIENCES SCHOOL PILOT PROGRAM**

30 **SECTION 7.35.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
31 Instruction by this act for the Life Changing Experiences School Pilot Program for the 2019-2021  
32 fiscal biennium, the Department shall contract with the Children and Parent Resource Group,  
33 Inc., to design, implement, and evaluate a two-year Life Changing Experiences School Pilot  
34 Program (Project), beginning with the 2019-2020 school year and ending with the 2020-2021  
35 school year. The Project shall be operated and administered for students in grades six through 11  
36 in at least the following local school administrative units: Cleveland County Schools, Greene  
37 County Schools, Lenoir County Public Schools, Lincoln County Schools, McDowell County  
38 Schools, Mitchell County Schools, and Pitt County Schools. The Department may select one or  
39 more additional local school administrative units to participate in the Project if the funds are  
40 sufficient to support additional units. These contract funds shall not be used for any purpose other  
41 than to implement the Project in the local school administrative units, which consists of traveling  
42 three-dimensional, interactive, holistic, and evidence-based multimedia education in-school  
43 programs. The Project shall include theme-specific programs screened at school assemblies and  
44 additional follow-up applications that address dangerous life- and community-threatening  
45 activities that negatively impact teenagers, including alcohol and other drugs, dangerous driving,  
46 violence, and bullying. The goal of these programs is to increase positive intentions and  
47 behavioral outcomes by teaching students the techniques and skills that empower them to reach  
48 meaningful life goals, employ positive behaviors, and start businesses and social enterprises.

49 **SECTION 7.35.(b)** The Children and Parent Resource Group, Inc., in consultation  
50 with the Department of Public Instruction, shall submit an initial report on the Project authorized  
51 by subsection (a) of this section by March 1, 2020, and a final report by March 1, 2021, to the

1 Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division. The reports  
2 shall include an accounting of expenditures and student outcome data related to the operation of  
3 the Project.

#### 4 5 **SCHOOL SAFETY GRANTS PROGRAMS**

6 **SECTION 7.36.(a)** Article 8C of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
7 by adding a new section to read:

#### 8 **"§ 115C-105.60. School resource officer grants.**

9 (a) Definition. – For purposes of this section, the term "qualifying public school unit"  
10 refers to a local school administrative unit, regional school, innovative school, laboratory school,  
11 or charter school.

12 (b) Program; Purpose. – The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish the  
13 School Resource Officer Grants Program (Program). To the extent funds are made available for  
14 the Program, its purpose shall be to improve safety in qualifying public school units by providing  
15 grants for school resource officers.

16 (c) Grant Applications. – A qualifying public school unit may submit an application to  
17 the Superintendent of Public Instruction for one or more grants pursuant to this section. The  
18 application shall include an assessment, to be performed in conjunction with a local law  
19 enforcement agency, of the need for improving school safety within the qualifying public school  
20 unit that would receive the funding. The application shall identify current and ongoing needs and  
21 estimated costs associated with those needs.

22 (d) Criteria and Guidelines. – By August 1, 2019, and each year thereafter in which funds  
23 are made available for the Program, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall develop criteria  
24 and guidelines for the administration and use of the grants pursuant to this section, including any  
25 documentation required to be submitted by applicants. In assessing grant applications, the  
26 Superintendent of Public Instruction shall consider at least all of the following factors:

- 27 (1) The level of resources available to the qualifying public school unit that would  
28 receive the funding.
- 29 (2) Whether the qualifying public school unit has received other grants for school  
30 safety.
- 31 (3) The overall impact on student safety in the qualifying public school unit if the  
32 identified needs are funded.

33 (e) Award of Funds. – From funds made available for grants for school resource officers,  
34 the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall award grants to qualifying public school units for  
35 school resource officers in elementary and middle schools, as follows:

- 36 (1) Grants shall be matched on the basis of two dollars (\$2.00) in State funds for  
37 every one dollar (\$1.00) in non-State funds.
- 38 (2) Qualifying public school units may use these funds to employ school resource  
39 officers in elementary and middle schools, to train them, or both.
- 40 (3) Training shall be provided, in partnership with the qualifying public school  
41 unit, by a community college, a local law enforcement agency, or the North  
42 Carolina Justice Academy. Any training shall include instruction on research  
43 into the social and cognitive development of elementary school and middle  
44 school children.

45 (f) Supplement Not Supplant. – Grants provided to qualifying public school units  
46 pursuant to the Program shall be used to supplement and not to supplant State or non-State funds  
47 already provided for these services.

48 (g) Report. – No later than April 1, 2020, and each year thereafter in which funds are  
49 made available for the Program, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall report on the  
50 Program to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee, the Joint Legislative Oversight  
51 Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice

1 and Public Safety, the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, and the Fiscal  
2 Research Division. The report shall include the identity of each entity that received a grant  
3 through the Program, the amount of funding provided to each entity that received a grant, the use  
4 of funds by each entity that received a grant, and recommendations for the implementation of  
5 additional effective school safety measures."

6 **SECTION 7.36.(b)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the Department of Public  
7 Instruction shall administer the following school safety grants:

8 (1) Definitions. – For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall  
9 apply:

10 a. Community partner. – A public or private entity, including, but not  
11 limited to, a nonprofit corporation or a local management  
12 entity/managed care organization (LME/MCO), that partners with a  
13 qualifying public school unit to provide services or pay for the  
14 provision of services for the unit.

15 b. Qualifying public school unit. – A local school administrative unit,  
16 regional school, innovative school, laboratory school, or charter  
17 school.

18 (2) Program; purpose. – The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish  
19 the 2019 School Safety Grants Program (Program). The purpose of the  
20 Program shall be to improve safety in qualifying public school units by  
21 providing grants for (i) services for students in crisis, (ii) school safety  
22 training, and (iii) safety equipment in schools.

23 (3) Grant applications. – A qualifying public school unit may submit an  
24 application to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for one or more grants  
25 pursuant to this section. The application shall include an assessment, to be  
26 performed in conjunction with a local law enforcement agency, of the need  
27 for improving school safety within the qualifying public school unit that  
28 would receive the funding or services. The application shall identify current  
29 and ongoing needs and estimated costs associated with those needs.

30 (4) Criteria and guidelines. – By August 1, 2019, the Superintendent of Public  
31 Instruction shall develop criteria and guidelines for the administration and use  
32 of the grants pursuant to this subsection, including any documentation  
33 required to be submitted by applicants. In assessing grant applications, the  
34 Superintendent of Public Instruction shall consider at least all of the following  
35 factors:

36 a. The level of resources available to the qualifying public school unit  
37 that would receive the funding.

38 b. Whether the qualifying public school unit has received other grants for  
39 school safety.

40 c. The overall impact on student safety in the qualifying public school  
41 unit if the identified needs are funded.

42 (5) Grants for students in crisis. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department of  
43 Public Instruction by this act for students in crisis, the Superintendent of  
44 Public Instruction, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human  
45 Services, shall award grants to qualifying public school units to contract with  
46 community partners to provide or pay for the provision of any of the following  
47 crisis services:

48 a. Crisis respite services for parents or guardians of an individual student  
49 to prevent more intensive or costly levels of care.

50 b. Training and expanded services for therapeutic foster care families and  
51 licensed child placement agencies that provide services to students

- 1 who (i) need support to manage their health, welfare, and safety and  
2 (ii) have any of the following:
- 3 1. Cognitive or behavioral problems.
  - 4 2. Developmental delays.
  - 5 3. Aggressive behavior.
- 6 c. Evidence-based therapy services aligned with targeted training for  
7 students and their parents or guardians, including any of the following:
- 8 1. Parent-child interaction therapy.
  - 9 2. Trauma-focused cognitive behavioral therapy.
  - 10 3. Dialectical behavior therapy.
  - 11 4. Child-parent psychotherapy.
- 12 d. Any other crisis service, including peer-to-peer mentoring, that is  
13 likely to increase school safety. Of the funds allocated to the  
14 Superintendent for grants pursuant to this subdivision, the  
15 Superintendent shall not use more than ten percent (10%) for the  
16 services identified in this sub-subdivision.
- 17 (6) Grants for training to increase school safety. – Of the funds appropriated to  
18 the Department of Public Instruction by this act for training to increase school  
19 safety, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, in consultation with the  
20 Department of Health and Human Services, shall award grants to qualifying  
21 public school units to contract with community partners to address school  
22 safety by providing training to help students develop healthy responses to  
23 trauma and stress. The training shall be targeted and evidence-based and shall  
24 include any of the following services:
- 25 a. Counseling on Access to Lethal Means (CALM) training for school  
26 mental health support personnel, local first responders, and teachers  
27 on the topics of suicide prevention and reducing access by students to  
28 lethal means.
  - 29 b. Training for school mental health support personnel on comprehensive  
30 and evidence-based clinical treatments for students and their parents  
31 or guardians, including any of the following:
    - 32 1. Parent-child interaction therapy.
    - 33 2. Trauma-focused cognitive behavioral therapy.
    - 34 3. Behavioral therapy.
    - 35 4. Dialectical behavior therapy.
    - 36 5. Child-parent psychotherapy.
- 37 c. Training for students and school employees on community resilience  
38 models to improve understanding and responses to trauma and  
39 significant stress.
- 40 d. Training for school mental health support personnel on Modular  
41 Approach to Therapy for Children with Anxiety, Depression, Trauma,  
42 or Conduct problems (MATCH-ADTC), including any of the  
43 following components:
- 44 1. Trauma-focused cognitive behavioral therapy.
  - 45 2. Parent and student coping skills.
  - 46 3. Problem solving.
  - 47 4. Safety planning.
- 48 e. Any other training, including the training on the facilitation of  
49 peer-to-peer mentoring, that is likely to increase school safety. Of the  
50 funds allocated to the Superintendent for grants pursuant to this

- 1 subdivision, the Superintendent shall not use more than ten percent  
2 (10%) for the services identified in this sub-subdivision.
- 3 (7) Grants for safety equipment. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department  
4 of Public Instruction by this section for grants for school safety equipment,  
5 the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall award grants to qualifying  
6 public school units for (i) the purchase of safety equipment for school  
7 buildings and (ii) training associated with the use of safety equipment  
8 purchased pursuant to this subsection. Notwithstanding  
9 G.S. 115C-218.105(b), charter schools may receive grants for school safety  
10 equipment pursuant to this subsection.
- 11 (8) Supplement not supplant. – Grants provided to qualifying public school units  
12 or community partners pursuant to the Program shall be used to supplement  
13 and not to supplant State or non-State funds already provided for these  
14 services.
- 15 (9) Administrative costs. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
16 Instruction by this act for the grants provided in this subsection, the  
17 Superintendent of Public Instruction may retain a total of up to one hundred  
18 thousand dollars (\$100,000) for administrative costs associated with the  
19 Program.
- 20 (10) Report. – No later than April 1, 2020, the Superintendent of Public Instruction  
21 shall report on the program to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
22 Committee, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human  
23 Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public  
24 Safety, the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, and  
25 the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the identity of each  
26 entity that received a grant through the Program, the amount of funding  
27 provided to each entity that received a grant, the use of funds by each entity  
28 that received a grant, and recommendations for the implementation of  
29 additional effective school safety measures.

30 **SECTION 7.36.(c)** Section 7.27 of S.L. 2018-5 is repealed.

31  
32 **EXPAND SCHOOLS THAT LEAD PILOT PROGRAM**

33 **SECTION 7.37.** Section 7.25(a) of S.L. 2018-5 reads as rewritten:

34 "**SECTION 7.25.(a)** Program; Purpose. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department of  
35 Public Instruction by this act for the Schools That Lead Pilot Program (Program), the Department  
36 shall contract with Schools That Lead, Inc., to provide professional development to teachers and  
37 principals in up to ~~60~~75 schools, beginning with the 2018-2019 school year and ending in the  
38 2020-2021 school year. The selected schools shall be charter schools or schools under the  
39 authority of a local school administrative unit. Professional development services shall be offered  
40 to teachers and principals in grades K-12. The Superintendent of Public Instruction, in  
41 consultation with Schools That Lead, Inc., shall determine which schools are eligible to  
42 participate in the Program. At a minimum, the Program shall offer services to three cohorts of  
43 schools, as follows:

- 44 (1) High schools working to increase on-time graduation.  
45 (2) Middle schools working to prepare students to succeed in high school by  
46 reducing the likelihood of retention in the ninth grade for multiple school  
47 years.  
48 (3) Elementary schools working to reduce the number of students with early  
49 warning indicators of course failures, absences, and discipline."

50

1 **EXTENDED LEARNING AND INTEGRATED STUDENT SUPPORTS COMPETITIVE**  
2 **GRANT PROGRAM**

3 **SECTION 7.38.(a)** Of the funds appropriated by this act for the At-Risk Student  
4 Services Alternative School Allotment for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the Department of  
5 Public Instruction shall use up to six million dollars (\$6,000,000) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year  
6 and up to six million dollars (\$6,000,000) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year for the Extended Learning  
7 and Integrated Student Supports Competitive Grant Program (Program). Of these funds, the  
8 Department of Public Instruction may use up to two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000) for  
9 each fiscal year to administer the Program.

10 **SECTION 7.38.(b)** The purpose of the Program is to fund high-quality,  
11 independently validated extended learning and integrated student support service programs for  
12 at-risk students that raise standards for student academic outcomes by focusing on the following:

- 13 (1) Use of an evidence-based model with a proven track record of success.
- 14 (2) Inclusion of rigorous, quantitative performance measures to confirm  
15 effectiveness of the program.
- 16 (3) Deployment of multiple tiered supports in schools to address student barriers  
17 to achievement, such as strategies to improve chronic absenteeism, antisocial  
18 behaviors, academic growth, and enhancement of parent and family  
19 engagement.
- 20 (4) Alignment with State performance measures, student academic goals, and the  
21 North Carolina Standard Course of Study.
- 22 (5) Prioritization in programs to integrate clear academic content, in particular,  
23 science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) learning  
24 opportunities or reading development and proficiency instruction.
- 25 (6) Minimization of student class size when providing instruction or instructional  
26 supports and interventions.
- 27 (7) Expansion of student access to high-quality learning activities and academic  
28 support that strengthen student engagement and leverage community-based  
29 resources, which may include organizations that provide mentoring services  
30 and private-sector employer involvement.
- 31 (8) Utilization of digital content to expand learning time, when appropriate.

32 **SECTION 7.38.(c)** Grants shall be used to award funds for new or existing eligible  
33 programs for at-risk students operated by (i) nonprofit corporations and (ii) nonprofit  
34 corporations working in collaboration with local school administrative units. Grant participants  
35 are eligible to receive grants for up to two years in an amount of up to five hundred thousand  
36 dollars (\$500,000) each year. Programs should focus on serving (i) at-risk students not  
37 performing at grade level as demonstrated by statewide assessments, (ii) students at risk of  
38 dropout, and (iii) students at risk of school displacement due to suspension or expulsion as a  
39 result of antisocial behaviors. Priority consideration shall be given to applications demonstrating  
40 models that focus services and programs in schools that are identified as low-performing,  
41 pursuant to G.S. 115C-105.37.

42 A grant participant shall provide certification to the Department of Public Instruction  
43 that the grants received under the program shall be matched on the basis of three dollars (\$3.00)  
44 in grant funds for every one dollar (\$1.00) in nongrant funds. Matching funds shall not include  
45 other State funds. The Department shall also give priority consideration to an applicant that is a  
46 nonprofit corporation working in partnership with a local school administrative unit resulting in  
47 a match utilizing federal funds under Part A of Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education  
48 Act of 1965, as amended, or Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, and other  
49 federal or local funds. Matching funds may include in-kind contributions for up to fifty percent  
50 (50%) of the required match.

1           **SECTION 7.38.(d)** A nonprofit corporation may act as its own fiscal agent for the  
2 purposes of this Program. Grant recipients shall report to the Department of Public Instruction  
3 for the year in which grant funds were expended on the progress of the Program, including  
4 alignment with State academic standards, data collection for reporting student progress, the  
5 source and amount of matching funds, and other measures, before receiving funding for the next  
6 fiscal year. Grant recipients shall also submit a final report on key performance data, including  
7 statewide test results, attendance rates, graduation rates, and promotion rates, and financial  
8 sustainability of the program.

9           **SECTION 7.38.(e)** The Department of Public Instruction shall provide an interim  
10 report on the Program to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee by September 15,  
11 2020, with a final report on the Program by September 15, 2021. The final report shall include  
12 the final results of the Program and recommendations regarding effective program models,  
13 standards, and performance measures based on student performance, leveraging of  
14 community-based resources to expand student access to learning activities, academic and  
15 behavioral support services, and potential opportunities for the State to invest in proven models  
16 for future grants programs.

17  
18 **PERMIT USE OF SPECIAL STATE RESERVE FUND FOR**  
19 **TRANSPORTATION/ESTABLISH TRANSPORTATION RESERVE FUND FOR**  
20 **HOMELESS AND FOSTER CHILDREN**

21           **SECTION 7.41.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law or policy to the  
22 contrary, in addition to the purposes for which funds in the Special State Reserve Fund (SSRF)  
23 for children with disabilities are used, the SSRF may also be used to cover extraordinary  
24 transportation costs for high-needs children with disabilities. The Department of Public  
25 Instruction shall provide an application for local school administrative units and charter schools  
26 to apply for extraordinary transportation funds and may provide additional eligibility guidelines  
27 not inconsistent with this section. SSRF transportation funds shall be awarded to qualifying local  
28 school administrative units or charter schools consistent with the following:

- 29           (1) In determining extraordinary transportation cost, the Department shall  
30 consider total prior-year transportation expenditures for high-needs children  
31 with disabilities, including expenditures from local funds and all other funding  
32 sources, as a proportion of total expenditures.
- 33           (2) Applicants with highest extraordinary transportation costs shall receive  
34 highest priority in the award of grant funds.
- 35           (3) Funds may be awarded during the initial year of a high-needs student's  
36 enrollment in the local school administrative unit or charter school or in  
37 subsequent years of the student's enrollment.

38           **SECTION 7.41.(b)** There is established the Transportation Reserve Fund for  
39 Homeless and Foster Children to provide for a grant program to cover extraordinary school  
40 transportation costs for homeless and foster children. The Department of Public Instruction shall  
41 provide an application process for local school administrative units and charter schools to apply  
42 for funds to cover extraordinary transportation costs for qualifying students. The Department  
43 shall establish eligibility guidelines and shall award funds consistent with the following  
44 requirements:

- 45           (1) In determining extraordinary transportation cost, the Department shall  
46 consider total prior-year transportation expenditures for homeless and foster  
47 children, including expenditures from local funds and all other funding  
48 sources, as a proportion of total expenditures.
- 49           (2) Priority shall be given to applicants in proportion to the extent that their  
50 applications and prior-year expenditures demonstrate use of available federal  
51 funds to cover the cost of transporting homeless and foster children.

- 1 (3) Awards shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of extraordinary transportation  
2 cost as determined pursuant to this subsection.

3 For the purposes of this subsection, "homeless" is defined in accordance with the  
4 definition in the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act.

### 5 6 **READ TO ACHIEVE READING CAMP CURRICULUM PILOT PROGRAM**

7 **SECTION 7.42.(a)** Purpose. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
8 Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for the Read to Achieve Reading Camp Pilot, the  
9 Department shall acquire Imagine Learning and Failure Free Reading reading camp curriculums  
10 for the purpose of conducting a Reading Camp Curriculum Pilot Program (Pilot). The purpose  
11 of the Pilot is to determine the effectiveness of specific reading camp curriculums for furthering  
12 reading proficiency.

13 **SECTION 7.42.(b)** Participation. – For each curriculum acquired pursuant to this  
14 section, the Department of Public Instruction shall select one or more local school administrative  
15 units to utilize the curriculum in its reading camp. Selected local school administrative units shall  
16 represent the geographic, economic, and social diversity of the State. Each selected local school  
17 administrative unit shall participate in the Pilot for the 2019-2020 school year.

18 **SECTION 7.42.(c)** Reporting Requirement. – By November 15, 2020, the  
19 Department of Public Instruction shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
20 Committee on the results of the Pilot in each participating local school administrative unit,  
21 including the following:

- 22 (1) The number and percentage of third grade students who did not demonstrate  
23 proficiency upon entering reading camp and who became proficient after  
24 completing reading camp.
- 25 (2) For each grade level, the number and percentage of first and second grade  
26 students who demonstrated reading comprehension below grade level upon  
27 entering camp and who demonstrated reading comprehension at or above  
28 grade level after completing reading camp.

### 29 30 **STUDENT MEAL DEBT REPORT AND REDUCED-PRICE LUNCH CO-PAYS**

31 **SECTION 7.43.(a)** No later than March 15, 2020, the State Board of Education shall  
32 report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee on unpaid meal charges in local  
33 school administrative units. At a minimum, the report shall include the following information:

- 34 (1) The percentage of students of all grade levels in each local school  
35 administrative unit who (i) qualify for and participate in reduced-price meals  
36 and (ii) do not carry an unpaid meal charge.
- 37 (2) The total amount of debt carried by each local school administrative unit  
38 related to unpaid meal charges.
- 39 (3) Summaries of approaches adopted by each local school administrative unit  
40 regarding unpaid meal charges.
- 41 (4) Options for a statewide policy on the uniform administration of unpaid meal  
42 charges in local school administrative units. Every option shall ensure that  
43 students are not prevented from receiving nutritious meals because of an  
44 unpaid meal charge.

45 **SECTION 7.43.(b)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Public Instruction by  
46 this act for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for reduced-price lunch co-pays shall be used to provide  
47 school lunches at no cost to students of all grade levels qualifying for reduced-price meals in all  
48 schools participating in the National School Lunch Program in the 2019-2020 school year. If the  
49 funds are insufficient to provide school lunches at no cost to students qualifying for reduced-price  
50 meals, the Department of Public Instruction shall also use any excess funds appropriated for the  
51 National School Breakfast Program for the purposes of this subsection.

**INNOVATIVE SIGNATURE CAREER ACADEMY PILOT**

**SECTION 7.44.(a)** Establish; Purpose. – There is established the Innovative Signature Career Academy Program (Program) as a pilot program to be implemented in Guilford County Schools for the purpose of reforming its current career and technical education (CTE) program to more deliberately prepare its students for high-wage, high-skills careers. The Program shall focus on hosting signature career academies at traditional high schools located in the local school administrative unit that specialize in defined areas of career and technical education.

**SECTION 7.44.(b)** Components of the Program. – The Program shall include at least the following key components in establishing a minimum of four but no more than six signature career academies at high schools in the local school administrative unit:

- (1) One school-selected priority career pathway that does not compete with career pathways at other signature career academies in the local school administrative unit in addition to CTE courses offered as elective options and business and computer science courses.
- (2) School and community stakeholder input on the development of the priority career pathways and the phase-out of other CTE programs.
- (3) Partnerships with higher education institutions and business and industry entities for specific equipment needs and the design of clearly defined career pathways.
- (4) The option for eighth grade students to apply to attend a signature career academy of their choice at a high school located in the local school administrative unit.
- (5) Reassignment of current CTE teachers to focus on an area of expertise for a signature career academy and the creation of partnerships with higher education faculty and employees of industry and business to volunteer to serve as co-teachers in the specialized areas.

**SECTION 7.44.(c)** Flexibility for Teachers. – Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in addition to the authority provided to a local board of education to employ adjunct instructors in career and technical education career clusters pursuant to G.S. 115C-157.1, the local school administrative unit shall have the flexibility to contract with individuals who have education and training related to the specific skills and career pathways that are the focus of a signature career academy. Any individual who has direct contact with students pursuant to the authority provided by this subsection shall be subject to a criminal history check to ensure that the person has not been convicted of any crime listed in G.S. 115C-332.

**SECTION 7.44.(d)** Reporting. – By June 30 of the first school year of operation of the Program, and every June 30 thereafter for the duration of the Program operated as a pilot, Guilford County Schools shall report to the Department of Public Instruction on (i) implementation and administration of the Program, including the use of additional resources provided as an appropriation of State funds specifically for the Program, (ii) data from the Program on student completion rates for career pathways and any other data requested by the Department, and (iii) any recommendations on the modification of the Program or the potential application of the Program in other local school administrative units.

By August 15 of the first year of reporting by Guilford County Schools under this subsection, and every August 15 thereafter for the duration of the Program operated as a pilot, the Department of Public Instruction shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee on the information submitted by Guilford County Schools pursuant to this subsection.

**SECTION 7.44.(e)** Term of the Program. – The Program may operate for up to six school years as a pilot program, beginning with the 2019-2020 school year. Before the end of the school year in which the Program will expire as a pilot, the Guilford County Board of Education may apply to the State Board of Education for the Program to be included as an ongoing

1 component of Guilford County Schools' career and technical education local plan submitted to  
2 the State Board of Education pursuant to G.S.115C-154.1. In operating the Program in  
3 subsequent school years, Guilford County Schools shall continue to have flexibility in regard to  
4 teachers as provided in subsection (c) of this section. The Guilford County Board of Education  
5 may request as part of the application that the General Assembly appropriate additional resources  
6 for the operation of the Program but may continue to operate the Program if other sources of  
7 funds are available. The State Board shall consider the data submitted to the Department of Public  
8 Instruction on the operation of the Program pursuant to subsection (d) of this section when  
9 reviewing the Program to become a component of the career and technical education local plan.

## 10 11 **TRANSFER OF FUNDS FOR BUSINESS SYSTEM MODERNIZATION PLAN**

12 **SECTION 7.46.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
13 Instruction by this act for the School Business System Modernization Plan for the 2019-2021  
14 fiscal biennium, the Department shall transfer two million ninety thousand dollars (\$2,090,000)  
15 for the 2019-2020 fiscal year to the Government Data Analytics Center (GDAC) to leverage  
16 existing public-private partnerships to incorporate annual school report card data for the State  
17 into the School Finance page of the Department of Public Instruction Web site. Grade level and  
18 subject level Education Value-Added Assessment System (EVAAS) growth data for local school  
19 administrative units and individual schools shall also be made public on the School Finance page.

20 **SECTION 7.46.(b)** No later than October 1, 2019, GDAC shall execute any  
21 contractual agreements and interagency data sharing agreements necessary to accomplish the  
22 reporting system established pursuant to Section 7.16 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section  
23 7.6 of S.L. 2018-5. The Department and GDAC shall continue partnering to accomplish the  
24 continued development, deployment, and ongoing provision of a data integration service that  
25 consolidates data from financial, human resources, licensure, student information, and EVAAS.  
26 Implementation shall also include development and deployment of a modern analytic platform  
27 and reporting environment. Additionally, student projection data for future assessments including  
28 State assessments, Advanced Placement exams, and college readiness assessments shall be made  
29 available to local school administrative units and individual schools through the EVAAS page of  
30 the Department of Public Instruction Web site and shall be made available in hard copy to parents  
31 or guardians upon request.

## 32 33 **SCHOOL MENTAL HEALTH CRISIS RESPONSE PROGRAM**

34 **SECTION 7.47.(a)** For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall  
35 apply:

- 36 (1) Participating unit. – A local school administrative unit that elects to transfer  
37 school mental health personnel to a requesting unit for a temporary period of  
38 time.
- 39 (2) Requesting unit. – A local school administrative unit requesting additional  
40 school mental health support personnel for a temporary period of time.
- 41 (3) School mental health support personnel. – School nurses, school counselors,  
42 school psychologists, and school social workers.

43 **SECTION 7.47.(b)** The Department of Public Instruction and the Center for Safer  
44 Schools, in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services and the Department  
45 of Public Safety, Division of Emergency Management, shall develop a recommended program  
46 for facilitating the temporary transfer of school mental health support personnel from a  
47 participating unit to a requesting unit during or after a crisis. No later than March 15, 2020, the  
48 Department shall submit a report on the recommended program to the Joint Legislative Education  
49 Oversight Committee and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human  
50 Services. The report shall outline the recommended program and include, at a minimum, the  
51 following information:

- 1 (1) A suggested protocol for receiving and relaying requests for additional,  
2 temporary school mental health support personnel.
- 3 (2) Anticipated costs associated with the temporary transfer of school mental  
4 health support personnel during or after a crisis.
- 5 (3) Descriptions of and data from any similar programs existing in other states.
- 6 (4) Additional recommendations for improving the ability of local school  
7 administrative units to share school mental health support personnel, when  
8 necessary, and appropriate reporting metrics related to the recommended  
9 program.

## 10 11 **FUNDS FOR WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT/HOSPITALITY**

12 **SECTION 7.49.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
13 Instruction by this act for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the North Carolina Hospitality  
14 Education Foundation (Education Foundation), the Department shall provide the funds as a  
15 directed grant to the Education Foundation of the North Carolina Restaurant and Lodging  
16 Association to be used to provide nationally certified programs in career and technical education  
17 focused on developing critical skills necessary for students to succeed in the hospitality sector.  
18 The purpose of the funds shall be to support instructor and student training and student testing to  
19 increase the State's skilled workforce in the restaurant and lodging sectors. The Education  
20 Foundation shall match State funds made available pursuant to this section on the basis of one  
21 dollar (\$1.00) in State funds for every one dollar (\$1.00) in non-State funds.

22 **SECTION 7.49.(b)** The Education Foundation, in consultation with the Department  
23 of Public Instruction, shall submit a report by April 1 of each year in which the Education  
24 Foundation spends State funds made available pursuant to this act to the Joint Legislative  
25 Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division on the activities described by  
26 this section and the use of those funds.

## 27 28 **SCHOOL MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT PERSONNEL REPORTS AND FUNDS**

29 **SECTION 7.50.(a)** Article 21 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
30 by adding a new section to read:

### 31 **"§ 115C-316.2. School mental health support personnel reports.**

32 (a) Definition. – For purposes of this section, the term "school mental health support  
33 personnel" refers to school psychologists, school counselors, school nurses, and school social  
34 workers.

35 (b) Local Report. – No later than February 15 of each year, the superintendent of each  
36 local school administrative unit shall report the following information to the local board of  
37 education of the unit:

- 38 (1) The total number of each category of school mental health support personnel  
39 employed in the unit.
- 40 (2) The difference from the previous school year in the total number of each  
41 category of school mental health personnel employed in the unit.

42 (c) State Report. – No later than March 15 of each year, the Superintendent of Public  
43 Instruction shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal  
44 Research Division the difference from the previous school year in the total number of each  
45 category of school mental health support personnel that are funded exclusively from the  
46 instructional support allotment in each local school administrative unit."

47 **SECTION 7.50.(b)** For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, it is the intent of the General  
48 Assembly that any additional funds provided to the instructional support allotment shall be used  
49 to improve student mental health by increasing the number of school mental health support  
50 personnel, as defined in G.S. 115C-316.2(a), in each local school administrative unit.

1 **EXTEND JOINT LEGISLATIVE TASK FORCE ON EDUCATION FINANCE**  
2 **REFORM TO 2020**

3 **SECTION 7.51.** Section 7.23D(f) of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 7.10 of  
4 S.L. 2018-5, reads as rewritten:

5 "**SECTION 7.23D.(f)** Meetings of the Task Force shall begin no later than October 1, 2017.  
6 The Task Force shall submit a final report on the results of its study and development, including  
7 proposed legislation, to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee on or before  
8 ~~October 1, 2019, March 31, 2020,~~ by filing a copy of the report with the Office of the President  
9 Pro Tempore of the Senate, the Office of the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Joint  
10 Legislative Education Oversight Committee, and the Legislative Library. The Task Force shall  
11 terminate on ~~October 1, 2019, March 31, 2020,~~ or upon the filing of its final report, whichever  
12 comes first."  
13

14 **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES FUNDING**

15 **SECTION 7.52.** Of the funds appropriated by this act to the Department of Public  
16 Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal year to contract with Augenblick, Palaich and Associates  
17 Consulting (APA), APA shall make recommendations on how to categorize the allocation of  
18 funding for students with disabilities and how to set funding levels for each category  
19 recommended. APA shall expand on the findings and recommendations made in its 2010 report,  
20 "Recommendations to Strengthen North Carolina's School Funding System." In addition, APA  
21 shall consider any findings and recommendations published since 2010 by the Department of  
22 Public Instruction and by the Friday Institute for Educational Innovation at North Carolina State  
23 University regarding funding needs for students with disabilities. In developing  
24 recommendations, APA shall examine the following:

- 25 (1) For each school system, the percentage of students with disabilities and the  
26 funding provided per student with disabilities.  
27 (2) The potential benefit of allocating funding for students with disabilities based  
28 on severity of disability type as compared to allocating funding based on  
29 service level required.  
30 (3) How other states provide funding for students with disabilities, with particular  
31 emphasis on states that differentiate funding by student need.  
32 (4) How to determine appropriate funding levels for each funding category  
33 recommended.

34 APA shall submit its recommendations and supporting findings to the State Board of  
35 Education and the Department of Public Instruction on or before November 1, 2019. The  
36 Department of Public Instruction shall submit a final report on the recommendations and  
37 findings, including any proposed legislation necessary for implementation, to the Joint  
38 Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the General Assembly on or before December  
39 15, 2019.  
40

41 **EDUCATION ON THE HOLOCAUST AND GENOCIDE/GIZELLA ABRAMSON**  
42 **HOLOCAUST EDUCATION ACT**

43 **SECTION 7.53.(a)** The General Assembly finds that knowledge of the Holocaust is  
44 essential to provide students with the fundamental understanding of geography, history, and  
45 political systems necessary to make informed choices on issues that affect individuals,  
46 communities, states, and nations.

47 **SECTION 7.53.(b)** Part 1 of Article 8 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is  
48 amended by adding a new section to read:

49 **"§ 115C-81.57. Education on the Holocaust and genocide.**

50 (a) The State Board of Education shall review the middle school and high school standard  
51 course of study and, in consultation and coordination with the North Carolina Council on the

1 Holocaust and the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching, shall (i) integrate  
2 into English, social studies courses, and other courses as appropriate, education on the Holocaust  
3 and genocide and (ii) develop a curriculum for a Holocaust Studies elective that may be offered  
4 in middle schools and high schools of local school administrative units.

5 (b) The Department of Public Instruction shall provide or cause to be provided  
6 curriculum content, and local boards of education shall provide or cause to be provided  
7 professional development to ensure that the intent and provisions of this section are effectively  
8 implemented. The North Carolina Council on the Holocaust and the North Carolina Center for  
9 the Advancement of Teaching may, in consultation with the Department of Public Instruction  
10 and local boards of education, provide curriculum content and professional development."

11 **SECTION 7.53.(c)** Subsection (b) of this section applies beginning with the  
12 2020-2021 school year.

13 **SECTION 7.53.(d)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
14 Instruction for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for Holocaust and genocide education, the Department  
15 shall acquire curriculum content and implement professional development addressing the  
16 Holocaust and genocide, in consultation with the State Board of Education, the North Carolina  
17 Council on the Holocaust, and the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching.

## 18 **PART VII-A. EXCELLENT PUBLIC SCHOOLS ACT OF 2019**

### 19 **TITLE**

20  
21 **SECTION 7A.1.** This Part shall be known and may be cited as "The Excellent Public  
22 Schools Act of 2019."  
23

### 24 **ESTABLISH INDIVIDUAL READING PLANS AND A DIGITAL CHILDREN'S** 25 **READING INITIATIVE**

26 **SECTION 7A.2.(a)** G.S. 115C-83.6(a) reads as rewritten:

27 "(a) Kindergarten, first, second, and third grade students shall receive high-quality core  
28 reading instruction and shall be assessed with ~~valid, reliable, formative, and universal screening~~  
29 measures for literacy, using valid and reliable formative and diagnostic reading assessments  
30 made available to local school administrative units by the State Board of Education pursuant to  
31 G.S. 115C-174.11(a). Difficulty with reading development identified through administration of  
32 formative and diagnostic assessments shall be addressed with instructional supports and  
33 services.  
34 services as follows:

35 (1) An Individual Reading Plan (IRP) shall be developed for any student  
36 identified to be below grade level based on the results of either (i) the first  
37 diagnostic or formative assessment of the school year or (ii) the first  
38 diagnostic or formative assessment of the second semester of the school year.  
39 The IRP shall be continually adjusted based on multiple data sources as  
40 prescribed by the Department of Public Instruction indicating that the student  
41 is not progressing toward grade-level standards in one or more critical reading  
42 skills. Based on the most recently collected data, the IRP shall include the  
43 following information, specific to the identified student:

- 44 a. The specific reading skill deficiencies identified by assessment data.
- 45 b. Goals and benchmarks for growth.
- 46 c. The means by which progress will be monitored and evaluated.
- 47 d. The specific additional instructional services and interventions the  
48 student will receive.
- 49 e. The evidence-based reading instructional programming the teacher  
50 will implement to address oral language, phonological and phonemic  
51 awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension.

1           f.       Any additional services the teacher deems appropriate to accelerate the  
2                    student's reading skill and development.

3       (2)   A student's parent or guardian shall be given notice that the student has been  
4       identified to be in need of support due to a deficit in one or more critical  
5       reading skills and that an IRP has been developed. The notice shall provide  
6       the parent or guardian the following:

7           a.       Specific strategies that can be easily understood and implemented to  
8                    assist the student in achieving reading competency.

9           b.       Encouragement to select one or more strategies for use at home that  
10                   build on the student's interests and are most likely to engage the  
11                    student and result in reading improvement.

12          c.       Direction to free online or hardcopy literacy resources that can be  
13                    accessed via a prominently displayed area on the homepage of the  
14                    primary Web site maintained by the Department of Public Instruction  
15                    and by the local school administrative unit.

16       Parents or guardians of first and second grade students demonstrating one or more deficits in  
17 critical reading comprehension below grade level skills as identified through assessments  
18 administered pursuant to this subsection shall be encouraged to enroll their student in a reading  
19 camp provided by the local school administrative unit. Parents or guardians of a student identified  
20 as demonstrating one or more deficits in critical reading comprehension below grade level skills  
21 shall make the final decision regarding a student's reading camp attendance."

22       **SECTION 7A.2.(b)** The Department of Public Instruction shall develop a Digital  
23 Children's Reading Initiative (Initiative) for the purpose of increasing the percentage of school  
24 children throughout the State who are reading proficiently by the end of third grade. The Initiative  
25 shall assist parents, guardians, and family members in cultivating confident, proficient, lifelong  
26 readers by providing free tools and resources that can be easily incorporated into everyday life.

27       The Initiative may utilize existing third-party resources by providing selected links to  
28 thoroughly vetted, high-quality resources. Links shall be specifically categorized by skill  
29 deficiency and grade level so that parents, guardians, and family members can be quickly  
30 connected to effective resources targeted to each student's needs. The Department of Public  
31 Instruction shall frequently monitor all resources linked to the Initiative to ensure that all links  
32 are up-to-date and that resources remain consistent with the purpose set out in this section. All  
33 resources included in the Initiative shall be available to the public without required login  
34 credentials and shall be accessible directly through a prominently displayed area on the  
35 homepage of the Department's Web site. The Initiative shall make home activities, printables,  
36 and games available on the following literacy skills, as appropriate for each grade level:

37           (1)   Phonemic awareness.

38           (2)   Phonics.

39           (3)   Vocabulary.

40           (4)   Fluency.

41           (5)   Comprehension.

42           (6)   Oral language.

43       No later than January 15, 2020, the Department of Public Instruction shall disseminate  
44 the fully developed Digital Children's Reading Initiative to all local school administrative units.  
45 Each local school administrative unit shall make Initiative resources accessible directly through  
46 a prominently displayed area on the homepage of the unit's Web site no later than July 1, 2020.  
47 Local school administrative units may compile and add additional high-quality resources that  
48 meet the requirements of this section to those provided to them by the Department of Public  
49 Instruction. Printable activities shall be provided in hard copy by the local school administrative  
50 unit to students who do not have digital access at home and may be provided to all students as a  
51 supplement to digital resources.

1           **SECTION 7A.2.(c)** This section applies beginning with the 2020-2021 school year.

2  
3           **COMPREHENSIVE PLAN TO IMPROVE THE DELIVERY OF LITERACY**  
4           **INSTRUCTION IN THE NORTH CAROLINA PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

5           **SECTION 7A.3.(a)** The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall convene a task  
6 force with members of the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina, the State  
7 Board of Community Colleges, the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, the  
8 State Board of Education, and the Professional Educator Preparation and Standards Commission,  
9 or their designees, which may include representatives from their respective agencies, to develop  
10 a Comprehensive Plan to Improve Literacy Instruction (Plan) with clear goals to ensure that  
11 literacy instruction provided in the North Carolina public schools is evidence-based, designed to  
12 improve outcomes for children in gaining early literacy skills, and consistently delivered by  
13 teachers. The Plan shall include strategies on using the latest research on evidence-based  
14 instruction that leads to student learning in the public schools and the components essential to  
15 early learning success and preparation for educators in literacy instruction. The Plan shall also  
16 recommend (i) changes to existing State programs in early childhood education, elementary  
17 education, educator preparation, and professional development for teachers and (ii) new  
18 initiatives to facilitate the State reaching the goals set forth in the Plan. In developing the Plan,  
19 the Superintendent, in consultation with the Board of Governors, the State Board of Community  
20 Colleges, the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, the State Board of  
21 Education, and the Professional Educator Preparation and Standards Commission, shall consider  
22 at least the following:

- 23           (1) Research on early childhood learning, including early literacy instruction, to  
24 define skills and competencies for early learning and literacy educators to  
25 improve educator preparation program design.
- 26           (2) Alignment of preservice educator preparation for early learning instruction  
27 with actual classroom instruction, including clinical experiences, that reflect  
28 well-designed, effective educator preparation programs for early learning  
29 instruction.
- 30           (3) Evidence-based methods of training in educator preparation programs that use  
31 individualized learning models, including Individual Reading Plans as  
32 described in G.S. 115C-83.6, as amended by Section 7A.2 of this act, to  
33 support literacy education for all students, including economically  
34 disadvantaged students, English language learners, and children with  
35 disabilities.
- 36           (4) The minimum number of credit hours in literacy instruction that an educator  
37 preparation program shall include in its course of study.
- 38           (5) Professional development models that focus on training educator preparation  
39 program faculty and teachers throughout their careers on evidence-based  
40 instruction in literacy that is consistent with the most recent standards and  
41 curriculum established by the State and well-designed, effective educator  
42 preparation programs.
- 43           (6) The number and type of continuing education credits related to literacy that  
44 the State should require for the renewal of a teacher license.
- 45           (7) Implementation by teachers and local school administrative units of the most  
46 recent standards and curriculum for evidence-based literacy instruction and  
47 resources provided by the Department of Public Instruction for individual  
48 schools and local school administrative units.
- 49           (8) Literacy resources and programs for parents and families as part of the  
50 delivery of literacy instruction by teachers in the public schools.

- 1 (9) Best practices related to teachers using literacy assessment and diagnostic  
2 tools and the use of data systems to monitor students' progress towards literacy  
3 goals and identify students at risk of not meeting those goals.
- 4 (10) Best practices for literacy interventions for students in kindergarten through  
5 third grade that focus on intentional instruction in foundational literacy skills,  
6 including phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, comprehension,  
7 and oral language.
- 8 (11) Implications for teacher licensure and other teaching credentials, including  
9 potential incentives and compensation, related to changes to existing State  
10 programs and new initiatives to facilitate the State reaching the goals set forth  
11 in the Plan.

12 **SECTION 7A.3.(b)** The Superintendent shall report to the Joint Legislative  
13 Education Oversight Committee by March 15, 2020, on the Plan developed in accordance with  
14 this section and the legislative changes necessary to implement the Plan, including  
15 recommendations on requirements for educator preparation programs on using evidence-based  
16 literacy instruction in the course of study for the purposes of State Board of Education  
17 authorization of programs and State support for well-designed professional development  
18 programs in early learning and literacy instruction.

19 **SECTION 7A.3.(c)** G.S. 115C-83.4 reads as rewritten:

20 "**§ 115C-83.4. Comprehensive plan for ~~reading achievement~~ to improve literacy**  
21 **instruction.**

22 (a) The State Board of Education shall ~~develop, implement, and continuously evaluate a~~  
23 ~~adopt the~~ comprehensive plan to improve ~~reading achievement~~ literacy instruction in the public  
24 schools. ~~The plan shall be based on reading instructional practices with strong evidence of~~  
25 ~~effectiveness in current empirical research in reading development. The plan shall be developed~~  
26 ~~with the active involvement of teachers, college and university educators, parents and guardians~~  
27 ~~of students, and other interested parties. The plan shall, when appropriate to reflect research,~~  
28 ~~include revision of the standard course of study or other curricular standards, revision of teacher~~  
29 ~~licensure and renewal standards, and revision of teacher education program standards.~~ schools, as  
30 required by the Excellent Public Schools Act of 2019, developed by the task force convened by  
31 the Superintendent of Public Instruction with members of the Board of Governors of The  
32 University of North Carolina, the State Board of Community Colleges, the North Carolina  
33 Independent Colleges and Universities, the State Board of Education, and the Professional  
34 Educator Preparation and Standards Commission.

35 The Plan shall reflect the requirements of the Excellent Public Schools Act of 2019 and shall  
36 include clear goals to ensure that literacy instruction provided in the North Carolina public  
37 schools is evidence-based, designed to improve outcomes for children in gaining early literacy  
38 skills, and consistently delivered by teachers. The Plan shall include strategies on using the latest  
39 research on evidence-based instruction that leads to student learning in the public schools and  
40 the components essential to early learning success and preparation for educators in literacy  
41 instruction, including requirements that early literacy training be evidence-based, systemic and  
42 explicit, based on the science of reading, and designed to improve outcomes for children in  
43 gaining early literacy skills.

44 (b) The Superintendent of Public Instruction, in consultation with the State Board of  
45 Education ~~Education,~~ shall report biennially to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
46 Committee by October 15 of each even-numbered year on the implementation, evaluation, and  
47 revisions to the comprehensive plan ~~for reading achievement~~ to improve literacy instruction and  
48 shall include recommendations for legislative changes to enable implementation of current  
49 empirical research in ~~reading development~~ literacy instruction."

50

1 **PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN LITERACY INSTRUCTION PROVIDED BY**  
2 **NCCAT**

3 **SECTION 7A.4.(a)** G.S. 115C-296.5 reads as rewritten:

4 "**§ 115C-296.5. North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching; powers and**  
5 **duties of trustees; reporting requirement.**

6 (a) The North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching (hereinafter called  
7 "NCCAT"), through itself or agencies with which it may contract, ~~shall~~shall ensure that teachers  
8 receive professional development programs in accordance with the following:

9 (1) ~~Provide career~~NCCAT shall prioritize the delivery of early learning and  
10 literacy instruction services through increasing the number of teachers  
11 participating in their evidence-based professional development programs in  
12 early learning and literacy instruction that meet the goals for literacy  
13 instruction established in the State's Comprehensive Plan to Improve Literacy  
14 Instruction, as defined in G.S. 115C-83.4.

15 (1a) NCCAT shall provide teachers with other opportunities to study advanced  
16 topics in the sciences, arts, and humanities and to engage in informed  
17 discourse, assisted by able mentors and outstanding leaders from all walks of  
18 life; andlife.

19 (2) ~~Offer~~NCCAT shall offer additional opportunities for teachers to engage in  
20 scholarly pursuits through a center dedicated exclusively to the advancement  
21 of teaching as an art and as a profession.

22 (b) ~~Priority for admission to NCCAT opportunities shall be given to teachers with~~  
23 ~~teaching experience of 15 years or less.~~

24 (c) NCCAT may also provide training and support for beginning teachers to enhance  
25 their skills and in support of the State's effort to recruit and retain beginning teachers.

26 (d) The Board of Trustees of the North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching  
27 shall hold all the powers and duties necessary or appropriate for the effective discharge of the  
28 functions of NCCAT.

29 (e) The Executive Director shall submit a copy of the NCCAT annual report to the  
30 Superintendent of Public Instruction and the Chair of the State Board of Education at the time of  
31 issuance. The report shall include at least the following information:

32 (1) The number of teachers served by NCCAT's professional development  
33 programs by the type of program offered, including the number of teachers  
34 participating in the early learning and literacy instruction professional  
35 development programs and the increase in the number of teachers served from  
36 the prior year.

37 (2) Evaluation data on the programs offered by NCCAT, including the  
38 satisfaction of the teachers and the local school administrative units with the  
39 quality and effectiveness of those programs."

40 **SECTION 7A.4.(b)** The North Carolina Center for the Advancement of Teaching  
41 (NCCAT) shall collaborate with the Department of Public Instruction and educator preparation  
42 programs selected by The University of North Carolina System Office in designing professional  
43 development programs to offer to North Carolina teachers that align with the most recent  
44 standards and curriculum for literacy instruction in kindergarten through third grade. NCCAT  
45 shall also meet the goals and recommendations set forth in the Comprehensive Plan to Improve  
46 Literacy Instruction developed pursuant to Section 7A.3 of this act for the purposes of meeting  
47 the requirements of G.S. 115C-296.5, as amended by this section.

48 **SECTION 7A.4.(c)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2020,  
49 and applies to programs offered by NCCAT on or after that date.

50

1 **LITERACY TRAINING COURSEWORK FOR EDUCATOR PREPARATION**  
2 **PROGRAM APPROVAL**

3 **SECTION 7A.5.(a)** G.S. 115C-269.20(a) reads as rewritten:

4 "(a) Content and Pedagogy Requirements. – To ensure that EPPs remain current and  
5 reflect a rigorous course of study that is aligned to State and national standards, the State Board  
6 shall require at least the following minimum requirements with demonstrated competencies in  
7 its rules:

8 ...

9 (2) EPPs providing training for elementary education teachers shall include the  
10 following:

11 a. Adequate coursework in the teaching of ~~reading, writing, and~~  
12 mathematics.

13 a1. Coursework in the teaching of reading and writing that is approved by  
14 the State Board of Education as high-quality, evidence-based training  
15 for the preparation of educators that meets the goals for literacy  
16 instruction established in the State's Comprehensive Plan to Improve  
17 Literacy Instruction, as provided in G.S. 115C-83.4.

18 b. Assessment prior to licensure to determine if a student possesses the  
19 requisite knowledge in scientifically based reading, writing, and  
20 mathematics instruction that is aligned with the State Board's  
21 expectations.

22 c. Instruction in application of formative and summative assessments  
23 within the school and classroom setting through technology-based  
24 assessment systems available in State schools that measure and predict  
25 expected student improvement.

26 (3) EPPs providing training for elementary and special education general  
27 curriculum teachers shall ensure that students receive instruction in early  
28 literacy intervention strategies and practices that are aligned with State and  
29 national reading standards and the goals for literacy instruction established in  
30 the State's Comprehensive Plan to Improve Literacy Instruction, as provided  
31 in G.S. 115C-83.4, and shall include the following:

32 a. Instruction in the teaching of reading, including a substantive  
33 understanding of reading as a process involving oral language,  
34 phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary,  
35 and comprehension. Instruction shall include appropriate application  
36 of instructional supports and services and reading interventions to  
37 ensure reading proficiency for all students.

38 b. Instruction in evidence-based assessment and diagnosis of specific  
39 areas of difficulty with reading development and of reading  
40 deficiencies.

41 c. Instruction in appropriate application of instructional supports and  
42 services and reading interventions to ensure reading proficiency for all  
43 students.

44 ...."

45 **SECTION 7A.5.(b)** This section applies to educator preparation programs applying  
46 for approval or renewing approval on or after July 1, 2020.

47  
48 **ALIGN LITERACY CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION WITH READ TO ACHIEVE**

49 **SECTION 7A.6.(a)** The State Board of Education and the Department of Public  
50 Instruction shall develop or identify literacy curriculum and instruction standards to ensure that  
51 methods throughout the State are consistent and closely aligned with the objectives of Part 1A of

1 Article 8 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes (Read to Achieve). Based on the goals and  
2 recommendations of the Comprehensive Plan to Improve Literacy Instruction developed  
3 pursuant to Section 7A.3 of this act, the State Board and the Department shall incorporate only  
4 the most effective evidence-based literacy curriculum and instruction methods into the standards  
5 developed. No later than June 30, 2020, the State Board shall provide to local boards of education  
6 (i) the standards developed, (ii) a model literacy curriculum that meets the standards developed,  
7 and (iii) an example of a literacy curriculum that would not meet the standards developed and  
8 explanatory guidance on why it would not meet the standards.

9 Each local school administrative unit shall evaluate its literacy curriculum and  
10 instruction and shall modify as necessary to adhere to the standards developed by the State Board  
11 or adopt the model literacy curriculum model provided by the State Board. No later than  
12 December 15, 2020, and in a form prescribed by the State Board, each local school administrative  
13 unit shall submit to the State Board a concise explanation of its literacy curriculum and  
14 instruction, as aligned with the standards developed by the State Board.

15 **SECTION 7A.6.(b)** Service Support Coordinators, or other appropriate staff as  
16 determined by the Department of Public Instruction, shall work to ensure that the standards  
17 developed by the State Board are implemented statewide by reviewing the curriculum of each  
18 local school administrative unit in each service area and by consulting with each local school  
19 administrative unit as needed to bring literacy instruction into compliance. Review and  
20 modification of all literacy instruction statewide shall be complete no later than November 15,  
21 2021. Modifications shall be implemented into curriculum and instruction as soon as possible,  
22 and all curriculum and instruction as modified under this section shall be in place beginning with  
23 the 2022-2023 school year.

#### 24 25 **APPROVE LOCAL READING CAMP PLANS**

26 **SECTION 7A.7.(a)** The State Board of Education and the Department of Public  
27 Instruction shall conduct an analysis of reading camps throughout the State in order to determine  
28 which reading camp activities and instructional methods are most effective in furthering reading  
29 development. Based on this analysis, the State Board and the Department shall develop reading  
30 camp standards that incorporate the most effective activities and instructional methods. No later  
31 than December 15, 2019, the State Board shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
32 Committee on the standards developed in accordance with this section and any recommended  
33 legislation to further improve the effectiveness of reading camps and shall publish the standards.

34 **SECTION 7A.7.(b)** Beginning with reading camps corresponding to the 2019-2020  
35 school year, each local school administrative unit shall submit to the Department of Public  
36 Instruction a plan for the operation of its reading camps no later than March 1, 2020. Each plan  
37 shall include information about the local school administrative unit's efforts to staff reading  
38 camps with the most qualified teachers possible, including the unit's efforts to attract teachers  
39 associated with high growth in reading based on EVAAS data and teachers who have earned a  
40 reading bonus. As part of their plans, local school administrative units are encouraged to partner  
41 with other local school administrative units and with community organizations to enhance  
42 reading camps.

43 The Department shall review each local school administrative unit's plan and provide  
44 feedback as necessary to ensure that each reading camp throughout the State (i) provides  
45 instruction that is closely aligned with the goals of Part 1A of Article 8 of Chapter 115C of the  
46 General Statutes (Read to Achieve), (ii) meets the minimum requirements provided in  
47 G.S. 115C-83.3(4a), as amended by subsection (c) of this section, and (iii) complies with the  
48 reading camp standards published by the State Board of Education. The Department shall provide  
49 feedback to local school administrative units, including feedback on efforts to attract highly  
50 qualified teachers, no later than May 15, 2020. The Department may provide a form to local  
51 school administrative units for the purpose of submitting their plans for review, and local school

1 administrative units shall submit their plans on the form, if provided by the Department for this  
2 purpose.

3 **SECTION 7A.7.(c)** G.S. 115C-83.3(4a) reads as rewritten:

4 "(4a) "Reading camp" means an additional educational program outside of the  
5 instructional calendar provided by the local school administrative unit to (i)  
6 any third grade student who does not demonstrate reading proficiency and (ii)  
7 any first or second grade student who demonstrates reading comprehension  
8 below grade level as identified through administration of formative and  
9 diagnostic assessments in accordance with G.S. 115C-83.6. Parents or  
10 guardians of the student not demonstrating reading proficiency or  
11 demonstrating reading comprehension below grade level shall make the final  
12 decision regarding the student's reading camp attendance. Reading camps  
13 shall (i) offer at least 72 hours of reading instruction to yield positive reading  
14 outcomes for participants; (ii) be taught by compensated, licensed teachers  
15 selected based on demonstrated student outcomes in reading proficiency or in  
16 improvement of difficulties with reading development; and (iii) allow  
17 volunteer mentors to read with students at times other than during the 72 hours  
18 of reading instruction. ~~The 72 hours of reading instruction shall be provided  
19 over no less than three weeks for students in schools using calendars other  
20 than year-round calendars."~~

21 **SECTION 7A.7.(d)** Article 8 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
22 by adding a new section to read:

23 **"§ 115C-83.6A. Approval of reading camp plans.**

24 (a) Each local school administrative unit shall submit to the Department of Public  
25 Instruction a plan for the operation of its reading camps no later than October 1. Each plan shall  
26 include information about the local school administrative unit's efforts to staff reading camps  
27 with the most qualified teachers possible, including the unit's efforts to attract teachers associated  
28 with high growth in reading based on EVAAS data and teachers who have earned a reading  
29 bonus. The plan shall incorporate any feedback received from the Department on the previous  
30 year's plan. As part of their plans, local school administrative units are encouraged to partner  
31 with other local school administrative units and with community organizations to enhance  
32 reading camps.

33 (b) The Department of Public Instruction shall review each local school administrative  
34 unit's plan and approve only those reading camps that (i) provide instruction that is closely  
35 aligned with the goals in this Part, (ii) meet minimum requirements as provided in  
36 G.S. 115C-83.3(4a), and (iii) comply with the reading camp standards published by the State  
37 Board of Education. No later than February 15, the Department shall notify each local school  
38 administrative unit of approval or denial of its plan and shall provide feedback if the plan is  
39 denied. No later than March 15, if its plan was denied, a local school administrative unit may  
40 submit an amended plan to the Department of Public Instruction. The Department shall notify  
41 the local school administrative unit if the amended plan is approved or denied no later than April  
42 15.

43 (c) State-provided reading camp funds shall not be released to any local school  
44 administrative unit for which a reading camp plan has not been approved by the Department of  
45 Public Instruction by April 15. Any local school administrative unit denied approval shall use  
46 local funds to fulfill the requirement to provide a reading camp as provided in this Part."

47 **SECTION 7A.7.(e)** Subsection (d) of this section applies beginning with the  
48 2020-2021 school year to reading camps corresponding to that school year.

49  
50 **PHASE OUT CERTAIN ALTERNATIVE ASSESSMENTS**

1           **SECTION 7A.8.** Based on data collected pursuant to G.S. 115C-83.10 and any other  
2 data useful for this purpose, the State Board of Education shall analyze the passage rates for  
3 alternative assessments in order to determine the comparative utility of each alternative  
4 assessment. No later than January 15, 2020, the State Board shall submit a report to the Joint  
5 Legislative Education Oversight Committee on the results of its analysis, along with any  
6 recommendations to eliminate certain alternative assessments.  
7

#### 8 **ENHANCE DATA COLLECTION**

9           **SECTION 7A.9.(a)** The Department of Public Instruction shall create a uniform  
10 template for all data collected pursuant to Part 1A of Article 8 of Chapter 115C of the General  
11 Statutes (Read to Achieve), beginning with data collected during the 2013-2014 school year and  
12 for each school year thereafter. The template shall include clear designations for each data  
13 component reported. A numerical value shall be provided for all data values pertaining to  
14 school-wide measures, including those data values reporting fewer than 10 students. Where a  
15 measure is disaggregated in a manner that may allow the identity of a student to be disclosed,  
16 data values reporting 10 or fewer students may be suppressed to protect student privacy. Data  
17 values that are suppressed for this purpose shall be denoted in a different manner than data values  
18 left incomplete or unreported. Data values shall be compiled for each data component for each  
19 school year, beginning with the 2013-2014 school year, and shall be provided to the Joint  
20 Legislative Education Oversight Committee in the uniform template created pursuant to this  
21 subsection no later than April 15, 2020.

22           **SECTION 7A.9.(b)** G.S. 115C-83.6(a2) reads as rewritten:

23           "(a2) The Department of Public Instruction shall provide for EVAAS analysis all formative  
24 and diagnostic assessment data collected pursuant to this section for kindergarten through third  
25 grade. The Department shall use a uniform template for all data collected, and the template shall  
26 be used each time data is provided. The template shall include clear designations for each data  
27 component reported."

28           **SECTION 7A.9.(c)** This section applies beginning with the 2019-2020 school year  
29 and shall include the reporting of required data from the 2018-2019 school year.  
30

#### 31 **ALLOW CEUS AND RETIREES FOR READING CAMP INSTRUCTION**

32           **SECTION 7A.10.(a)** A teacher who has earned a reading bonus and who provides  
33 instruction throughout a full reading camp shall be deemed to have completed two continuing  
34 education credits related to literacy, as required by G.S. 115C-270.30(b)(2).

35           **SECTION 7A.10.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 115C-83.3(4a), for reading camps  
36 corresponding to the 2019-2020 school year, students attending reading camp may be taught by  
37 retired classroom teachers of kindergarten through third grade, based on demonstrated outcomes  
38 in reading proficiency or in improvement of difficulties with reading development. A retired  
39 teacher may begin providing reading camp instruction at the conclusion of the six-month period  
40 immediately following the effective date of retirement and shall be compensated at a rate of two  
41 thousand dollars (\$2,000) upon completion of the camp.  
42

#### 43 **EXPAND WOLFPACK WORKS PROGRAM**

44           **SECTION 7A.11.** From the funds appropriated to the Department of Public  
45 Instruction for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the Excellent Public Schools Act, Read to  
46 Achieve Program, the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall contract with North Carolina  
47 State University to continue the Wolfpack WORKS pilot program (Wolfpack WORKS) during  
48 the 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 school years and may include in the contract expansion of  
49 Wolfpack WORKS, in accordance with the best interests of the students of the State, as  
50 determined by the Superintendent. The Superintendent of Public Instruction may also use funds  
51 appropriated for the Excellent Public Schools Act, Read to Achieve Program, to expand

1 Wolfpack WORKS by collaborating with any other constituent institutions of The University of  
 2 North Carolina, in accordance with the best interests of the students of the State, as determined  
 3 by the Superintendent.

4 Constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina participating in activities  
 5 under this section shall not charge indirect facilities and administrative costs against the funding  
 6 provided pursuant to this section.

7 By March 15 of each year that funds are used for the purposes described in this  
 8 section, the Department of Public Instruction shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative  
 9 Education Oversight Committee that includes the following:

- 10 (1) A list of the local school administrative units and the schools within each unit  
 11 that participated, along with the total number of local school administrative  
 12 units and schools participating.
- 13 (2) The total number of elementary school teachers that participated.
- 14 (3) A summary of activities completed.
- 15 (4) The results of any evaluations performed on the Wolfpack WORKS pilot  
 16 program.

17  
 18 **EFFECTIVE DATES**

19 **SECTION 7A.12.** Section 7A.11 of this Part becomes effective July 1, 2019. Except  
 20 as otherwise provided in this Part, the remainder of this Part is effective when this act becomes  
 21 law.

22  
 23 **PART VII-B. COMPENSATION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL EMPLOYEES**

24  
 25 **TEACHER SALARY SCHEDULE**

26 **SECTION 7B.1.(a)** The following monthly teacher salary schedule shall apply for  
 27 the 2019-2020 fiscal year to licensed personnel of the public schools who are classified as  
 28 teachers. The salary schedule is based on years of teaching experience.

29 **2019-2020 Teacher Monthly Salary Schedule**

| 30 <b>Years of Experience</b> | 31 <b>"A" Teachers</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 32 0                          | \$3,500                |
| 33 1                          | \$3,600                |
| 34 2                          | \$3,700                |
| 35 3                          | \$3,800                |
| 36 4                          | \$3,900                |
| 37 5                          | \$4,000                |
| 38 6                          | \$4,100                |
| 39 7                          | \$4,200                |
| 40 8                          | \$4,300                |
| 41 9                          | \$4,400                |
| 42 10                         | \$4,500                |
| 43 11                         | \$4,600                |
| 44 12                         | \$4,700                |
| 45 13                         | \$4,800                |
| 46 14                         | \$4,900                |
| 47 15                         | \$5,000                |
| 48 16-20                      | \$5,050                |
| 49 21-24                      | \$5,150                |
| 50 25+                        | \$5,260.               |

51 **SECTION 7B.1.(b)** Salary Supplements for Teachers Paid on This Salary Schedule.

- 1 (1) Licensed teachers who have NBPTS certification shall receive a salary  
2 supplement each month of twelve percent (12%) of their monthly salary on  
3 the "A" salary schedule.
- 4 (2) Licensed teachers who are classified as "M" teachers shall receive a salary  
5 supplement each month of ten percent (10%) of their monthly salary on the  
6 "A" salary schedule.
- 7 (3) Licensed teachers with licensure based on academic preparation at the  
8 six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of one hundred  
9 twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month in addition to the supplement provided  
10 to them as "M" teachers.
- 11 (4) Licensed teachers with licensure based on academic preparation at the  
12 doctoral degree level shall receive a salary supplement of two hundred  
13 fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month in addition to the supplement provided  
14 to them as "M" teachers.
- 15 (5) Certified school nurses shall receive a salary supplement each month of ten  
16 percent (10%) of their monthly salary on the "A" salary schedule.
- 17 (6) Certified school counselors shall receive a salary supplement of eighty dollars  
18 (\$80.00) per month.

19 **SECTION 7B.1.(c)** The first step of the salary schedule for (i) school psychologists,  
20 (ii) school speech pathologists who are licensed as speech pathologists at the master's degree  
21 level or higher, and (iii) school audiologists who are licensed as audiologists at the master's  
22 degree level or higher shall be equivalent to the sixth step of the "A" salary schedule. These  
23 employees shall receive a salary supplement each month of ten percent (10%) of their monthly  
24 salary and are eligible to receive salary supplements equivalent to those of teachers for academic  
25 preparation at the six-year degree level or the doctoral degree level.

26 **SECTION 7B.1.(d)** The twenty-sixth step of the salary schedule for (i) school  
27 psychologists, (ii) school speech pathologists who are licensed as speech pathologists at the  
28 master's degree level or higher, and (iii) school audiologists who are licensed as audiologists at  
29 the master's degree level or higher shall be seven and one-half percent (7.5%) higher than the  
30 salary received by these same employees on the twenty-fifth step of the salary schedule.

31 **SECTION 7B.1.(e)** Beginning with the 2014-2015 fiscal year, in lieu of providing  
32 annual longevity payments to teachers paid on the teacher salary schedule, the amounts of those  
33 longevity payments are included in the monthly amounts under the teacher salary schedule.

34 **SECTION 7B.1.(f)** A teacher compensated in accordance with this salary schedule  
35 for the 2019-2020 school year shall receive an amount equal to the greater of the following:

- 36 (1) The applicable amount on the salary schedule for the applicable school year.
- 37 (2) For teachers who were eligible for longevity for the 2013-2014 school year,  
38 the sum of the following:
  - 39 a. The salary the teacher received in the 2013-2014 school year pursuant  
40 to Section 35.11 of S.L. 2013-360.
  - 41 b. The longevity that the teacher would have received under the longevity  
42 system in effect for the 2013-2014 school year provided in Section  
43 35.11 of S.L. 2013-360 based on the teacher's current years of service.
  - 44 c. The annual bonus provided in Section 9.1(e) of S.L. 2014-100.
- 45 (3) For teachers who were not eligible for longevity for the 2013-2014 school  
46 year, the sum of the salary and annual bonus the teacher received in the  
47 2014-2015 school year pursuant to Section 9.1 of S.L. 2014-100.

48 **SECTION 7B.1.(g)** As used in this section, the term "teacher" shall also include  
49 instructional support personnel.

50 **SECTION 7B.1.(h)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to implement the  
51 following base monthly teacher salary schedule for the 2020-2021 fiscal year to licensed

1 personnel of the public schools who are classified as teachers. The salary schedule is based on  
2 years of teaching experience.

3 **2020-2021 Teacher Monthly Salary Schedule**

| 4  | Years of Experience | "A" Teachers |
|----|---------------------|--------------|
| 5  | 0                   | \$3,500      |
| 6  | 1                   | \$3,600      |
| 7  | 2                   | \$3,700      |
| 8  | 3                   | \$3,800      |
| 9  | 4                   | \$3,900      |
| 10 | 5                   | \$4,000      |
| 11 | 6                   | \$4,100      |
| 12 | 7                   | \$4,200      |
| 13 | 8                   | \$4,300      |
| 14 | 9                   | \$4,400      |
| 15 | 10                  | \$4,500      |
| 16 | 11                  | \$4,600      |
| 17 | 12                  | \$4,700      |
| 18 | 13                  | \$4,800      |
| 19 | 14                  | \$4,900      |
| 20 | 15                  | \$5,000      |
| 21 | 16-20               | \$5,100      |
| 22 | 21-24               | \$5,200      |
| 23 | 25+                 | \$5,310.     |

24  
25 **SUPPORT HIGHLY QUALIFIED NC TEACHING GRADUATES**

26 **SECTION 7B.3.(a)** For purposes of this section, a "highly qualified graduate" or  
27 "graduate" is an individual entering the teaching profession and hired on or after the effective  
28 date of this section who has graduated from an approved educator preparation program located  
29 in North Carolina with both of the following criteria:

- 30 (1) A grade point average of 3.75 or higher on a 4.0 scale, or its equivalent.  
31 (2) A score of the following or higher on an edTPA assessment or an equivalent  
32 score on a nationally normed and valid pedagogy assessment used to  
33 determine clinical practice performance:  
34 a. A score of 42 for the World Languages and Classical Languages  
35 edTPA assessment.  
36 b. A score of 57 for the Elementary Education edTPA assessment.  
37 c. A score of 48 for all other edTPA assessments.

38 **SECTION 7B.3.(b)** Notwithstanding the teacher salary schedule, for the 2019-2021  
39 fiscal biennium, a highly qualified graduate who is employed by a local board of education shall  
40 receive a salary supplement each month at the highest level for which the graduate qualifies, as  
41 follows:

- 42 (1) A graduate who accepts initial employment at a school identified as  
43 low-performing by the State Board of Education pursuant to  
44 G.S. 115C-105.37 shall receive a salary supplement during the graduate's first  
45 three years of employment as a teacher, without a break in service, equivalent  
46 to the difference between the State-funded salary of the graduate and the  
47 State-funded salary of a similarly situated teacher with three years of  
48 experience on the "A" Teachers Salary Schedule, as long as the graduate (i)  
49 remains teaching at the same school or (ii) accepts subsequent employment at  
50 another low-performing school or local school administrative unit identified  
51 as low-performing.

(2) A graduate licensed and employed to teach in the areas of special education, science, technology, engineering, or mathematics shall receive a salary supplement during the graduate's first two years of employment as a teacher, without a break in service, equivalent to the difference between the State-funded salary of the graduate and the State-funded salary of a similarly situated teacher with two years of experience on the "A" Teachers Salary Schedule, as long as the graduate continues teaching in one of those areas.

(3) All other graduates shall receive a salary supplement during the graduate's first year of employment as a teacher, without a break in service, equivalent to the difference between the State-funded salary of the graduate and the State-funded salary of a similarly situated teacher with one year of experience on the "A" Teachers Salary Schedule.

**SECTION 7B.3.(c)** This section applies to highly qualified graduates hired on or after the effective date of this act and entering the teaching profession in the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.

**VETERAN TEACHER BONUSES**

**SECTION 7B.3A.(a)** No later than October 31, 2019, the Department of Public Instruction shall administer a one-time, lump sum bonus of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) for any licensed teacher of the public schools who, as of October 1, 2019, (i) is employed as a teacher and (ii) has 25 or more years of teaching experience.

**SECTION 7B.3A.(b)** The bonuses awarded pursuant to this section shall be in addition to any regular wage or other bonus the teacher receives or is scheduled to receive.

**SECTION 7B.3A.(c)** Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), the bonuses awarded pursuant to this section are not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135 of the General Statutes, the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System.

**SECTION 7B.3A.(d)** As used in this section, the term "teacher" shall also include instructional support personnel.

**SECTION 7B.3A.(e)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that, no later than October 31, 2020, the Department of Public Instruction shall administer a one-time, lump sum bonus of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) for any licensed teacher of the public schools who, as of October 1, 2020, (i) is employed as a teacher and (ii) has 25 or more years of teaching experience.

**PRINCIPAL SALARY SCHEDULE**

**SECTION 7B.4.(a)** The following annual salary schedule for principals shall apply for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019.

**2019-2020 Principal Annual Salary Schedule**

| Avg. Daily Membership | Base     | Met Growth | Exceeded Growth |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|-----------------|
| 0-200                 | \$68,125 | \$74,938   | \$81,750        |
| 201-400               | \$71,531 | \$78,684   | \$85,837        |
| 401-700               | \$74,938 | \$82,432   | \$89,926        |
| 701-1,000             | \$78,344 | \$86,178   | \$94,013        |
| 1,001-1,600           | \$81,750 | \$89,925   | \$98,100        |
| 1,601+                | \$85,156 | \$93,672   | \$102,187.      |

A principal's placement on the salary schedule shall be determined according to the average daily membership of the school supervised by the principal, as described in subsection (b) of this section, and the school growth scores, calculated pursuant to G.S. 115C-83.15(c), for each school the principal supervised in at least two of the prior three school years, as described in subsection (c) of this section, regardless of a break in service, and provided the principal supervised each school as a principal for at least a majority of the school year, as follows:

- 1 (1) A principal shall be paid according to the Exceeded Growth column of the  
2 schedule if the school growth scores show the school or schools exceeded  
3 expected growth in at least two of the prior three school years.
- 4 (2) A principal shall be paid according to the Met Growth column of the schedule  
5 if any of the following apply:  
6 a. The school growth scores show the school or schools met expected  
7 growth in at least two of the prior three school years.  
8 b. The school growth scores show the school or schools met expected  
9 growth in at least one of the prior three school years and exceeded  
10 expected growth in one of the prior three school years.  
11 c. The principal supervised a school in at least two of the prior three  
12 school years that was not eligible to receive a school growth score.
- 13 (3) A principal shall be paid according to the Base column if either of the  
14 following apply:  
15 a. The school growth scores show the school or schools did not meet  
16 expected growth in at least two of the prior three years.  
17 b. The principal has not supervised any school as a principal for a  
18 majority of the school year in at least two of the prior three school  
19 years.

20 **SECTION 7B.4.(b)** For purposes of determining the average daily membership of a  
21 principal's school, the following amounts shall be used during the following time periods:

- 22 (1) Between July 1, 2019, and December 31, 2019, the average daily membership  
23 for the school from the 2018-2019 school year. If the school did not have an  
24 average daily membership in the 2018-2019 school year, the projected average  
25 daily membership for the school for the 2019-2020 school year.  
26 (2) Between January 1, 2020, and June 30, 2020, the average daily membership  
27 for the school for the 2019-2020 school year.

28 **SECTION 7B.4.(c)** For purposes of determining the school growth scores for each  
29 school the principal supervised in at least two of the prior three school years, the following school  
30 growth scores shall be used during the following time periods:

- 31 (1) Between July 1, 2019, and December 31, 2019, the school growth scores from  
32 the 2015-2016, 2016-2017, and 2017-2018 school years. If a principal does  
33 not have a school growth score from any of the school years identified in this  
34 subdivision, the most recent available growth scores, up to the 2017-2018  
35 school year, shall be used.  
36 (2) Between January 1, 2020, and June 30, 2020, the school growth scores from  
37 the 2016-2017, 2017-2018, and 2018-2019 school years. If a principal does  
38 not have a school growth score from any of the school years identified in this  
39 subdivision, the most recent available growth scores, up to the 2018-2019  
40 school year, shall be used.

41 **SECTION 7B.4.(d)** Beginning with the 2017-2018 fiscal year, in lieu of providing  
42 annual longevity payments to principals paid on the principal salary schedule, the amounts of  
43 those longevity payments are included in the annual amounts under the principal salary schedule.

44 **SECTION 7B.4.(e)** A principal compensated in accordance with this section for the  
45 2019-2020 fiscal year shall receive an amount equal to the greater of the following:

- 46 (1) The applicable amount determined pursuant to subsections (a) through (d) of  
47 this section.  
48 (2) For principals who were eligible for longevity in the 2016-2017 fiscal year,  
49 the sum of the following:  
50 a. The salary the principal received in the 2016-2017 fiscal year pursuant  
51 to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of S.L. 2016-94.

b. The longevity that the principal would have received as provided for State employees under the North Carolina Human Resources Act for the 2016-2017 fiscal year based on the principal's current years of service.

(3) For principals who were not eligible for longevity in the 2016-2017 fiscal year, the salary the principal received in the 2016-2017 fiscal year pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of S.L. 2016-94.

**SECTION 7B.4.(f)** G.S. 115C-105.25(b)(5c) reads as rewritten:

"(5c) Funds allocated for school building administration may be converted for any purpose authorized by the policies of the State Board of Education. For funds related to principal positions, the salary transferred shall be based on the first step of the ~~Principal III Salary Schedule~~ the Base column of the Principal Salary Schedule. For funds related to assistant principal months of employment, the salary transferred shall be based on the first step of the ~~Assistant Principal Salary Schedule~~ "A" Teachers Salary Schedule at the salary level for assistant principals. Certified position allotments shall not be transferred to dollars to hire the same type of position."

**PRINCIPAL BONUSES**

**SECTION 7B.5.(a)** The Department of Public Instruction shall administer a bonus in the 2019-2020 fiscal year to any principal who supervised a school as a principal for a majority of the previous school year if that school was in the top fifty percent (50%) of school growth in the State during the previous school year, calculated by the State Board pursuant to G.S. 115C-83.15(c), as follows:

**2019-2020 Principal Bonus Schedule**

| Statewide Growth Percentage | Bonus     |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Top 5%                      | \$15,000  |
| Top 10%                     | \$10,000  |
| Top 15%                     | \$ 5,000  |
| Top 20%                     | \$ 2,500  |
| Top 50%                     | \$ 1,000. |

A principal shall receive no more than one bonus pursuant to this subsection. The bonus shall be paid at the highest amount for which the principal qualifies.

**SECTION 7B.5.(b)** The bonus awarded pursuant to this section shall be in addition to any regular wage or other bonus the principal receives or is scheduled to receive.

**SECTION 7B.5.(c)** Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), the bonus awarded pursuant to this section is not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135 of the General Statutes, the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System.

**SECTION 7B.5.(d)** The bonus awarded pursuant to this section does not apply to principals no longer employed as a principal due to resignation, dismissal, reduction in force, death, or retirement or whose last workday is prior to October 1, 2019.

**SECTION 7B.5.(e)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that funds provided pursuant to this section will supplement principal compensation and not supplant local funds.

**SECTION 7B.5.(f)** The bonus provided pursuant to this section shall be paid no later than October 31, 2019, to qualifying principals employed as of October 1, 2019.

**PRINCIPAL RECRUITMENT SUPPLEMENT**

**SECTION 7B.5A.** Article 19 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 115C-285.1. Principal recruitment supplement.**

(a) Definitions. – The following definitions shall apply in this section:

- 1           (1)   Eligible employer. – The governing board of a local school administrative unit  
2           with an eligible school.
- 3           (2)   Eligible school. – A low-performing school, as defined in G.S. 115C-105.37,  
4           that received an overall school performance score that placed it in the bottom  
5           five percent (5%) of all schools in the State in the prior school year.
- 6           (3)   Qualifying principal. – A principal who is paid on the Exceeded Growth  
7           column of the Principal Salary Schedule.
- 8           (4)   Qualifying school. – An eligible school selected by the Department to  
9           participate in the Program.
- 10       (b)   Program; Purpose. – The Department of Public Instruction shall establish the  
11       Principal Recruitment Supplement Program (Program). To the extent funds are made available,  
12       the purpose of the Program shall be to provide significant, time-limited salary supplements to  
13       qualifying principals who accept employment as principals of qualifying schools.
- 14       (c)   Salary Supplement. – A qualifying principal who accepts a position as a principal in  
15       a qualifying school shall receive an annual salary supplement of thirty thousand dollars  
16       (\$30,000), paid on a monthly basis, as long as the principal is employed as the principal of that  
17       school, up to a maximum period of 36 months, subject to the following:
- 18           (1)   A qualifying principal who contracts with an eligible employer to receive the  
19           salary supplement shall not be excluded in future years from contracting with  
20           the same eligible employer or a different eligible employer for another salary  
21           supplement, subject to the requirements of this section.
- 22           (2)   A qualifying principal who accepts employment as a principal at a qualifying  
23           school shall continue to receive the salary supplement during performance of  
24           the contract, up to 36 months, even if one or more of the following occur:
- 25           a.    The principal is no longer a qualifying principal.
- 26           b.    The school is no longer an eligible school.
- 27           (3)   Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), salary supplements provided pursuant to this  
28           section are not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135 of the General  
29           Statutes, the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System.
- 30       (d)   Time Line. – To the extent funds are made available for the Program, the following  
31       time line shall apply:
- 32           (1)   No later than October 1, 2019, and annually thereafter, the Department shall  
33           notify an eligible employer with one or more eligible schools that the eligible  
34           employer may be selected to participate in the Program.
- 35           (2)   No later than November 1, 2019, and annually thereafter, each eligible  
36           employer that seeks to participate in the Program shall notify the Department  
37           of its intent.
- 38           (3)   No later than November 15, 2019, and annually thereafter, the Department  
39           shall notify any eligible employer with a qualifying school that the school  
40           qualifies for the program, up to a statewide total of 40 schools. In making its  
41           selections, the Department shall prioritize eligible schools with the lowest  
42           overall school performance scores.
- 43           (4)   No later than May 1, 2020, and annually thereafter, each eligible employer  
44           with a qualifying school shall do all of the following:
- 45           a.    Execute all applicable contracts with qualifying principals.
- 46           b.    Notify the Department of the (i) identity of principals and schools in  
47           the unit that will participate in the program, (ii) length of the contract  
48           period between the eligible employer and each qualifying principal,  
49           and (iii) length of time the qualifying principal will receive the salary  
50           supplement.

1           (5)    No later than August 1, 2020, and annually thereafter, all qualifying principals  
2                   identified pursuant to sub-subdivision (4)b. of this subsection shall begin  
3                   employment as a principal at the applicable qualifying school.

4           (e)    Additional Funds. – In the event an eligible employer is unable to award funds for the  
5                   salary supplement because of resignation, dismissal, reduction in force, death, retirement, or  
6                   failure to execute a contract with a qualifying principal, the Department shall award the funds,  
7                   as soon as is practicable, to another eligible employer identified in subdivision (a)(2) of this  
8                   section.

9           (f)    Supplement Not Supplant. – Salary supplements provided to qualifying principals  
10                   pursuant to this section shall be used to supplement and not supplant State and non-State funds  
11                   already provided for principal compensation.

12           (g)    Report. – No later than March 15, 2021, and every year thereafter in which funds are  
13                   expended under the Program, the Department shall report to the Joint Legislative Education  
14                   Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division on the Program, including, at a minimum,  
15                   the following information:

16                   (1)    The impact of the Program on school performance, including the performance  
17                           of (i) schools receiving a principal under the Program and (ii) schools that lost  
18                           a principal due to the Program.

19                   (2)    The number of principals participating in the Program.

20                   (3)    The identity of schools participating in the Program.

21                   (4)    The length and rate of retention of principals (i) within the Program and (ii) at  
22                           specific schools within the Program."

## 23 24 **ASSISTANT PRINCIPAL SALARIES**

25           **SECTION 7B.6.(a)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019, assistant  
26 principals shall receive a monthly salary based on the salary schedule for teachers who are  
27 classified as "A" teachers plus nineteen percent (19%). An assistant principal shall be placed on  
28 the step on the salary schedule that reflects the total number of years of experience as a certified  
29 employee of the public schools. For purposes of this section, an administrator with a one-year  
30 provisional assistant principal's certificate shall be considered equivalent to an assistant principal.

31           **SECTION 7B.6.(b)** Assistant principals with certification based on academic  
32 preparation at the six-year degree level shall be paid a salary supplement of one hundred  
33 twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month and at the doctoral degree level shall be paid a salary  
34 supplement of two hundred fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month.

35           **SECTION 7B.6.(c)** Participants in an approved full-time master's in-school  
36 administration program shall receive up to a 10-month stipend at the beginning salary of an  
37 assistant principal during the internship period of the master's program. The stipend shall not  
38 exceed the difference between the beginning salary of an assistant principal plus the cost of  
39 tuition, fees, and books and any fellowship funds received by the intern as a full-time student,  
40 including awards of the Principal Fellows Program. The Principal Fellows Program or the school  
41 of education where the intern participates in a full-time master's in-school administration  
42 program shall supply the Department of Public Instruction with certification of eligible full-time  
43 interns.

44           **SECTION 7B.6.(d)** Beginning with the 2017-2018 fiscal year, in lieu of providing  
45 annual longevity payments to assistant principals on the assistant principal salary schedule, the  
46 amounts of those longevity payments are included in the monthly amounts provided to assistant  
47 principals pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

48           **SECTION 7B.6.(e)** An assistant principal compensated in accordance with this  
49 section for the 2019-2020 fiscal year shall receive an amount equal to the greater of the following:

50                   (1)    The applicable amount determined pursuant to subsections (a) through (d) of  
51                           this section.

- 1 (2) For assistant principals who were eligible for longevity in the 2016-2017 fiscal
- 2 year, the sum of the following:
- 3 a. The salary the assistant principal received in the 2016-2017 fiscal year
- 4 pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of S.L. 2016-94.
- 5 b. The longevity that the assistant principal would have received as
- 6 provided for State employees under the North Carolina Human
- 7 Resources Act for the 2016-2017 fiscal year based on the assistant
- 8 principal's current years of service.
- 9 (3) For assistant principals who were not eligible for longevity in the 2016-2017
- 10 fiscal year, the salary the assistant principal received in the 2016-2017 fiscal
- 11 year pursuant to Section 9.1 or Section 9.2 of S.L. 2016-94.
- 12

**CENTRAL OFFICE SALARIES**

13 **SECTION 7B.7.(a)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019, the

14 annual salary for superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate superintendents,

15 directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers, whose salaries are supported from State

16 funds, shall be increased by one percent (1%).

17 **SECTION 7B.7.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to increase the annual

18 salary for superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate superintendents,

19 directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers, whose salaries are supported from State

20 funds, in the 2020-2021 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2020, by one percent (1%).

21 **SECTION 7B.7.(c)** The monthly salary maximums that follow apply to assistant

22 superintendents, associate superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance

23 officers for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019:

|                             | <b>2019-2020 Fiscal Year</b> |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
|                             | Maximum                      |
| 24 School Administrator I   | \$6,697                      |
| 25 School Administrator II  | \$7,096                      |
| 26 School Administrator III | \$7,520                      |
| 27 School Administrator IV  | \$7,814                      |
| 28 School Administrator V   | \$8,125                      |
| 29 School Administrator VI  | \$8,608                      |
| 30 School Administrator VII | \$8,951.                     |

31 The local board of education shall determine the appropriate category and placement

32 for each assistant superintendent, associate superintendent, director/coordinator, supervisor, or

33 finance officer within the maximums and within funds appropriated by the General Assembly

34 for central office administrators and superintendents. The category in which an employee is

35 placed shall be included in the contract of any employee.

36 **SECTION 7B.7.(d)** The monthly salary maximums that follow apply to public

37 school superintendents for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019:

|                       | <b>2019-2020 Fiscal Year</b> |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
|                       | Maximum                      |
| 38 Superintendent I   | \$9,488                      |
| 39 Superintendent II  | \$10,054                     |
| 40 Superintendent III | \$10,657                     |
| 41 Superintendent IV  | \$11,297                     |
| 42 Superintendent V   | \$11,978.                    |

43 The local board of education shall determine the appropriate category and placement

44 for the superintendent based on the average daily membership of the local school administrative

45 unit and within funds appropriated by the General Assembly for central office administrators and

46 superintendents.

1           **SECTION 7B.7.(e)** Longevity pay for superintendents, assistant superintendents,  
 2 associate superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers shall be as  
 3 provided for State employees under the North Carolina Human Resources Act.

4           **SECTION 7B.7.(f)** Superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate  
 5 superintendents, directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers with certification based  
 6 on academic preparation at the six-year degree level shall receive a salary supplement of one  
 7 hundred twenty-six dollars (\$126.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided  
 8 pursuant to this section. Superintendents, assistant superintendents, associate superintendents,  
 9 directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers with certification based on academic  
 10 preparation at the doctoral degree level shall receive a salary supplement of two hundred  
 11 fifty-three dollars (\$253.00) per month in addition to the compensation provided for under this  
 12 section.

13           **SECTION 7B.7.(g)** The State Board of Education shall not permit local school  
 14 administrative units to transfer State funds from other funding categories for salaries for public  
 15 school central office administrators.

16           **SECTION 7B.7.(h)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that the monthly salary  
 17 maximums that follow shall apply to assistant superintendents, associate superintendents,  
 18 directors/coordinators, supervisors, and finance officers for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, beginning  
 19 July 1, 2020:

| <b>2020-2021 Fiscal Year</b> |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Maximum                      |          |
| School Administrator I       | \$6,764  |
| School Administrator II      | \$7,167  |
| School Administrator III     | \$7,596  |
| School Administrator IV      | \$7,893  |
| School Administrator V       | \$8,207  |
| School Administrator VI      | \$8,694  |
| School Administrator VII     | \$9,040. |

29           **SECTION 7B.7.(i)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that the monthly salary  
 30 maximums that follow shall apply to public school superintendents for the 2020-2021 fiscal year,  
 31 beginning July 1, 2020:

| <b>2020-2021 Fiscal Year</b> |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Maximum                      |           |
| Superintendent I             | \$9,583   |
| Superintendent II            | \$10,154  |
| Superintendent III           | \$10,763  |
| Superintendent IV            | \$11,410  |
| Superintendent V             | \$12,097. |

39  
 40 **NONCERTIFIED PERSONNEL SALARIES**

41           **SECTION 7B.8.(a)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2019, the  
 42 annual salary for noncertified public school employees whose salaries are supported from State  
 43 funds shall be increased as follows:

- 44           (1) For permanent, full-time employees on a 12-month contract, by one percent  
 45           (1%).
- 46           (2) For the following employees, by a prorated and equitable amount based on the  
 47           amount specified in subdivision (1) of this subsection:
  - 48           a. Permanent, full-time employees on a contract for fewer than 12  
 49           months.
  - 50           b. Permanent, part-time employees.
  - 51           c. Temporary and permanent hourly employees.

1           **SECTION 7B.8.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to increase the annual  
2 salary for noncertified public school employees whose salaries are supported from State funds in  
3 the 2020-2021 fiscal year, beginning July 1, 2020, as follows:

- 4           (1) For permanent, full-time employees on a 12-month contract, by one percent  
5           (1%).  
6           (2) For the following employees, by a prorated and equitable amount based on the  
7           amount specified in subdivision (1) of this subsection:  
8           a. Permanent, full-time employees on a contract for fewer than 12  
9           months.  
10           b. Permanent, part-time employees.  
11           c. Temporary and permanent hourly employees.

### 12 **SMALL COUNTY SIGNING BONUS FOR TEACHERS**

13           **SECTION 7B.9.(a)** Definitions. – For purposes of this section, the following  
14 definitions shall apply:

- 15           (1) Eligible employee. – A person who meets all of the following criteria:  
16           a. Accepts employment as a teacher with an eligible employer for the  
17           2019-2020 school year.  
18           b. Was not employed by the eligible employer identified in  
19           sub-subdivision (1)a. of this subsection in the 2018-2019 fiscal year.  
20           c. Is employed by the eligible employer identified in sub-subdivision  
21           (1)a. of this subsection as of October 1, 2019.  
22           (2) Eligible employer. – The governing board of a local school administrative unit  
23           that received small county school system supplemental funding in the  
24           2018-2019 fiscal year.  
25           (3) Local funds. – Matching funds provided by an eligible employer to enable an  
26           eligible employee to qualify for the signing bonus program established by this  
27           section.  
28           (4) Teacher. – Teachers and instructional support personnel.

29           **SECTION 7B.9.(b)** Signing Bonus Program. – The Department of Public Instruction  
30 shall administer a signing bonus program in the 2019-2020 fiscal year. Bonuses shall be provided  
31 to eligible employees who are employed by an eligible employer and matched on the basis of one  
32 dollar (\$1.00) in State funds for every one dollar (\$1.00) in local funds, up to two thousand dollars  
33 (\$2,000) in State funds.

34           **SECTION 7B.9.(c)** Limited Exclusion from Future Signing Bonuses. – A teacher  
35 who receives a signing bonus pursuant to this section is ineligible to receive another signing  
36 bonus pursuant to this section or a similar enactment of the General Assembly until July 1, 2022,  
37 at the earliest. This section shall not apply to legislative bonuses received by teachers that are not  
38 signing bonuses.

39           **SECTION 7B.9.(d)** Bonuses as Additions. – The bonuses awarded pursuant to this  
40 section shall be in addition to any regular wage or other bonus a teacher receives or is scheduled  
41 to receive.  
42

43           **SECTION 7B.9.(e)** Not for Retirement. – Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), the  
44 bonuses awarded pursuant to this section are not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135  
45 of the General Statutes, the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System.

### 46 **CONSOLIDATE AND BROADEN QUALIFICATIONS FOR CERTAIN TEACHER** 47 **BONUSES**

48           **SECTION 7B.10.(a)** Repeal Current Teacher Bonus Programs. – The following  
49 session laws are repealed:

- 50           (1) Sections 8.8 and 8.9 of S.L. 2016-94.  
51

- 1 (2) Sections 8.8B, 8.8C, 8.8D, and 8.8E of S.L. 2017-57.  
2 (3) Section 2.10 of S.L. 2017-197.  
3 (4) Sections 8.10, 8.11, and 8.12 of S.L. 2018-5.

4 **SECTION 7B.10.(b)** Establish Consolidated Teacher Bonus Program. – The State  
5 Board of Education shall establish a teacher bonus program for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
6 to reward teacher performance and encourage student learning and improvement. To attain this  
7 goal, the Department of Public Instruction shall administer bonus pay to qualifying teachers in  
8 qualifying public school units in accordance with this section.

9 **SECTION 7B.10.(c)** Definitions. – For purposes of this section, the following  
10 definitions shall apply:

- 11 (1) Eligible advanced course teacher. – A teacher of Advanced Placement  
12 courses, International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme courses, or the  
13 Cambridge Advanced International Certificate of Education (AICE) program  
14 who meets the following criteria:  
15 a. Is employed by, or retired having last held a position at, one or more  
16 of the following:  
17 1. A qualifying public school unit.  
18 2. The North Carolina Virtual Public School program.  
19 b. Taught one or more students who received a score listed in subsection  
20 (d) of this section.
- 21 (2) Eligible career and technical education teacher. – A teacher who meets the  
22 following criteria:  
23 a. Is employed by, or retired having last held a position at, a qualifying  
24 public school unit.  
25 b. Taught one or more students who attained approved industry  
26 certifications or credentials consistent with G.S. 115C-156.2.
- 27 (3) Eligible EVAAS teacher. – A teacher who meets at least one of the following  
28 criteria:  
29 a. Is employed by, or retired having last held a position at, a qualifying  
30 public school unit and meets one of the following criteria:  
31 1. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the State  
32 according to the EVAAS student growth index score for third  
33 grade reading from the previous school year.  
34 2. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the State  
35 according to the EVAAS student growth index score for fourth  
36 or fifth grade reading from the previous school year.  
37 3. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the State  
38 according to the EVAAS student growth index score for fourth,  
39 fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade mathematics from the  
40 previous school year.  
41 b. Is employed by, or retired having last held a position at, a local school  
42 administrative unit and meets one of the following criteria:  
43 1. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the  
44 teacher's respective local school administrative unit according  
45 to the EVAAS student growth index score for third grade  
46 reading from the previous school year.  
47 2. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the  
48 teacher's respective local school administrative unit according  
49 to the EVAAS student growth index score for fourth or fifth  
50 grade reading from the previous school year.

- 1 3. Is in the top twenty-five percent (25%) of teachers in the  
 2 teacher's respective local school administrative unit according  
 3 to the EVAAS student growth index score for fourth, fifth,  
 4 sixth, seventh, or eighth grade mathematics from the previous  
 5 school year.
- 6 c. Was employed by a local school administrative unit that employed in  
 7 the previous school year three or fewer total teachers in that teacher's  
 8 grade level as long as the teacher has an EVAAS student growth index  
 9 score from the previous school year of exceeded expected growth in  
 10 one of the following subject areas:  
 11 1. Third grade reading.  
 12 2. Fourth or fifth grade reading.  
 13 3. Fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade mathematics.
- 14 (4) Qualifying public school unit. – Any of the following:  
 15 a. A local school administrative unit.  
 16 b. A charter school.  
 17 c. A regional school.  
 18 d. A school providing elementary or secondary instruction operated by  
 19 the State Board of Education under Article 7A of Chapter 115C of the  
 20 General Statutes.  
 21 e. A school providing elementary or secondary instruction operated by  
 22 The University of North Carolina under Article 29A of Chapter 116 of  
 23 the General Statutes.
- 24 (5) Qualifying teacher. – An eligible advanced course teacher, eligible career and  
 25 technical education teacher, or eligible EVAAS teacher who meets one of the  
 26 following criteria:  
 27 a. Remains employed teaching in the same qualifying public school unit,  
 28 or, if an eligible advanced course teacher is only employed by the  
 29 North Carolina Virtual Public School program, remains employed  
 30 teaching in that program, at least from the school year the data is  
 31 collected until January 1 of the corresponding school year that the  
 32 bonus is paid.  
 33 b. Retired, between the last day of the school year in which the data is  
 34 collected and January 1 of the corresponding school year in which the  
 35 bonus is paid, after attaining one of the following:  
 36 1. The age of at least 65 with five years of creditable service.  
 37 2. The age of at least 60 with 25 years of creditable service.  
 38 3. Thirty years of creditable service.

39 **SECTION 7B.10.(d)** Advanced Course Bonuses. – A bonus in the amount of fifty  
 40 dollars (\$50.00) shall be paid to qualifying advanced course teachers for each student taught in  
 41 each advanced course who receives the following score:

- 42 (1) For Advanced Placement courses, a score of three or higher on the College  
 43 Board Advanced Placement Examination.  
 44 (2) For International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme courses, a score of four  
 45 or higher on the International Baccalaureate course examination.  
 46 (3) For the Cambridge AICE program, a score of "C" or higher on the Cambridge  
 47 AICE program examinations.

48 **SECTION 7B.10.(e)** CTE Bonuses. – For qualifying career and technical education  
 49 teachers, bonuses shall be provided in the following amounts:

- 50 (1) A bonus in the amount of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) for each student taught  
 51 by a teacher who provided instruction in a course that led to the attainment of

1 an industry certification or credential with a twenty-five dollar (\$25.00) value  
2 ranking as determined under subsection (f) of this section.

- 3 (2) A bonus in the amount of fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each student taught by a  
4 teacher who provided instruction in a course that led to the attainment of an  
5 industry certification or credential with a fifty dollar (\$50.00) value ranking  
6 as determined under subsection (f) of this section.

7 **SECTION 7B.10.(f)** CTE Course Value Ranking. – The Department of Commerce,  
8 in consultation with the State Board, shall assign a value ranking for each industry certification  
9 and credential based on academic rigor and employment value in accordance with this subsection.  
10 Fifty percent (50%) of the ranking shall be based on academic rigor and the remaining fifty  
11 percent (50%) on employment value. Academic rigor and employment value shall be based on  
12 the following elements:

- 13 (1) Academic rigor shall be based on the number of instructional hours, including  
14 work experience or internship hours, required to earn the industry certification  
15 or credential, with extra weight given for coursework that also provides  
16 community college credit.  
17 (2) Employment value shall be based on the entry wage, growth rate in  
18 employment for each occupational category, and average annual openings for  
19 the primary occupation linked with the industry certification or credential.

20 **SECTION 7B.10.(g)** Statewide EVAAS Bonuses. – Of the funds appropriated for  
21 this program, bonuses shall be provided to eligible EVAAS teachers under sub-subdivision  
22 (c)(3)a. of this section, as follows:

- 23 (1) The sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) shall be allocated for bonuses to  
24 eligible EVAAS teachers under sub-sub-subdivision (c)(3)a.1. of this section.  
25 These funds shall be distributed equally among qualifying teachers.  
26 (2) A bonus in the amount of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) shall be awarded to  
27 each qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivision  
28 (c)(3)a.2. of this section.  
29 (3) A bonus in the amount of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) shall be awarded to  
30 each qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivision  
31 (c)(3)a.3. of this section.

32 **SECTION 7B.10.(h)** Local EVAAS Bonuses. – Of the funds appropriated for this  
33 program, bonuses shall be provided to eligible EVAAS teachers under sub-subdivisions (c)(3)b.  
34 and (c)(3)c. of this section, as follows:

- 35 (1) The sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) shall be allocated for bonuses to  
36 eligible EVAAS teachers under sub-sub-subdivisions (c)(3)b.1. and (c)(3)c.1.  
37 of this section. These funds shall be divided proportionally based on average  
38 daily membership in third grade for each local school administrative unit and  
39 then distributed equally among qualifying third grade reading teachers in each  
40 local school administrative unit.  
41 (2) A bonus in the amount of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) shall be awarded to  
42 each qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivisions  
43 (c)(3)b.2. or (c)(3)c.2. of this section.  
44 (3) A bonus in the amount of two thousand dollars (\$2,000) shall be awarded to  
45 each qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivisions  
46 (c)(3)b.3. or (c)(3)c.3. of this section.

47 **SECTION 7B.10.(i)** Limitations and Other Criteria. – The following additional  
48 limitations and other criteria shall apply to the program:

- 49 (1) Bonus funds awarded to a teacher pursuant to subsection (d), subsection (e),  
50 subdivision (g)(1), or subdivision (h)(1) of this section shall not exceed three

- 1 thousand five hundred dollars (\$3,500) per subsection or subdivision in any  
2 given school year.
- 3 (2) A qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivisions  
4 (c)(3)a.1., (c)(3)b.1., or (c)(3)c.1. of this section may receive a bonus under  
5 both subdivision (g)(1) and subdivision (h)(1) of this section, but shall not  
6 receive more than seven thousand dollars (\$7,000) pursuant to subdivisions  
7 (g)(1) and (h)(1) of this section in any given school year.
- 8 (3) A qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivisions  
9 (c)(3)a.2., (c)(3)b.2., or (c)(3)c.2. of this section may receive a bonus under  
10 both subdivision (g)(2) and subdivision (h)(2) of this section, but shall not  
11 receive more than two bonuses pursuant to subdivisions (g)(2) and (h)(2) of  
12 this section in any given school year.
- 13 (4) A qualifying teacher who is an eligible teacher under sub-sub-subdivisions  
14 (c)(3)a.3., (c)(3)b.3., or (c)(3)c.3. of this section may receive a bonus under  
15 both subdivision (g)(3) and subdivision (h)(3) of this section, but shall not  
16 receive more than two bonuses pursuant to subdivisions (g)(3) and (h)(3) of  
17 this section in any given school year.

18 **SECTION 7B.10.(j)** Time Line. – Bonuses awarded pursuant to this section are  
19 payable to qualifying teachers in January, based on data from the previous school year.

20 **SECTION 7B.10.(k)** Bonuses Not Compensation. – Bonuses awarded to a teacher  
21 pursuant to this section shall be in addition to any regular wage or other bonus the teacher receives  
22 or is scheduled to receive. Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), the bonuses awarded under this  
23 section are not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135 of the General Statutes, the Teachers'  
24 and State Employees' Retirement System.

25 **SECTION 7B.10.(l)** Study and Report. – The State Board of Education shall study  
26 the effect of the program on teacher performance and retention. The State Board shall report the  
27 results of its findings and the amount of bonuses awarded to the President Pro Tempore of the  
28 Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Joint Legislative Education Oversight  
29 Committee, and the Fiscal Research Division by March 15 of each year bonuses are awarded.  
30 The report shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 31 (1) The amounts awarded pursuant to subsection (d) of this section for Advanced  
32 Placement, International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme, and Cambridge  
33 AICE program courses.
- 34 (2) The amounts awarded pursuant to subsection (e) of this section to teachers  
35 who teach students earning approved industry certifications or credentials and  
36 the type of industry certifications and credentials earned by their students.
- 37 (3) The distribution of statewide and local bonuses awarded pursuant to  
38 subsections (g) and (h) of this section, respectively, as among qualifying  
39 public school units and, where applicable, schools within those units.

40 **SECTION 7B.10.(m)** Effective Date. – This section applies for bonuses awarded in  
41 January 2020 and 2021, based on data from the 2018-2019 and 2019-2020 school years,  
42 respectively.

## 43

### 44 **SCHOOL PSYCHOLOGIST AND SCHOOL COUNSELOR POSITION STUDY**

45 **SECTION 7B.11.(a)** The Department of Public Instruction shall study and report on  
46 school psychologist and school counselor positions. The study and report shall include a review  
47 of at least the following information:

- 48 (1) The number of school psychologist and school counselor positions in the State  
49 and in each local school administrative unit.
- 50 (2) The allocation of school psychologists and school counselors in each local  
51 school administrative unit among schools within those units.

- 1 (3) The methodology each local school administrative unit uses to determine the  
2 allocation of school psychologists and school counselors within the unit.
- 3 (4) The density of school psychologists and school counselors in each geographic  
4 region of the State.
- 5 (5) The number, percentage, and average salary of school psychologist and school  
6 counselor positions funded with State dollars and funded with non-State  
7 dollars.
- 8 (6) The extent to which local school administrative units provide school  
9 psychologists and school counselors with local salary supplements and the  
10 amounts of those salary supplements.
- 11 (7) Job descriptions posted for school psychologist and school counselor  
12 positions as compared to actual duties of school counselors.

13 **SECTION 7B.11.(b)** As part of its study, the Department shall promulgate a survey  
14 to local school administrative units no later than October 1, 2019, on any topics identified in  
15 subsection (a) of this section that can be answered by a local school administrative unit. Local  
16 school administrative units shall respond to the survey by December 31, 2019. The Department  
17 shall consolidate the information reported by the local school administrative units, provide  
18 context and analysis, as necessary, and report the results of its study to the Joint Legislative  
19 Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division no later than March 1, 2020.

## 20 **PART VIII. THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA SYSTEM**

### 21 **UNC/ESCHEATS FUND FOR STUDENT FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS**

22 **SECTION 8.1.(a)** The funds appropriated by this act from the Escheat Fund for the  
23 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for student financial aid shall be allocated in accordance with  
24 G.S. 116B-7. Notwithstanding any other provision of Chapter 116B of the General Statutes, if  
25 the interest income generated from the Escheat Fund is less than the amounts referenced in this  
26 act, the difference may be taken from the Escheat Fund principal to reach the appropriations  
27 referenced in this act; however, under no circumstances shall the Escheat Fund principal be  
28 reduced below the sum required in G.S. 116B-6(f). If any funds appropriated from the Escheat  
29 Fund by this act for student financial aid remain uncommitted aid as of the end of a fiscal year,  
30 the funds shall be returned to the Escheat Fund, but only to the extent the funds exceed the amount  
31 of the Escheat Fund income for that fiscal year.

32 **SECTION 8.1.(b)** The State Education Assistance Authority (Authority) shall  
33 conduct periodic evaluations of expenditures of the student financial aid programs administered  
34 by the Authority to determine if allocations are utilized to ensure access to institutions of higher  
35 learning and to meet the goals of the respective programs. The Authority may make  
36 recommendations for redistribution of funds to the President of The University of North Carolina  
37 and the President of the Community College System regarding their respective student financial  
38 aid programs, who then may authorize redistribution of unutilized funds for a particular fiscal  
39 year.

### 40 **CARRYFORWARD OF ENROLLMENT FUNDS FOR NC PROMISE** 41 **REQUIREMENTS**

42 **SECTION 8.2.(a)** The funds appropriated by S.L. 2018-5 for enrollment adjustments  
43 for The University of North Carolina, including funds for the NC Promise Tuition Plan, to a  
44 reserve account in the Office of State Budget and Management for the 2018-2019 fiscal year  
45 shall not revert at the end of the 2018-2019 fiscal year but shall remain available until the end of  
46 the 2019-2020 fiscal year for the purpose of the "buy down" of any financial obligations resulting  
47 from the established tuition rate under G.S. 116-143.11 incurred by Elizabeth City State  
48  
49  
50

1 University, the University of North Carolina at Pembroke, and Western Carolina University or  
2 for rapid growth at any of those constituent institutions.

3 **SECTION 8.2.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.  
4

#### 5 **NC PROMISE TUITION PLAN/FUTURE FUNDS**

6 **SECTION 8.2A.** It is the intent of the General Assembly to appropriate from the  
7 General Fund to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina the following  
8 additional funds for the purpose of the "buy down" of any financial obligations incurred by  
9 Elizabeth City State University, the University of North Carolina at Pembroke, and Western  
10 Carolina University for the NC Promise Tuition Plan established pursuant to G.S. 116-143.11:

- 11 (1) For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the sum of five million dollars (\$5,000,000) in  
12 recurring funds.
- 13 (2) For the 2022-2023 fiscal year, the sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in  
14 recurring funds.
- 15 (3) For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the sum of three million four hundred thousand  
16 dollars (\$3,400,000) in recurring funds.
- 17 (4) For the 2024-2025 fiscal year, the sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000)  
18 in recurring funds.

19 For the 2024-2025 fiscal year and subsequent fiscal years, it is the intent of the  
20 General Assembly that the net appropriation for the "buy down" of any financial obligations  
21 incurred by Elizabeth City State University, the University of North Carolina at Pembroke, and  
22 Western Carolina University for the NC Promise Tuition Plan established pursuant to  
23 G.S. 116-143.11 shall not exceed the sum of eighty-one million four hundred thousand dollars  
24 (\$81,400,000) in recurring funds.  
25

#### 26 **COLLEGE ADVISING CORPS/COLLEGE ADVISERS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

27 **SECTION 8.3.(a)** Purpose of the College Advising Corps Program. – From the funds  
28 appropriated by this act for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to the Board of Governors of The  
29 University of North Carolina for the College Advising Corps program, the Board of Governors  
30 shall provide a directed grant to the National College Advising Corps, Inc. (CAC) to support an  
31 expansion of the placement of college advisers in North Carolina public schools through their  
32 program over a three-year period. CAC is a college access nonprofit organization with the  
33 mission to increase the number of underrepresented, low-income, or first-generation  
34 postsecondary degree or certificate students entering and completing their postsecondary  
35 education at community colleges and universities. In furthering this mission, CAC operates an  
36 innovative model of partnering with schools, communities, families, and postsecondary  
37 institutions, including providing for a two-year service opportunity to recent college graduates  
38 as near-peer college advisers working full-time in the public schools, with an emphasis on  
39 engaging college advisers who have similar backgrounds to the students the program seeks to  
40 serve. Near-peer college advisers perform various services for those students that are key  
41 components to the proven success of the program, including (i) attending postsecondary campus  
42 visits, fairs, and workshops with students, (ii) assisting with registering for college entrance  
43 exams, (iii) assisting with Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) registrations and  
44 completions, (iv) identifying available scholarships, (v) assisting with postsecondary  
45 applications, and (vi) engaging with parents.

46 **SECTION 8.3.(b)** Funds for the Third Year of the Program. – It is the intent of the  
47 General Assembly to appropriate from the General Fund to the Board of Governors of The  
48 University of North Carolina an additional sum of two hundred eighty-three thousand three  
49 hundred thirty-three dollars (\$283,333) in recurring funds for a net appropriation of two million  
50 eight hundred thirty-three thousand three hundred thirty-three dollars (\$2,833,333) in recurring  
51 funds to be provided to CAC for the 2021-2022 fiscal year and subsequent fiscal years for the

1 purpose of expanding the placement of college advisers to all 100 counties of the State in the  
2 third year of the expansion of the CAC program.

3 **SECTION 8.3.(c) Matching Funds.** – Funds made available to CAC pursuant to this  
4 section shall be matched by CAC on the basis of two dollars (\$2.00) in non-State funds for every  
5 one dollar (\$1.00) in State funds. Availability of these matching funds shall not revert, but shall  
6 continue to be available for the purposes set forth in this section.

7 **SECTION 8.3.(d) Use of Funds.** – CAC shall focus the first two years of the  
8 expansion of its program using the funds provided to it under this section by placing college  
9 advisers in counties designated as Tier 1 and Tier 2. For the third year of the expansion, CAC  
10 shall use the funds provided to it to place college advisers in the remaining counties designated  
11 as Tier 3 in order to achieve placement of college advisers in all 100 counties of the State. In  
12 addition, CAC shall select at least three additional postsecondary institutions to partner with in  
13 order to increase the number of recent graduates working as near-peer college advisers to meet  
14 the needs of the program expansion. Once CAC has reached the goal of placement of college  
15 advisers in 100 counties, the funds provided to it for the program shall be used to continue the  
16 mission of the program to increase access for North Carolina public school students to  
17 postsecondary degree or certificate attainment at community colleges and universities.

18 **SECTION 8.3.(e) Reporting Requirements.** – CAC shall submit a report by June 1  
19 of each year in which CAC spends State funds made available to it pursuant to this section to the  
20 Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
21 progress of expanding the placement of college advisers, data on the effectiveness of the program  
22 in increasing access for students to postsecondary education, and the use of State funds.

## 23 24 **REPEAL BOG MANDATORY REVIEW OF CERTAIN UNC HUMAN RESOURCES** 25 **ACTIONS**

26 **SECTION 8.4.** G.S. 116-17.3 is repealed.

## 27 28 **UNC LABORATORY SCHOOL MODIFICATIONS/FUNDS**

29 **SECTION 8.5.(a)** G.S. 116-239.5 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

30 "(e) In addition to all other immunities provided to them by applicable State law, the  
31 Subcommittee, chancellor, the constituent institution, an advisory board, and a laboratory school,  
32 and their members, employees, and agents shall be entitled to the specific immunities provided  
33 for in Chapter 115C of the General Statutes applying to the State Board of Education,  
34 Superintendent of Public Instruction, a local board of education, a local school administrative  
35 unit, and their members and employees. Any such immunity to liability established by this  
36 subsection shall not extend to gross negligence, wanton conduct, or intentional wrongdoing that  
37 would otherwise be actionable. Immunity established by this subsection shall be deemed to be  
38 waived to the extent of indemnification under Article 31A and Article 31B of Chapter 143 of the  
39 General Statutes and to the extent sovereign immunity is waived under the Tort Claims Act, as  
40 set forth in Article 31 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes."

41 **SECTION 8.5.(b)** G.S. 116-239.7(b) reads as rewritten:

42 "(b) Resolution by the Subcommittee to Approve a Laboratory School. – The  
43 Subcommittee shall adopt a resolution upon the approval of each laboratory school, which shall  
44 include the following:

- 45 (1) Name of the laboratory school.
- 46 (2) The local school administrative unit in which the laboratory school shall be  
47 located.
- 48 (3) A term of operation for the laboratory school of five years from the date of  
49 initial operation. At the end of the initial five years of operation, the  
50 Subcommittee shall renew the term of operation for additional five-year  
51 periods under the resolution if the laboratory school is still located in a local

1 school administrative unit that has twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the  
 2 schools located in the unit identified as low-performing under  
 3 G.S. 115C-105.37, or if the Subcommittee renews a waiver of this  
 4 requirement under subsection (a2) of this section, ~~the resolution may be~~  
 5 ~~renewed by the Subcommittee at the end of the term for an additional five~~  
 6 ~~years.~~ section. If the laboratory school is no longer (i) located in a qualifying  
 7 local school administrative unit or (ii) meeting the purposes of this Article  
 8 under a waiver at the end of five years, the Subcommittee shall may renew the  
 9 term of operation for additional five-year periods under the resolution if the  
 10 Subcommittee finds the school is successfully meeting its mission to improve  
 11 student performance and provide valuable exposure and training for teachers  
 12 and principals in the constituent institution's educator preparation program.  
 13 The Subcommittee may terminate operation of any laboratory school during  
 14 the initial term of operation or during a five-year renewal period if the  
 15 Subcommittee finds it is failing to meet expected progress toward meeting the  
 16 mission of the school consistent with the requirements of this Article. The  
 17 Subcommittee shall notify the Board of Governors of the end of the term of  
 18 operation of a laboratory school and request designation of additional  
 19 constituent institutions with educator preparation programs to establish a  
 20 laboratory school in accordance with the provisions of this Article."

21 **SECTION 8.5.(c)** G.S. 116-239.8(b)(4) reads as rewritten:

22 "(4) Food and transportation services. – The local school administrative unit in  
 23 which the laboratory school is located shall provide ~~food services and~~  
 24 transportation to students ~~attending~~ who reside in the local school  
 25 administrative unit and attend the laboratory school. ~~school, including any~~  
 26 ~~students who are homeless and require assistance pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §~~  
 27 ~~11301, et seq., the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act. The~~  
 28 requirement to provide transportation to students residing in the local school  
 29 administrative unit shall (i) apply regardless of where a laboratory school  
 30 student resides in the unit or how the unit's transportation policies and  
 31 practices are applied to other students and (ii) include providing transportation  
 32 of students and personnel for laboratory school extracurricular activities and  
 33 educational trips in the same manner as other schools in the unit for that school  
 34 year. The local school administrative unit in which the laboratory school is  
 35 located shall ~~administer~~ administer, at its cost, the National School Lunch  
 36 Program for the laboratory school in accordance with G.S. 115C-264. The  
 37 chancellor shall arrange for the provision of these services from the local  
 38 school administrative unit."

39 **SECTION 8.5.(d)** G.S. 116-239.9 reads as rewritten:

40 **"§ 116-239.9. Student admissions and assignment.**

41 (a) A child shall be eligible to attend a laboratory school if the child resides in the local  
 42 school administrative unit in which a laboratory school is located and meets at least one of the  
 43 following criteria:

- 44 (1) Is assigned to a low-performing school, as defined by G.S. 115C-105.37 at the  
 45 time of the student's application.
- 46 (2) Did not meet expected growth in the prior school year based on one or more  
 47 indicators listed in subsection (c1) of this section.
- 48 (3) Is the sibling of a child who is eligible under subdivision (1) or (2) of this  
 49 subsection.
- 50 (4) Is the child of a laboratory school employee.

1 (b) No local board of education shall require any student enrolled in the local school  
2 administrative unit to attend a laboratory school.

3 (c) During each period of enrollment, the laboratory school shall enroll an eligible student  
4 under subsection (a) of this section who submits a timely application, up to the capacity of a  
5 program, class, grade level, or building, in the order in which applications are received. Once  
6 enrolled, students are not required to reapply in subsequent enrollment periods. The laboratory  
7 school may give enrollment priority to the sibling of an enrolled student who attended the  
8 laboratory school in the prior school year.

9 (c1) For the purposes of this Article, any of the following shall serve as indicators that a  
10 student did not meet expected student growth in the prior school year: (i) grades, (ii) observations,  
11 (iii) diagnostic and formative assessments, (iv) State assessments, or (v) other factors, including  
12 reading on grade level.

13 (c2) Notwithstanding the requirements of subsection (a) of this section, if a laboratory  
14 school has not reached enrollment capacity in a program, class, grade level, or building by March  
15 1, prior to the start of the next school year, the laboratory school may enroll children who reside  
16 in the local school administrative unit in which the laboratory school is located but do not meet  
17 one of the criteria set forth in subdivisions (1) through (4) of subsection (a) of this section for up  
18 to twenty percent (20%) of the total capacity of the program, class, grade level, or building.

19 (d) Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, a laboratory school may refuse admission  
20 to any student who has been expelled or suspended from a public school under G.S. 115C-390.5  
21 through G.S. 115C-390.11 until the period of suspension or expulsion has expired.

22 (e) Within one year after a laboratory school begins operation, the laboratory school shall  
23 make efforts for the population of the school to reasonably reflect the racial, ethnic, and  
24 socioeconomic composition of the general population residing within the local school  
25 administrative unit in which the school is located."

26 **SECTION 8.5.(e)** Section 11.6(d) of S.L. 2016-94, as amended by Section 4 of S.L.  
27 2017-117, reads as rewritten:

28 "**SECTION 11.6.(d)** Notwithstanding G.S. 116-239.5, (i) at least ~~nine~~ six laboratory schools  
29 shall be established pursuant to Article 29A of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes, as enacted  
30 by this section, and in operation by the beginning of the ~~2019-2020-2020-2021~~ school year and  
31 (ii) at least an additional three laboratory schools shall be established pursuant to Article 29A of  
32 Chapter 116 of the General Statutes and in operation by the beginning of the 2022-2023 school  
33 year."

34 **SECTION 8.5.(f)** The funds appropriated by this act to the Board of Governors of  
35 The University of North Carolina for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to support the operation of  
36 laboratory schools shall not be used to create new positions or to hire additional consultants for  
37 The University of North Carolina System Office.

38 **SECTION 8.5.(g)** Subsection (a) of this section applies to an action or omission of  
39 an action occurring on or after the date this act becomes law. Subsections (c) and (d) of this  
40 section apply beginning with the 2019-2020 school year.

#### 41 42 **EXTEND REPORT DATE FOR UNC BOARD OF GOVERNORS PLANNING TASK** 43 **FORCE**

44 **SECTION 8.6.** Section 36.6 of S.L. 2018-5 reads as rewritten:

45 "**SECTION 36.6.(a)** There is created the UNC Board of Governors Planning Task Force.  
46 The Task Force shall consist of four current Board members appointed by the Board of  
47 Governors, one of whom shall be designated as chair. These appointments shall be made no later  
48 than August 1, 2018.

49 "**SECTION 36.6.(b)** The Task Force shall conduct a systemwide analysis of the capital  
50 needs of the campuses of each constituent institution in relation to the Science Technology  
51 Engineering and Mathematics (STEM) subject area, taking into account the strengths,

1 weaknesses, opportunities, and needs of each constituent institution, and any regional similarities  
2 and differences. The Task Force shall also consider the impact of any relevant programmatic  
3 planning elements being currently utilized that could be implemented as a best-practice among  
4 other similar programmatic areas to encourage systemwide efficiencies. In particular, the Task  
5 Force shall consider the capital needs relating to the Brody School of Medicine at East Carolina  
6 University, the UNC Applied Physical Sciences and Institute for Convergent Science in Chapel  
7 Hill, and other STEM projects to determine areas where capital funds may be used more  
8 efficiently and effectively. The Task Force shall use the information gathered pursuant to this  
9 subsection to compile a UNC System Plan.

10 **"SECTION 36.6.(c)** The three million dollars (\$3,000,000) appropriated to the Board of  
11 Governors of The University of North Carolina in Section 36.2 of this act shall be used by the  
12 Task Force in conducting the analysis described in subsection (b) of this section. On or before  
13 ~~April 1, 2019, February 1, 2020,~~ the Task Force shall submit a report containing the UNC System  
14 Plan and any legislative recommendations to the Joint Legislative Capital Improvements  
15 Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division."  
16

### 17 **INCREASE OF UNC CARRYFORWARD PERCENTAGE FOR FOUR YEARS**

18 **SECTION 8.7.(a)** G.S. 116-30.3 reads as rewritten:

#### 19 **"§ 116-30.3. Reversions.**

20 (a) Of the General Fund current operations appropriations credit balance remaining at the  
21 end of each fiscal year in each of the budget codes listed in this subsection, any amount of the  
22 General Fund appropriation for that budget code for that fiscal year (i) may be carried forward  
23 to the next fiscal year in that budget code, (ii) is appropriated in that budget code, and (iii) may  
24 be used for any of the purposes set out in subsection (f) of this section. However, the amount  
25 carried forward in each budget code under this subsection shall not exceed ~~two and one-half five~~  
26 percent ~~(2.5%)-(5%)~~ of the General Fund appropriation in that budget code. The Director of the  
27 Budget, under the authority set forth in G.S. 143C-6-2, shall establish the General Fund current  
28 operations credit balance remaining in each budget code.

29 The budget codes that may carry forward a General Fund current operations appropriations  
30 credit balance remaining at the end of each fiscal year pursuant to this section are the budget  
31 codes for each of the following:

- 32 (1) Each special responsibility constituent institution.
- 33 (2) The Area Health Education Centers of the University of North Carolina at  
34 Chapel Hill.
- 35 (3) University of North Carolina System Office Budget Code 16010.

36 ...

37 (f) Funds carried forward pursuant to subsection (a) of this section may be used for  
38 one-time expenditures, ~~provided, however, that the expenditures including any funds carried~~  
39 forward in a budget code in excess of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of the General Fund  
40 appropriation for that budget code may be used for projects that are eligible to receive funds  
41 under G.S. 143C-8-13(a). Expenditures authorized by this subsection shall not impose additional  
42 financial obligations on the State and shall not be used to support positions."

43 **SECTION 8.7.(b)** Effective July 1, 2023, G.S. 116-30.3, as amended by subsection  
44 (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

#### 45 **"§ 116-30.3. Reversions.**

46 (a) Of the General Fund current operations appropriations credit balance remaining at the  
47 end of each fiscal year in each of the budget codes listed in this subsection, any amount of the  
48 General Fund appropriation for that budget code for that fiscal year (i) may be carried forward  
49 to the next fiscal year in that budget code, (ii) is appropriated in that budget code, and (iii) may  
50 be used for any of the purposes set out in subsection (f) of this section. However, the amount  
51 carried forward in each budget code under this subsection shall not exceed ~~five~~ two and one-half

1 percent ~~(5%)~~(2.5%) of the General Fund appropriation in that budget code. The Director of the  
2 Budget, under the authority set forth in G.S. 143C-6-2, shall establish the General Fund current  
3 operations credit balance remaining in each budget code.

4 The budget codes that may carry forward a General Fund current operations appropriations  
5 credit balance remaining at the end of each fiscal year pursuant to this section are the budget  
6 codes for each of the following:

- 7 (1) Each special responsibility constituent institution.
- 8 (2) The Area Health Education Centers of the University of North Carolina at  
9 Chapel Hill.
- 10 (3) University of North Carolina System Office Budget Code 16010.

11 ...

12 (f) Funds carried forward pursuant to subsection (a) of this section may be used for  
13 one-time expenditures, ~~including any funds carried forward in a budget code in excess of two~~  
14 ~~and one-half percent (2.5%) of the General Fund appropriation for that budget code may be used~~  
15 ~~for projects that are eligible to receive funds under G.S. 143C-8-13(a) expenditures.~~  
16 Expenditures authorized by this subsection shall not impose additional financial obligations on  
17 the State and shall not be used to support positions."  
18

### 19 NC PATRIOT STAR FAMILY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

20 **SECTION 8.8.(a)** Establishment of the Scholarship Program. – From the funds  
21 appropriated to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for the 2019-2021  
22 fiscal biennium for the North Carolina Patriot Star Family Scholarship Program (Program), the  
23 Board of Governors shall provide those funds as directed grants to (i) the Patriot Foundation, a  
24 nonprofit corporation, and (ii) the Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation, Inc., a nonprofit  
25 corporation, for the purpose of establishing and administering scholarships in accordance with  
26 the requirements of the Program. The Program shall provide for scholarships to eligible children  
27 and eligible spouses of certain veterans and eligible children of certain currently serving members  
28 of the Armed Forces to attend eligible postsecondary institutions in accordance with the  
29 requirements of this section.

30 **SECTION 8.8.(b)** Definitions. – For the purposes of this section, the following  
31 definitions apply:

- 32 (1) Armed Forces. – A component of the United States Army, Navy, Marine  
33 Corps, Air Force, and Coast Guard, including their reserve components.
- 34 (2) Eligible child or eligible children. – Any person (i) who is attending or has  
35 been accepted to enroll in an eligible postsecondary institution, (ii) who is a  
36 legal resident of North Carolina when scholarship documentation is  
37 completed, provided that if a child is claimed as a dependent by the child's  
38 parent, residency may be established based on a parent meeting  
39 sub-sub-subdivision 4. of sub-subdivision a. of this subdivision, (iii) has  
40 complied with the requirements of the Selective Service System, if applicable,  
41 and (iv) whose parent is a veteran or a currently serving member of the Armed  
42 Forces that meets the following:
  - 43 a. Meets one of the following residency conditions:
    - 44 1. Is a resident of North Carolina at the time of scholarship  
45 documentation completion.
    - 46 2. Was a resident of North Carolina at the time of entrance into  
47 service in the Armed Forces.
    - 48 3. Was permanently stationed in North Carolina at the time of his  
49 or her death.
    - 50 4. Is an active duty service member permanently stationed in  
51 North Carolina at the time of documentation completion.

- 1                   b.       Meets one of the following service conditions:
- 2                   1.       Was a member of the Armed Forces who was killed in action
- 3                   or in the line of duty, or died of wounds or other causes not due
- 4                   to the service member's willful misconduct during a period of
- 5                   war or national emergency.
- 6                   2.       Was a member of the Armed Forces who died of
- 7                   service-connected injuries, wounds, illness, or other causes
- 8                   incurred or aggravated while a member of the Armed Forces
- 9                   during a period of war or national emergency. Standard
- 10                  documentation of the parent's death, wounds, injury, or illness
- 11                  must be supplied by a scholarship recipient at the time of
- 12                  scholarship request.
- 13                  3.       Is a veteran of the Armed Forces who incurred traumatic
- 14                  injuries or wounds or sustained a major illness while a member
- 15                  of the Armed Forces during a period of war or national
- 16                  emergency and is receiving compensation for a wartime
- 17                  service-connected disability of at least fifty percent (50%) as
- 18                  rated by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs.
- 19                  4.       Is a current member of the Armed Forces who incurred
- 20                  traumatic injuries or wounds or sustained a major illness while
- 21                  a member of the Armed Forces during a period of war or
- 22                  national emergency. The parent's traumatic wounds, injury, or
- 23                  major illness must be documented by the U.S. Department of
- 24                  Defense.
- 25           (3)       Eligible spouse. – Any person (i) who is attending or has been accepted to
- 26           enroll in an eligible postsecondary institution, (ii) who is a legal resident of
- 27           North Carolina when scholarship documentation is completed, (iii) has
- 28           complied with the requirements of the Selective Service System, if applicable,
- 29           and (iv) whose spouse was a member of the Armed Forces who was killed in
- 30           action or in the line of duty, or died of wounds or other causes not due to the
- 31           service member's willful misconduct during a period of war or national
- 32           emergency.
- 33           (4)       Eligible postsecondary institution. – A school that is any of the following:
- 34           a.       A constituent institution of The University of North Carolina.
- 35           b.       A community college under the jurisdiction of the State Board of
- 36           Community Colleges.
- 37           c.       A private educational institution as defined in G.S. 143B-1224.
- 38           d.       An accredited, private vocational institution.
- 39           (5)       Veteran. – An individual who has served and is no longer serving in the Armed
- 40           Forces of the United States. For the purposes of this section, the veteran must
- 41           have separated from the Armed Forces under honorable conditions or whose
- 42           death or disability of at least fifty percent (50%) or more was incurred as a
- 43           direct result of service in the line of duty.

44           **SECTION 8.8.(c) Administration; Awards.** – Within the funds made available for

45           the Program, the Patriot Foundation and the Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation shall each

46           separately administer and award scholarships to eligible children and eligible spouses in

47           accordance with the requirements of the North Carolina Patriot Star Family Scholarship Program.

48           In administering the Program, each nonprofit corporation shall be responsible for program

49           oversight for the scholarships awarded through its organization to ensure compliance with the

50           provisions of this section.

1 Each nonprofit corporation shall, at a minimum, establish criteria and procedures  
2 related to scholarship documentation completion, the amount of individual scholarships, the  
3 permissible uses of scholarship funds, the period of eligibility for award of a scholarship, the  
4 conditions for a revocation of a scholarship, and any other procedures it deems necessary for its  
5 administration of the Program. A scholarship awarded to an eligible child or eligible spouse shall  
6 not exceed the cost of attendance at the eligible postsecondary institution.

7 If an eligible child or eligible spouse receives a scholarship or other grant covering  
8 the cost of attendance at an eligible postsecondary institution for which the scholarship is  
9 awarded, then the amount of a scholarship awarded under this section shall be reduced so that  
10 the sum of all grants and scholarships covering the cost of attendance received by the eligible  
11 child or eligible spouse does not exceed the cost of attendance for the institution. For the purposes  
12 of this subsection, cost of attendance shall be deemed to include monies for tuition, fees, books,  
13 supplies, and equipment required for study at an eligible postsecondary institution, as well as  
14 room and board as long as the scholarship recipient is enrolled as at least a half-time student at  
15 the institution. Off-campus housing costs for room and board are also included to the extent the  
16 eligible postsecondary institution includes it in its cost of attendance.

17 **SECTION 8.8.(d) Reporting.** – The Patriot Foundation shall submit a report by April  
18 1 of each year in which the Patriot Foundation spends State funds made available for the Program  
19 to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
20 activities described by this section and the use of the State funds.

21 The Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation, Inc., shall submit a report by April 1 of  
22 each year in which the Marine Corps Scholarship Foundation spends State funds made available  
23 for the Program to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research  
24 Division on the activities described by this section and the use of the State funds.

## 25 **REPORT TO THE GA ON CHANGES TO UNC ENROLLMENT FUNDING FORMULA**

26 **SECTION 8.9.(a)** Other than enrollment funding requests for the 2019-2020 and  
27 2020-2021 academic years based on actual completed course credit hours, the Board of  
28 Governors of The University of North Carolina (UNC) shall not adopt changes to the UNC  
29 Enrollment Funding Formula or to the allocation of enrollment funds to constituent institutions  
30 to become effective prior to July 1, 2020, without first reporting the proposed changes to the  
31 2019 General Assembly and the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly at least 60  
32 days prior to the effective date of any such adopted changes.

33 **SECTION 8.9.(b)** If the Board of Governors adopts changes to the UNC Enrollment  
34 Funding Formula or to the allocation of enrollment funds to constituent institutions for the  
35 2020-2021 academic year, other than enrollment funding requests based on actual completed  
36 course credit hours, the adopted changes shall become effective on July 1, 2020, unless a bill that  
37 specifically disapproves the UNC Enrollment Funding Formula is introduced in either house of  
38 the General Assembly before the thirty-first legislative day of the 2020 Regular Session of the  
39 2019 General Assembly. The UNC Enrollment Funding Formula shall become effective on the  
40 July 1 immediately following the earlier of either the day an unfavorable final action is taken on  
41 the bill or the day that session of the General Assembly adjourns without ratifying a bill that  
42 specifically disapproves the UNC Enrollment Funding Formula. If the UNC Enrollment Funding  
43 Formula is specifically disapproved by a bill enacted into law before it becomes effective, the  
44 UNC Enrollment Funding Formula shall not become effective. For the purposes of this section,  
45 a bill specifically disapproves the UNC Enrollment Funding Formula if it contains a provision  
46 that refers to the UNC Enrollment Funding Formula and states that the UNC Enrollment Funding  
47 Formula is disapproved. Notwithstanding any rule of either house of the General Assembly, a  
48 bill may be introduced as described by this section during the first 30 legislative days of the 2020  
49 Regular Session.  
50  
51

**FUNDS FOR UNC-ASHEVILLE WOODS RESIDENCE HALL**

**SECTION 8.10.(a)** Notwithstanding Section 36.6(c) of S.L. 2018-5, as amended by Section 8.6 of this act, of the funds appropriated to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for the UNC Board of Governors Planning Task Force for the 2018-2019 fiscal year under Section 36.2 of S.L. 2018-5 that are unexpended and unencumbered at the end of the 2018-2019 fiscal year, the sum of up to seven hundred seventy-nine thousand dollars (\$779,000) shall not revert to the General Fund at the end of the fiscal year, but instead, shall be allocated by the Board of Governors to the University of North Carolina at Asheville (UNC-Asheville) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year to cover the expenses incurred by UNC-Asheville related to meeting the building requirements imposed by the Department of Insurance upon UNC-Asheville to allow students to occupy the university's newly constructed Woods Residence Hall for the beginning of the 2018-2019 academic year.

**SECTION 8.10.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

**MODIFY FUTURE TEACHERS OF NORTH CAROLINA**

**SECTION 8.12.(a)** G.S. 116-41.30(b) reads as rewritten:

"(b) Program. – FTNC shall be a ~~program providing professional development and curricula for courses that provide selective, application-based~~ symposium for high school juniors and seniors, offering a challenging introduction to teaching as a profession for high school students through courses offered by participating high schools in conjunction with college partners. FTNC courses shall ~~include both content on pedagogy and the profession of teaching and field experiences for high school students.~~ provide instruction on pedagogy, ethics and professionalism, child development, successful teaching strategies and classroom management practices, effective lesson planning, assessment and intervention, and requirements of teacher licensure. The FTNC Symposium should provide practical benefits to participating students, which may include interaction with current educators, administrators, and educator preparation program faculty members, a simulated student teaching experience, and information about financial aid and scholarship opportunities."

**SECTION 8.12.(b)** G.S. 116-41.31 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 116-41.31. Oversight of Future Teachers of North Carolina.**

(a) ~~FTNC General Administration System Office.~~ – FTNC shall be administratively located in The University of North Carolina System Office. The President shall ~~select three constituent institutions with highly successful schools of education located in the western, central, and eastern regions of the State, respectively, to collaborate on development of curricula for FTNC and to provide professional development to high school teachers who will teach FTNC courses. The three constituent institutions shall also work with other constituent institutions and other institutions of higher education in the State to seek input in the development of curricula and professional development for FTNC and to create a network of college faculty to provide support to high schools offering FTNC courses.~~ establish a Future Teachers of North Carolina Advisory Council (FTNC Council) to oversee the FTNC program. At the President's discretion, the FTNC Council shall coordinate with constituent institutions to utilize expertise from administrators, faculty, and staff members of institutions of higher education in designing the agenda and instructional content for the FTNC Symposium. The FTNC Council shall ensure diverse representation of the educator preparation programs represented at the FTNC Symposium. The FTNC Council shall also be responsible for creating an application process for interested high school students, reviewing submitted applications, selecting students to attend, and recruitment and outreach efforts.

(b) ~~FTNC Site Applications.~~ – ~~All high schools in the State are encouraged to offer FTNC courses to students. A high school shall apply to offer FTNC courses with the geographically appropriate constituent institution overseeing FTNC and shall ensure that all teachers teaching FTNC courses have received appropriate training. High schools shall also seek a partner~~

1 institution of higher education to provide support from college faculty. High schools participating  
 2 in the FTNC program shall report demographic, survey, and other available outcome data to The  
 3 University of North Carolina System Office as necessary for completion of the FTNC annual  
 4 report required by G.S. 116-41.32.

5 (e) ~~FTNC Institution of Higher Education Partners. Constituent institutions that partner  
 6 with high schools shall offer dual credit for high school students who successfully complete the  
 7 FTNC course with a grade of "B" or higher. Other institutions of higher education that partner  
 8 with high schools are encouraged to offer dual credit for high school students who successfully  
 9 complete the FTNC course with a grade of "B" or higher. Constituent institutions shall provide  
 10 annually to The University of North Carolina System Office data on students who have received  
 11 dual credit for completion of an FTNC course and students who applied for admission into an  
 12 educator preparation program at a constituent institution who indicated in the application for  
 13 admission that the student completed an FTNC course. Other institutions of higher education are  
 14 encouraged to provide annually to The University of North Carolina System Office data on  
 15 students who have received dual credit for completion of an FTNC course and students who  
 16 applied for admission into an educator preparation program at the institution of higher education  
 17 who indicated in the application for admission that the student completed an FTNC course."~~

18 **SECTION 8.12.(c)** G.S. 116-41.32 reads as rewritten:

19 **"§ 116-41.32. Future Teachers of North Carolina reporting.**

20 The University of North Carolina System Office shall report annually, beginning October 15,  
 21 ~~2019, 2020,~~ on the following:

- 22 (1) ~~Total number and names of local school administrative units with List of high  
 23 schools and local school administrative units represented by participating in  
 24 FTNC, total number and names of high schools offering FTNC, partner  
 25 institution of higher education for each high school, and number of sections  
 26 of the course being offered at each high school, students.~~
- 27 (1a) Number of students who submitted an application to attend the FTNC  
 28 Symposium.
- 29 (1b) Number of students attending the FTNC Symposium, including distribution  
 30 by region.
- 31 (2) ~~Demographic information of students enrolled in FTNC courses, attending the~~  
 32 FTNC Symposium.
- 33 (2a) Description of the event agenda and content.
- 34 (3) ~~Percentage of students who, after completing the course, attending the FTNC~~  
 35 Symposium, reported the following:
- 36 a. The student plans to choose teaching as a profession.
- 37 a1. The student plans to enroll in a community college, a constituent  
 38 institution, a private postsecondary institution located in North  
 39 Carolina, or a postsecondary institution located in another state.
- 40 b. ~~The course FTNC Symposium~~ was very or somewhat effective in  
 41 helping the student formulate a positive perception of the education  
 42 profession.
- 43 c. ~~The coursework and activities FTNC Symposium~~ increased the  
 44 student's knowledge of the teaching profession and other careers in  
 45 education.
- 46 d. ~~The field experience helped the student understand the many factors~~  
 47 ~~that contribute to effective teaching.~~
- 48 (4) ~~Percentage of students who completed an FTNC course who received dual~~  
 49 ~~credit for successful completion of the course, by institution.~~
- 50 (5) ~~Percentage of students who completed an FTNC course who applied for~~  
 51 ~~admission into an educator preparation program, by institution.~~

(6) Number of teachers provided professional development for FTNC."

**MODIFY IN-STATE TUITION FOR CERTAIN VETERANS AND OTHER INDIVIDUALS**

**SECTION 8.13.(a)** G.S. 116-143.3A reads as rewritten:

"§ 116-143.3A. ~~Waiver of 12-month residency requirement for certain veterans and other individuals entitled to federal education benefits under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33.~~**Individuals.**

(a) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

(1) Abode. – Has the same meaning as G.S. 116-143.3(a)(1).

(2) Armed Forces. – Has the same meaning as G.S. 116-143.3(a)(2).

(3) Veteran. – A person who served active duty for not less than 90 days in the Armed Forces, the Commissioned Corps of the U.S. Public Health Service, or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and who was discharged or released from such service.

(b) ~~Waiver of 12-Month Residency Requirement for Veteran.~~Certain Individuals. – Any ~~veteran~~veteran, dependent of a veteran, or other individual who qualifies for admission to an institution of higher education as defined in G.S. 116-143.1(a)(3) is eligible to be charged the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees for ~~enrollment~~enrollment, to the extent required by Section 702 of the Veterans Access, Choice, and Accountability Act of 2014, as amended, 38 U.S.C. § 3679, without satisfying the 12-month residency requirement under G.S. 116-143.1, provided the ~~veteran~~individual meets all of the following criteria:

(1) ~~The veteran applies for admission to the institution of higher education and enrolls within three years of the veteran's discharge or release from the Armed Forces, the Commissioned Corps of the U.S. Public Health Service, or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.~~

(2) ~~The veteran qualifies for and uses educational benefits pursuant to 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 (Montgomery G.I. Bill Active Duty Education Assistance Program) or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33 (Post-9/11 Educational Assistance), as administered by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs.~~

(3) ~~The veteran's~~individual's abode is North Carolina.

(4) ~~The veteran~~individual provides the institution of higher education at which the ~~veteran~~individual intends to enroll a letter of intent to establish residence in North Carolina.

(5) The individual meets the definition of a "covered individual" under 38 U.S.C. § 3679(c).

(c) ~~Eligibility of Other Individuals Entitled to Federal Educational Benefits Under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33.~~ Any person who is entitled to federal educational benefits under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33 is also eligible to be charged the in-State tuition rate and applicable mandatory fees for enrollment without satisfying the 12-month residency requirement under G.S. 116-143.1, if the person meets all of the following criteria:

(1) ~~The person qualifies for admission to the institution of higher education as defined in G.S. 116-143.1(a)(3) and, with the exception of individuals described in subsections (c1) and (c2) of this section, enrolls in the institution of higher education within three years of the veteran's discharge or release from the Armed Forces, the Commissioned Corps of the U.S. Public Health Service, or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.~~

(2) ~~The person is the recipient of federal educational benefits pursuant to 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 (Montgomery G.I. Bill Active Duty Education Assistance~~

1 Program) or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33 (Post 9/11 Educational Assistance), as  
2 administered by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs.

3 (3) The person's abode is North Carolina.

4 (4) The person provides the institution of higher education at which the person  
5 intends to enroll a letter of intent to establish residence in North Carolina.

6 (c1) Recipients using transferred Post 9/11 GI Bill benefits (38 U.S.C. § 3319) while the  
7 transferor is on active duty in the Armed Forces, the commissioned corps of the U.S. Public  
8 Health Service, or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration are eligible for the  
9 in-State tuition rate, provided the recipient's abode is in North Carolina and the recipient provides  
10 the institution of higher education a letter of intent to establish residency in North Carolina.

11 (c2) Recipients of the Marine Gunnery Sergeant John David Fry Scholarship (38 U.S.C. §  
12 3311(b)(9)), whose parent or spouse died in the line of duty, without regard as to whether the  
13 death in the line of duty followed a period of active duty service of 90 days or more, are eligible  
14 to receive in-State tuition under this section, provided the recipient's abode is in North Carolina  
15 and the recipient provides the institution of higher education a letter of intent to establish  
16 residency in North Carolina.

17 (d) After the expiration of the three-year period following discharge as described in 38  
18 U.S.C. § 3679(c), any enrolled veteran entitled to federal educational benefits under 38 U.S.C.  
19 Chapter 30 or 38 U.S.C. Chapter 33 and any other enrolled individual described in subsection (e)  
20 of this section entitled to federal educational benefits under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 30 or 38 U.S.C.  
21 Chapter 33 who is eligible for in-State tuition under this section shall continue to be eligible for  
22 the in-State tuition rate so long as the covered individual remains continuously enrolled (other  
23 than during regularly scheduled breaks between courses, quarters, terms, or semesters) at that  
24 institution of higher education.

25 (e) The individual applying for the benefit of this section has the burden of proving  
26 entitlement to the benefit."

27 **SECTION 8.13.(b)** This section applies to qualifying veterans and other individuals  
28 who are enrolled or who enroll in institutions of higher education for any academic quarter, term,  
29 or semester that begins on or after the date this act becomes law.  
30

## 31 **UMSTEAD ACT EXEMPTION/NC A&T STATE UNIVERSITY**

32 **SECTION 8.14.** G.S. 66-58(c) reads as rewritten:

33 "(c) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not prohibit:

34 (1) The sale of products of experiment stations or test farms.

35 (1a) The sale of products raised or produced incident to the operation of a  
36 community college or college viticulture/enology program as authorized by  
37 G.S. 18B-1114.4 or the operation of a community college or college brewing,  
38 distillation, or fermentation program as authorized by G.S. 18B-1114.6.

39 (1b) The sale by North Carolina State University at University-owned facilities of  
40 dairy products, including ice cream, cheeses, milk-based beverages, and the  
41 by-products of heavy cream, produced by the Dairy and Process Applications  
42 Laboratory, so long as any profits are used to support the Department of Food  
43 Science and College of Agriculture and Life Sciences at North Carolina State  
44 University.

45 (1c) The sale by North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University (NC  
46 A&T State University) at University-owned facilities of dairy products,  
47 including ice cream, cheeses, milk-based beverages, and the by-products of  
48 heavy cream, produced by the University Farm at NC A&T State University,  
49 so long as any profits are used to support the Agricultural Research Program  
50 in the College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences at NC A&T State  
51 University.

1           ...."

2  
3     **UNC REPORT ON STATE BUDGET ALLOCATIONS AND POLICIES**

4           **SECTION 8.15.** G.S. 116-11 is amended by adding the following new subdivision  
5 to read:

- 6           "(9b) The Board of Governors shall report by February 1 of each year to the Joint  
7           Legislative Education Oversight Committee, the Senate Appropriations  
8           Committee on Education/Higher Education, the House of Representatives  
9           Appropriations Subcommittee on Education, and the Fiscal Research Division  
10           on the actions and adjustments necessary to its budgetary policies, regulations,  
11           and standards resulting from the Current Operations Appropriations Act for  
12           the administration and operation of The University of North Carolina and the  
13           distribution of State and federal funds to constituent institutions. The report  
14           shall include at least the following information for each constituent institution:  
15           a.     Guidelines related to State salaries of University of North Carolina  
16           employees, including range, median, and mean of faculty salaries at  
17           the institution.  
18           b.     Budget allocations and reductions, including for operating expenses  
19           and specific programs.  
20           c.     Distribution of additional State allocations for enrollment funding.  
21           d.     Use of State funds and budget flexibility.  
22           e.     Availability of federal funds.  
23           f.     Tuition and fees.  
24           g.     Composition of the student population at the institution, including  
25           headcount enrollment and full-time student enrollment for both  
26           undergraduate and graduate students, and aggregate data on residency  
27           status, median household income, gender, race, and ethnicity.  
28           h.     Student retention and graduation rates.  
29           i.     Postsecondary educational attainment rate at the institution, including  
30           comparison to statewide data.  
31           j.     A comparison to prior fiscal year expenditures and appropriations."  
32

33     **UNC SYSTEM OFFICE/CREATE SEARCHABLE DATABASE OF MILITARY**  
34     **CREDIT EQUIVALENCIES**

35           **SECTION 8.18.** The University of North Carolina System Office, in collaboration  
36 with the North Carolina Community College System through the Military Credit Advisory  
37 Council, shall create a searchable database of military credit equivalencies to better serve  
38 military-affiliated students and to complete the initial phase of military credit evaluations.  
39

40     **UNC ENROLLMENT FUNDING FOR COMPREHENSIVE TRANSITION**  
41     **PROGRAMS**

42           **SECTION 8.19.** For the purposes of allocating enrollment funding to constituent  
43 institutions of The University of North Carolina, beginning with the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the  
44 Board of Governors shall allocate funds each fiscal year to constituent institutions on the same  
45 basis as full-time students enrolled in a curriculum program for up to 100 resident full-time  
46 students enrolled in either a four-semester or eight-semester certificate accomplishment program  
47 approved by the United States Department of Education as a Comprehensive Transition Program  
48 (CTP) pursuant to the Higher Education Opportunity Act of 2008, 20 U.S.C. §§ 1140f–1140i. If  
49 more than 100 resident full-time students are enrolled in CTPs at constituent institutions in any  
50 academic year, the Board of Governors shall allocate funds to each eligible constituent institution  
51 on a pro rata basis.

1  
2 **PART VIII-A. UNIVERSITY/STATE EDUCATION ASSISTANCE AUTHORITY**

3  
4 **NC SCHOOL OF SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS TUITION GRANTS**

5 **SECTION 8A.2.(a)** Article 23 of Chapter 116 of the General Statutes is amended by  
6 adding a new Part to read:

7 "Part 6. Tuition Grant for Graduates of the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics.

8 "**§ 116-209.90. Tuition grants for graduates to attend a constituent institution.**

9 (a) Program Established. – There is established the Tuition Grant for Graduates of the  
10 North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics Program (Program). Within the funds made  
11 available for the Program, a State resident who graduates from the North Carolina School of  
12 Science and Mathematics (NCSSM) in each school year, beginning with the 2019-2020 school  
13 year, and who enrolls as a full-time student in a constituent institution of The University of North  
14 Carolina in the next academic year after graduation shall be eligible for a tuition grant awarded  
15 for that student's first academic year in accordance with this Part.

16 (b) Administration of Grants. – The Authority shall administer the tuition grants provided  
17 for in this Part pursuant to guidelines and procedures established by the Authority consistent with  
18 its practices for administering State-funded financial aid. The guidelines and procedures shall  
19 include an application process and schedule, notification and disbursement procedures, standards  
20 for reporting, and standards for return of tuition grants when a student withdraws. The Authority  
21 shall not approve any grant until it receives proper certification from the appropriate constituent  
22 institution that the student applying for the grant is an eligible student. Upon receipt of the  
23 certification, the Authority shall remit, at the times it prescribes, the tuition grant to the  
24 constituent institution on behalf, and to the credit, of the student. In the event a student on whose  
25 behalf a tuition grant has been paid is not enrolled and carrying a minimum academic load as of  
26 the tenth classroom day following the beginning of the school term for which the tuition grant  
27 was paid, the constituent institution shall refund the full amount of the tuition grant to the  
28 Authority.

29 (c) Award of Grants. – Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e) of this section, the  
30 amount of the grant awarded to a student shall be the full tuition cost at the constituent institution  
31 in which the student is enrolled for the student's first academic year. No tuition grant awarded to  
32 a student under this section shall exceed the cost of attendance at the constituent institution for  
33 which the student is enrolled.

34 (d) Reduction of an Award Due to Other Aid. – If a student, who is eligible for a tuition  
35 grant under this section, also receives a scholarship or other grant covering the cost of attendance  
36 at the constituent institution for which the tuition grant is awarded, then the amount of the tuition  
37 grant shall be reduced by an appropriate amount determined by the Authority so that the total  
38 amount of scholarships and grants received by the student does not exceed the cost of attendance  
39 for the institution. The cost of attendance shall be determined by the Authority for each  
40 constituent institution.

41 (e) Pro Rata Amount. – In the event there are not sufficient funds available for the  
42 Program to provide each eligible student with a full tuition grant as provided for by this Part,  
43 each eligible student shall receive a pro rata share of funds available for that academic year.

44 "**§ 116-209.91. North Carolina Tuition Grant Fund Reserve.**

45 The North Carolina Tuition Grant Fund Reserve is established as a reserve to be administered  
46 by the Authority. All funds appropriated to or otherwise received by the Authority to provide  
47 tuition grants under this Part, all returned tuition grant monies, and all interest earned on these  
48 funds shall be placed in the Fund. The Fund shall be used for (i) tuition grants for the academic  
49 year that begins in the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the appropriation is made to  
50 the Reserve and (ii) the administrative costs of the Authority, provided that no more than five

1 percent (5%) of the funds appropriated each fiscal year for tuition grants is expended for  
2 administrative purposes."

3 **SECTION 8A.2.(b)** This section applies beginning with the award of tuition grants  
4 to the North Carolina School of Science and Mathematics graduating class of the 2019-2020  
5 school year for the 2020-2021 academic year.

### 7 **WASHINGTON CENTER INTERNSHIP SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM**

8 **SECTION 8A.3.(a)** Scholarship program established. – From the funds appropriated  
9 by this act for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to the Board of Governors of The University of  
10 North Carolina to be allocated to the State Education Assistance Authority (Authority) for the  
11 Washington Center Internship Scholarship Program, the Authority shall award scholarship grants  
12 to students who are residents of North Carolina and are enrolled in their second year or higher in  
13 a constituent institution of The University of North Carolina to attend a semester or summer term  
14 internship program at the Washington Center for Internships and Academic Seminars  
15 (Washington Center) located in Washington, D.C. The Authority shall administer the scholarship  
16 program pursuant to guidelines and procedures established by the Authority consistent with its  
17 practices for administering State-funded financial aid. The guidelines and procedures shall  
18 include an application process and schedule, notification and disbursement procedures, standards  
19 for reporting, and standards for return of funds when a student withdraws from the program. A  
20 student who meets the eligibility criteria of the Washington Center to attend a semester or  
21 summer term internship program may apply to the Authority for a grant to cover costs related to  
22 the internship program in an amount of up to seven thousand dollars (\$7,000). The Authority  
23 shall award grants to students in the order in which applications are received.

24 **SECTION 8A.3.(b)** Limitations on grant amount. – If a student, who is eligible for  
25 a grant pursuant to this section, also receives a scholarship or other grant covering the cost of  
26 attendance for the program, then the amount of the State grant shall be reduced by an appropriate  
27 amount determined by the Authority. The Authority shall reduce the amount of the grant so that  
28 the sum of all grants and scholarship aid covering the cost of attendance shall not exceed the cost  
29 of attendance for the program, including program fees, housing, and incidental costs. The cost of  
30 attendance shall be established by the Authority in accordance with information provided to the  
31 Authority by the Washington Center.

32 **SECTION 8A.3.(c)** Internship activities. – A student participating in the Washington  
33 Center's program shall (i) intern four days a week with a nonprofit corporation, private company,  
34 federal agency, or a member of the United States Congress, (ii) take an academic class taught by  
35 the Washington Center's faculty, (iii) participate in academic seminars, (iv) participate in career  
36 readiness training programs, and (v) be responsible for a final portfolio project outlining work  
37 completed during the program. Students from all academic majors can participate and benefit  
38 from the program.

39 **SECTION 8A.3.(d)** Administrative costs. – The Authority may use up to one percent  
40 (1%) of the funds appropriated each fiscal year for the program for administrative costs.

41 **SECTION 8A.3.(e)** Reporting. – By March 1, 2021, the Authority, in consultation  
42 with the Washington Center, shall report to the Joint Legislative Education Oversight Committee,  
43 the chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Education/Higher Education, and the  
44 chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Education on the  
45 implementation of the scholarship program, including the number of participating students and  
46 the amount of awards for each semester or summer term by constituent institution.

47 **SECTION 8A.3.(f)** This section applies beginning with the award of scholarship  
48 grants for the 2020 spring academic semester.

### 50 **NEED-BASED SCHOLARSHIPS FOR PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS/DEPENDENTS OF** 51 **VETERANS AND ACTIVE DUTY MILITARY**

1           **SECTION 8A.4.(a)** G.S. 116-281(3) reads as rewritten:

2           "(3) The student must meet at least one of the following:

- 3           a. Qualify as a legal resident of North Carolina and as a resident for  
4           tuition purposes under the criteria set forth in G.S. 116-143.1 and in  
5           accordance with definitions of residency that may from time to time  
6           be adopted by the Board of Governors of The University of North  
7           Carolina.
- 8           b. Be a veteran provided the veteran's abode is in North Carolina and the  
9           veteran provides the eligible private postsecondary institution a letter  
10          of intent to establish residency in North Carolina.
- 11          c. Be an active duty member of the Armed Forces provided the member  
12          of the Armed Forces is abiding in this State incident to active military  
13          duty in this State.
- 14          d. Be the dependent relative of a veteran who is abiding in North Carolina  
15          while sharing an abode with the veteran and the dependent relative  
16          provides the eligible private postsecondary institution a letter of intent  
17          to establish residency in North Carolina.
- 18          e. Be the dependent relative of an active duty member of the Armed  
19          Forces who is abiding in North Carolina incident to active military  
20          duty while sharing an abode with the active duty member."

21           **SECTION 8A.4.(b)** This section applies beginning with the award of scholarships  
22          for the 2020-2021 academic year.

## 23

## 24 **EDUCATION LOTTERY SCHOLARSHIP MODIFICATIONS**

25           **SECTION 8A.5.(a)** G.S. 115C-499.2 reads as rewritten:

26           "**§ 115C-499.2. Eligibility requirements for a scholarship.**

27           In order to be eligible to receive a scholarship under this Article, a student seeking a degree,  
28          diploma, or certificate at an eligible postsecondary institution must meet all of the following  
29          requirements:

- 30           (1) Only needy North Carolina students are eligible to receive scholarships. For  
31           purposes of this subsection, "needy North Carolina students" are those eligible  
32           students whose expected family contribution under the federal methodology  
33           does not exceed five-six thousand dollars ~~(\$5,000)-(\$6,000)~~.

34           ...."

35           **SECTION 8A.5.(b)** G.S. 115C-499.3(a) reads as rewritten:

36           "(a) Subject to the amount of net income available under G.S. 18C-164(b)(2), a  
37          scholarship awarded under this Article to a student at an eligible postsecondary institution shall  
38          be based upon the enrollment status and expected family contribution of the student and shall not  
39          exceed ~~four-five~~ thousand one hundred dollars ~~(\$4,000)-(\$5,100)~~ per academic year, including  
40          any federal Pell Grant, to be used for the costs of attendance as defined for federal Title IV  
41          programs."

42           **SECTION 8A.5.(c)** This section applies beginning with the award of scholarships  
43          for the 2020-2021 academic year.

## 44

## 45 **MODIFY NC TEACHING FELLOWS PROGRAM**

46           **SECTION 8A.6.(a)** G.S. 116-209.62, as amended by subsections (b) and (c) of this  
47          section, reads as rewritten:

48           "**§ 116-209.62. North Carolina Teaching Fellows Program established; administration.**

49           ...

50           (f) Program Selection Criteria. – The Authority shall administer the Program in  
51          cooperation with ~~five~~ up to eight institutions of higher education with approved educator

1 preparation programs selected by the Commission that represent a diverse selection of both  
 2 postsecondary constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina and private  
 3 postsecondary institutions operating in the State. The Commission shall adopt stringent standards  
 4 for selection of the most effective educator preparation programs, including the following:

- 5 (1) Demonstrates high rates of educator effectiveness on value-added models and  
 6 teacher evaluations, including using performance-based, subject-specific  
 7 assessment and support systems, such as edTPA or other metrics of evaluating  
 8 candidate effectiveness that have predictive validity.
- 9 (2) Demonstrates measurable impact of prior graduates on student learning,  
 10 including impact of graduates teaching in STEM or special education  
 11 licensure areas.
- 12 (3) Demonstrates high rates of graduates passing exams required for teacher  
 13 licensure.
- 14 (4) Provides curricular and co-curricular enhancements in leadership, facilitates  
 15 learning for diverse learners, and promotes community engagement,  
 16 classroom management, and reflection and assessment.
- 17 (5) Requires at least a minor concentration of study in the subject area that the  
 18 candidate may teach.
- 19 (6) Provides early and frequent internship or practical experiences, including the  
 20 opportunity for participants to perform practicums in diverse school  
 21 environments.
- 22 (7) Is approved by the State Board of Education as an educator preparation  
 23 program.

24 (g) Awards of Forgivable Loans. – The Program shall provide forgivable loans to selected  
 25 students to be used at ~~the five~~ up to eight selected institutions for completion of a program leading  
 26 to initial teacher licensure as follows:

27 ...."

28 **SECTION 8A.6.(b)** G.S. 116-209.62(c)(3) reads as rewritten:

29 "(3) The Authority shall provide the Commission with up to six hundred thousand  
 30 dollars (\$600,000) from the Trust Fund in each fiscal year for the Commission  
 31 to provide mentoring and coaching support to forgivable loan recipients  
 32 through the North Carolina New Teacher Support Program as follows:

- 33 a. ~~Up in an amount of up to two thousand two hundred dollars (\$2,000)~~  
 34 ~~(\$2,200) for each Program recipient-recipient. Funds shall be~~  
 35 ~~prioritized for teachers serving as a teacher in a North Carolina public~~  
 36 ~~school-schools identified as low-performing under G.S. 115C-105.37.~~
- 37 b. ~~Up to one thousand dollars (\$1,000) for each Program recipient~~  
 38 ~~serving as a teacher in a North Carolina public school not identified as~~  
 39 ~~low-performing under G.S. 115C-105.37."~~

40 **SECTION 8A.6.(c)** G.S. 116-209.62(g)(4) reads as rewritten:

41 "(4) Students matriculating at institutions of higher education who are changing to  
 42 enrollment in an approved program of study at a selected educator preparation  
 43 program. – Forgivable loans of up to four thousand one hundred twenty-five  
 44 dollars (\$4,125) per semester for up to four semesters."

45 **SECTION 8A.6.(d)** Subsection (a) of this section applies to the award of forgivable  
 46 loans beginning with the 2020-2021 academic year.

#### 48 **USE OF UNEXPENDED OPPORTUNITY SCHOLARSHIP FUNDS/INFORMATION** 49 **ON K-12 SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAMS**

50 **SECTION 8A.7.(a)** G.S. 115C-562.8 reads as rewritten:

51 "**§ 115C-562.8. The Opportunity Scholarship Grant Fund Reserve.**

1 (a) The Opportunity Scholarship Grant Fund Reserve is established as a reserve to be  
2 administered by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina for the purpose of  
3 allocating funds to the Authority for the award of scholarship grants in accordance with this Part.  
4 The Reserve shall consist of monies appropriated from the General Fund to the Reserve by the  
5 General Assembly and any interest accrued to it thereon. These funds shall be used to award  
6 scholarship grants to eligible students for the school year that begins in the fiscal year following  
7 the fiscal year in which the appropriation is made to the Reserve. The Board of Governors shall  
8 only use monies in the Reserve in accordance with the purposes set forth in this section. Funds  
9 appropriated in a particular fiscal year to be used for the award of scholarships in the following  
10 fiscal year that are unexpended at the end of the fiscal year after the fiscal year in which the funds  
11 were appropriated shall be carried forward for one fiscal year and may be used for the purposes  
12 set forth in this section. The Authority shall not expend funds that are carried forward for a fiscal  
13 year until the funds from the prior year appropriation to be used to award scholarships are  
14 expended. Funds carried forward pursuant to this section that have not been spent within one  
15 fiscal year shall ~~revert to the General Fund~~ be used in accordance with subsection (d) of this  
16 section.

17 ...

18 (d) Any unexpended funds at the end of a fiscal year from the funds carried forward for  
19 one fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be used as follows:

20 (1) Up to five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) shall be used by the Authority  
21 to contract with a nonprofit corporation representing parents and families, for  
22 marketing, outreach, and scholarship application assistance for parents and  
23 students pursuant to Part 5 of this Article.

24 (2) Any remaining funds shall revert to the General Fund."

25 **SECTION 8A.7.(b)** Article 39 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
26 by adding a new Part to read:

27 "Part 5. Information for Parents and Students on Nonpublic School Scholarship Programs.

28 "**§ 115C-567.1. Outreach and assistance for parents and students.**

29 (a) The State Education Assistance Authority, in its administration of scholarship  
30 programs for eligible students pursuant to Part 2A of this Article, Article 41 of this Chapter, and  
31 Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter, may contract with a nonprofit corporation representing  
32 parents and families, for marketing, outreach, and scholarship application assistance for parents  
33 and students. The Authority shall issue a request for proposals in order to enter into a contract  
34 with a nonprofit corporation that meets the following requirements during the term of the  
35 contract:

36 (1) Be a nonprofit corporation organized pursuant to Chapter 55A of the General  
37 Statutes and comply at all times with the provisions of section 501(c)(3) of the  
38 Internal Revenue Code.

39 (2) Employ sufficient staff who have demonstrated a capacity to market and  
40 implement a scholarship grant program, including by doing the following:

41 a. Direct mail marketing.

42 b. Radio advertising.

43 c. Targeted digital advertising.

44 d. One-on-one parent and family engagement.

45 (3) Comply with the limitations on lobbying set forth in section 501(c)(3) of the  
46 Internal Revenue Code.

47 (4) Have no State officer or employee serving on the board of the nonprofit.

48 (5) Conduct at least quarterly meetings of the board of directors of the nonprofit  
49 at the call of its chair.

50 (b) The terms of the contract between the Authority and a nonprofit corporation shall  
51 require that the nonprofit (i) maintain the confidentiality of any information provided by the

1 Authority for parents and students as directed by the Authority and (ii) not disseminate  
2 information to third parties without written parental consent. During the term of the contract  
3 provided for in this section, the Authority shall include on scholarship applications a statement  
4 for parents to indicate nonconsent for sharing information with a nonprofit corporation.

5 (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, during the term of the contract provided  
6 for in this section, the Authority may share the name, address, e-mail, and telephone number of  
7 the parent of any student applicant, unless the parent indicates that the information should not be  
8 shared."

9 **SECTION 8A.7.(c)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

## 10 **EXPAND ELIGIBILITY FOR OPPORTUNITY SCHOLARSHIPS**

11 **SECTION 8A.8.(a)** G.S. 115C-562.1(3) reads as rewritten:

12 "(3) Eligible students. – A student residing in North Carolina who has not yet  
13 received a high school diploma and who meets all of the following  
14 requirements:

15 a. Meets one of the following criteria:

- 16 1. Was a full-time student (i) assigned to and attending a public  
17 school pursuant to ~~G.S. 115C-366~~ Article 25 of this Chapter or  
18 (ii) enrolled in a Department of Defense Elementary and  
19 Secondary School, established pursuant to 10 U.S.C. § 2164  
20 and located in North Carolina, during the spring semester prior  
21 to the school year for which the student is applying. A child  
22 who is the age of four on or before April 16 is eligible to attend  
23 the following school year if the principal, or equivalent, of the  
24 school in which the child seeks to enroll finds that the student  
25 meets the requirements of G.S. 115C-364(d) and those  
26 findings are submitted to the Authority with the child's  
27 application.
- 28 2. Received a scholarship grant for the school year prior to the  
29 school year for which the student is applying.
- 30 3. Is entering either kindergarten or the first grade.
- 31 4. Is a child in foster care as defined in G.S. 131D-10.2(9).
- 32 5. Is a child whose adoption decree was entered not more than  
33 one year prior to submission of the scholarship grant  
34 application.
- 35 6. Is a child whose parent or legal guardian is on full-time duty  
36 status in the active uniformed service of the United States,  
37 including members of the National Guard and Reserve on  
38 active duty orders pursuant to 10 U.S.C. § 12301, et seq., and  
39 10 U.S.C. § 12401, et seq.
- 40 7. Is a child who meets both of the following:
  - 41 I. Was enrolled in a nonpublic school that meets the  
42 requirements of Part 1 and Part 2 of this Article during  
43 the spring semester prior to the school year for which  
44 the student is applying.
  - 45 II. Was enrolled for the entire school year immediately  
46 prior to the school year in which the student enrolled in  
47 the nonpublic school in one of the following:
    - 48 A. A North Carolina public school.

B. A Department of Defense Elementary and Secondary School, established pursuant to 10 U.S.C. § 2164 and located in North Carolina."

**SECTION 8A.8.(b)** G.S. 115C-562.7(b)(3) reads as rewritten:

"(3) Number of students previously enrolled in local school administrative units or charter schools in the prior semester or prior school year by the previously attended local school administrative unit or charter school."

**SECTION 8A.8.(c)** This section applies beginning with the award of scholarship grants for the 2020-2021 school year.

**COMBINE K-12 SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAMS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES**

**SECTION 8A.9.(a)** Article 41 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes reads as rewritten:

"Article 41.

~~"Personal Education Savings Accounts.~~ Student Accounts for Children with Disabilities.

**"§ 115C-590. North Carolina Personal Education Savings Account Student Accounts for Children with Disabilities Program established.**

There is established the North Carolina Personal Education ~~Savings~~ Student Accounts for Children with Disabilities Program to provide the option for a parent to better meet the individual educational needs of the parent's child.

**"§ 115C-591. Definitions.**

The following definitions apply in this Article:

- (1) Authority. – Defined in G.S. 116-201.
- (2) Division. – The Division of Nonpublic Education, Department of Administration.
- (2a) Educational technology. – As defined annually by the Authority, an item, piece of equipment, material, product, or system which may be purchased commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized and that is used primarily for educational purposes for a child with a disability.
- (3) Eligible student. – A student residing in North Carolina who has not yet received a high school diploma and who meets all of the following requirements:
  - a. Is eligible to attend a North Carolina public school pursuant to ~~G.S. 115C-366.~~ Article 25 of this Chapter. A child who is the age of four on or before April 16 is eligible to attend the following school year if the principal, or equivalent, of the school in which the child seeks to enroll finds that the student meets the requirements of G.S. 115C-364(d) and those findings are submitted to the Authority with the child's application.
  - b. Has not been enrolled in a postsecondary institution ~~in a matriculated status eligible for enrollment for~~ as a full-time student taking at least 12 hours of academic credit.
  - c. Is a child with a disability, as defined in ~~G.S. 115C-106.3(1), including, for example, intellectual disability, hearing impairment, speech or language impairment, visual impairment, serious emotional disturbance, orthopedic impairment, autism, traumatic brain injury, other health impairments, specific learning disability, or disability as may be required to be included under IDEA.~~ G.S. 115C-106.3(1).
  - d. Has not been placed in a nonpublic school or facility by a public agency at public expense.

- 1 (4) Nonpublic school. – A school that meets the requirements of Part 1, 2, or 3 of  
 2 Article 39 of this Chapter, as identified by the Division.  
 3 (5) Parent. – A parent, legal guardian, or legal custodian of an eligible student.  
 4 (5a) Part-time student. – A child enrolled part time in a public school and part time  
 5 in a nonpublic school that exclusively provides services for children with  
 6 disabilities.  
 7 (6) Personal Education ~~Savings-Student~~ Account or PESA. – A bank account  
 8 provided to a parent for the purpose of holding scholarship funds awarded by  
 9 the Authority for an eligible student to be used for qualifying education  
 10 expenses under G.S. 115C-595.

11 **"§ 115C-592. Award of scholarship funds for a personal education ~~savings-student~~ account.**

12 (a) Application Selection. – The Authority shall make available no later than February 1  
 13 of each year applications to eligible students for the award of scholarship funds for a personal  
 14 education ~~savings-student~~ account to be used for qualifying education expenses to attend a  
 15 nonpublic school. Information about scholarship funds and the application process shall be made  
 16 available on the Authority's Web site. Applications shall be submitted electronically. ~~Beginning~~  
 17 ~~March 15, the~~ The Authority shall begin selecting recipients for award scholarships according to  
 18 the following ~~criteria:~~ criteria for applications received by March 1 of each year:

- 19 (1) First priority shall be given to eligible students who were awarded scholarship  
 20 funds for a PESA during the previous school year ~~if those students have~~  
 21 ~~applied by March 1 year.~~  
 22 (2) After funds have been awarded to prior recipients as provided in subdivision  
 23 (1) of this subsection, any remaining funds shall be used to award scholarship  
 24 funds for a PESA for all other eligible students.

25 (b) Scholarship Awards. – ~~Scholarships-Except for eligible students who qualify for~~  
 26 scholarship funds pursuant to subsection (b1) of this section, scholarships shall be awarded each  
 27 year for an amount not to exceed ~~nine~~ (i) eight thousand dollars (\$9,000)-(\$8,000) per eligible  
 28 student for the ~~fiscal school year in for which the application is received, except received or (ii)~~  
 29 for eligible part-time students, who shall be awarded scholarships each year for an amount not to  
 30 exceed ~~students, four thousand five hundred dollars (\$4,500)-(\$4,000)~~ per eligible student for the  
 31 fiscal school year in for which the application is received. Any funds remaining on a debit card  
 32 or in an electronic account provided under subsection (b2) of this section at the end of a school  
 33 year for eligible students who qualify only under this subsection shall be returned to the  
 34 Authority.

35 (b1) Scholarship Awards for Students with Certain Disabilities. – An eligible student may  
 36 be awarded scholarship funds in an amount of up to seventeen thousand dollars (\$17,000) for  
 37 each school year only if the student has been determined to have one or more of the following  
 38 disabilities as a primary or secondary disability at the time of application for scholarship funds:

- 39 (1) Autism.  
 40 (2) Hearing impairment.  
 41 (3) Moderate or severe intellectual or developmental disability.  
 42 (4) Multiple, permanent orthopedic impairments.  
 43 (5) Visual impairment.

44 For eligible students who qualify for scholarship funds under this subsection, no more than  
 45 four thousand five hundred dollars (\$4,500) of funds remaining on a debit card or in an electronic  
 46 account at the end of a school year shall be carried forward until expended for each school year  
 47 upon renewal of the account under subsection (b2) of this section. In no event shall the total  
 48 amount of funds carried forward for an eligible student in a personal education student account  
 49 exceed thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000). Any funds remaining on the card or in the electronic  
 50 account if an agreement is not renewed under G.S. 115C-595 shall be returned to the Authority.

1        (b2) Disbursement and Deposit of Awards. – Scholarship funds shall be used only for  
2 tuition and qualifying education expenses as provided in G.S. 115C-595. Recipients shall receive  
3 the scholarship funds deposited in two equal amounts to a PESA in amounts, one-half in each  
4 quarter-semester of the fiscal-school year. The first deposit of funds to a PESA shall be subject  
5 to the execution of the parental agreement required by G.S. 115C-595. The parent shall then  
6 receive a debit card or an electronic account with the prepaid funds loaded on the card or in the  
7 electronic account at the beginning of the fiscal-school year. After the initial disbursement of  
8 funds, each subsequent, ~~quarterly-semester~~ disbursement of funds shall be subject to the  
9 submission by the parent of an expense report. The expense report shall be submitted  
10 electronically and shall include documentation that the student received an education, as  
11 described in G.S. 115C-595(a)(1), for no less than 35-70 days of the applicable quarter-semester.  
12 The debit card or the electronic account shall be renewed upon the receipt of the parental  
13 agreement under G.S. 115C-595 for recipients awarded scholarship funds in subsequent ~~fiscal~~  
14 school years. ~~Any funds remaining on the card or in the electronic account at the end of the fiscal~~  
15 ~~year may be carried forward to the next fiscal year if the card or electronic account is renewed.~~  
16 ~~Any funds remaining on the card or in the electronic account if an agreement is not renewed shall~~  
17 ~~be returned to the Authority.~~

18        (c) Eligibility for the other scholarship programs is provided for as follows: Eligibility for  
19 Other Scholarship Programs. –

- 20            (1) An eligible student under this Article may receive, in addition to a PESA, a  
21 scholarship under Part 2A of Article 39 of this Chapter.  
22            (2) ~~An eligible student under this Article may receive, in addition to a PESA and~~  
23 ~~a scholarship under Part 2A of Article 39 of this Chapter, a scholarship under~~  
24 ~~the special education scholarship program for children with disabilities~~  
25 ~~pursuant to Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter, only if that student has one or~~  
26 ~~more of the following disabilities:~~  
27            a. ~~Autism.~~  
28            b. ~~Developmental disability.~~  
29            e. ~~Hearing impairment.~~  
30            d. ~~Moderate or severe intellectual disability.~~  
31            e. ~~Multiple, permanent orthopedic impairments.~~  
32            f. ~~Visual impairment.~~

33        (d) Applications Not Public Records. – Applications for scholarship funds and personally  
34 identifiable information related to eligible students receiving funds shall not be a public record  
35 under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. For the purposes of this section, personally  
36 identifiable information means any information directly related to a student or members of a  
37 student's household, including the name, birthdate, address, Social Security number, telephone  
38 number, e-mail address, or any other information or identification number that would provide  
39 information about a specific student or members of a specific student's household.

40        (e) Establishment of Initial Eligibility. – An applicant may demonstrate for initial  
41 eligibility that the applicant is a child with a disability, as required by G.S. 115C-591(3)c., ~~in~~  
42 ~~either of the following ways:~~

- 43            (1) ~~The by having the child has been~~ assessed by a local education agency and  
44 ~~determined the local education agency determining the child to be a child with~~  
45 ~~a disability and with that outcome is verified by the local education agency on~~  
46 ~~a form provided to the Authority.~~  
47            (2) ~~The child was initially assessed by a local education agency and determined~~  
48 ~~to be a child with a disability and, following receipt of a scholarship awarded~~  
49 ~~pursuant to Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter, was determined to have~~  
50 ~~continuing eligibility, as provided in G.S. 115C-112.6(e)(2), by the assessing~~  
51 ~~psychologist or psychiatrist. Both the initial verification from the local~~

1 education agency and the continuing verification by the assessing  
2 psychologist or psychiatrist shall be provided on a form to the Authority.

3 **"§ 115C-593. Student continuing eligibility.**

4 After the initial disbursement of funds, the Authority shall ensure that the student's continuing  
5 eligibility is assessed at least every three years by one of the following:

- 6 (1) The local education agency. – The local education agency shall assess if the  
7 student continues to be a child with a disability and verify the outcome on a  
8 form to be provided to the Authority.
- 9 (2) A licensed psychologist with a school psychology focus or a psychiatrist. –  
10 The psychologist or psychiatrist shall assess, after review of appropriate  
11 medical and educational records, if the education and related services received  
12 by the student in the nonpublic school setting have improved the child's  
13 educational performance and if the student would continue to benefit from  
14 placement in the nonpublic school setting. The psychologist or psychiatrist  
15 shall verify the outcome of the assessment on a form to be provided to the  
16 Authority.

17 **"§ 115C-594. Verification of eligibility.**

18 (a) Verification of Information. – The Authority may seek verification of information on  
19 any application for the award of scholarship funds for a personal education ~~savings-student~~  
20 account. ~~The Authority shall select and verify six percent (6%) of applications annually,~~  
21 ~~including those with apparent errors on the face of the application.~~ The Authority shall establish  
22 rules for the verification process. If a household fails to cooperate with verification efforts, the  
23 Authority shall revoke the award of scholarship funds for a PESA for the eligible student.

24 (b) Access to Information. – ~~Household members of applicants~~ Applicants for the award  
25 of scholarship funds for a PESA shall authorize the Authority to access information needed for  
26 verification efforts held by other State agencies, including the Department of Health and Human  
27 Services and the Department of Public Instruction.

28 **"§ 115C-595. Parental agreement; use of funds.**

29 (a) Parental Agreement. – The Authority shall provide the parent of a scholarship  
30 recipient with a written agreement, applicable for each year the eligible student receives  
31 scholarship funds under this Article, to be signed and returned to the Authority prior to receiving  
32 the scholarship funds. The agreement shall be submitted to the Authority electronically. The  
33 parent shall not designate any entity or individual to execute the agreement on the parent's behalf.  
34 A parent or eligible student's failure to comply with this section shall result in a forfeit of  
35 scholarship funds and those funds may be awarded to another eligible student. The parent shall  
36 agree to the following conditions in order to receive scholarship funds under this Article:

- 37 (1) Use at least a portion of the scholarship funds to provide an education to the  
38 eligible student in, at a minimum, the subjects of English language arts,  
39 mathematics, social studies, and science.
- 40 (2) Unless the student is a part-time eligible student, release a local education  
41 agency in which the student is eligible to attend under G.S. 115C-366 of all  
42 obligations to educate the eligible student while the eligible student is  
43 receiving scholarship funds under this Article. A parent of a student, other  
44 than a part-time eligible student, who decides to enroll the student into the  
45 local education agency or other North Carolina public school during the term  
46 of the agreement shall notify the Authority to request a release from the  
47 agreement and shall return any unexpended funds to the Authority.
- 48 (3) Use the scholarship funds deposited into a personal education ~~savings-student~~  
49 account only for the following qualifying education expenses of the eligible  
50 student:

- 1 a. Tuition and fees for a nonpublic school that meets the requirements of  
 2 Part 1 or Part 2 of Article 39 of this Chapter and is subject to the  
 3 requirements of G.S. 115C-562.5. Tuition and fees may only be  
 4 disbursed to the nonpublic school as provided in subdivision (1) of  
 5 subsection (a1) of this section.
- 6 b. Textbooks required by a nonpublic school.
- 7 c. Tutoring and teaching services provided by an individual or facility  
 8 accredited by a State, regional, or national accrediting organization.
- 9 d. Curricula.
- 10 e. Fees for nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement tests,  
 11 advanced placement tests, or nationally recognized college entrance  
 12 exams.
- 13 f. Fees charged to the account holder for the management of the PESA.
- 14 g. Fees for services provided by a public school, including individual  
 15 classes and extracurricular programs.
- 16 h. Premiums charged to the account holder for any insurance or surety  
 17 bonds required by the Authority.
- 18 i. Educational therapies from a licensed or accredited practitioner or  
 19 provider.
- 20 j. Educational technology defined by the Authority as approved for use  
 21 pursuant to ~~Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter~~ G.S. 115C-591(2a).
- 22 k. Student transportation, pursuant to a contract with an entity that  
 23 regularly provides student transportation, to and from (i) a provider of  
 24 education or related services or (ii) an education activity.
- 25 (3a) Use of scholarship funds for reimbursement of tuition. – Notwithstanding  
 26 sub-subdivision a. of subdivision (3) of this subsection, a parent of an eligible  
 27 student may pay tuition to certain schools with funds other than funds  
 28 available in the personal education student account and then request  
 29 reimbursement from the Authority from scholarship funds if the parent  
 30 complies with the provisions of subdivision (2) of subsection (a1) of this  
 31 section.
- 32 (4) Not use scholarship funds for any of the following purposes:
- 33 a. Computer hardware or other technological devices not defined by the  
 34 Authority as educational technology approved for use pursuant to ~~Part~~  
 35 ~~1H of Article 9 of this Chapter~~ G.S. 115C-591(2a).
- 36 b. Consumable educational supplies, including paper, pen, or markers.
- 37 c. Tuition and fees at an institution of higher education, as defined in  
 38 G.S. 116-143.1, or a private postsecondary institution.
- 39 d. Tuition and fees for a nonpublic school that meets the requirements of  
 40 Part 3 of Article 39 of this Chapter.
- 41 (a1) Disbursement of Funds for Tuition. – The Authority shall disburse scholarship funds  
 42 awarded to eligible students for tuition at a nonpublic school based upon the method selected by  
 43 the nonpublic school. A nonpublic school may elect to participate in the scholarship endorsement  
 44 for tuition option or the reimbursement for tuition option as set forth in this subsection.  
 45 Scholarship funds shall not be provided for tuition for home schooled students. Scholarship funds  
 46 for tuition shall be disbursed as follows:
- 47 (1) Scholarship endorsement for tuition. – The Authority shall remit, at least two  
 48 times each school year, scholarship funds from the personal education student  
 49 account for eligible students who attend nonpublic schools who meet the  
 50 requirements of sub-subdivision a. of subdivision (3) of subsection (a) of this  
 51 section to the nonpublic school for endorsement by at least one of the student's

1 parents or guardians. The parent or guardian shall restrictively endorse the  
2 scholarship funds awarded to the eligible student for deposit into the account  
3 of the nonpublic school to the credit of the eligible student. The parent or  
4 guardian shall not designate any entity or individual associated with the school  
5 as the parent's attorney-in-fact to endorse the scholarship funds. A parent's or  
6 guardian's failure to comply with this subdivision shall result in forfeiture of  
7 the scholarship funds for tuition. Scholarship funds forfeited for failure to  
8 comply with this subdivision shall be returned to the Authority to be awarded  
9 to another student.

10 (2) Reimbursement for tuition. – The parent or guardian of an eligible student  
11 who enrolls in a school that is (i) a North Carolina public school other than  
12 the public school to which that student would have been assigned as provided  
13 in G.S. 115C-366 or (ii) a nonpublic school that meets the requirements of  
14 Part 1 or Part 2 of Article 39 of this Chapter and is identified and deemed  
15 eligible by the Division but elects not to be subject to G.S. 115C-562.5, may  
16 pay tuition directly to the school with funds other than scholarship funds and  
17 request reimbursement with funds available in the personal education student  
18 account under subdivision (4) of subsection (a) of this section. However, the  
19 Authority shall not reimburse the parent or guardian prior to the midpoint of  
20 each semester. A parent or guardian may only receive reimbursement for  
21 tuition if the parent or guardian provides documentation to the Authority that  
22 the student is enrolled in the school.

23 (b) No Refunds to an Account Holder. – A nonpublic school or a provider of services  
24 purchased under subsection (a) of this section shall not refund or rebate any scholarship funds to  
25 a parent or eligible student in any manner. The parent shall notify the Authority if such a refund  
26 is required.

27 (c) Repealed by Session Laws 2018-5, s. 38.10(m), effective for taxable years beginning  
28 on or after January 1, 2018.

29 **"§ 115C-596. Identification of nonpublic schools and distribution of personal education**  
30 **savings student account information.**

31 (a) List of Nonpublic Schools. – The Division shall provide annually by February 1 to  
32 the Authority a list of all nonpublic schools operating in the State that meet the requirements of  
33 Part 1, 2, or 3 of Article 39 of this Chapter.

34 (b) Information on PESAs to the Division. – The Authority shall provide information  
35 about personal education ~~savings student~~ accounts to the Division. The Division shall provide  
36 information about PESAs to all qualified nonpublic schools on an annual basis.

37 **"§ 115C-597. Administration.**

38 (a) Rules and Regulations. – The Authority shall establish rules and regulations for the  
39 administration of the program, including the following:

- 40 (1) The administration and awarding of scholarship funds, including a lottery  
41 process for the selection of recipients within the criteria established by  
42 G.S. 115C-592(a), if necessary.
- 43 (2) Requiring a surety bond or insurance to be held by account holders.
- 44 (3) Use of the funds and the reporting of expenditures.
- 45 (4) Monitoring and control of spending scholarship funds deposited in a personal  
46 education savings account.

47 The Authority shall provide recipients of scholarship funds with the annual list of defined  
48 educational technology for which scholarship funds may be used.

49 (b) Contract for Management of PESAs. – The Authority may contract with a private  
50 financial management firm or institution to manage PESAs in accordance with this Article.

1 (c) Annual Audits. – The Authority shall conduct annual audits of PESAs and may audit  
2 a random sampling of PESAs as needed to ensure compliance with the requirements of this  
3 Article. The Authority may contract with an independent entity to conduct these audits. The  
4 Authority may remove a parent or eligible student from the program and close a personal  
5 education ~~savings-student~~ account for failure to comply with the terms of the parental agreement,  
6 for failure to comply with applicable laws, or because the student is no longer an eligible student.

7 (d) Administration Costs. – Of the funds allocated to the Authority to award scholarship  
8 funds under this Article, the Authority may retain up to ~~two hundred fifty thousand dollars~~  
9 (\$250,000) four percent (4%) of the funds appropriated for the program each fiscal year for  
10 administrative costs associated with the program, including contracting with non-State entities  
11 for administration of certain components of the program.

12 **"§ 115C-598. Reporting requirements.**

13 The Authority shall report annually, no later than October 15, to the Joint Legislative  
14 Education Oversight Committee on the following information from the prior school year:

- 15 (1) Total number, grade level, race, ethnicity, and sex of eligible students  
16 receiving scholarship funds.
- 17 (2) Total amount of scholarship funding awarded.
- 18 (3) Number of students previously enrolled in public schools in the prior semester  
19 by the previously attended local education agency.
- 20 (4) Nonpublic schools in which scholarship recipients are enrolled, including  
21 numbers of scholarship recipients at each nonpublic school.
- 22 (5) The number of substantiated cases of fraud by recipients and the number of  
23 parents or students removed from the program for noncompliance with the  
24 provisions of this Article.

25 **"§ 115C-599. Duties of State agencies.**

26 (a) The State Board, as part of its duty to monitor all local education agencies to  
27 determine compliance with this Article and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act  
28 (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. § 1400, et seq., (2004), as amended, and federal regulations adopted under  
29 this act, as provided in G.S. 115C-107.4, shall ensure that local education agencies do the  
30 following:

- 31 (1) Conduct evaluations requested by a child's parent or guardian of suspected  
32 children with disabilities, as defined in G.S. 115C-107.3, in a timely manner  
33 as required by IDEA.
- 34 (2) Provide assessments for continuing eligibility to identified children with  
35 disabilities receiving scholarship funds at the request of the parent or guardian  
36 to ensure compliance with G.S. 115C-593.

37 (b) The Authority shall analyze, in conjunction with the Department of Public Instruction,  
38 past trends in scholarship data on an annual basis to ensure that the amount of funds transferred  
39 each fiscal year by the Authority to the Department for reevaluations by local school  
40 administrative units of eligible students under G.S. 115C-593 are sufficient and based on actual  
41 annual cost requirements."

42 **SECTION 8A.9.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 115C-592, as amended by this section, a  
43 student who was awarded scholarship funds for a PESA pursuant to Article 41 of Chapter 115C  
44 of the General Statutes for the 2019-2020 school year or a student who received a scholarship  
45 pursuant to Part 1H of Article 9 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes for the 2019-2020 school  
46 year shall receive priority in the award of scholarship funds under G.S. 115C-592 for a personal  
47 education student account for the 2020-2021 school year if the student applies by March 1, 2020.

48 **SECTION 8A.9.(c)** Part 1H of Article 9 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is  
49 repealed.

50 **SECTION 8A.9.(d)** G.S. 115C-555(4) reads as rewritten:

1           "(4) It receives no funding from the State of North Carolina. For the purposes of  
2           this Article, scholarship funds awarded pursuant to Part 2A of this ~~Article,~~  
3           ~~Article or Article 41 of this Chapter, or Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter~~ to  
4           eligible students attending a nonpublic school shall not be considered funding  
5           from the State of North Carolina."

6           **SECTION 8A.9.(e)** G.S. 115C-567.1(a), as enacted by Section 8A.7(b) of this act,  
7           reads as rewritten:

8           "(a) The State Education Assistance Authority, in its administration of scholarship  
9           programs for eligible students pursuant to Part 2A of this ~~Article, Article and Article 41 of this~~  
10          ~~Chapter, and Part 1H of Article 9 of this Chapter, Chapter~~ may contract with a nonprofit  
11          corporation representing parents and families, for marketing, outreach, and scholarship  
12          application assistance for parents and students. The Authority shall issue a request for proposals  
13          in order to enter into a contract with a nonprofit corporation that meets the following  
14          requirements during the term of the contract:

- 15           (1) Be a nonprofit corporation organized pursuant to Chapter 55A of the General  
16           Statutes and comply at all times with the provisions of section 501(c)(3) of the  
17           Internal Revenue Code.
- 18           (2) Employ sufficient staff who have demonstrated a capacity to market and  
19           implement a scholarship grant program, including by doing the following:
  - 20               a. Direct mail marketing.
  - 21               b. Radio advertising.
  - 22               c. Targeted digital advertising.
  - 23               d. One-on-one parent and family engagement.
- 24           (3) Comply with the limitations on lobbying set forth in section 501(c)(3) of the  
25           Internal Revenue Code.
- 26           (4) Have no State officer or employee serving on the board of the nonprofit.
- 27           (5) Conduct at least quarterly meetings of the board of directors of the nonprofit  
28           at the call of its chair."

29          **SECTION 8A.9.(f)** Section 5(b) of S.L. 2013-364, as rewritten by Section 3.2 of  
30          S.L. 2013-363 and as amended by Section 11.18 of S.L. 2015-241, is repealed.

31          **SECTION 8A.9.(g)** Section 7.31(e) of this act reads as rewritten:

32          "**SECTION 7.31.(e)** Program Administration. – The Department of Public Instruction shall  
33          utilize the same administrative system used by the North Carolina State Education Assistance  
34          Authority (Authority) to manage funds for the Personal Education ~~Savings Account Student~~  
35          Accounts for Children with Disabilities Program pursuant to G.S. 115C-597 and shall model its  
36          contract in a manner that meets the requirements of this section and includes capabilities for at  
37          least the following:

- 38           (1) The ability to restrict purchases, which may include an automated prior  
39           authorization process for allowable purchases or reimbursement of allowable  
40           purchases.
- 41           (2) Automation for the capture of purchase receipts, which shall be required for  
42           the Department of Public Instruction and the teacher to store electronically for  
43           a total of four years for reporting and audit purposes, and transparent  
44           transactions, making accountability and tracking simple.
- 45           (3) Ability for teachers to crowd-fund for certain products."

46          **SECTION 8A.9.(h)** G.S. 105-153.5(b)(12) reads as rewritten:

47          "(12) The amount deposited during the taxable year to a personal education ~~savings~~  
48          student account under Article 41 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes."

49          **SECTION 8A.9.(i)** This section does not affect the rights or liabilities of the State,  
50          a taxpayer, or another person arising under a statute amended by this section before the effective

1 date of its amendment, nor does it affect the right to any refund or credit of a tax that accrued  
2 under the amended statute before the effective date of its amendment.

3 **SECTION 8A.9.(j)** Subsection (a) of this section applies beginning with scholarship  
4 funds awarded for the 2020-2021 school year. Subsections (c) through (g) of this section become  
5 effective July 1, 2020. Subsection (h) of this section applies to taxable years beginning on or after  
6 January 1, 2020.

## 7 **RAISE CAP ON OPPORTUNITY SCHOLARSHIP ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS**

8 **SECTION 8A.11.** G.S. 115C-562.8(c) reads as rewritten:

9 "(c) Of the funds allocated to the Authority to award scholarship grants under this Part,  
10 the Authority may retain the lesser of ~~up to~~ four percent (4%) of the funds appropriated or ~~one~~  
11 two million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000)–(\$2,000,000) each fiscal year for  
12 administrative costs associated with the scholarship grant program."  
13

## 14 **SEAA ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS FOR THE UNC NEED-BASED GRANT PROGRAM**

15 **SECTION 8A.12.** G.S. 116-25.1 reads as rewritten:

16 "**§ 116-25.1. Semester limitation on eligibility for The University of North Carolina**  
17 **need-based financial aid grants.**

18 (a) Grant Limitation. – Except as otherwise provided by this section, a student shall not  
19 receive a grant from The University of North Carolina Need-Based Financial Aid Program for  
20 more than 10 full-time academic semesters, or its equivalent if enrolled part-time, unless the  
21 student is enrolled in a program officially designated by the Board of Governors as a five-year  
22 degree program. If a student is enrolled in such a five-year degree program, then the student shall  
23 not receive a need-based grant from The University of North Carolina Need-Based Financial Aid  
24 Program for more than 12 full-time academic semesters or its equivalent if enrolled part-time.

25 (b) Waiver on Grant Limitation. – Upon application by a student, the constituent  
26 institution may grant a waiver to the student on the limitation set forth in subsection (a) of this  
27 section who may then receive a grant for the equivalent of one additional full-time academic  
28 semester if the student demonstrates that any of the following have substantially disrupted or  
29 interrupted the student's pursuit of a degree: (i) a military service obligation, (ii) serious medical  
30 debilitation, (iii) a short-term or long-term disability, or (iv) other extraordinary hardship. The  
31 Board of Governors shall establish policies and procedures to implement the waiver provided by  
32 this subsection.

33 (c) Administrative Costs. – The State Education Assistance Authority may use up to one  
34 and one-half percent (1.5%) of the funds appropriated for The University of North Carolina  
35 Need-Based Financial Aid Program each fiscal year for administrative costs."  
36

## 37 **PART IX. HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**

### 38 **PART IX-A. AGING AND ADULT SERVICES**

#### 39 **STATE-COUNTY SPECIAL ASSISTANCE RATES**

40 **SECTION 9A.1.(a)** For each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the maximum  
41 monthly rate for residents in adult care home facilities shall be one thousand one hundred  
42 eighty-two dollars (\$1,182) per month per resident.

43 **SECTION 9A.1.(b)** For each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the maximum  
44 monthly rate for residents in Alzheimer's/Dementia special care units shall be one thousand five  
45 hundred fifteen dollars (\$1,515) per month per resident.

#### 46 **INCREASE IN STATE-COUNTY SPECIAL ASSISTANCE PERSONAL NEEDS** 47 **ALLOWANCE**

1           **SECTION 9A.2.(a)** Effective October 1, 2019, the Department of Health and Human  
2 Services, Division of Aging and Adult Services, shall increase the personal needs allowance  
3 under the State-County Special Assistance program from forty-six dollars (\$46.00) per month  
4 per recipient to seventy dollars (\$70.00) per month per recipient.

5           **SECTION 9A.2.(b)** Effective October 1, 2019, and notwithstanding the increase in  
6 the personal needs allowance authorized by subsection (a) of this section or any other provision  
7 of law to the contrary, the following limits are applicable for determining financial eligibility for  
8 State-County Special Assistance:

9           (1) The total countable monthly income for individuals residing in adult care  
10 home facilities shall not exceed one thousand two hundred twenty-eight  
11 dollars (\$1,228) per month.

12           (2) The total countable monthly income for individuals residing in  
13 Alzheimer's/Dementia special care units shall not exceed one thousand five  
14 hundred sixty-one dollars (\$1,561) per month.

15  
16 **AUTHORIZATION FOR SECRETARY OF DHHS TO RAISE THE MAXIMUM**  
17 **NUMBER OF STATE-COUNTY SPECIAL ASSISTANCE IN-HOME PAYMENTS**

18           **SECTION 9A.3.(a)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 108A-47.1 or any other  
19 provision of law to the contrary, and within existing appropriations for State-County Special  
20 Assistance, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may waive the fifteen  
21 percent (15%) cap on the number of Special Assistance in-home payments, as the Secretary  
22 deems necessary.

23           **SECTION 9A.3.(b)** This section expires on June 30, 2021.

24  
25 **PART IX-B. CENTRAL MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT**

26  
27 **USE OF MEDICAID TRANSFORMATION FUND FOR NONRECURRING**  
28 **EXPENDITURES OF THE NORTH CAROLINA FAMILIES ACCESSING**  
29 **SERVICES THROUGH TECHNOLOGY (NC FAST) SYSTEM**

30           **SECTION 9B.1.(a)** Notwithstanding the stated purpose of the Medicaid  
31 Transformation Fund established under Section 12H.29 of S.L. 2015-241, the sum of eighteen  
32 million ninety-one thousand eight hundred sixty-four dollars (\$18,091,864) in nonrecurring  
33 funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of eleven million two hundred twenty-nine  
34 thousand eight hundred twenty-one dollars (\$11,229,821) in nonrecurring funds for the  
35 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be transferred from the Medicaid Transformation Fund to the  
36 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support. These  
37 funds shall be used solely for nonrecurring operations and maintenance expenses for the North  
38 Carolina Families Accessing Services Through Technology (NC FAST) system and to match  
39 federal funds to expedite development and implementation of the following within the NC FAST  
40 system: (i) the child welfare case management component, (ii) 24 hours per day/seven days per  
41 week access to the NC FAST system, and (iii) a document management solution to allow State  
42 and federal Program Integrity staff and the county departments of social services to share and  
43 provide data in a timely manner. The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
44 Central Management and Support, shall report any change in approved federal funding or federal  
45 match rates within 30 days after the change to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
46 Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information  
47 Technology, and the Fiscal Research Division.

48           **SECTION 9B.1.(b)** Departmental receipts appropriated in this act in the sum of  
49 forty-one million one hundred twenty-nine thousand six hundred two dollars (\$41,129,602) for  
50 the 2019-2020 fiscal year and in the sum of twenty-three million seven hundred seventy thousand

1 seven hundred fifty-three dollars (\$23,770,753) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used for  
2 the purposes described in subsection (a) of this section.  
3

#### 4 **COMMUNITY HEALTH GRANT PROGRAM**

5 **SECTION 9B.2.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and  
6 Human Services, Division of Central Management, Office of Rural Health, for each year of the  
7 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the Community Health Grant Program shall be used to continue  
8 to administer the Community Health Grant Program as modified by Section 11A.8 of S.L.  
9 2017-57.

10 **SECTION 9B.2.(b)** The Office of Rural Health shall make the final decision about  
11 awarding grants under this Program, but no single grant award shall exceed one hundred fifty  
12 thousand dollars (\$150,000) during the fiscal year. In awarding grants, the Office of Rural Health  
13 shall consider the availability of other funds for the applicant; the incidence of poverty in the area  
14 served by the applicant or the number of indigent clients served by the applicant; the availability  
15 of, or arrangements for, after hours care; and collaboration between the applicant and a  
16 community hospital or other safety net organizations.

17 **SECTION 9B.2.(c)** Grant recipients shall not use these funds to do any of the  
18 following:

- 19 (1) Enhance or increase compensation or other benefits of personnel,  
20 administrators, directors, consultants, or any other persons receiving funds for  
21 program administration; provided, however, funds may be used to hire or  
22 retain health care providers. The use of grant funds for this purpose does not  
23 obligate the Department of Health and Human Services to continue to fund  
24 compensation beyond the grant period.
- 25 (2) Supplant existing funds, including federal funds traditionally received by  
26 federally qualified community health centers. However, grant funds may be  
27 used to supplement existing programs that serve the purposes described in  
28 subsection (a) of this section.
- 29 (3) Finance or satisfy any existing debt.

30 **SECTION 9B.2.(d)** The Office of Rural Health may use up to two hundred thousand  
31 dollars (\$200,000) in recurring funds for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for  
32 administrative purposes.

33 **SECTION 9B.2.(e)** By September 1 of each year, the Office of Rural Health shall  
34 submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on  
35 community health grants that includes at least all of the following information:

- 36 (1) The identity and a brief description of each grantee and each program or  
37 service offered by the grantee.
- 38 (2) The amount of funding awarded to each grantee.
- 39 (3) The number of individuals served by each grantee, and for the individuals  
40 served, the types of services provided to each.
- 41 (4) Any other information requested by the Office of Rural Health as necessary  
42 for evaluating the success of the Community Health Grant Program.

43 **SECTION 9B.2.(f)** By November 1, 2019, the Office of Rural Health shall report to  
44 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on the implementation  
45 status of the following Community Health Grant Program requirements enacted by Section 11A.8  
46 of S.L. 2017-57:

- 47 (1) Establishment of a Primary Care Advisory Committee, and that Committee's  
48 development of an objective and equitable process for grading applications  
49 for grants funded under the Community Health Grant Program.
- 50 (2) Development of a standardized method for grant recipients to report objective,  
51 measurable quality health outcomes.

1  
2 **ELIMINATION OF OFFICE OF PROGRAM EVALUATION REPORTING AND**  
3 **ACCOUNTABILITY**

4 **SECTION 9B.4.(a)** The Office of Program Evaluation Reporting and Accountability  
5 within the Department of Health and Human Services is eliminated.

6 **SECTION 9B.4.(b)** Part 31A of Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes  
7 is repealed.

8  
9 **VETERANS HEALTH CARE PILOT PROGRAM**

10 **SECTION 9B.5.(a)** Pilot Program. – Of the funds appropriated in this act to the  
11 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support, Office  
12 of Rural Health, the sum of four hundred thousand dollars (\$400,000) in nonrecurring funds for  
13 the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of three hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) in  
14 nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used to support the development and  
15 implementation of a two-year pilot program to provide health care services to veterans. The  
16 Department of Health and Human Services and the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs,  
17 in coordination with Community Care of North Carolina and Maxim Healthcare Services, shall  
18 develop and implement the pilot program in Cumberland County. The pilot program shall consist  
19 of the following initiatives:

- 20 (1) A health care initiative to provide to veterans increased access to health care  
21 resources through the care coordination efforts of community health workers.  
22 (2) A workforce initiative to recruit and train unemployed and underemployed  
23 veterans as community health workers for the health care initiative described  
24 in subdivision (1) of this section.

25 **SECTION 9B.5.(b)** Termination. – The pilot program authorized by this section  
26 shall terminate on June 30, 2021.

27 **SECTION 9B.5.(c)** Evaluation. – By February 1, 2022, the Department of Health  
28 and Human Services shall conduct and submit to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
29 Health and Human Services a comprehensive evaluation of the pilot program authorized by this  
30 section. The comprehensive evaluation shall include at least all of the following:

- 31 (1) A detailed breakdown of expenditures for the pilot program.  
32 (2) The specific ways in which the health care initiative provided to veterans  
33 increased access to health care resources.  
34 (3) The total number of unemployed and underemployed veterans who were  
35 recruited and trained as community health workers under the pilot program's  
36 workforce initiative.  
37

38 **ELIMINATION OF UNNECESSARY AND REDUNDANT REPORTS**

39 **SECTION 9B.6.(a)** Eliminate Report on Expansion of Controlled Substances  
40 Reporting System Monitoring Capacity. – G.S. 90-113.73A(b) is repealed.

41 **SECTION 9B.6.(b)** Eliminate Report on Coordination of Diabetes Programs. –  
42 G.S. 130A-221.1(b) is repealed.

43 **SECTION 9B.6.(c)** Eliminate Report on Department's Coordination of Chronic Care  
44 Initiatives. – G.S. 130A-222.5(3) is repealed.

45 **SECTION 9B.6.(d)** Eliminate Report on Compliance with Federal Maintenance of  
46 Effort Requirements Under TANF. – G.S. 108A-27.12(g) is repealed.

47 **SECTION 9B.6.(e)** Eliminate Report on Use of Lapsed Salary Funds. –  
48 G.S. 120-208.4(b) is repealed.

49  
50 **NORTH CAROLINA RARE DISEASE ADVISORY COUNCIL FUNDS**

1           **SECTION 9B.7.** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
2 Services, Division of Central Management and Support, the sum of two hundred fifty thousand  
3 dollars (\$250,000) in recurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of two hundred  
4 fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be  
5 allocated to the School of Medicine of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill to support  
6 the activities of the Advisory Council on Rare Diseases (Council) established pursuant to  
7 G.S. 130A-33.65. These funds shall be used to develop a rare disease network across the State  
8 for the purposes of collecting data regarding regional rare disease prevalence, stimulating rare  
9 disease collaborations, and creating biotechnology economic development opportunities. The  
10 Council shall partner with legislators and other stakeholders in various regions of the State to  
11 increase public awareness and improve diagnosis times for individuals with rare diseases. In  
12 addition, the Council shall develop key strategies on increasing access to information, integrated  
13 and innovative support services, translational research collaborations, educational programs, and  
14 accelerated technology, as well as emphasizing economic development and retention of talented  
15 researchers. In support of these activities, the funds allocated pursuant to this section shall be  
16 used by the Council for the following:

- 17           (1) The sum of thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) to be used to primarily support  
18 seminars on rare diseases to be held throughout the State.
- 19           (2) The sum of twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) to be used to support travel  
20 and per diem for members of the Council to attend conferences and other  
21 partnership organization activities related to rare diseases.
- 22           (3) The sum of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) to maintain a Web site and social  
23 media presence and to create material on activities of the Council.
- 24           (4) The sum of one hundred sixty thousand dollars (\$160,000) to establish  
25 positions to support the Council, including contracting for temporary  
26 employees to launch larger initiatives of the Council.
- 27           (5) The sum of thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) for literature, equipment, and  
28 supplies to support the Council's activities.

## 30 **COMPETITIVE GRANTS/NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

31           **SECTION 9B.8.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
32 and Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support, for each year of the  
33 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the following amounts shall be used to allocate funds for nonprofit  
34 organizations:

- 35           (1) The sum of ten million six hundred fifty-three thousand nine hundred eleven  
36 dollars (\$10,653,911) in recurring funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
37 biennium.
- 38           (2) The sum of four hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$450,000) in nonrecurring  
39 funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of nine hundred fifty thousand  
40 dollars (\$950,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year.
- 41           (3) The sum of four million seven hundred seventy-four thousand five hundred  
42 twenty-five dollars (\$4,774,525) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
43 biennium appropriated in Section 9K.1(a) of this act in Social Services Block  
44 Grant funds.
- 45           (4) The sum of one million six hundred thousand dollars (\$1,600,000) for each  
46 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium appropriated in Section 9K.1 of this act  
47 in Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Block Grant funds.

48           **SECTION 9B.8.(b)** The Department shall continue administering a competitive  
49 grants process for nonprofit funding. The Department shall administer a plan that, at a minimum,  
50 includes each of the following:

- 1 (1) A request for application (RFA) process to allow nonprofits to apply for and  
2 receive State funds on a competitive basis. The Department shall require  
3 nonprofits to include in the application a plan to evaluate the effectiveness,  
4 including measurable impact or outcomes, of the activities, services, and  
5 programs for which the funds are being requested.
- 6 (2) A requirement that nonprofits match a minimum of fifteen percent (15%) of  
7 the total amount of the grant award.
- 8 (3) A requirement that the Secretary prioritize grant awards to those nonprofits  
9 that are able to leverage non-State funds in addition to the grant award.
- 10 (4) A process that awards grants to nonprofits that have the capacity to provide  
11 services on a statewide basis and that support any of the following State health  
12 and wellness initiatives:
  - 13 a. A program targeting advocacy, support, education, or residential  
14 services for persons diagnosed with autism.
  - 15 b. A system of residential supports for those afflicted with substance  
16 abuse addiction.
  - 17 c. A program of advocacy and supports for individuals with intellectual  
18 and developmental disabilities or severe and persistent mental illness,  
19 substance abusers, or the elderly.
  - 20 d. Supports and services to children and adults with developmental  
21 disabilities or mental health diagnoses.
  - 22 e. A food distribution system for needy individuals.
  - 23 f. The provision and coordination of services for the homeless.
  - 24 g. The provision of services for individuals aging out of foster care.
  - 25 h. Programs promoting wellness, physical activity, and health education  
26 programming for North Carolinians.
  - 27 i. The provision of services and screening for blindness.
  - 28 j. A provision for the delivery of after-school services for  
29 apprenticeships or mentoring at-risk youth.
  - 30 k. The provision of direct services for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis  
31 (ALS) and those diagnosed with the disease.
  - 32 l. A comprehensive smoking prevention and cessation program that  
33 screens and treats tobacco use in pregnant women and postpartum  
34 mothers.
  - 35 m. A program providing short-term or long-term residential substance  
36 abuse services. For purposes of this sub-subdivision, "long-term"  
37 means a minimum of 12 months.
  - 38 n. A program that provides year-round sports training and athletic  
39 competition for children and adults with disabilities.
- 40 It is the intent of the General Assembly that annually the Secretary evaluate  
41 and prioritize the categories of health and wellness initiatives described under  
42 this subdivision to determine the best use of these funds in making grant  
43 awards, exclusive of direct allocations made by the General Assembly.
- 44 (5) A process that ensures that funds received by the Department to implement  
45 the plan supplement and do not supplant existing funds for health and wellness  
46 programs and initiatives.
- 47 (6) A process that allows grants to be awarded to nonprofits for up to two years.
- 48 (7) A requirement that initial disbursement of the grants be awarded no later than  
49 30 days after certification of the State budget for the respective fiscal year.

50 **SECTION 9B.8.(c)** No later than July 1 of each year, as applicable, the Secretary  
51 shall announce the recipients of the competitive grant awards and allocate funds to the grant

1 recipients for the respective grant period pursuant to the amounts designated under subsection  
2 (a) of this section. After awards have been granted, by September 1 of each year, the Secretary  
3 shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services  
4 on the grant awards that includes at least all of the following:

- 5 (1) The identity and a brief description of each grantee and each program or  
6 initiative offered by the grantee.
- 7 (2) The amount of funding awarded to each grantee.
- 8 (3) The number of persons served by each grantee, broken down by program or  
9 initiative.

10 **SECTION 9B.8.(d)** No later than December 1 of each fiscal year, each nonprofit  
11 organization receiving funding pursuant to this section in the respective fiscal year shall submit  
12 to the Division of Central Management and Support a written report of all activities funded by  
13 State appropriations. The report shall include the following information about the fiscal year  
14 preceding the year in which the report is due:

- 15 (1) The entity's mission, purpose, and governance structure.
- 16 (2) A description of the types of programs, services, and activities funded by State  
17 appropriations.
- 18 (3) Statistical and demographical information on the number of persons served by  
19 these programs, services, and activities, including the counties in which  
20 services are provided.
- 21 (4) Outcome measures that demonstrate the impact and effectiveness of the  
22 programs, services, and activities.
- 23 (5) A detailed program budget and list of expenditures, including all positions  
24 funded, matching expenditures, and funding sources.

25 **SECTION 9B.8.(e)** For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium only, from the funds  
26 identified in subsection (a) of this section, the Department shall make the following allocations,  
27 provided that each nonprofit organization receiving funds pursuant to this subsection shall be  
28 required to seek future funding through the competitive grants process in accordance with  
29 subsection (b) of this section:

- 30 (1) The sum of three hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) in each year of  
31 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to provide grants to Big Brothers Big Sisters.
- 32 (2) The sum of one million six hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$1,625,000)  
33 for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium and the sum of one million six  
34 hundred thousand dollars (\$1,600,000) appropriated in Section 9K.1(a) of this  
35 act in Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Block Grant funds in each  
36 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to Triangle Residential Options for  
37 Substance Abusers, Inc., (TROSAs) for the purpose of assisting individuals  
38 with substance abuse addiction.
- 39 (3) The sum of two million seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$2,750,000) in  
40 each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to provide grants to Boys and Girls  
41 Clubs across the State to implement (i) programs that improve the motivation,  
42 performance, and self-esteem of youth and (ii) other initiatives that would be  
43 expected to reduce gang participation, school dropout, and teen pregnancy  
44 rates.
- 45 (4) The sum of two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) to Cross Trail  
46 Outfitters for purposes of promoting wellness and physical activity for youth  
47 seven to 20 years of age.
- 48 (5) The sum of three million two hundred thirty-six thousand three hundred  
49 twenty-one dollars (\$3,236,321) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of  
50 three million seven hundred thirty-six thousand three hundred twenty-one  
51 dollars (\$3,736,321) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year to food banks in this State

1 for the provision of food distribution to needy individuals, including Food  
2 Bank of the Albemarle, North Carolina Association of Feeding America Food  
3 Banks, MANNA Food Bank, Action Pathways, Food Bank of Central and  
4 Eastern North Carolina, Second Harvest Food Bank of Northwest North  
5 Carolina, and Second Harvest Food Bank of Metrolina.

6 (6) The sum of two hundred thirty-two thousand seven hundred fifty-seven  
7 dollars (\$232,757) in each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to the North  
8 Carolina Senior Games for purposes of promoting health and education for  
9 North Carolinians 50 years of age and better.

10 (7) The sum of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in each year of the  
11 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to Special Olympics North Carolina to promote  
12 training and athletic competition for children and adults with intellectual  
13 disabilities.

#### 14 15 **TELEHEALTH PILOT PROGRAM**

16 **SECTION 9B.10.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
17 Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support, Office of Rural Health, the sum  
18 of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year  
19 shall be allocated to Southeastern Regional Medical Center (Southeastern), a nonprofit  
20 corporation, to develop and administer a telehealth pilot program. The purpose of the pilot  
21 program is to purchase telehealth infrastructure and equipment that will enable Southeastern to  
22 establish telehealth services with health care providers in Bladen County, Columbus County,  
23 Robeson County, and Scotland County. The pilot program expires on December 31, 2020, unless  
24 otherwise extended by law.

25 **SECTION 9B.10.(b)** By November 1, 2020, Southeastern shall submit to the  
26 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Central Management and Support, Office  
27 of Rural Health, a written report of all telehealth services provided under the pilot program  
28 authorized by this section. The report shall include at least all of the following information:

- 29 (1) A description of all telehealth infrastructure and equipment funded by State  
30 appropriations.
- 31 (2) A description of the types of telehealth services provided under the pilot  
32 program, and a list of the health care providers participating in the pilot  
33 program.
- 34 (3) Statistical and demographical information on the number of persons served  
35 under the pilot program.
- 36 (4) Objective outcome measures that demonstrate the impact and effectiveness of  
37 the telehealth services provided under the pilot program.
- 38 (5) A detailed budget and list of expenditures funded by State appropriations.

39 **SECTION 9B.10.(c)** By March 1, 2021, the Department of Health and Human  
40 Services, Division of Central Management and Support, Office of Rural Health, shall report to  
41 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal  
42 Research Division on the pilot program authorized by this section. The report shall include, at a  
43 minimum, the information described in subdivisions (1) through (5) of subsection (b) of this  
44 section.

#### 45 46 **PART IX-C. CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND EARLY EDUCATION**

#### 47 48 **NC PRE-K PROGRAMS/STANDARDS FOR FOUR- AND FIVE-STAR RATED** 49 **FACILITIES**

50 **SECTION 9C.1.(a)** Eligibility. – The Department of Health and Human Services,  
51 Division of Child Development and Early Education, shall continue implementing the

1 prekindergarten program (NC Pre-K). The NC Pre-K program shall serve children who are four  
2 years of age on or before August 31 of the program year. In determining eligibility, the Division  
3 shall establish income eligibility requirements for the program not to exceed seventy-five percent  
4 (75%) of the State median income. Up to twenty percent (20%) of children enrolled may have  
5 family incomes in excess of seventy-five percent (75%) of median income if those children have  
6 other designated risk factors. Furthermore, any age-eligible child who is a child of either of the  
7 following shall be eligible for the program: (i) an active duty member of the Armed Forces of the  
8 United States, including the North Carolina National Guard, State military forces, or a reserve  
9 component of the Armed Forces who was ordered to active duty by the proper authority within  
10 the last 18 months or is expected to be ordered within the next 18 months, or (ii) a member of the  
11 Armed Forces of the United States, including the North Carolina National Guard, State military  
12 forces, or a reserve component of the Armed Forces who was injured or killed while serving on  
13 active duty. Eligibility determinations for NC Pre-K participants may continue through local  
14 education agencies and local North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., partnerships.

15 Other than developmental disabilities or other chronic health issues, the Division shall  
16 not consider the health of a child as a factor in determining eligibility for participation in the NC  
17 Pre-K program.

18 **SECTION 9C.1.(b) Multiyear Contracts.** – The Division of Child Development and  
19 Early Education shall require the NC Pre-K contractor to issue multiyear contracts for licensed  
20 private child care centers providing NC Pre-K classrooms.

21 **SECTION 9C.1.(c) Building Standards.** – Notwithstanding G.S. 110-91(4), private  
22 child care facilities and public schools operating NC Pre-K classrooms shall meet the building  
23 standards for preschool students as provided in G.S. 115C-521.1.

24 **SECTION 9C.1.(d) Programmatic Standards.** – Except as provided in subsection  
25 (b1) of this section, entities operating NC Pre-K classrooms shall adhere to all of the policies  
26 prescribed by the Division of Child Development and Early Education regarding programmatic  
27 standards and classroom requirements.

28 **SECTION 9C.1.(e) NC Pre-K Committees.** – Local NC Pre-K committees shall use  
29 the standard decision-making process developed by the Division of Child Development and Early  
30 Education in awarding NC Pre-K classroom slots and student selection.

31 **SECTION 9C.1.(f) Reporting.** – The Division of Child Development and Early  
32 Education shall submit an annual report no later than March 15 of each year to the Joint  
33 Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, the Office of State Budget and  
34 Management, and the Fiscal Research Division. The report shall include the following:

- 35 (1) The number of children participating in the NC Pre-K program by county.
- 36 (2) The number of children participating in the NC Pre-K program who have  
37 never been served in other early education programs such as child care, public  
38 or private preschool, Head Start, Early Head Start, or early intervention  
39 programs.
- 40 (3) The expected NC Pre-K expenditures for the programs and the source of the  
41 local contributions.
- 42 (4) The results of an annual evaluation of the NC Pre-K program.

43 **SECTION 9C.1.(g) Audits.** – The administration of the NC Pre-K program by local  
44 partnerships shall be subject to the financial and compliance audits authorized under  
45 G.S. 143B-168.14(b).

## 46 **RAISE BASE REIMBURSEMENT RATES FOR NC PRE-K CHILD CARE CENTERS**

47 **SECTION 9C.2.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
48 and Human Services, Division of Child Development and Early Education, funds shall be  
49 allocated to raise the base reimbursement rates for child care centers participating in the North  
50 Carolina Prekindergarten (NC Pre-K) program by two percent (2%) over the 2018-2019 fiscal  
51

1 year rates for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and by an additional two percent (2%) over the 2019-2020  
 2 rates for the 2020-2021 fiscal year. It is the intent of the General Assembly that funds allocated  
 3 pursuant to this section be used to increase the salaries of teachers working in child care centers  
 4 as a means to address disparities in teacher salaries among teachers working in child care centers  
 5 versus those working in public schools or Head Start centers.

#### 7 CHILD CARE SUBSIDY RATES

8 **SECTION 9C.3.(a)** The maximum gross annual income for initial eligibility,  
 9 adjusted annually, for subsidized child care services shall be determined based on a percentage  
 10 of the federal poverty level as follows:

| 11 AGE    | INCOME PERCENTAGE LEVEL |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| 12 0 – 5  | 200%                    |
| 13 6 – 12 | 133%                    |

14 The eligibility for any child with special needs, including a child who is 13 years of  
 15 age or older, shall be two hundred percent (200%) of the federal poverty level.

16 **SECTION 9C.3.(b)** Effective October 1, 2019, fees for families who are required to  
 17 share in the cost of care are established based on nine percent (9%) of gross family income. When  
 18 care is received at the blended rate, the co-payment shall be eighty-three percent (83%) of the  
 19 full-time co-payment. Co-payments for part-time care shall be seventy-five percent (75%) of the  
 20 full-time co-payment.

21 **SECTION 9C.3.(c)** Payments for the purchase of child care services for low-income  
 22 children shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

- 23 (1) Religious sponsored child care facilities operating pursuant to G.S. 110-106  
 24 and licensed child care centers and homes that meet the minimum licensing  
 25 standards that are participating in the subsidized child care program shall be  
 26 paid the one-star county market rate or the rate they charge privately paying  
 27 parents, whichever is lower, unless prohibited by subsection (f) of this section.
- 28 (2) Licensed child care centers and homes with two or more stars shall receive the  
 29 market rate for that rated license level for that age group or the rate they charge  
 30 privately paying parents, whichever is lower, unless prohibited by subsection  
 31 (g) of this section.
- 32 (3) No payments shall be made for transportation services charged by child care  
 33 facilities.
- 34 (4) Payments for subsidized child care services for postsecondary education shall  
 35 be limited to a maximum of 20 months of enrollment.
- 36 (5) The Department of Health and Human Services shall implement necessary  
 37 rule changes to restructure services, including, but not limited to, targeting  
 38 benefits to employment.

39 **SECTION 9C.3.(d)** Provisions of payment rates for child care providers in counties  
 40 that do not have at least 50 children in each age group for center-based and home-based care are  
 41 as follows:

- 42 (1) Except as applicable in subdivision (2) of this subsection, payment rates shall  
 43 be set at the statewide or regional market rate for licensed child care centers  
 44 and homes.
- 45 (2) If it can be demonstrated that the application of the statewide or regional  
 46 market rate to a county with fewer than 50 children in each age group is lower  
 47 than the county market rate and would inhibit the ability of the county to  
 48 purchase child care for low-income children, then the county market rate may  
 49 be applied.

50 **SECTION 9C.3.(e)** A market rate shall be calculated for child care centers and  
 51 homes at each rated license level for each county and for each age group or age category of

1 enrollees and shall be representative of fees charged to parents for each age group of enrollees  
2 within the county. The Division of Child Development and Early Education shall also calculate  
3 a statewide rate and regional market rate for each rated license level for each age category.

4 **SECTION 9C.3.(f)** The Division of Child Development and Early Education shall  
5 continue implementing policies that improve the quality of child care for subsidized children,  
6 including a policy in which child care subsidies are paid, to the extent possible, for child care in  
7 the higher quality centers and homes only. The Division shall define higher quality, and subsidy  
8 funds shall not be paid for one- or two-star rated facilities. For those counties with an inadequate  
9 number of four- and five-star rated facilities, the Division shall continue a transition period that  
10 allows the facilities to continue to receive subsidy funds while the facilities work on the increased  
11 star ratings. The Division may allow exemptions in counties where there is an inadequate number  
12 of four- and five-star rated facilities for non-star rated programs, such as religious programs.

13 **SECTION 9C.3.(g)** Facilities licensed pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 110 of the  
14 General Statutes and facilities operated pursuant to G.S. 110-106 may participate in the program  
15 that provides for the purchase of care in child care facilities for minor children of needy families.  
16 Except as authorized by subsection (f) of this section, no separate licensing requirements shall  
17 be used to select facilities to participate. In addition, child care facilities shall be required to meet  
18 any additional applicable requirements of federal law or regulations. Child care arrangements  
19 exempt from State regulation pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 110 of the General Statutes shall  
20 meet the requirements established by other State law and by the Social Services Commission.

21 County departments of social services or other local contracting agencies shall not  
22 use a provider's failure to comply with requirements in addition to those specified in this  
23 subsection as a condition for reducing the provider's subsidized child care rate.

24 **SECTION 9C.3.(h)** Payment for subsidized child care services provided with  
25 Temporary Assistance for Needy Families Block Grant funds shall comply with all regulations  
26 and policies issued by the Division of Child Development and Early Education for the subsidized  
27 child care program.

28 **SECTION 9C.3.(i)** Noncitizen families who reside in this State legally shall be  
29 eligible for child care subsidies if all other conditions of eligibility are met. If all other conditions  
30 of eligibility are met, noncitizen families who reside in this State illegally shall be eligible for  
31 child care subsidies only if at least one of the following conditions is met:

- 32 (1) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is receiving child protective  
33 services or foster care services.
- 34 (2) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is developmentally delayed  
35 or at risk of being developmentally delayed.
- 36 (3) The child for whom a child care subsidy is sought is a citizen of the United  
37 States.

38 **SECTION 9C.3.(j)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
39 Child Development and Early Education, shall require all county departments of social services  
40 to include on any forms used to determine eligibility for child care subsidy whether the family  
41 waiting for subsidy is receiving assistance through the NC Pre-K Program or Head Start.

42 **SECTION 9C.3.(k)** Department of Defense-certified child care facilities licensed  
43 pursuant to G.S. 110-106.2 may participate in the State-subsidized child care program that  
44 provides for the purchase of care in child care facilities for minor children in needy families,  
45 provided that funds allocated from the State-subsidized child care program to Department of  
46 Defense-certified child care facilities shall supplement and not supplant funds allocated in  
47 accordance with G.S. 143B-168.15(g). Payment rates and fees for military families who choose  
48 Department of Defense-certified child care facilities and who are eligible to receive subsidized  
49 child care shall be as set forth in this section.

## 50 **CHILD CARE ALLOCATION FORMULA**

51

1           **SECTION 9C.4.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
2 Child Development and Early Education (Division), shall allocate child care subsidy voucher  
3 funds to pay the costs of necessary child care for minor children of needy families. The  
4 mandatory thirty percent (30%) North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., subsidy allocation  
5 under G.S. 143B-168.15(g) shall constitute the base amount for each county's child care subsidy  
6 allocation. The Department of Health and Human Services shall use the following method when  
7 allocating federal and State child care funds, not including the aggregate mandatory thirty percent  
8 (30%) North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., subsidy allocation:

9           (1) Funds shall be allocated to a county based upon the projected cost of serving  
10 children under age 11 in families with all parents working who earn less than  
11 the applicable federal poverty level percentage set forth in Section 9C.3(a) of  
12 this act.

13           (2) The Division may withhold up to two percent (2%) of available funds from  
14 the allocation formula for (i) preventing termination of services throughout  
15 the fiscal year and (ii) repayment of any federal funds identified by counties  
16 as overpayments, including overpayments due to fraud. The Division shall  
17 allocate to counties any funds withheld before the end of the fiscal year when  
18 the Division determines the funds are not needed for the purposes described  
19 in this subdivision. The Division shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative  
20 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research  
21 Division, which report shall include each of the following:

22           a. The amount of funds used for preventing termination of services and  
23 the repayment of any federal funds.

24           b. The date the remaining funds were distributed to counties.

25           c. As a result of funds withheld under this subdivision and after funds  
26 have been distributed, any counties that did not receive at least the  
27 amount the counties received the previous year and the amount by  
28 which funds were decreased.

29           The Division shall submit a report in each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
30 biennium 30 days after the funds withheld pursuant to this subdivision are  
31 distributed but no later than April 1 of each respective year.

32           (3) The Division shall set aside four percent (4%) of child care subsidy allocations  
33 for vulnerable populations, which include a child identified as having special  
34 needs and a child whose application for assistance indicates that the child and  
35 the child's family is experiencing homelessness or is in a temporary living  
36 situation. A child identified by this subdivision shall be given priority for  
37 receiving services until such time as set-aside allocations for vulnerable  
38 populations are exhausted.

39           **SECTION 9C.4.(b)** The Division may reallocate unused child care subsidy voucher  
40 funds in order to meet the child care needs of low-income families. Any reallocation of funds  
41 shall be based upon the expenditures of all child care subsidy voucher funding, including North  
42 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., funds within a county. Counties shall manage service  
43 levels within the funds allocated to the counties. A county with a spending coefficient over one  
44 hundred percent (100%) shall submit a plan to the Division for managing the county's allocation  
45 before receiving any reallocated funds.

46           **SECTION 9C.4.(c)** When implementing the formula under subsection (a) of this  
47 section, the Division shall include the market rate increase in the formula process rather than  
48 calculating the increases outside of the formula process. Additionally, the Department shall do  
49 the following:

50           (1) A county's initial allocation shall be the county's expenditure in the previous  
51 fiscal year or a prorated share of the county's previous fiscal year expenditures

1 if sufficient funds are not available. With the exception of market rate  
2 increases consistent with any increases approved by the General Assembly, a  
3 county whose spending coefficient is less than ninety-two percent (92%) in  
4 the previous fiscal year shall receive its prior year's expenditure as its  
5 allocation and shall not receive an increase in its allocation in the following  
6 year. A county whose spending coefficient is at least ninety-two percent  
7 (92%) in the previous fiscal year shall receive, at a minimum, the amount it  
8 expended in the previous fiscal year and may receive additional funding, if  
9 available. The Division may waive this requirement and allow an increase if  
10 the spending coefficient is below ninety-two percent (92%) due to  
11 extraordinary circumstances, such as a State or federal disaster declaration in  
12 the affected county. By October 1 of each year, the Division shall report to the  
13 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the  
14 Fiscal Research Division the counties that received a waiver pursuant to this  
15 subdivision and the reasons for the waiver.

- 16 (2) Effective immediately following the next new decennial census data release,  
17 implement (i) one-third of the change in a county's allocation in the year  
18 following the data release, (ii) an additional one-third of the change in a  
19 county's allocation beginning two years after the initial change under this  
20 subdivision, and (iii) the final one-third change in a county's allocation  
21 beginning the following two years thereafter.  
22

### 23 SMART START INITIATIVES

24 **SECTION 9C.5.(a)** Policies. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
25 and its Board shall ensure policies focus on the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.'s  
26 mission of improving child care quality in North Carolina for children from birth to five years of  
27 age. North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.-funded activities shall include assisting child  
28 care facilities with (i) improving quality, including helping one-, two-, and three-star-rated  
29 facilities increase their star ratings, and (ii) implementing prekindergarten programs. State  
30 funding for local partnerships shall also be used for evidence-based or evidence-informed  
31 programs for children from birth to 5 years of age that do the following:

- 32 (1) Increase children's literacy.  
33 (2) Increase the parents' ability to raise healthy, successful children.  
34 (3) Improve children's health.  
35 (4) Assist four- and five-star-rated facilities in improving and maintaining quality.

36 **SECTION 9C.5.(b)** Administration. – Administrative costs shall be equivalent to,  
37 on an average statewide basis for all local partnerships, not more than eight percent (8%) of the  
38 total statewide allocation to all local partnerships. For purposes of this subsection, administrative  
39 costs shall include costs associated with partnership oversight, business and financial  
40 management, general accounting, human resources, budgeting, purchasing, contracting, and  
41 information systems management. The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall  
42 continue using a single statewide contract management system that incorporates features of the  
43 required standard fiscal accountability plan described in G.S. 143B-168.12(a)(4). All local  
44 partnerships are required to participate in the contract management system and, directed by the  
45 North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., to collaborate, to the fullest extent possible, with  
46 other local partnerships to increase efficiency and effectiveness.

47 **SECTION 9C.5.(c)** Salaries. – The salary schedule developed and implemented by  
48 the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall set the maximum amount of State funds  
49 that may be used for the salary of the Executive Director of the North Carolina Partnership for  
50 Children, Inc., and the directors of the local partnerships. The North Carolina Partnership for  
51 Children, Inc., shall base the schedule on the following criteria:

- 1 (1) The population of the area serviced by a local partnership.
- 2 (2) The amount of State funds administered.
- 3 (3) The amount of total funds administered.
- 4 (4) The professional experience of the individual to be compensated.
- 5 (5) Any other relevant factors pertaining to salary, as determined by the North
- 6 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.

7 The salary schedule shall be used only to determine the maximum amount of State  
8 funds that may be used for compensation. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit  
9 a local partnership from using non-State funds to supplement an individual's salary in excess of  
10 the amount set by the salary schedule established under this subsection.

11 **SECTION 9C.5.(d) Match Requirements.** – The North Carolina Partnership for  
12 Children, Inc., and all local partnerships shall, in the aggregate, be required to match one hundred  
13 percent (100%) of the total amount budgeted for the program in each fiscal year of the 2019-2021  
14 biennium. Of the funds the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., and the local  
15 partnerships are required to match, contributions of cash shall be equal to at least thirteen percent  
16 (13%) and in-kind donated resources shall be equal to no more than six percent (6%) for a total  
17 match requirement of nineteen percent (19%) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.  
18 The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., may carry forward any amount in excess of  
19 the required match for a fiscal year in order to meet the match requirement of the succeeding  
20 fiscal year. Only in-kind contributions that are quantifiable shall be applied to the in-kind match  
21 requirement. Volunteer services may be treated as an in-kind contribution for the purpose of the  
22 match requirement of this subsection. Volunteer services that qualify as professional services  
23 shall be valued at the fair market value of those services. All other volunteer service hours shall  
24 be valued at the statewide average wage rate as calculated from data compiled by the Division of  
25 Employment Security of the Department of Commerce in the Employment and Wages in North  
26 Carolina Annual Report for the most recent period for which data are available. Expenses,  
27 including both those paid by cash and in-kind contributions, incurred by other participating  
28 non-State entities contracting with the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local  
29 partnerships also may be considered resources available to meet the required private match. In  
30 order to qualify to meet the required private match, the expenses shall:

- 31 (1) Be verifiable from the contractor's records.
- 32 (2) If in-kind, other than volunteer services, be quantifiable in accordance with
- 33 generally accepted accounting principles for nonprofit organizations.
- 34 (3) Not include expenses funded by State funds.
- 35 (4) Be supplemental to and not supplant preexisting resources for related program
- 36 activities.
- 37 (5) Be incurred as a direct result of the Early Childhood Initiatives Program and
- 38 be necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient accomplishment of
- 39 the Program's objectives.
- 40 (6) Be otherwise allowable under federal or State law.
- 41 (7) Be required and described in the contractual agreements approved by the
- 42 North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local partnership.
- 43 (8) Be reported to the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., or the local
- 44 partnership by the contractor in the same manner as reimbursable expenses.

45 Failure to obtain a nineteen-percent (19%) match by June 30 of each year of the  
46 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall result in a dollar-for-dollar reduction in the appropriation for the  
47 Program for a subsequent fiscal year. The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall be  
48 responsible for compiling information on the private cash and in-kind contributions into a report,  
49 to be included in its annual report as required under G.S. 143B-168.12(d), in a format that allows  
50 verification by the Department of Revenue. The same match requirements shall apply to any  
51 expansion funds appropriated by the General Assembly.

1           **SECTION 9C.5.(e)** Bidding. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
2 and all local partnerships shall use competitive bidding practices in contracting for goods and  
3 services on contract amounts as follows:

- 4           (1) For amounts of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) or less, the procedures specified  
5 by a written policy as developed by the Board of Directors of the North  
6 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.
- 7           (2) For amounts greater than five thousand dollars (\$5,000), but less than fifteen  
8 thousand dollars (\$15,000), three written quotes.
- 9           (3) For amounts of fifteen thousand dollars (\$15,000) or more, but less than forty  
10 thousand dollars (\$40,000), a request for proposal process.
- 11           (4) For amounts of forty thousand dollars (\$40,000) or more, a request for  
12 proposal process and advertising in a major newspaper.

13           **SECTION 9C.5.(f)** Allocations. – The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc.,  
14 shall not reduce the allocation for counties with less than 35,000 in population below the  
15 2012-2013 funding level.

16           **SECTION 9C.5.(g)** Performance-Based Evaluation. – The Department of Health  
17 and Human Services shall continue to implement the performance-based evaluation system.

18           **SECTION 9C.5.(h)** Expenditure Restrictions. – Except as provided in subsection (i)  
19 of this section, the Department of Health and Human Services and the North Carolina Partnership  
20 for Children, Inc., shall ensure that the allocation of funds for Early Childhood Education and  
21 Development Initiatives for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be administered and distributed  
22 in the following manner:

- 23           (1) Capital expenditures are prohibited for the 2017-2019 fiscal biennium. For the  
24 purposes of this section, "capital expenditures" means expenditures for capital  
25 improvements as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(5).
- 26           (2) Expenditures of State funds for advertising and promotional activities are  
27 prohibited for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.

28           For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, local partnerships shall not spend any State funds  
29 on marketing campaigns, advertising, or any associated materials. Local partnerships may spend  
30 any private funds the local partnerships receive on those activities.

31           **SECTION 9C.5.(i)** Notwithstanding subsection (h) of this section, the North  
32 Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., and local partnerships may use up to one percent (1%) of  
33 State funds for fund-raising activities. The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall  
34 include in its annual report required under G.S. 143B-168.12(d) a report on the use of State funds  
35 for fund-raising. The report shall include the following:

- 36           (1) The amount of funds expended on fund-raising.
- 37           (2) Any return on fund-raising investments.
- 38           (3) Any other information deemed relevant.

39           **SECTION 9C.5.(j)** G.S. 143B-168.12(d) reads as rewritten:

40           "(d) The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., shall make a report no later than  
41 December 1 of each year to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
42 Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly that shall  
43 include the following:

- 44           (1) A description of the program and significant services and initiatives.
- 45           (2) A history of Smart Start funding and the previous fiscal year's expenditures.
- 46           (3) The number of children served by type of service.
- 47           (4) The type and quantity of services provided.
- 48           (5) The results of the previous year's evaluations of the Initiatives or related  
49 programs and services.
- 50           (6) A description of significant policy and program changes.
- 51           (7) Any recommendations for legislative action."

**SMART START LITERACY INITIATIVE/DOLLY PARTON'S IMAGINATION LIBRARY**

**SECTION 9C.6.(a)** Funds allocated to the North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., from the Department of Health and Human Services, shall be used to increase access to Dolly Parton's Imagination Library, an early literacy program that mails age-appropriate books on a monthly basis to children registered for the program.

**SECTION 9C.6.(b)** The North Carolina Partnership for Children, Inc., may use up to one percent (1%) of the funds for statewide program management and up to one percent (1%) of the funds for program evaluation. Funds appropriated under this section shall not be subject to administrative costs requirements under Section 9C.5(b) of this act, nor shall these funds be subject to the child care services funding requirements under G.S. 143B-168.15(b), child care subsidy expansion requirements under G.S. 143B-168.15(g), or the match requirements under Section 9C.5(d) of this act.

**PART IX-D. HEALTH BENEFITS**

**MEDICAID ELIGIBILITY**

**SECTION 9D.1.** Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 108A-54.3A. Eligibility categories and income thresholds.**

(a) The Department shall provide Medicaid coverage for individuals in accordance with federal statutes and regulations and specifically shall provide coverage for the following populations:

- (1) Families, children under the age of 21, pregnant women, and individuals who are aged, blind, or disabled, who are medically needy, subject to the following annual income levels after meeting the applicable deductible:

| <u>Family Size</u> | <u>Income Level</u> |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| <u>1</u>           | <u>\$2,904</u>      |
| <u>2</u>           | <u>3,804</u>        |
| <u>3</u>           | <u>4,404</u>        |
| <u>4</u>           | <u>4,800</u>        |
| <u>5</u>           | <u>5,196</u>        |
| <u>6</u>           | <u>5,604</u>        |
| <u>7</u>           | <u>6,000</u>        |
| <u>8</u>           | <u>6,300</u>        |
| <u>9</u>           | <u>6,504</u>        |
| <u>10</u>          | <u>6,900</u>        |
| <u>11</u>          | <u>7,200</u>        |
| <u>12</u>          | <u>7,596</u>        |
| <u>13</u>          | <u>8,004</u>        |
| <u>14</u>          | <u>8,400</u>        |

- (2) Families and children under the age of 21, subject to the following annual income levels:

| <u>Family Size</u> | <u>Income Level</u> |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| <u>1</u>           | <u>\$5,208</u>      |
| <u>2</u>           | <u>6,828</u>        |
| <u>3</u>           | <u>8,004</u>        |
| <u>4</u>           | <u>8,928</u>        |
| <u>5</u>           | <u>9,888</u>        |

|    |      |   |                  |
|----|------|---|------------------|
| 1  |      | <u>6</u>  | <u>10,812</u>    |
| 2  |      | <u>7</u>  | <u>11,700</u>    |
| 3  |      | <u>8</u>  | <u>12,432</u>    |
| 4  |      | <u>9</u>  | <u>13,152</u>    |
| 5  |      | <u>10</u>   | <u>14,028</u>    |
| 6  |      | <u>each additional family member</u>  | <u>add \$936</u> |
| 7  | (3)  | <u>Children under the age of 6 with family incomes equal to or less than two</u>      |                  |
| 8  |      | <u>hundred ten percent (210%) of the federal poverty guidelines.</u>                  |                  |
| 9  | (4)  | <u>Children aged 6 through 18 with family incomes equal to or less than one</u>       |                  |
| 10 |      | <u>hundred thirty-three percent (133%) of the federal poverty guidelines.</u>         |                  |
| 11 | (5)  | <u>Children under the age of 19 who are receiving foster care or adoption</u>         |                  |
| 12 |      | <u>assistance under title IV-E of the Social Security Act, without regard to</u>      |                  |
| 13 |      | <u>income.</u>  |                  |
| 14 | (6)  | <u>Children in the legal custody of State-sponsored foster care who are under the</u> |                  |
| 15 |      | <u>age of 21 and ineligible for Title IV-E assistance, without regard to income.</u>  |                  |
| 16 | (7)  | <u>Independent foster care adolescents ages 18, 19, and 20, as defined in 42</u>      |                  |
| 17 |      | <u>U.S.C. § 1396d(w)(1), without regard to income.</u>                                |                  |
| 18 | (8)  | <u>Former foster care children under the age of 26 in accordance with 42 U.S.C.</u>   |                  |
| 19 |      | <u>§ 1396a(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX), without regard to income.</u>                            |                  |
| 20 | (9)  | <u>Adoptive children with special or rehabilitative needs, regardless of the</u>      |                  |
| 21 |      | <u>adoptive family's income.</u>  |                  |
| 22 | (10) | <u>Pregnant women with incomes equal to or less than one hundred ninety-six</u>       |                  |
| 23 |      | <u>percent (196%) of the federal poverty guidelines. Coverage for pregnant</u>        |                  |
| 24 |      | <u>women eligible under this subdivision include only services related to</u>         |                  |
| 25 |      | <u>pregnancy and to other conditions determined by the Department as</u>              |                  |
| 26 |      | <u>conditions that may complicate pregnancy.</u>                                      |                  |
| 27 | (11) | <u>Men and women of childbearing age with family incomes equal to or less than</u>    |                  |
| 28 |      | <u>one hundred ninety-five percent (195%) of the federal poverty guidelines.</u>      |                  |
| 29 |      | <u>Coverage for the individuals described in this subdivision shall be limited to</u> |                  |
| 30 |      | <u>coverage for family planning services.</u>   |                  |
| 31 | (12) | <u>Women who need treatment for breast or cervical cancer and who are defined</u>     |                  |
| 32 |      | <u>in 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII).</u>                                     |                  |
| 33 | (13) | <u>Aged, blind, or disabled individuals, as defined in Subpart F of Part 435 of</u>   |                  |
| 34 |      | <u>Subchapter C of Chapter IV of Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations,</u>     |                  |
| 35 |      | <u>with incomes equal to or less than one hundred percent (100%) of the federal</u>   |                  |
| 36 |      | <u>poverty guidelines.</u>  |                  |
| 37 | (14) | <u>Beneficiaries receiving supplemental security income under title XVI of the</u>    |                  |
| 38 |      | <u>Social Security Act.</u>   |                  |
| 39 | (15) | <u>Workers with disabilities, as provided in G.S. 108A-66.1.</u>                      |                  |
| 40 | (16) | <u>Qualified working disabled individuals, as provided in G.S. 108A-67.</u>           |                  |
| 41 | (17) | <u>Qualified Medicare beneficiaries with incomes equal to or less than one</u>        |                  |
| 42 |      | <u>hundred percent (100%) of the federal poverty guidelines. Coverage for the</u>     |                  |
| 43 |      | <u>individuals described in this subdivision shall be limited to payment of</u>       |                  |
| 44 |      | <u>Medicare premiums and deductibles and co-insurance for Medicare-covered</u>        |                  |
| 45 |      | <u>services.</u>  |                  |
| 46 | (18) | <u>Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries with incomes equal to or less</u>      |                  |
| 47 |      | <u>than one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the federal poverty guidelines.</u>      |                  |
| 48 |      | <u>Coverage for the individuals described in this subdivision shall be limited to</u> |                  |
| 49 |      | <u>payment of Medicare Part B premiums.</u>   |                  |
| 50 | (19) | <u>Qualifying individuals who are Medicare beneficiaries and who have incomes</u>     |                  |
| 51 |      | <u>equal to or less than one hundred thirty-five percent (135%) of the federal</u>    |                  |

1 poverty guidelines, may be covered within funds available for the Limited  
2 Medicare-Aid Capped Enrollment program. Coverage for the individuals  
3 described in this subdivision shall be limited to payment of Medicare Part B  
4 premiums.

5 (20) Recipients of an optional State supplementation program provided in  
6 accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 1382e.

7 (21) Individuals who meet eligibility criteria under a Medicaid waiver approved by  
8 the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and authorized by an act of  
9 the General Assembly, within funds available for the waiver.

10 (22) Refugees, in accordance with 8 U.S.C. § 1522.

11 (23) Qualified aliens subject to the five-year bar for means tested public assistance  
12 under 8 U.S.C. § 1613 and undocumented aliens, only for emergency services  
13 under 8 U.S.C. § 1611."

## 14 15 **MEDICAID ANNUAL REPORT**

16 **SECTION 9D.2.** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health  
17 Benefits (DHB), shall continue the publication of the Medicaid Annual Report and  
18 accompanying tables. DHB shall publish the report and tables on its Web site no later than  
19 December 31 following each State fiscal year.

## 20 21 **ANNUAL ISSUANCE OF MEDICAID IDENTIFICATION CARDS**

22 **SECTION 9D.3.** The Department of Health and Human Services (Department) shall  
23 issue Medicaid identification cards to recipients on an annual basis with updates as needed. The  
24 Department shall adopt rules, or amend any current rules relating to Medicaid identification  
25 cards, to implement this section. No later than July 1, 2020, the Department shall submit a report  
26 to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Medicaid and NC Health Choice confirming the  
27 adoption or amendment of rules in accordance with this section.

## 28 29 **ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS FUNDING**

30 **SECTION 9D.4.** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
31 Services, Division of Health Benefits, for administrative contracts and interagency transfers, the  
32 Department of Health and Human Services (Department) shall transfer the sum of one million  
33 dollars (\$1,000,000) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of one million dollars  
34 (\$1,000,000) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year to the Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH).  
35 These funds shall be allocated by the OAH for mediation services provided for Medicaid  
36 applicant and recipient appeals and to contract for other services necessary to conduct the appeals  
37 process. The OAH shall continue the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with the Department  
38 for mediation services provided for Medicaid recipient appeals and contracted services necessary  
39 to conduct the appeals process. The MOA will facilitate the Department's ability to draw down  
40 federal Medicaid funds to support this administrative function. Upon receipt of invoices from the  
41 OAH for covered services rendered in accordance with the MOA, the Department shall transfer  
42 the federal share of Medicaid funds drawn down for this purpose.

## 43 44 **ACCOUNTING FOR MEDICAID RECEIVABLES AS NONTAX REVENUE**

45 **SECTION 9D.5.(a)** Receivables reserved at the end of the 2019-2020 and  
46 2020-2021 fiscal years shall, when received, be accounted for as nontax revenue for each of those  
47 fiscal years.

48 **SECTION 9D.5.(b)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the Department of Health and  
49 Human Services shall deposit from its revenues one hundred sixty-five million three hundred  
50 thousand dollars (\$165,300,000) with the Department of State Treasurer to be accounted for as  
51 nontax revenue. For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the Department of Health and Human Services

1 shall deposit from its revenues one hundred thirty million dollars (\$130,000,000) with the  
2 Department of State Treasurer to be accounted for as nontax revenue. These deposits shall  
3 represent the return of General Fund appropriations, nonfederal revenue, fund balances, or other  
4 resources from State-owned and State-operated hospitals that are used to provide indigent and  
5 nonindigent care services. The return from State-owned and State-operated hospitals to the  
6 Department of Health and Human Services will be made from nonfederal resources in an amount  
7 equal to the amount of the payments from the Division of Health Benefits for uncompensated  
8 care. The treatment of any revenue derived from federal programs shall be in accordance with  
9 the requirements specified in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 2, Part 225.

## 10 11 **VOLUME PURCHASE PLANS AND SINGLE SOURCE PROCUREMENT**

12 **SECTION 9D.6.** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health  
13 Benefits, may, subject to the approval of a change in the State Medicaid Plan, contract for  
14 services, medical equipment, supplies, and appliances by implementation of volume purchase  
15 plans, single source procurement, or other contracting processes in order to improve cost  
16 containment.

## 17 18 **LME/MCO OUT-OF-NETWORK AGREEMENTS**

19 **SECTION 9D.7.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services (Department)  
20 shall continue to ensure that local management entities/managed care organizations  
21 (LME/MCOs) utilize an out-of-network agreement that contains standardized elements  
22 developed in consultation with LME/MCOs. The out-of-network agreement shall be a  
23 streamlined agreement between a single provider of behavioral health or  
24 intellectual/developmental disability (IDD) services and an LME/MCO to ensure access to care  
25 in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.206(b)(4), reduce administrative burden on the provider, and  
26 comply with all requirements of State and federal laws and regulations. LME/MCOs shall use  
27 the out-of-network agreement in lieu of a comprehensive provider contract when all of the  
28 following conditions are met:

- 29 (1) The services requested are medically necessary and cannot be provided by an  
30 in-network provider.
- 31 (2) The behavioral health or IDD provider's site of service delivery is located  
32 outside of the geographical catchment area of the LME/MCO, and the  
33 LME/MCO is not accepting applications or the provider does not wish to  
34 apply for membership in the LME/MCO closed network.
- 35 (3) The behavioral health or IDD provider is not excluded from participation in  
36 the Medicaid program, the NC Health Choice program, or other State or  
37 federal health care program.
- 38 (4) The behavioral health or IDD provider is serving no more than two enrollees  
39 of the LME/MCO, unless the agreement is for inpatient hospitalization, in  
40 which case the LME/MCO may, but shall not be required to, enter into more  
41 than five such out-of-network agreements with a single hospital or health  
42 system in any 12-month period.

43 **SECTION 9D.7.(b)** A Medicaid provider providing services pursuant to an  
44 out-of-network agreement shall be considered a network provider for purposes of Chapter 108D  
45 of the General Statutes only as it relates to enrollee grievances and appeals.

## 46 47 **LME/MCO INTERGOVERNMENTAL TRANSFERS**

48 **SECTION 9D.8.(a)** The local management entities/managed care organizations  
49 (LME/MCOs) shall make intergovernmental transfers to the Department of Health and Human  
50 Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB), in an aggregate amount of eighteen million  
51 twenty-eight thousand two hundred seventeen dollars (\$18,028,217) in the 2019-2020 fiscal year

1 and in an aggregate amount of eighteen million twenty-eight thousand two hundred seventeen  
 2 dollars (\$18,028,217) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year. The due date and frequency of the  
 3 intergovernmental transfer required by this section shall be determined by DHB. The amount of  
 4 the intergovernmental transfer that each individual LME/MCO is required to make in each fiscal  
 5 year shall be as follows:

|   | <b>2019-2020</b> | <b>2020-2021</b> |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| 6 Alliance Behavioral Healthcare        | \$2,994,453      | \$2,994,453      |
| 7 Cardinal Innovations Healthcare       | \$4,032,586      | \$4,032,586      |
| 8 Eastpointe                            | \$1,701,156      | \$1,701,156      |
| 9 Partners Behavioral Health Management | \$1,914,860      | \$1,914,860      |
| 10 Sandhills Center                     | \$1,978,939      | \$1,978,939      |
| 11 Trillium Health Resources            | \$3,119,822      | \$3,119,822      |
| 12 Vaya Health                          | \$2,286,401      | \$2,286,401      |

13  
 14 **SECTION 9D.8.(b)** In the event that any county disengages from an LME/MCO and  
 15 realigns with another LME/MCO during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, DHB shall have the  
 16 authority to reallocate the amount of the intergovernmental transfer that each affected  
 17 LME/MCO is required to make under subsection (a) of this section, taking into consideration the  
 18 change in catchment area and covered population, provided that the aggregate amount of the  
 19 transfers received from all LME/MCOs in each year of the fiscal biennium are achieved.

20 **SECTION 9D.8.(c)** If DHB does not make the additional capitation payment  
 21 associated with the Medicaid risk reserve to an LME/MCO in any given month, then the  
 22 intergovernmental transfer required to be made by that LME/MCO under subsection (a) shall be  
 23 reduced on a pro rata basis and the aggregate amount to be collected by DHB in the corresponding  
 24 fiscal year shall be adjusted accordingly.  
 25

26 **CO-PAYMENTS FOR MEDICAID SERVICES**

27 **SECTION 9D.9.(a)** Beginning November 1, 2019, the co-payments for Medicaid  
 28 services shall be increased to four dollars (\$4.00). This section does not apply to services  
 29 provided under Section 1905(a)(1) through 1905(a)(5) and under Section 1905(a)(7) of the Social  
 30 Security Act or to recipients prohibited by federal law from cost-sharing requirements.

31 **SECTION 9D.9.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
 32 Health Benefits, shall submit any necessary State Plan amendments to the Centers for Medicare  
 33 and Medicaid Services to implement this section.  
 34

35 **EXPAND NORTH CAROLINA INNOVATIONS WAIVER SLOTS**

36 **SECTION 9D.10.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
 37 Health Benefits, shall amend the North Carolina Innovations Waiver to increase the number of  
 38 slots available under the waiver in the following manner:

- 39 (1) Four hundred slots to be made available January 1, 2020, and distributed using  
 40 the allocation formula currently in place as of the effective date of this section.
- 41 (2) One hundred slots to be distributed in accordance with subsection (b) of this  
 42 section and to be made available January 1, 2020, unless the distribution  
 43 method in subsection (b) of this section requires approval by the Centers for  
 44 Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). If CMS approval is required, then  
 45 the 100 slots shall be made available January 1, 2020, or the date that CMS  
 46 grants or denies approval, whichever is later. If CMS approval is required and  
 47 CMS does not approve the distribution method in subsection (b) of this  
 48 section, then the 100 slots shall be distributed using the allocation formula  
 49 currently in place as of the effective date of this section.
- 50 (3) Four hundred slots to be made available January 1, 2021, and distributed using  
 51 the allocation formula currently in place as of the effective date of this section.

- 1 (4) One hundred slots to be distributed in accordance with subsection (b) of this  
2 section and to be made available January 1, 2021, unless the distribution  
3 method in subsection (b) of this section requires approval by the Centers for  
4 Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). If CMS approval is required, then  
5 the 100 slots shall be made available January 1, 2021, or the date that CMS  
6 grants or denies approval, whichever is later. If CMS approval is required and  
7 CMS does not approve the distribution method in subsection (b) of this  
8 section, then the 100 slots shall be distributed using the allocation formula  
9 currently in place as of the effective date of this section.

10 **SECTION 9D.10.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
11 Health Benefits, shall distribute the slots identified under subdivisions (2) and (4) of subsection  
12 (a) of this section to the local management entities/managed care organizations (LME/MCOs)  
13 based on a per capita basis, calculated as the number of slots multiplied by the population in each  
14 LME/MCO's catchment area divided by the population of the State. Once distributed to each  
15 LME/MCO, the additional slots shall be made available to the counties on a per capita basis,  
16 calculated as the number of slots multiplied by the population of the county divided by the  
17 population in the LME/MCO's catchment area. Within each county, the slots shall be filled on a  
18 first-come, first-served basis determined by the length of time an individual has been on the  
19 waiting list.

20 **SECTION 9D.10.(c)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
21 Health Benefits (DHB), shall convene a workgroup of stakeholders to develop a 10-year plan to  
22 address the registry of unmet needs for the North Carolina Innovations Waiver. The workgroup  
23 shall consider alternatives to the Innovations Waiver to address the registry of unmet needs,  
24 including the implementation of a new waiver program for individuals who qualify for the  
25 Innovations Waiver and alternative means of distribution of the waiver slots. This 10-year plan  
26 shall include a detailed cost analysis of all recommendations and methods proposed to address  
27 the registry of unmet needs. No later than December 1, 2020, DHB shall submit a report on the  
28 10-year plan to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Medicaid and NC Health Choice.  
29

### 30 **ADDRESS GROUP HOMES DIRECT SUPPORT PERSONNEL STAFFING CRISIS**

31 **SECTION 9D.11.(a)** ICF/IID Group Homes. – Of the funds appropriated to the  
32 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB), the sum of five  
33 million four hundred ninety-five thousand dollars (\$5,495,000) in recurring funds for the  
34 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of ten million nine hundred ninety-five thousand dollars  
35 (\$10,995,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used to adjust the per  
36 member per month (PMPM) capitation amount paid to local management entity/managed care  
37 organizations (LME/MCOs) operating capitated contracts for mental health, intellectual and  
38 other development disabilities, and substance abuse services to include amounts sufficient to  
39 increase wages paid to direct support personnel working in community-based Intermediate Care  
40 Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) group homes for individuals with  
41 intellectual and other developmental disabilities to align the wages paid to these direct support  
42 personnel with the current wages paid to State employees in State-owned developmental centers.  
43 Adjustments to the PMPM capitation amount paid, in accordance with this subsection, shall be  
44 implemented no sooner than January 1, 2020. The following shall apply to PMPM capitation  
45 amount adjustments made under this subsection:

- 46 (1) The adjustments shall be consistent with the North Carolina Medicaid State  
47 Plan requirements to provide for actuarially sound rates sufficient to operate  
48 and provide safe and effective services.  
49 (2) DHB shall validate the actual amounts necessary to adjust the relevant portion  
50 of the LME/MCO PMPM capitation payment to wages paid to direct support

1 personnel salaries with current wages paid to State employees in State-owned  
2 developmental centers.

3 (3) The adjustments shall be considered directed payments made to LME/MCOs  
4 under 42 C.F.R. § 438.6, in order to assure that the increased amounts are used  
5 for wage increases.

6 (4) Providers receiving any increase in funds from LME/MCOs to be used for  
7 wage increases, as required by this subsection, shall attest and provide  
8 verification that those increased funds are being used for the purpose of  
9 increasing wages paid to direct support personnel and employees who support  
10 direct support personnel. LME/MCOs may require verifiable methods of  
11 accounting such as payroll-based journals.

12 After the implementation of this subsection, DHB shall continue to work with  
13 stakeholders and service providers in order to develop an appropriate methodology, to track  
14 progress towards increasing direct support personnel wages, and to determine if any additional  
15 resources are necessary to achieve alignment of these wages with the current wages paid to State  
16 employees in State-owned developmental centers.

17 **SECTION 9D.11.(b)** North Carolina Innovations Waiver. – Of the funds  
18 appropriated to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits  
19 (DHB), the sum of two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000) in nonrecurring funds shall be used  
20 to conduct an actuarial analysis and a wage and hour study of the North Carolina Innovations  
21 Waiver program. This actuarial analysis and study shall aid in determining the appropriate  
22 adjustments to the per-slot service costs that would be necessary to align wages paid to direct  
23 support personnel providing services under the North Carolina Innovations Waiver with wages  
24 paid to State employees in State-owned developmental centers. The analysis and study shall be  
25 completed prior to the next local management entity/managed care organization (LME/MCO)  
26 rate negotiation cycle, but no later than January 15, 2020. DHB shall provide a copy of the  
27 analysis and wage and hour study to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Medicaid and  
28 NC Health Choice and the Fiscal Research Division no later than January 15, 2020.

29 Upon completion of the analysis and the wage and hour study, DHB shall draft a plan  
30 that provides for multiyear adjustments, to be phased in over a two- to three-year period, to the  
31 per-slot cap on costs necessary to align wages paid to direct support personnel providing services  
32 under the Innovations Waiver with wages paid to State employees working in State-operated  
33 developmental centers. This plan shall require that LME/MCOs and providers receiving an  
34 increase in funds as a result of the adjustments attest and provide verification that those increased  
35 funds are being used for the purpose of increasing wages paid to direct support personnel and  
36 employees who supervise and support direct support personnel. The plan may require verifiable  
37 methods of accounting such as payroll-based journals.

38 The actuarial analysis conducted and the plan developed under this subsection shall  
39 include all of the following components:

- 40 (1) The average cost per Innovations Waiver slot.
- 41 (2) The percent of average Innovations Waiver slot costs that are related to labor  
42 costs.
- 43 (3) Current labor costs for direct support personnel providing services through the  
44 Innovations Waiver.
- 45 (4) The percent of other indirect and administrative costs related to direct support  
46 personnel providing services through the Innovations Waiver.
- 47 (5) Current indirect and administrative costs related to direct support personnel  
48 providing services through the Innovations Waiver.
- 49 (6) An accurate number of full-time equivalents (FTEs) for direct support  
50 personnel providing services through the Innovations Waiver.

- 1 (7) Current average hourly wage for direct support personnel providing services  
2 through the Innovations Waiver.
- 3 (8) The total cost to increase the wages of direct support personnel providing  
4 services through the Innovations Waiver to a minimum of fifteen dollars  
5 (\$15.00) per hour, or the current wage paid to State employees working in  
6 State-operated developmental centers.
- 7 (9) Recommended resources necessary to add additional Innovations Waiver  
8 slots.
- 9 (10) Recommended resources necessary to increase the wages of direct support  
10 personnel providing services through the Innovations Waiver to a minimum  
11 of fifteen dollars (\$15.00) per hour, or the current wage paid to State  
12 employees working in State-operated developmental centers.

13 No later than March 1, 2020, DHB shall submit a copy of the plan and any related  
14 recommendations to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Medicaid and NC Health  
15 Choice. DHB shall not pursue any State Plan amendments or any changes to the North Carolina  
16 Innovations Waiver that would be necessary to increase the wages of direct support personnel  
17 providing services through the Innovations Waiver to a minimum of fifteen dollars (\$15.00) per  
18 hour, or the current wage paid to State employees working in State-operated developmental  
19 centers, without further legislation directing the implementation of the wage increase.

20 **SECTION 9D.11.(c) Methodology for Determining Appropriate Wages to be Paid.**

21 – To establish a baseline methodology for determining the appropriate wages to be paid in  
22 accordance with this section, the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health  
23 Benefits (DHB), shall use information from the Office of State Human Resources job  
24 classification and wage and hour data for the specific employees working at State-operated  
25 developmental centers who are in comparable job classifications as those direct support  
26 personnel working in community-based Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with  
27 Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) group homes and those direct support personnel providing  
28 services through the North Carolina Innovations Waiver. DHB shall make appropriate  
29 adjustments for health insurance, retirement benefits, and other key factors that drive total labor  
30 costs. DHB shall also take into consideration market-based wage comparisons between direct  
31 support personnel working in community-based ICF/IID group homes and those direct support  
32 personnel providing services through the North Carolina Innovations Waiver and State  
33 employees working in the State-operated developmental centers, direct support personnel  
34 working in private work settings, including health care facilities and health services settings, and  
35 employees working in private sector businesses that compete to hire the same employees, such  
36 as retail and fast food. DHB may accept actuarially sound projections of competitive wage and  
37 hour data and other cost data from non-State entities in order to calculate forward-looking wage  
38 analysis formulas and finalize the exact rates needed to meet this urgent need, as required by this  
39 section.

40  
41 **DISABLED ADULT CHILD PASSALONG ELIGIBILITY**

42 **SECTION 9D.12.** Effective January 1, 2020, the eligibility requirements for the  
43 Disabled Adult Child Passalong authorized under Section 1634 of the Social Security Act for the  
44 Medicaid program shall consist of only the following four requirements:

- 45 (1) The adult is currently entitled to and receives federal Retirement, Survivors,  
46 and Disability Insurance (RSDI) benefits as a disabled adult child on a parent's  
47 record due to the retirement, death, or disability of a parent.
- 48 (2) The adult is blind or has a disability that began before age 22.
- 49 (3) The adult would currently be eligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI)  
50 or State-County Special Assistance if the current RSDI benefit is disregarded.

- 1 (4) For eligibility that is based on former receipt of State-County Special  
2 Assistance and not SSI, the adult must currently reside in an adult care home.  
3

#### 4 **INCREASE IN REIMBURSEMENT FOR PRIMARY CARE PROVIDERS**

5 **SECTION 9D.12A.** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
6 Health Benefits, shall increase the reimbursement for the evaluation and management codes that  
7 are (i) paid to primary care physicians, including obstetricians and gynecologists, nurse  
8 practitioners, and physician assistants, and (ii) contained in the State Plan Amendment Number  
9 2018-0012 submitted by the Department of Health and Human Services on March 8, 2019.  
10

#### 11 **ESTABLISH NEW ADULT CARE HOME PAYMENT METHODOLOGY**

12 **SECTION 9D.12B.(a)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to provide funding  
13 to adult care homes in the State in a manner that recognizes the importance of a stable and reliable  
14 funding stream to ensure access, choice, and quality of care within the adult care home segment  
15 of the care continuum. In furtherance of this intent, and as the North Carolina Medicaid program  
16 transitions to a managed care delivery system, the Department of Health and Human Services is  
17 directed to establish and convene a workgroup to evaluate reimbursement options for services  
18 provided by adult care homes that take into account all funding streams and to develop a new  
19 service definition, or definitions, under Medicaid managed care for these services. The  
20 workgroup shall consist of adult care home industry representatives and other relevant  
21 stakeholders. In development of the new service definition, or definitions, the workgroup shall  
22 include all of the following components:

- 23 (1) Support for alternative payment models available under the State's 1115  
24 Medicaid waiver for Medicaid transformation, including pay-for-performance  
25 initiatives.  
26 (2) Best practices for long-term services and supports.  
27 (3) Efficient payment methodologies.

28 **SECTION 9D.12B.(b)** No later than December 1, 2020, the Department of Health  
29 and Human Services shall submit a report on the new service definition, or definitions, developed  
30 by the workgroup, as required in subsection (a) of this section, to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
31 Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
32 Medicaid and NC Health Choice, and the Fiscal Research Division.  
33

#### 34 **DURATION OF MEDICAID AND NC HEALTH CHOICE PROGRAM** 35 **MODIFICATIONS**

36 **SECTION 9D.13.** Except for eligibility categories and income thresholds and except  
37 for statutory changes, the Department of Health and Human Services shall not be required to  
38 maintain, after June 30, 2021, any modifications to the Medicaid and NC Health Choice programs  
39 required by this Subpart.  
40

#### 41 **MEDICAID CONTINGENCY RESERVE CODIFICATION**

42 **SECTION 9D.14.** Article 4 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes is amended by  
43 adding a new section to read:

##### 44 **"§ 143C-4-11. Medicaid Contingency Reserve.**

45 (a) Medicaid Contingency Reserve. – The Medicaid Contingency Reserve is established  
46 as a reserve to be used only for budget shortfalls in Medicaid or NC Health Choice programs.

47 (b) Funds from the Medicaid Contingency Reserve may be allocated or expended only if  
48 all of the following criteria are met:

- 49 (1) There is an act of appropriation by the General Assembly.  
50 (2) After the State Controller has verified that receipts are being used  
51 appropriately, the Director of the Budget has found that additional funds are

1 needed to cover a shortfall in the Medicaid or NC Health Choice budget for  
2 the State fiscal year.

3 (3) The Director of the Budget has reported immediately to the Fiscal Research  
4 Division on the amount of the shortfall found in accordance with subdivision  
5 (2) of this subsection. This report shall include an analysis of the causes of the  
6 shortfall, such as (i) unanticipated enrollment and mix of enrollment, (ii)  
7 unanticipated growth or utilization within particular service areas, (iii) errors  
8 in the data or analysis used to project the Medicaid or NC Health Choice  
9 budget, (iv) the failure of the program to achieve budgeted savings, (v) other  
10 factors and market trends that have impacted the price of or spending for  
11 services, (vi) variations in receipts from prior years or from assumptions used  
12 to prepare the Medicaid and NC Health Choice budget for the current fiscal  
13 year, or (vii) other factors. The report shall also include data in an electronic  
14 format that is adequate for the Fiscal Research Division to confirm the amount  
15 of the shortfall and its causes.

16 (c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the authority of the Governor to  
17 carry out the Governor's duties under the Constitution."

## 18 19 **USE OF MEDICAID TRANSFORMATION FUND FOR MEDICAID** 20 **TRANSFORMATION NEEDS**

21 **SECTION 9D.15.(a)** Claims Run Out. – Funds from the Medicaid Transformation  
22 Fund may be transferred to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health  
23 Benefits (DHB), as needed for the purpose of paying claims related to services billed under the  
24 fee-for-service payment model for recipients who are being, or have been, transitioned to  
25 managed care, otherwise known as "claims run out." Funds may be transferred to DHB as the  
26 need to pay claims run out arises and need not be transferred in one lump sum. To the extent that  
27 any funds are transferred under this subsection, the funds are appropriated for the purpose set  
28 forth in this subsection.

29 **SECTION 9D.15.(b)** Non-Claims Run Out Medicaid Transformation Needs. –  
30 Subject to the fulfillment of conditions specified in subsection (c) of this section, the sum of  
31 twenty-seven million two hundred eighty thousand nine hundred forty-seven dollars  
32 (\$27,280,947) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of ten million  
33 nine hundred eighty-three thousand five hundred forty-eight dollars (\$10,983,548) in  
34 nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year from the Medicaid Transformation Fund may  
35 be transferred to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits  
36 (DHB), for the sole purpose of providing the State share for nonrecurring qualifying needs  
37 directly related to Medicaid transformation, as required by S.L. 2015-241, as amended. Funds  
38 may be transferred to DHB as nonrecurring qualifying needs arise during the 2019-2021 fiscal  
39 biennium and need not be transferred in one lump sum.

40 For the purposes of this section, the term "qualifying need" shall be limited to  
41 information technology, time-limited staffing, and contracts related to the following Medicaid  
42 transformation needs:

- 43 (1) Program design.
- 44 (2) Beneficiary experience.
- 45 (3) NC FAST upgrades related to Medicaid transformation.
- 46 (4) Data management tools.
- 47 (5) Program integrity.
- 48 (6) Technical and operational integration.
- 49 (7) Other nonrecurring needs identified by DHB, as determined in consultation  
50 with the Office of State Budget and Management.

1           **SECTION 9D.15.(c)** Requests for Transfer of Funds for Qualifying Need. – A  
2 request by the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB),  
3 for the transfer of funds pursuant to subsection (b) of this section shall be made to the Office of  
4 State Budget and Management (OSBM) and shall include the amount requested and the specific  
5 nonrecurring qualifying need for which the funds are to be used. None of the funds identified in  
6 subsection (b) of this section shall be transferred to DHB until OSBM verifies the following  
7 information:

- 8           (1) The amount requested is to be used for a nonrecurring qualifying need in the  
9           2019-2021 fiscal biennium.
- 10          (2) The amount requested provides a State share that will not result in total  
11          requirements that exceed one hundred ninety million dollars (\$190,000,000)  
12          in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.

13           **SECTION 9D.15.(d)** Federal Fund Receipts. – Any federal funds received in any  
14 fiscal year by the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB),  
15 that represent a return of State share already expended on a qualifying need related to the funds  
16 received by the DHB under this section shall be deposited into the Medicaid Transformation  
17 Fund.

18           **SECTION 9D.15.(e)** Administrative Bridge Funding. – Notwithstanding the stated  
19 purpose of the Medicaid Transformation Fund established under Section 12H.29 of S.L.  
20 2015-241, the sum of thirty million six hundred fifty-eight thousand eight hundred eighty-five  
21 dollars (\$30,658,885) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of  
22 twenty-one million three hundred forty-five thousand eight hundred eight dollars (\$21,345,808)  
23 in nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year from the Medicaid Transformation Fund may  
24 be transferred to the Department of Health and Human Services for the purpose of providing  
25 nonrecurring funding for administrative expenses during the transition to Medicaid managed  
26 care.

## 27 28 **MEDICAID TRANSFORMATION HOTLINE OPTION**

29           **SECTION 9D.15A.** The Department of Health and Human Services shall ensure that  
30 the existing DHHS Customer Service hotline is responsive to questions posed by a Medicaid  
31 beneficiary or provider or by the general public that are related to the rollout of Medicaid  
32 Transformation during the 2019-2020 fiscal year.

## 33 34 **MEDICAID TRANSFORMATION ADMINISTRATIVE REDUCTION FLEXIBILITY** 35 **AND REPORT**

36           **SECTION 9D.15B.(a)** In order to achieve the budgeted reduction in administrative  
37 costs attributable to the implementation of Medicaid transformation in the amount of thirty  
38 million six hundred fifty-eight thousand eight hundred fifty-five dollars (\$30,658,855) in  
39 recurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and in the amount of forty-two million six hundred  
40 ninety-one thousand six hundred fifteen dollars (\$42,691,615) in recurring funds for the  
41 2020-2021 fiscal year, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (Secretary)  
42 may reduce administrative costs across all Divisions within the Department of Health and Human  
43 Services. In achieving these budgeted reduction amounts, the Secretary shall not reduce any  
44 funds that (i) impact direct services or (ii) are used to support the 2012 settlement agreement  
45 entered into between the United States Department of Justice and the State of North Carolina to  
46 ensure that the State will willingly meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act  
47 of 1990, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the United States Supreme Court  
48 decision in *Olmstead v. L.C.*, 527 U.S. 581 (1999). The prohibition on reducing funds that impact  
49 direct services shall not be construed to prohibit a reduction in administrative costs associated  
50 with contracts for the provision of direct services.

1           **SECTION 9D.15B.(b)** By January 15, 2020, and January 15, 2021, the Secretary  
2 shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human  
3 Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Medicaid and North Carolina Health  
4 Choice, the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services,  
5 the Senate Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research  
6 Division on the actions taken during that fiscal year to achieve the budgeted reduction in  
7 administrative costs attributable to the implementation of Medicaid transformation. If the  
8 Secretary elects to eliminate positions, the report shall include a list of each position eliminated,  
9 along with its position number, title, and the amount of salary and fringe benefits associated with  
10 each position.

11  
12 **TRIBAL OPTION/MEDICAID TRANSFORMATION**

13           **SECTION 9D.16.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services may contract  
14 with an Indian managed care entity (IMCE) or an Indian health care provider (IHCP), as defined  
15 under 42 C.F.R. § 438.14(a), to assist in the provision of health care or health care–related  
16 services to Medicaid and NC Health Choice beneficiaries who are members of federally  
17 recognized tribes or who are eligible to enroll in an IMCE. Contracts may include health care or  
18 health care–related services as agreed upon with the IMCE or IHCP, as approved by the Secretary  
19 of the Department of Health and Human Services and as allowed by the Centers for Medicare  
20 and Medicaid Services (CMS), including, but not limited to, the following services:

- 21           (1) Primary care case management as a primary care case managed system or  
22           entity, as described in 42 C.F.R. § 438.2.
- 23           (2) Utilization management and referrals.
- 24           (3) The management or provision of home- and community-based services under  
25           a 1915(c) waiver.
- 26           (4) The management or provision of specialized services covered by a BH IDD  
27           Tailored Plan in accordance with Subdivision 10 of Section 4 of S.L.  
28           2015-245, as amended by S.L. 2018-48.

29           Coverage provided by the IMCE or IHCP may be more permissive, but no more  
30 restrictive, than Medicaid or NC Health Choice medical coverage policy adopted or amended by  
31 the Department of Health and Human Services; however, the coverage shall be in compliance  
32 with federal regulations and policies related to the receipt of federal funding for these health care  
33 or health care–related services.

34           **SECTION 9D.16.(b)** Subdivision 5 of Section 4 of S.L. 2015-245, as amended by  
35 Subsection 2(b) of S.L. 2016-121, S.L. 2018-48, and Section 5 of 2018-49, reads as rewritten:

- 36           "(5) Populations covered by PHPs. – Capitated PHP contracts shall cover all  
37 Medicaid and NC Health Choice program aid categories except for the  
38 following categories:

39           ...

- 40           e. Members of federally recognized tribes. Members of federally  
41 recognized tribes shall have the option to enroll voluntarily in PHPs.

42           e1. Eligible recipients who are enrolled in a DHHS-contracted Indian  
43           managed care entity, as defined in 42 C.F.R. § 438.14(a).

44           ...."

45           **SECTION 9D.16.(c)** Subdivision 9 of Section 4 of S.L. 2015-245, as amended by  
46 S.L. 2018-48, reads as rewritten:

- 47           "(9) LME/MCOs. – Beginning on the date that capitated contracts begin,  
48 LME/MCOs shall cease managing Medicaid services for all Medicaid  
49 recipients other than recipients described in sub-subdivisions a., d., e., e1., f.,  
50 g., j., k., and l. of subdivision (5) of this section. Until BH IDD Tailored Plans  
51 become operational, all of the following shall occur:

- 1 a. LME/MCOs shall continue to manage the Medicaid services that are  
2 currently covered by the LME/MCOs for Medicaid recipients  
3 described in sub-subdivisions a., d., e., e1., f., g., j., k., and l. of  
4 subdivision (5) of this section.

5 ...."

6 **SECTION 9D.16.(d)** The Department of Health and Human Services is authorized  
7 to seek approval from CMS and submit any necessary State Plan Amendments and waivers, or  
8 any amendments thereto, to implement the provisions of this section.

9  
10 **REPEAL OF PAST DIRECTIVE TO ELIMINATE GME TO ALIGN WITH MEDICAID**  
11 **TRANSFORMATION**

12 **SECTION 9D.17.** Section 12H.12(b) of S.L. 2014-100 and Section 12H.23 of S.L.  
13 2015-241, as amended by Section 88 of S.L. 2015-264, are repealed.

14  
15 **REVISED HOSPITAL ASSESSMENTS, SUPPLEMENTAL PAYMENTS, AND**  
16 **DIRECTED PAYMENTS**

17 **SECTION 9D.18.(a)** Effective October 1, 2019, Article 7 of Chapter 108A of the  
18 General Statutes is repealed.

19 **SECTION 9D.18.(b)** Effective October 1, 2019, Chapter 108A of the General  
20 Statutes is amended by adding a new Article to read:

21 "Article 7A.

22 "Hospital Assessment Act.

23 "Part 1. General.

24 **"§ 108A-130. Short title and purpose.**

25 This Article shall be known as the "Hospital Assessment Act." This Article does not authorize  
26 a political subdivision of the State to license a hospital for revenue or impose a tax or assessment  
27 on a hospital.

28 **"§ 108A-131. Definitions.**

29 The following definitions apply in this Article:

30 (1) Base assessment. – The assessment payable under G.S. 108A-142.

31 (2) CMS. – Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

32 (3) Critical access hospital. – Defined in 42 C.F.R. § 400.202.

33 (4) Department. – The Department of Health and Human Services.

34 (5) Prepaid health plan. – As defined in Section 4 of S.L. 2015-245, as amended.

35 (6) Public hospital. – A hospital that certifies its public expenditures to the  
36 Department pursuant to 42 C.F.R. § 433.51(b) during the fiscal year for which  
37 the assessment applies.

38 (7) Secretary. – The Secretary of Health and Human Services.

39 (8) State's annual Medicaid payment. – An amount equal to one hundred ten  
40 million dollars (\$110,000,000) for State fiscal year 2019-2020, increased each  
41 year over the prior year's payment by the percentage specified as the Medicare  
42 Market Basket Index less productivity most recently published in the Federal  
43 Register.

44 (9) Supplemental assessment. – The assessment payable under G.S. 108A-141.

45 (10) Total hospital costs. – The costs as calculated using the most recent available  
46 Hospital Cost Report Information System's cost report data available through  
47 CMS or other comparable data, including both inpatient and outpatient  
48 components, for all hospitals that are not exempt from the applicable  
49 assessment.

50 **"§ 108A-132. Due dates and collections.**

1       (a) Beginning October 1, 2019, assessments under this Article are due quarterly in the  
2 time and manner prescribed by the Secretary and shall be considered delinquent if not paid within  
3 seven calendar days of this due date.

4       (b) With respect to any hospital owing a past due assessment amount under this Article,  
5 the Department may withhold the unpaid amount from Medicaid or NC Health Choice payments  
6 otherwise due or impose a late payment penalty. The Secretary may waive a penalty for good  
7 cause shown.

8       (c) In the event the data necessary to calculate an assessment under this Article is not  
9 available to the Secretary in time to impose the quarterly assessments for a payment year, the  
10 Secretary may defer the due date for the assessment to a subsequent quarter.

11 **"§ 108A-133. Assessment appeals.**

12       A hospital may appeal a determination of the assessment amount owed through a  
13 reconsideration review. The pendency of an appeal does not relieve a hospital from its obligation  
14 to pay an assessment amount when due.

15 **"§ 108A-134. Allowable costs; patient billing.**

16       (a) Assessments paid under this Article may be included as allowable costs of a hospital  
17 for purposes of any applicable Medicaid reimbursement formula, except that assessments paid  
18 under this Article shall be excluded from cost settlement.

19       (b) Assessments imposed under this Article may not be added as a surtax or assessment  
20 on a patient's bill.

21 **"§ 108A-135. Rule-making authority.**

22       The Secretary may adopt rules to implement this Article.

23 **"§ 108A-136. Repeal.**

24       If CMS determines that an assessment under this Article is impermissible or revokes approval  
25 of an assessment under this Article, then that assessment shall not be imposed and the  
26 Department's authority to collect the assessment is repealed.

27                     "Part 2. Supplemental and Base Assessments.

28 **"§ 108A-140. Applicability.**

29       (a) The assessments imposed under this Part apply to all licensed North Carolina  
30 hospitals, except as provided in this section.

31       (b) The following hospitals are exempt from both the supplemental assessment and the  
32 base assessment:

33               (1) Critical access hospitals.

34               (2) Freestanding psychiatric hospitals.

35               (3) Freestanding rehabilitation hospitals.

36               (4) Long-term care hospitals.

37               (5) State-owned and State-operated hospitals.

38               (6) The primary affiliated teaching hospital for each University of North Carolina  
39 medical school.

40       (c) Public hospitals are exempt from the supplemental assessment.

41 **"§ 108A-141. Supplemental assessment.**

42       (a) The supplemental assessment shall be a percentage, established by the General  
43 Assembly, of total hospital costs.

44       (b) The Department shall propose the rate of the supplemental assessment to be imposed  
45 under this section when the Department prepares its budget request for each upcoming fiscal  
46 year. The Governor shall submit the Department's proposed supplemental assessment rate to the  
47 General Assembly each fiscal year.

48       (c) The Department shall base the proposed supplemental assessment rate on all of the  
49 following factors:

50               (1) The percentage change in aggregate payments to hospitals subject to the  
51 supplemental assessment for Medicaid and NC Health Choice enrollees,

1 excluding hospital access payments made under 42 C.F.R. § 438.6, as  
2 demonstrated in data from prepaid health plans and the State, as determined  
3 by the Department.

4 (2) Any changes in the federal medical assistance percentage rate applicable to  
5 the Medicaid or NC Health Choice programs for the applicable year.

6 (d) The rate for the supplemental assessment for each taxable year shall be the percentage  
7 rate set by law by the General Assembly.

8 **"§ 108A-142. Base assessment.**

9 (a) The base assessment shall be a percentage, established by the General Assembly, of  
10 total hospital costs.

11 (b) The Department shall propose the rate of the base assessment to be imposed under  
12 this section when the Department prepares its budget request for each upcoming fiscal year. The  
13 Governor shall submit the Department's proposed base assessment rate to the General Assembly  
14 each fiscal year.

15 (c) The Department shall base the proposed base assessment rate on all of the following  
16 factors:

17 (1) The change in the State's annual Medicaid payment for the applicable year.

18 (2) The percentage change in aggregate payments to hospitals subject to the base  
19 assessment for Medicaid and NC Health Choice enrollees, excluding hospital  
20 access payments made under 42 C.F.R. § 438.6, as demonstrated in data from  
21 prepaid health plans and the State, as determined by the Department.

22 (3) Any changes in the federal medical assistance percentage rate applicable to  
23 the Medicaid or NC Health Choice programs for the applicable year.

24 (4) Any changes as determined by the Department in (i) reimbursement under the  
25 Medicaid State Plan, (ii) managed care payments authorized under 42 C.F.R.  
26 § 438.6 for which the nonfederal share is not funded by General Fund  
27 appropriations, and (iii) reimbursement under the NC Health Choice program.

28 (d) The rate for the base assessment for each taxable year shall be the percentage rate set  
29 by law by the General Assembly.

30 **"§ 108A-143. Payment from other hospitals.**

31 If a hospital that is exempt from both the base and supplemental assessments under this Part  
32 (i) makes an intergovernmental transfer to the Department to be used to draw down matching  
33 federal funds and (ii) has acquired, merged, leased, or managed another hospital on or after March  
34 25, 2011, then the exempt hospital shall transfer to the State an additional amount. The additional  
35 amount shall be a percentage of the amount of funds that (i) would be transferred to the State  
36 through such an intergovernmental transfer and (ii) are to be used to match additional federal  
37 funds that the exempt hospital is able to receive because of the acquired, merged, leased, or  
38 managed hospital. That percentage shall be calculated by dividing the amount of the State's  
39 annual Medicaid payment by the total amount collected under the base assessment under  
40 G.S. 108A-142.

41 **"§ 108A-144. Use of funds.**

42 The proceeds of the assessments imposed under this Part, and all corresponding matching  
43 federal funds, must be used to make the State's annual Medicaid payment to the State, to fund  
44 payments to hospitals made directly by the Department, to fund a portion of capitation payments  
45 to prepaid health plans attributable to hospital care, and to fund the nonfederal share of graduate  
46 medical education payments."

47 **SECTION 9D.18.(c)** The percentage rate to be used in calculating the supplemental  
48 assessment under G.S. 108A-141, as enacted in subsection (b) of this section, is two and  
49 twenty-six hundredths percent (2.26%) for the taxable year October 1, 2019, through September  
50 30, 2020.

1           **SECTION 9D.18.(d)** The percentage rate to be used in calculating the base  
2 assessment under G.S. 108A-142, as enacted in subsection (b) of this section, is one and  
3 seventy-seven hundredths percent (1.77%) for the taxable year October 1, 2019, through  
4 September 30, 2020.

5           **SECTION 9D.18.(e)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall revise the  
6 supplemental payment program for eligible medical professional providers described in the  
7 Medicaid State Plan, Attachment 4.19-B, Section 5, Pages 2 and 3, as required by this section.  
8 This payment program shall be called the Average Commercial Rate Supplemental and Directed  
9 Payment Program. Effective October 1, 2019, the following two changes to the program shall be  
10 implemented:

- 11           (1) The program shall no longer utilize a limit on the number of eligible medical  
12 professional providers that may be reimbursed through the program, and  
13 instead shall utilize a limit on the total payments made under the program.
- 14           (2) Payments under the program shall consist of two components: (i)  
15 supplemental payments that increase reimbursement to the average  
16 commercial rate under the State Plan and (ii) directed payments that increase  
17 reimbursement to the average commercial rate under the managed care  
18 system.

19           **SECTION 9D.18.(f)** The limitation on total payments made under the Average  
20 Commercial Rate Supplemental and Directed Payment Program for eligible medical professional  
21 providers shall apply to the combined amount of payments made as supplemental payments under  
22 the State Plan and payments made as directed payments under the managed care system and shall  
23 be based on the amount of supplemental payments for services provided during the 2018-2019  
24 fiscal year as follows:

- 25           (1) For services provided during the period October 1, 2019, through June 30,  
26 2020, the total annual supplemental and directed payments made under the  
27 Average Commercial Rate Supplemental and Directed Payment Program shall  
28 not exceed seventy-five percent (75%) of the gross supplemental payments  
29 for services provided by eligible medical providers during the 2018-2019  
30 fiscal year.
- 31           (2) For services provided on or after July 1, 2020, the total annual supplemental  
32 and directed payments made under the Average Commercial Rate  
33 Supplemental and Directed Payment Program shall not exceed one hundred  
34 percent (100%) of the gross supplemental payments for services provided by  
35 eligible medical providers during the 2018-2019 fiscal year, increased at the  
36 start of each State fiscal year by an inflation factor determined by the  
37 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits.

38           **SECTION 9D.18.(g)** Consistent with the existing supplemental payment program  
39 for eligible medical professional providers, the Department of Health and Human Services shall  
40 limit the total amount of supplemental and directed payments that may be received by the eligible  
41 providers affiliated with East Carolina University Brody School of Medicine and University of  
42 North Carolina at Chapel Hill Health Care System. Average commercial rate supplemental  
43 payments and directed payments shall not be made for services provided in Wake County.

44           **SECTION 9D.18.(h)** The Department of Health and Human Services is not  
45 authorized to make any modifications to the supplemental payment program for eligible medical  
46 professional providers, except as authorized in subsections (e) through (g) of this section.

47           **SECTION 9D.18.(i)** Effective October 1, 2019, Section 12H.13(e) of S.L. 2013-360  
48 and Sections 12H.13(b) and 12H.13A of S.L. 2014-100 are repealed.

49           **SECTION 9D.18.(j)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-4-11(b), as enacted by Section  
50 9D.14 of this act, the State Controller shall transfer funds from the Medicaid Contingency  
51 Reserve to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB),

1 only upon request by the DHB as needed to cover any shortfall in receipts from the supplemental  
2 or base assessments under G.S. 108A-141 and G.S. 108A-142, enacted by subsection (b) of this  
3 section, that are anticipated in this act, and only if the following two conditions are met:

- 4 (1) The Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM) has certified that there  
5 will be a shortfall in receipts anticipated in this act from the supplemental or  
6 base assessments.
- 7 (2) OSBM has certified that the amount requested by DHB does not exceed the  
8 shortfall in receipts certified by OSBM under subdivision (1) of this  
9 subsection.

10 Upon making the request to the State Controller for the transfer of funds pursuant to  
11 this section, DHB shall notify the Fiscal Research Division and the Joint Legislative Oversight  
12 Committee on Medicaid and NC Health Choice of the request and the amount of the request. To  
13 the extent any funds are transferred under this subsection, the funds are hereby appropriated for  
14 the purpose set forth in this subsection. The authority set forth in this subsection expires June 30,  
15 2020.

16 **SECTION 9D.18.(k)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
17 Health Benefits (DHB), shall establish a new fund code entitled "Hospital Assessment Fund" in  
18 Budget Code 24445. When setting the supplemental assessment and base assessment rates in  
19 accordance with G.S. 108A-141(d) and G.S. 108A-142(d) for the 2020-2021 taxable year, funds  
20 in the Hospital Assessment Fund shall be used to support a decrease in the supplemental  
21 assessment or base assessment rates submitted by the Governor under G.S. 108A-141(b) and  
22 G.S. 108A-142(b) that corresponds with the amount in the Hospital Assessment Fund.

23 **SECTION 9D.18.(l)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year only, if the amount of receipts  
24 collected, in aggregate, from the supplemental and base assessments under G.S. 108A-141 and  
25 G.S. 108A-142 is above the amount, in aggregate, anticipated in this act from the supplemental  
26 and base assessments, then the total amount of those over-realized receipts shall be transferred  
27 as follows:

- 28 (1) Forty-five million dollars (\$45,000,000) shall be transferred to the Hospital  
29 Assessment Fund created under subsection (k) of this section. If the total  
30 amount of over-realized receipts is less than forty-five million dollars  
31 (\$45,000,000), then the full amount of over-realized receipts shall be  
32 transferred to the Hospital Assessment Fund.
- 33 (2) The remaining amount of over-realized receipts not transferred under  
34 subdivision (1) of this subsection shall be transferred to the Medicaid  
35 Transformation Reserve.
- 36 (3) Prior to transferring any amount of over-realized receipts under this  
37 subsection, the Office of State Budget and Management shall certify that (i)  
38 there will be, in aggregate, over-realized receipts for the 2019-2020 fiscal year  
39 from the supplemental and base assessments and (ii) the amounts to be  
40 transferred are in compliance with this subsection.

41 **SECTION 9D.18.(m)** If House Bill 656, 2019 Regular Session, becomes law, then  
42 G.S. 108A-131(5), as enacted by subsection (b) of this section, reads as rewritten:

- 43 "(5) Prepaid health plan. – As defined in ~~Section 4 of S.L. 2015 245, as~~  
44 ~~amended G.S. 108D-1.~~"

45 **SECTION 9D.18.(n)** Except as otherwise provided, this section becomes effective  
46 July 1, 2019.

#### 47 **GROSS PREMIUMS TAX/PREPAID HEALTH PLANS**

48 **SECTION 9D.19.(a)** The title of Article 8B of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes  
49 reads as rewritten:

50 "Article 8B.  
51

1 "Taxes Upon Insurance ~~Companies~~ Companies and Prepaid Health Plans."

2 **SECTION 9D.19.(b)** G.S. 105-228.3 reads as rewritten:

3 **"§ 105-228.3. Definitions.**

4 The following definitions apply in this Article:

5 (1) Article 65 corporation. – A corporation subject to Article 65 of Chapter 58 of  
6 the General Statutes, regulating hospital, medical, and dental service  
7 corporations.

8 (2) Capitation payment. – Amounts paid by the Department of Health and Human  
9 Services to prepaid health plans under capitated contracts for the delivery of  
10 Medicaid and NC Health Choice services in accordance with S.L. 2015-245,  
11 as amended.

12 ~~(1a)~~(3) Captive insurance company. – Defined in G.S. 58-10-340.

13 ~~(1b)~~(4) Foreign captive insurance company. – A captive insurance company as  
14 defined in G.S. 58-10-340(9), except that such company is not formed or  
15 licensed under the laws of this State but is formed and licensed under the laws  
16 of any jurisdiction within the United States other than this State.

17 ~~(2)~~(5) Insurer. – An insurer as defined in G.S. 58-1-5 or a group of employers who  
18 have pooled their liabilities pursuant to G.S. 97-93 of the Workers'  
19 Compensation Act.

20 (6) Prepaid health plan. – As defined in Section 4 of S.L. 2015-245, as amended.

21 ~~(3)~~(7) Self-insurer. – An employer that carries its own risk pursuant to G.S. 97-93 of  
22 the Workers' Compensation Act."

23 **SECTION 9D.19.(c)** G.S. 105-228.5 reads as rewritten:

24 **"§ 105-228.5. Taxes measured by gross premiums.**

25 (a) Tax Levied. – A tax is levied in this section on insurers, Article 65 corporations, health  
26 maintenance organizations, prepaid health plans, and self-insurers. An insurer, health  
27 maintenance organization, prepaid health plan, or Article 65 corporation that is subject to the tax  
28 levied by this section is not subject to franchise or income taxes imposed by Articles 3 and 4,  
29 respectively, of this Chapter.

30 (b) Tax Base. –

31 (1) Insurers. – The tax imposed by this section on an insurer or a health  
32 maintenance organization shall be measured by gross premiums from business  
33 done in this State during the preceding calendar year.

34 (2) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-196, effective for taxable years beginning on  
35 or after January 1, 2008.

36 (3) Article 65 Corporations. – The tax imposed by this section on an Article 65  
37 corporation shall be measured by gross collections from membership dues,  
38 exclusive of receipts from cost plus plans, received by the corporation during  
39 the preceding calendar year.

40 (4) Self-insurers. – The tax imposed by this section on a self-insurer shall be  
41 measured by the gross premiums that would be charged against the same or  
42 most similar industry or business, taken from the manual insurance rate then  
43 in force in this State, applied to the self-insurer's payroll for the previous  
44 calendar year as determined under Article 36 of Chapter 58 of the General  
45 Statutes modified by the self-insurer's approved experience modifier.

46 (5) Prepaid Health Plans. – The tax imposed by this section on a prepaid health  
47 plan shall be measured by gross capitation payments received by the prepaid  
48 health plan from the Department of Health and Human Services for services  
49 provided to enrollees in the State Medicaid program or NC Health Choice  
50 program in the preceding calendar year.

1 (b1) Calculation of Tax Base. – In determining the amount of gross premiums from  
2 business in this State, all gross premiums received in this State, credited to policies written or  
3 procured in this State, or derived from business written in this State shall be deemed to be for  
4 contracts covering persons, property, or risks resident or located in this State unless one of the  
5 following applies:

- 6 (1) The premiums are properly reported and properly allocated as being received  
7 from business done in some other nation, territory, state, or states.
- 8 (2) The premiums are from policies written in federal areas for persons in military  
9 service who pay premiums by assignment of service pay.

10 Gross premiums from business done in this State in the case of life insurance contracts,  
11 including supplemental contracts providing for disability benefits, accidental death benefits, or  
12 other special benefits that are not annuities, means all premiums collected in the calendar year,  
13 other than for contracts of reinsurance, for policies the premiums on which are paid by or credited  
14 to persons, firms, or corporations resident in this State, or in the case of group policies, for  
15 contracts of insurance covering persons resident within this State. The only deductions allowed  
16 shall be for premiums refunded on policies rescinded for fraud or other breach of contract and  
17 premiums that were paid in advance on life insurance contracts and subsequently refunded to the  
18 insured, premium payer, beneficiary or estate. Gross premiums shall be deemed to have been  
19 collected for the amounts as provided in the policy contracts for the time in force during the year,  
20 whether satisfied by cash payment, notes, loans, automatic premium loans, applied dividend, or  
21 by any other means except waiver of premiums by companies under a contract for waiver of  
22 premium in case of disability.

23 Gross premiums from business done in this State in the case of prepaid health plans means  
24 all capitation payments received by a prepaid health plan from the Department of Health and  
25 Human Services for the delivery of services to enrollees in the State Medicaid program or NC  
26 Health Choice program in the calendar year. Capitation payments refunded by a prepaid health  
27 plan to the State are the only allowable deductions.

28 Gross premiums from business done in this State for all other health care plans and contracts  
29 of insurance, including contracts of insurance required to be carried by the Workers'  
30 Compensation Act, means all premiums written during the calendar year, or the equivalent  
31 thereof in the case of self-insurers under the Workers' Compensation Act, for contracts covering  
32 property or risks in this State, other than for contracts of reinsurance, whether the premiums are  
33 designated as premiums, deposits, premium deposits, policy fees, membership fees, or  
34 assessments. Gross premiums shall be deemed to have been written for the amounts as provided  
35 in the policy contracts, new and renewal, becoming effective during the year irrespective of the  
36 time or method of making payment or settlement for the premiums, and with no deduction for  
37 dividends whether returned in cash or allowed in payment or reduction of premiums or for  
38 additional insurance, and without any other deduction except for return of premiums, deposits,  
39 fees, or assessments for adjustment of policy rates or for cancellation or surrender of policies.

40 (c) Exclusions. – Every insurer, in computing the premium tax, shall exclude all of the  
41 following from the gross amount of premiums, and the gross amount of excluded premiums is  
42 exempt from the tax imposed by this section:

- 43 (1) All premiums received on or after July 1, 1973, from policies or contracts  
44 issued in connection with the funding of a pension, annuity, or profit-sharing  
45 plan qualified or exempt under section 401, 403, 404, 408, 457 or 501 of the  
46 Code as defined in G.S. 105-228.90.
- 47 (2) Premiums or considerations received from annuities, as defined in  
48 G.S. 58-7-15.
- 49 (3) Funds or considerations received in connection with funding agreements, as  
50 defined in G.S. 58-7-16.

- 1 (4) The following premiums, to the extent federal law prohibits their taxation  
2 under this Article:
- 3 a. Federal Employees Health Benefits Plan premiums.  
4 b. ~~Medicaid or Medicare~~ premiums.  
5 c. Medicaid or NC Health Choice premiums, other than capitation  
6 payments, paid by or on behalf of a Medicaid or NC Health Choice  
7 beneficiary.
- 8 (d) Tax Rates; Disposition. –
- 9 (1) Workers' Compensation. – The tax rate to be applied to gross premiums, or  
10 the equivalent thereof in the case of self-insurers, on contracts applicable to  
11 liabilities under the Workers' Compensation Act is two and five-tenths percent  
12 (2.5%). The net proceeds shall be credited to the General Fund.
- 13 (2) Other Insurance Contracts. – The tax rate to be applied to gross premiums on  
14 all other taxable contracts issued by insurers or health maintenance  
15 organizations and to be applied to gross premiums and gross collections from  
16 membership dues, exclusive of receipts from cost plus plans, received by  
17 Article 65 corporations is one and nine-tenths percent (1.9%). The net  
18 proceeds shall be credited to the General Fund.
- 19 (2a) Prepaid Health Plans. – The tax rate to be applied to gross premiums from  
20 capitation payments received by prepaid health plans is one and nine-tenths  
21 percent (1.9%). The net proceeds shall be credited to the General Fund.
- 22 (3) Additional Rate on Property Coverage Contracts. – An additional tax at the  
23 rate of seventy-four hundredths percent (0.74%) applies to gross premiums on  
24 insurance contracts for property coverage. The tax is imposed on ten percent  
25 (10%) of the gross premiums from insurance contracts for automobile  
26 physical damage coverage and on one hundred percent (100%) of the gross  
27 premiums from all other contracts for property coverage. Twenty percent  
28 (20%) of the net proceeds of this additional tax must be credited to the  
29 Volunteer Fire Department Fund established in Article 87 of Chapter 58 of  
30 the General Statutes. Twenty percent (20%) of the net proceeds must be  
31 credited to the Department of Insurance for disbursement pursuant to  
32 G.S. 58-84-25. Up to twenty percent (20%), as determined in accordance with  
33 G.S. 58-87-10(f), must be credited to the Workers' Compensation Fund. The  
34 remaining net proceeds must be credited to the General Fund. The additional  
35 tax imposed on property coverage contracts under this subdivision is a special  
36 purpose assessment based on gross premiums and not a gross premiums tax.  
37 The following definitions apply in this subdivision:
- 38 a. Automobile physical damage. – The following lines of business  
39 identified by the NAIC: private passenger automobile physical  
40 damage and commercial automobile physical damage.
- 41 b. Property coverage. – The following lines of business identified by the  
42 NAIC: fire, farm owners multiple peril, homeowners multiple peril,  
43 nonliability portion of commercial multiple peril, ocean marine, inland  
44 marine, earthquake, private passenger automobile physical damage,  
45 commercial automobile physical damage, aircraft, and boiler and  
46 machinery. The term also includes insurance contracts for wind  
47 damage.
- 48 c. NAIC. – National Association of Insurance Commissioners.
- 49 (4) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-196, effective for taxable years beginning on  
50 or after January 1, 2008.

1 (5) Repealed by Session Laws 2003-284, s. 43.1, effective for taxable years  
2 beginning on or after January 1, 2004.

3 (6) Repealed by Session Laws 2005-276, s. 38.4(a), effective for taxable years  
4 beginning on or after January 1, 2007.

5 (e) Report and Payment. – Each taxpayer doing business in this State shall, within the  
6 first 15 days of March, file with the Secretary of Revenue a full and accurate report of the total  
7 gross premiums as defined in this section, the payroll and other information required by the  
8 Secretary in the case of a self-insurer, or the total gross collections from membership dues  
9 exclusive of receipts from cost plus plans collected in this State during the preceding calendar  
10 year. The taxes imposed by this section shall be remitted to the Secretary with the report.

11 (f) Installment Payments Required. – Taxpayers that are subject to the tax imposed by  
12 this section and have a premium tax liability of ten thousand dollars (\$10,000) or more for  
13 business done in North Carolina during the immediately preceding year shall remit three equal  
14 quarterly installments with each installment equal to at least thirty-three and one-third percent  
15 (33 1/3%) of the premium tax liability incurred in the immediately preceding taxable year. The  
16 quarterly installment payments shall be made on or before April 15, June 15, and October 15 of  
17 each taxable year. The ~~company-taxpayer~~ shall remit the balance by the following March 15 in  
18 the same manner provided in this section for annual returns.

19 The Secretary may permit an insurance company or prepaid health plan to pay less than the  
20 required estimated payment when the insurer or prepaid health plan reasonably believes that the  
21 total estimated payments made for the current year will exceed the total anticipated tax liability  
22 for the year.

23 An underpayment or an overpayment of an installment payment required by this subsection  
24 accrues interest in accordance with G.S. 105-241.21. An overpayment of tax shall be credited to  
25 the ~~company-taxpayer~~ and applied against the taxes imposed upon the ~~company-taxpayer~~ under  
26 this Article.

27 (g) Exemptions. – This section does not apply to farmers' mutual assessment fire  
28 insurance companies or to fraternal orders or societies that do not operate for a profit and do not  
29 issue policies on any person except members. This section does not apply to a captive insurance  
30 company taxed under G.S. 105-228.4A."

31 **SECTION 9D.19.(d)** G.S. 58-6-25 reads as rewritten:

32 **"§ 58-6-25. Insurance regulatory charge.**

33 ...

34 (e) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

35 ...

36 (2) Insurance company. – A company or prepaid health plan that pays the gross  
37 premiums tax levied in G.S. 105-228.5 and G.S. 105-228.8.

38 ...."

39 **SECTION 9D.19.(e)** G.S. 105-259 reads as rewritten:

40 **"§ 105-259. Secrecy required of officials; penalty for violation.**

41 ...

42 (b) Disclosure Prohibited. – An officer, an employee, or an agent of the State who has  
43 access to tax information in the course of service to or employment by the State may not disclose  
44 the information to any other person except as provided in this subsection. Standards used or to  
45 be used for the selection of returns for examination and data used or to be used for determining  
46 the standards may not be disclosed for any purpose. All other tax information may be disclosed  
47 only if the disclosure is made for one of the following purposes:

48 ...

49 (49) To exchange information concerning a tax imposed by Article 8B of this  
50 Chapter with the North Carolina Department of Insurance or the North

1 Carolina Department of Health and Human Services when the information is  
2 needed to fulfill a duty imposed on the ~~Department~~Department of Revenue.

3 ...."

4 **SECTION 9D.19.(f)** If House Bill 656, 2019 Regular Session, becomes law, then  
5 G.S. 105-228.3(6), as enacted by subsection (b) of this section, reads as rewritten:

6 "(6) Prepaid health plan. – As defined in ~~Section 4 of S.L. 2015-245, as~~  
7 ~~amended~~G.S. 108D-1."

8 **SECTION 9D.19.(g)** This section is effective October 1, 2019, and applies to  
9 capitation payments received by prepaid health plans on or after that date.

## 10 11 **PART IX-E. HEALTH SERVICE REGULATION**

### 12 13 **FUNDS TO CONTINUE COMMUNITY PARAMEDICINE PILOT PROGRAM**

14 **SECTION 9E.1.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
15 Human Services, Division of Health Service Regulation, the sum of three hundred fifty thousand  
16 dollars (\$350,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of three  
17 hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$350,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year  
18 shall be used to continue the community paramedicine pilot program authorized in Section  
19 12A.12 of S.L. 2015-241, as amended by Section 12A.3 of S.L. 2016-94, as follows:

- 20 (1) The sum of two hundred ten thousand dollars (\$210,000) in nonrecurring  
21 funds for each year of the fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the New  
22 Hanover Regional Emergency Medical Services site.
- 23 (2) The sum of seventy thousand dollars (\$70,000) in nonrecurring funds for each  
24 year of the fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the McDowell County  
25 Emergency Medical Services site.
- 26 (3) The sum of seventy thousand dollars (\$70,000) in nonrecurring funds for each  
27 year of the fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the Wake County Emergency  
28 Medical Services site.

29 The focus of this community paramedicine pilot program shall continue to be  
30 expansion of the role of paramedics to allow for community-based initiatives that result in  
31 providing care that avoids nonemergency use of emergency rooms and 911 services and  
32 avoidance of unnecessary admissions into health care facilities.

33 **SECTION 9E.1.(b)** The participation requirements, objectives, standards, and  
34 required outcomes for the pilot program shall remain the same as established pursuant to Section  
35 12A.12 of S.L. 2015-241, as amended by Section 12A.3 of S.L. 2016-94.

36 **SECTION 9E.1.(c)** By December 1, 2021, the Department of Health and Human  
37 Services shall submit an updated report on the community paramedicine pilot program to the  
38 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research  
39 Division. At a minimum, the report shall include all of the following:

- 40 (1) Any updated version of the evaluation plan required by subsection (d) of  
41 Section 12A.12 of S.L. 2015-241.
- 42 (2) An updated estimate of the cost to expand the program incrementally and  
43 statewide.
- 44 (3) An updated estimate of any potential savings of State funds associated with  
45 expansion of the program.
- 46 (4) If expansion of the program is recommended, an updated time line for  
47 expanding the program.
- 48 (5) Recommendations to make all piloted program sites fully receipt supported.

## 49 50 **MORATORIUM ON SPECIAL CARE UNIT LICENSES**

1           **SECTION 9E.2.(a)** For the period beginning July 1, 2019, and ending June 30, 2021,  
2 the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Service Regulation, shall not  
3 issue any licenses for special care units as defined in G.S. 131D-4.6 and G.S. 131E-114. This  
4 prohibition shall not restrict the Department of Health and Human Services from doing any of  
5 the following:

- 6           (1) Issuing a license to a facility that is acquiring an existing special care unit.
- 7           (2) Issuing a license for a special care unit in any area of the State upon a  
8 determination by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
9 Services that increased access to this type of care is necessary in that area  
10 during the moratorium imposed by this section.
- 11           (3) Processing all completed applications for special care unit licenses received  
12 by the Division of Health Service Regulation along with the applicable license  
13 fee prior to June 1, 2013.
- 14           (4) Issuing a license to a facility that was in possession of a certificate of need as  
15 of July 31, 2013, that included authorization to operate special care unit beds.

16           **SECTION 9E.2.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall submit a  
17 report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal  
18 Research Division by March 1, 2021, containing at least the following information:

- 19           (1) The number of licensed special care units in the State.
- 20           (2) The capacity of the currently licensed special care units to serve people in  
21 need of their services.
- 22           (3) The anticipated growth in the number of people who will need the services of  
23 a licensed special care unit.
- 24           (4) The number of applications received from special care units seeking licensure  
25 as permitted by this section and the number of those applications that were not  
26 approved.

## 27 28 **PART IX-F. MENTAL HEALTH/DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES/SUBSTANCE** 29 **ABUSE SERVICES**

### 30 31 **SINGLE-STREAM FUNDING FOR MH/DD/SAS COMMUNITY SERVICES**

32           **SECTION 9F.1.(a)** For the purpose of mitigating cash flow problems that many  
33 local management entities/managed care organizations (LME/MCOs) experience at the  
34 beginning of each fiscal year relative to single-stream funding, the Department of Health and  
35 Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse  
36 Services (DMH/DD/SAS), shall distribute not less than one-twelfth of each LME/MCO's base  
37 budget allocation at the beginning of the fiscal year and subtract the amount of that distribution  
38 from the LME/MCO's total reimbursements for the fiscal year. For each month of the fiscal year  
39 after July, the DMH/DD/SAS shall distribute, on the third working day of the month,  
40 one-eleventh of the amount of each LME/MCO's single-stream allocation that remains after  
41 subtracting the amount of the distribution that was made to the LME/MCO in July of the fiscal  
42 year.

43           **SECTION 9F.1.(b)** In addition to the recurring reduction for single-stream funding  
44 required by Section 11F.2 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 4 of S.L. 2017-206 and  
45 Section 11F.1 of S.L. 2018-5, the DMH/DD/SAS is directed to further reduce its allocation for  
46 single-stream funding by seven million five hundred thousand dollars (\$7,500,000) in recurring  
47 funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and by seven million five hundred thousand dollars  
48 (\$7,500,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year.

49           The DMH/DD/SAS shall allocate the combined total of the recurring reduction for  
50 single-stream funding required by this section and the recurring reduction for single-stream

1 funding that was required by Section 11F.2 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 4 of S.L.  
 2 2017-206 and Section 11F.1 of S.L. 2018-5, among the LME/MCOs as follows:

|   | <b>FY 2019-2020</b> | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| 3                                       |                     |                     |
| 4 Alliance Behavioral Healthcare        | (\$5,372,060)       | (\$5,372,060)       |
| 5 Cardinal Innovations Healthcare       | (\$11,513,564)      | (\$11,513,564)      |
| 6 Eastpointe                            | (\$3,451,303)       | (\$3,451,303)       |
| 7 Partners Behavioral Health Management | (\$4,330,117)       | (\$4,330,117)       |
| 8 Sandhills Center                      | (\$3,911,405)       | (\$3,911,405)       |
| 9 Trillium Health Resources             | (\$6,307,041)       | (\$6,307,041)       |
| 10 Vaya Health                          | (\$9,055,405)       | (\$9,055,405)       |
| 11 Total                                | (\$43,940,895)      | (\$43,940,895)      |

12  
 13 By March 1, 2020, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the  
 14 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research  
 15 Division a proposal for any adjustments to the specified recurring reductions among the  
 16 LME/MCOs for future fiscal years. The proposal must include a detailed explanation supporting  
 17 any proposed changes.

18 **SECTION 9F.1.(c)** During each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, each  
 19 LME/MCO shall fund at least ninety percent (90%) of the level of single-stream service  
 20 utilization as during the 2014-2015 fiscal year across the LME/MCO's catchment area, provided  
 21 that an LME/MCO shall not reduce funding for single-stream service utilization for home and  
 22 community-based services or services that support the 2012 settlement agreement entered into  
 23 between the United States Department of Justice and the State of North Carolina to ensure that  
 24 the State will willingly meet the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990,  
 25 Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and the United States Supreme Court decision in  
 26 *Olmstead v. L.C.*, 527 U.S. 581 (1999). This requirement shall not be construed to require  
 27 LME/MCOs to authorize or maintain the same level of services for any specific individual whose  
 28 services were paid for with single-stream funding. Further, this requirement shall not be  
 29 construed to create a private right of action for any person or entity against the State of North  
 30 Carolina or the Department of Health and Human Services or any of its divisions, agents, or  
 31 contractors and shall not be used as authority in any contested case brought pursuant to Chapter  
 32 108C of the General Statutes or Chapter 108D of the General Statutes.

33 **SECTION 9F.1.(d)** If, on or after June 1, 2020, the Office of State Budget and  
 34 Management (OSBM) certifies a Medicaid and NC Health Choice budget surplus and sufficient  
 35 cash in Budget Code 14445 to meet total obligations for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, then the  
 36 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Health Benefits (DHB), may transfer to  
 37 the DMH/DD/SAS funds not to exceed the amount of the certified surplus or thirty million dollars  
 38 (\$30,000,000), whichever is less, to offset the reduction in single-stream funding required by this  
 39 section.

40 If, on or after June 1, 2021, the OSBM certifies a Medicaid and NC Health Choice  
 41 budget surplus and sufficient cash in Budget Code 14445 to meet total obligations for fiscal year  
 42 2018-2019, then the DHB may transfer to the DMH/DD/SAS funds not to exceed the amount of  
 43 the certified surplus or thirty million dollars (\$30,000,000), whichever is less, to offset the  
 44 reduction in single-stream funding required by this section.

45 The DMH/DD/SAS shall allocate funds transferred pursuant to this subsection among  
 46 the LME/MCOs based on the individual LME/MCO's percentage of recurring reductions in  
 47 single-stream funding for the fiscal year, as required by subsection (b) of this section. These  
 48 funds shall be allocated as prescribed by June 30 of each State fiscal year.

49 **SECTION 9F.1.(e)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall develop a  
 50 maintenance of effort (MOE) spending requirement for all mental health and substance abuse  
 51 services which must be maintained using nonfederal State appropriations on an annual basis in

1 order to meet MOE requirements for federal block grant awards. LME/MCOs shall ensure the  
2 MOE spending requirement is met using State appropriations.  
3

#### 4 **FUNDS FOR LOCAL INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC BEDS OR BED DAYS**

5 **SECTION 9F.2.(a)** Use of Funds. – Of the funds appropriated to the Department of  
6 Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and  
7 Substance Abuse Services, for crisis services, the sum of forty million six hundred twenty-one  
8 thousand six hundred forty-four dollars (\$40,621,644) in recurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal  
9 year and the sum of forty million six hundred twenty-one thousand six hundred forty-four dollars  
10 (\$40,621,644) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used to purchase  
11 additional new or existing local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days not currently funded by or  
12 through local management entities/managed care organizations (LME/MCOs). The Department  
13 shall continue to implement a two-tiered system of payment for purchasing these local inpatient  
14 psychiatric beds or bed days based on acuity level with an enhanced rate of payment for inpatient  
15 psychiatric beds or bed days for individuals with higher acuity levels, as defined by the  
16 Department. The enhanced rate of payment for inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days for  
17 individuals with higher acuity levels shall not exceed the lowest average cost per patient bed day  
18 among the State psychiatric hospitals. In addition, at the discretion of the Secretary of Health and  
19 Human Services, existing funds allocated to LME/MCOs for community-based mental health,  
20 developmental disabilities, and substance abuse services may be used to purchase additional local  
21 inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days. Funds designated in this subsection for the purchase of  
22 local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days shall not be used to supplant other funds appropriated  
23 or otherwise available to the Department for the purchase of inpatient psychiatric services  
24 through contracts with local hospitals.

25 **SECTION 9F.2.(b)** Distribution and Management of Beds or Bed Days. – Except as  
26 provided in this subsection, the Department shall work to ensure that any local inpatient  
27 psychiatric beds or bed days purchased in accordance with this section are utilized solely for  
28 individuals who are medically indigent, as defined in this subsection. In addition, the Department  
29 shall work to ensure that any local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days purchased in accordance  
30 with this section are distributed across the State in LME/MCO catchment areas and according to  
31 need as determined by the Department. The Department shall ensure that beds or bed days for  
32 individuals with higher acuity levels are distributed across the State in LME/MCO catchment  
33 areas and according to greatest need based on hospital bed utilization data. The Department shall  
34 enter into contracts with LME/MCOs and local hospitals for the management of these beds or  
35 bed days. The Department shall work to ensure that these contracts are awarded equitably around  
36 all regions of the State. LME/MCOs shall manage and control these local inpatient psychiatric  
37 beds or bed days, including the determination of the specific local hospital or State psychiatric  
38 hospital to which an individual should be admitted pursuant to an involuntary commitment order.

39 The Department may use up to ten percent (10%) of the funds allocated in this section  
40 for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to pay for facility-based crisis services and  
41 nonhospital detoxification services for individuals in need of these services, regardless if the  
42 individuals are medically indigent, defined as uninsured persons who (i) are financially unable  
43 to obtain private insurance coverage as determined by the Department and (ii) are not eligible for  
44 government-funded health coverage such as Medicare or Medicaid.

45 **SECTION 9F.2.(c)** Funds to Be Held in Statewide Reserve. – Funds appropriated to  
46 the Department for the purchase of local inpatient psychiatric beds or bed days shall not be  
47 allocated to LME/MCOs but shall be held in a statewide reserve at the Division of Mental Health,  
48 Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services to pay for services authorized by the  
49 LME/MCOs and billed by the hospitals through the LME/MCOs. LME/MCOs shall remit claims  
50 for payment to the Department within 15 working days after receipt of a clean claim from the

1 hospital and shall pay the hospital within 30 working days after receipt of payment from the  
2 Department.

3 **SECTION 9F.2.(d)** Ineffective LME/MCO Management of Beds or Bed Days. – If  
4 the Department determines that (i) an LME/MCO is not effectively managing the beds or bed  
5 days for which it has responsibility, as evidenced by beds or bed days in the local hospital not  
6 being utilized while demand for services at the State psychiatric hospitals has not decreased, or  
7 (ii) the LME/MCO has failed to comply with the prompt payment provisions of subsection (c) of  
8 this section, the Department may contract with another LME/MCO to manage the beds or bed  
9 days or, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, may pay the hospital directly.

10 **SECTION 9F.2.(e)** Reporting by LME/MCOs. – The Department shall establish  
11 reporting requirements for LME/MCOs regarding the utilization of these beds or bed days.

12 **SECTION 9F.2.(f)** Reporting by Department. – By no later than December 1, 2020,  
13 and by no later than December 1, 2021, the Department shall report to the Joint Legislative  
14 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division on all of  
15 the following:

- 16 (1) A uniform system for beds or bed days purchased during the preceding fiscal  
17 year from (i) funds appropriated in this act that are designated for this purpose  
18 in subsection (a) of this section, (ii) existing State appropriations, and (iii)  
19 local funds.
- 20 (2) An explanation of the process used by the Department to ensure that, except  
21 as otherwise provided in subsection (a) of this section, local inpatient  
22 psychiatric beds or bed days purchased in accordance with this section are  
23 utilized solely for individuals who are medically indigent, along with the  
24 number of medically indigent individuals served by the purchase of these beds  
25 or bed days.
- 26 (3) The amount of funds used to pay for facility-based crisis services, along with  
27 the number of individuals who received these services and the outcomes for  
28 each individual.
- 29 (4) The amount of funds used to pay for nonhospital detoxification services, along  
30 with the number of individuals who received these services and the outcomes  
31 for each individual.
- 32 (5) Other Department initiatives funded by State appropriations to reduce State  
33 psychiatric hospital use.

### 34 **TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY FUNDING**

35 **SECTION 9F.3.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
36 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
37 Abuse Services, for traumatic brain injury (TBI) services, the sum of two million three hundred  
38 seventy-three thousand eighty-six dollars (\$2,373,086) in recurring funds for the 2019-2020  
39 fiscal year and the sum of two million three hundred seventy-three thousand eighty-six dollars  
40 (\$2,373,086) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used exclusively to support  
41 TBI services as follows:

- 42 (1) The sum of three hundred fifty-nine thousand two hundred eighteen dollars  
43 (\$359,218) shall be used to fund contracts with the Brain Injury Association  
44 of North Carolina, Carolinas Rehabilitation, or appropriate service providers  
45 to assist families in accessing the continuum of care and to provide  
46 educational programs on brain injury prevention, intervention, and care.
- 47 (2) The sum of two million thirteen thousand eight hundred sixty-eight dollars  
48 (\$2,013,868) shall be used to provide services and supports, established by the  
49 Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse  
50 Services in its operating processes, including residential, day program,  
51

1 transportation, respite, and home modification, to individuals with TBI  
2 statewide.

#### 3 4 **ADULT AND PEDIATRIC TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY PILOT PROGRAM**

5 **SECTION 9F.3A.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
6 Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and  
7 Substance Abuse Services, the sum of three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) in nonrecurring  
8 funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year shall be used to continue the adult and pediatric traumatic  
9 brain injury pilot program, as authorized by Section 11F.9 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by  
10 Section 3.3 of S.L. 2017-212.

11 **SECTION 9F.3A.(b)** By April 1, 2020, the Department of Health and Human  
12 Services shall submit a report on the pilot program authorized by Section 11F.9 of S.L. 2017-57,  
13 as amended by Section 3.3 of S.L. 2017-212, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
14 Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division. At a minimum, the report shall  
15 include all of the following:

- 16 (1) The number and outcome of patients served at each program site, broken down  
17 by patient age and county of origin.
- 18 (2) A breakdown of expenditures at each program site by type of service.
- 19 (3) An estimate of the cost to expand the program incrementally and statewide.
- 20 (4) An estimate of any potential savings of State funds associated with expansion  
21 of the program.
- 22 (5) If expansion of the program is recommended, a time line for expanding the  
23 program.

#### 24 25 **DOROTHEA DIX HOSPITAL PROPERTY FUNDS**

26 **SECTION 9F.4.** Any funds allocated to the Department of Health and Human  
27 Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services,  
28 from the Dorothea Dix Hospital Property Fund established under G.S. 143C-9-2(b1), pursuant to  
29 Section 12F.4 of S.L. 2016-94 and Section 11F.5 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended, that are not  
30 expended or encumbered as of June 30, 2020, shall remain in the Dorothea Dix Hospital Property  
31 Fund.

#### 32 33 **FUNDS FOR NEW BROUGHTON HOSPITAL**

34 **SECTION 9F.5.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
35 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
36 Abuse Services, for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the sum of four million nine hundred thousand  
37 dollars (\$4,900,000) in recurring funds shall be used for new staffing and operational support,  
38 including utilities, maintenance costs, and other physical plant operating costs to open new  
39 Psychiatric Intensive Care Unit beds in the new Broughton Hospital.

#### 40 41 **SUPPLEMENTAL SHORT-TERM ASSISTANCE FOR GROUP HOMES**

42 **SECTION 9F.6.(a)** As used in this section, "group home" means any facility that (i)  
43 is licensed under Chapter 122C of the General Statutes, (ii) meets the definition of a supervised  
44 living facility under 10A NCAC 27G .5601(c)(1) or 10A NCAC 27G .5601(c)(3), and (iii) serves  
45 adults whose primary diagnosis is mental illness or a developmental disability but may also have  
46 other diagnoses.

47 **SECTION 9F.6.(b)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
48 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
49 Abuse Services, the sum of one million eight hundred thousand dollars (\$1,800,000) in  
50 nonrecurring funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to provide

1 temporary, short-term financial assistance in the form of a monthly payment to group homes on  
2 behalf of each resident who meets all of the following criteria:

- 3 (1) Was eligible for Medicaid-covered personal care services (PCS) prior to  
4 January 1, 2013, but was determined to be ineligible for PCS on or after  
5 January 1, 2013, due to Medicaid State Plan changes in PCS eligibility criteria  
6 specified in Section 10.9F of S.L. 2012-142, as amended by Section 3.7 of  
7 S.L. 2012-145 and Section 70 of S.L. 2012-194.
- 8 (2) Has continuously resided in a group home since December 31, 2012.

9 **SECTION 9F.6.(c)** These monthly payments shall be subject to all of the following  
10 requirements and limitations:

- 11 (1) The amount of the monthly payments authorized by this section shall not  
12 exceed four hundred sixty-four dollars and thirty cents (\$464.30) per month  
13 for each resident who meets all criteria specified in subsection (b) of this  
14 section.
- 15 (2) A group home that receives the monthly payments authorized by this section  
16 shall not, under any circumstances, use these payments for any purpose other  
17 than providing, as necessary, supervision and medication management for a  
18 resident who meets all criteria specified in subsection (b) of this section.
- 19 (3) The Department shall make monthly payments authorized by this section to a  
20 group home on behalf of each resident who meets all criteria specified in  
21 subsection (b) of this section only for the period commencing July 1, 2019,  
22 and ending June 30, 2021, or upon depletion of the one million eight hundred  
23 thousand dollars (\$1,800,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act  
24 to the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
25 Abuse Services, for supplemental short-term assistance for group homes, for  
26 each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the purpose of this section,  
27 whichever is earlier.
- 28 (4) The Department shall make monthly payments authorized by this section only  
29 to the extent sufficient funds are available from the one million eight hundred  
30 thousand dollars (\$1,800,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act  
31 to the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
32 Abuse Services, for supplemental short-term assistance for group homes, for  
33 each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the purpose of this section.
- 34 (5) The Department shall not make monthly payments authorized by this section  
35 to a group home on behalf of a resident during the pendency of an appeal by  
36 or on behalf of the resident under G.S. 108A-70.9A.
- 37 (6) The Department shall terminate all monthly payments pursuant to this section  
38 on June 30, 2021, or upon depletion of the one million eight hundred thousand  
39 dollars (\$1,800,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the  
40 Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse  
41 Services, for supplemental short-term assistance for group homes, for each  
42 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the purpose of this section,  
43 whichever is earlier.
- 44 (7) Each group home that receives the monthly payments authorized by this  
45 section shall submit to the Department a list of all funding sources for the  
46 operational costs of the group home for the preceding two years, in accordance  
47 with the schedule and format prescribed by the Department.

48 **SECTION 9F.6.(d)** The Department shall use an existing mechanism to administer  
49 these funds in the least restrictive manner that ensures compliance with this section and timely  
50 and accurate payments to group homes. The Department shall not, under any circumstances, use  
51 any portion of the one million eight hundred thousand dollars (\$1,800,000) in nonrecurring funds

1 appropriated in this act to the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and  
2 Substance Abuse Services, for supplemental short-term assistance for group homes, for each year  
3 of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for any other purpose than the purpose specified in this section.

4 **SECTION 9F.6.(e)** Nothing in this section shall be construed as an obligation by the  
5 General Assembly to appropriate funds for the purpose of this section, or as an entitlement by  
6 any group home, resident of a group home, or other person to receive temporary, short-term  
7 financial assistance under this section.

8 **SECTION 9F.6.(f)** This section expires June 30, 2021.

9  
10 **REPORT ON USE OF FUNDS TO PURCHASE INPATIENT ALCOHOL AND**  
11 **SUBSTANCE USE DISORDER TREATMENT SERVICES**

12 **SECTION 9F.8.** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental  
13 Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, shall report annually,  
14 beginning September 1, 2019, and ending on September 1, 2026, on the implementation of the  
15 use of funds to purchase inpatient alcohol and substance use disorder treatment services required  
16 by Section 12F.12 of S.L. 2015-241, as amended by Section 11F.4 of S.L. 2017-57. The report  
17 shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services  
18 and the Fiscal Research Division with the following information for the prior fiscal year and the  
19 two preceding fiscal years, for each Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment Center (ADATC):

- 20 (1) The number of beds in operation.  
21 (2) The number of bed days.  
22 (3) The total amount of receipts, the amount of those receipts that were received  
23 from local management entities/managed care organizations, and the amount  
24 of those receipts that were received from all other sources.  
25 (4) Cost of operation of the ADATC, with personnel and staffing costs reported  
26 separately from all other costs.  
27 (5) The ADATC's profit or loss.

28  
29 **FUNDS FOR OVERDOSE MEDICATIONS**

30 **SECTION 9F.9.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
31 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
32 Abuse Services, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in recurring funds for each  
33 fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to purchase opioid antagonists, as  
34 defined in G.S. 90-12.7, to reverse opioid-related drug overdoses as follows:

- 35 (1) Seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000) in recurring funds for each year of  
36 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to purchase opioid antagonists to  
37 be distributed at no charge to the North Carolina Harm Reduction Coalition  
38 to serve individuals at risk of experiencing an opioid-related drug overdose or  
39 to the friends and family members of an at-risk individual.  
40 (2) Twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) in recurring funds for each year of the  
41 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to purchase opioid antagonists to be  
42 distributed at no charge to North Carolina law enforcement agencies.

43  
44 **FUNDS FOR VAYA HEALTH TO EXPAND FACILITY-BASED CRISIS SERVICES**

45 **SECTION 9F.10.(a)** Funds appropriated in S.L. 2018-5 to the Department of Health  
46 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
47 Abuse Services, to be allocated to Vaya Health (Vaya) as a grant-in-aid for the construction of a  
48 facility-based crisis center in Wilkes County, shall not revert, but shall be expended or  
49 encumbered by December 31, 2019. Vaya shall not use these funds for any purpose other than  
50 the purpose stated in Section 11F.5 of S.L. 2018-5.

1           **SECTION 9F.10.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019, and applies to  
2 funds not obligated on that date.

3  
4           **FUNDS FOR EVIDENCE-BASED SUPPORTED EMPLOYMENT SERVICES FOR**  
5           **INDIVIDUALS WITH SERIOUS MENTAL ILLNESS, INTELLECTUAL**  
6           **DISABILITIES, OR DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES**

7           **SECTION 9F.11.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
8 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
9 Abuse Services, the sum of one hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000) in recurring  
10 funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be allocated as a grant to the North  
11 Carolina Association of People Supporting Employment First (NC APSE) to develop and  
12 implement training programs for the Department, including online training modules, on the  
13 provision of evidence-based supported employment services for individuals in targeted  
14 populations, in order to assist these individuals with preparation for, identification of, and  
15 maintenance of integrated, paid, competitive employment. The Department shall make these  
16 training programs available throughout the State to (i) employers that have hired or are willing  
17 to hire individuals in targeted populations, (ii) service providers of local management  
18 entities/managed care organizations, and (iii) any other entity the Department determines will  
19 benefit from receiving this training in order to achieve improved employment outcomes for  
20 individuals in targeted populations. As used in this section, "individuals in targeted populations"  
21 means individuals with serious mental illness who are in or at risk of entry to an adult care home  
22 and individuals with intellectual disabilities, developmental disabilities, or both.

23  
24           **YOUTH TOBACCO ENFORCEMENT FUNDING**

25           **SECTION 9F.12.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
26 and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
27 Abuse Services, the sum of three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000) in recurring funds for each  
28 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be transferred to the Alcohol Law Enforcement  
29 Branch. The Alcohol Law Enforcement Branch shall allocate these funds for the performance of  
30 statewide compliance checks to enforce the State's youth tobacco access law (G.S. 14-313).

31  
32           **STUDY ESTABLISHMENT OF A REGIONAL BEHAVIORAL HEALTH CENTER**

33           **SECTION 9F.13.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
34 Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse  
35 Services, the sum of one hundred eighty thousand dollars (\$180,000) in nonrecurring funds for  
36 the 2019-2020 fiscal year, shall be used to conduct, through Partners Behavioral Health  
37 Management, a feasibility study for the establishment of a behavioral health crisis center located  
38 in Burke County to serve a broader region, to be determined by the findings of the feasibility  
39 study. The study shall, at a minimum, include all of the following:

- 40           (1) A description of all programs and services to be provided at the facility.
- 41           (2) The facility's service area and the demand for service in that area.
- 42           (3) Current provider capacity to meet the demand for service in that area.
- 43           (4) A recommended location for the facility, including the cost to rent, purchase,  
44 or construct a facility at the recommended location, along with the cost of any  
45 land, buildings, land improvements, or building improvements.
- 46           (5) Start-up costs for the facility and programs offered at the facility, including  
47 any necessary training.
- 48           (6) Annual cost to operate the facility, including staff, training, supplies, food,  
49 housekeeping, security, maintenance, administration, medications, and  
50 information technology.
- 51           (7) Cost to rent or purchase equipment for the facility.

- 1 (8) Anticipated sources of public and private payment for services provided at the
- 2 facility, including private insurance, Medicaid, State appropriations, patient
- 3 payments, and other payment sources.
- 4 (9) The estimated amount of recurring and nonrecurring State appropriations
- 5 necessary to start and sustain the facility.
- 6 (10) Any referral agreements necessary to ensure continuity of patient care.
- 7 (11) An implementation time line.

8 **SECTION 9F.13.(b)** By February 10, 2020, the Department of Health and Human  
9 Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services,  
10 and Partners Behavioral Health Management shall jointly submit a written report of the findings  
11 of the feasibility study authorized by subsection (a) of this section to the Joint Legislative  
12 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services.

13  
14 **ESTABLISH A WORKGROUP TO REDUCE ADMINISTRATIVE DUPLICATION**  
15 **FOR MENTAL HEALTH, DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES, AND SUBSTANCE**  
16 **USE DISORDER PROVIDERS**

17 **SECTION 9F.14.(a)** The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human  
18 Services shall establish a workgroup to examine current administrative requirements for mental  
19 health, intellectual/developmental disability, and substance use disorder providers and how best  
20 to integrate these requirements with similar administrative requirements for physical health  
21 providers in order to avoid duplication and enhance efficiency. The workgroup shall consist of  
22 representatives from the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance  
23 Abuse Services, the Division of Health Benefits, the Division of Health Service Regulation, local  
24 management entity/managed care organizations, providers, and stakeholders. The examination  
25 shall include a review of at least all of the following categories of requirements imposed on  
26 mental health, intellectual/developmental disability, and substance use disorder providers and  
27 physical health providers:

- 28 (1) Training.
- 29 (2) Service delivery.
- 30 (3) Documentation.
- 31 (4) Claims processing.
- 32 (5) Reporting.
- 33 (6) Monitoring.
- 34 (7) Oversight.
- 35 (8) Facility licensure.
- 36 (9) Medicaid enrollment.
- 37 (10) Credentialing.
- 38 (11) Accreditation.
- 39 (12) Contracts.
- 40 (13) Investigations.
- 41 (14) Audits.

42 **SECTION 9F.14.(b)** In conducting the examination required under subsection (a)  
43 of this section, the workgroup shall identify the federal or State entity that created each  
44 requirement examined by the workgroup to include State legislation, statutes, contractual  
45 requirements, federal Medicaid and managed care law, and provide a recommendation about  
46 whether that requirement should remain, be eliminated, or be redesigned. The workgroup shall  
47 consider any requirement imposed on mental health, intellectual/developmental disability, and  
48 substance use disorder providers that:

- 49 (1) Is not federally mandated.
- 50 (2) Exceeds what is required for physical health.
- 51 (3) Does not add value to the delivery of behavioral health services.

- 1 (4) Is unable to be incorporated into standard electronic health records or does not  
2 align with meaningful use of electronic health records.

3 **SECTION 9F.14.(c)** By March 31, 2020, the Department of Health and Human  
4 Services shall report the findings and recommendations of the workgroup to the Joint Legislative  
5 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee  
6 on Medicaid and NC Health Choice, and the Fiscal Research Division.

7  
8 **MEDICATION-ASSISTED OPIOID USE DISORDER TREATMENT PILOT**  
9 **PROGRAM FUNDING**

10 **SECTION 9F.16.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
11 Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse  
12 Services (Division), the sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) for each year of the  
13 2019-2021 fiscal biennium allocated in Section 9K.1 of this act in Substance Abuse Prevention  
14 and Treatment Block Grant funds for Substance Abuse Services – Treatment for Children/Adults  
15 shall be allocated and used to fund the continuation of the medication-assisted opioid use disorder  
16 treatment pilot program as authorized by Section 12F.1 of S.L. 2016-94, as amended by Section  
17 3.1 of S.L. 2017-212.

18 **SECTION 9F.16.(b)** Section 12F.1(g) of S.L. 2016-94, as amended by Section 3.1  
19 of S.L. 2017-212, reads as rewritten:

20 "**SECTION 12F.1.(g)** Evaluation of Pilot Program. – By ~~November 1, 2020~~, March 1, 2021,  
21 the Department shall conduct and submit to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health  
22 and Human Services a comprehensive evaluation of the effectiveness of this pilot program in  
23 addressing North Carolina's growing opioid addiction and overdose crisis. The Department may  
24 contract with an institution of higher education or other qualified entity with expertise in  
25 evaluating programs similar to the pilot program authorized by this section. The comprehensive  
26 evaluation shall include whether this pilot program was successful as measured by at least all of  
27 the following:

- 28 (1) The total number of program participants who successfully transitioned to  
29 opioid abstinence for a minimum of 30 days, 60 days, 90 days, six months, 12  
30 months, and 18 months.  
31 (2) A cost-benefit analysis of the pilot program."  
32

33 **PART IX-G. PUBLIC HEALTH**

34  
35 **LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENTS/COMPETITIVE GRANT PROCESS TO**  
36 **IMPROVE MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

37 **SECTION 9G.1.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and  
38 Human Services, Division of Public Health, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to  
39 award competitive grants to local health departments for the improvement of maternal and child  
40 health shall be used to continue administering a competitive grant process for local health  
41 departments based on maternal and infant health indicators and the county's detailed proposal to  
42 invest in evidence-based programs to achieve the following goals:

- 43 (1) Improve North Carolina's birth outcomes.  
44 (2) Improve the overall health status of children in this State from birth to age 5.  
45 (3) Lower the State's infant mortality rate.

46 **SECTION 9G.1.(b)** The plan for administering the competitive grant process shall  
47 include at least all of the following components:

- 48 (1) A request for application (RFA) process to allow local health departments to  
49 apply for and receive State funds on a competitive basis. The Department shall  
50 require local health departments to include in the application a plan to evaluate

1 the effectiveness, including measurable impact or outcomes, of the activities,  
2 services, and programs for which the funds are being requested.

3 (2) A requirement that the Secretary prioritize grant awards to those local health  
4 departments that are able to leverage non-State funds in addition to the grant  
5 award.

6 (3) Ensures that funds received by the Department to implement the plan  
7 supplement and do not supplant existing funds for maternal and child health  
8 initiatives.

9 (4) Allows grants to be awarded to local health departments for up to two years.

10 **SECTION 9G.1.(c)** No later than July 1 of each year, as applicable, the Secretary  
11 shall announce the recipients of the competitive grant awards and allocate funds to the grant  
12 recipients for the respective grant period pursuant to the amounts designated under subsection  
13 (a) of this section. After awards have been granted, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Joint  
14 Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on the grant awards that  
15 includes at least all of the following:

16 (1) The identity and a brief description of each grantee and each program or  
17 initiative offered by the grantee.

18 (2) The amount of funding awarded to each grantee.

19 (3) The number of persons served by each grantee, broken down by program or  
20 initiative.

21 **SECTION 9G.1.(d)** No later than December 1 of each fiscal year, each local health  
22 department receiving funding pursuant to this section in the respective fiscal year shall submit to  
23 the Division of Public Health a written report of all activities funded by State appropriations. The  
24 report shall include the following information about the fiscal year preceding the year in which  
25 the report is due:

26 (1) A description of the types of programs, services, and activities funded by State  
27 appropriations.

28 (2) Statistical and demographical information on the number of persons served by  
29 these programs, services, and activities, including the counties in which  
30 services are provided.

31 (3) Outcome measures that demonstrate the impact and effectiveness of the  
32 programs, services, and activities based on the evaluation protocols developed  
33 by the Division, in collaboration with the University of North Carolina  
34 Gillings School of Global Public Health, pursuant to Section 12E.11(e) of S.L.  
35 2015-241, and reported to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
36 Health and Human Services on April 1, 2016.

37 (4) A detailed program budget and list of expenditures, including all positions  
38 funded, matching expenditures, and funding sources.

39  
40 **INCREASED FUNDS FOR LOCAL COMMUNICABLE DISEASE SURVEILLANCE,  
41 DETECTION, CONTROL, AND PREVENTION**

42 **SECTION 9G.2.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
43 and Human Services, Division of Public Health, the sum of two million seven hundred fifty  
44 thousand dollars (\$2,750,000) in recurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of  
45 four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be  
46 allocated to local health departments to expand local infrastructure for activities associated with  
47 the surveillance, detection, control, and prevention of communicable diseases. In distributing  
48 these funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the Division of Public Health shall allocate to each  
49 local health department the sum of twenty-seven thousand five hundred dollars (\$27,500) for  
50 each county it serves. In distributing these funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the Division of  
51 Public Health shall allocate to each local health department (i) the sum of twenty thousand dollars

1 (\$20,000) for each county it serves, and (ii) from the remaining two million dollars (\$2,000,000),  
2 an amount based upon the percentage of the State population served by each of the local health  
3 departments. Local health departments shall use all funds allocated under this section to  
4 supplement and not supplant existing funds for the surveillance, detection, control, and  
5 prevention of communicable diseases.

#### 6 7 **LIMITATION ON USE OF STATE FUNDS**

8 **SECTION 9G.3.** The limitation on the use of State funds as stated in Section 12E.13  
9 of S.L. 2015-241 shall apply to funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and  
10 Human Services for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.

#### 11 12 **REPORT ON PREMIUM ASSISTANCE PROGRAM WITHIN AIDS DRUG** 13 **ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

14 **SECTION 9G.4.** Upon a determination by the Department of Health and Human  
15 Services, Division of Public Health, that, in six months or less, it will no longer be feasible to  
16 operate the health insurance premium assistance program implemented within the North Carolina  
17 AIDS Drug Assistance Program (ADAP) on a cost-neutral basis or in a manner that achieves  
18 savings to the State, the Department shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
19 Committee on Health and Human Services notifying the Committee of this determination along  
20 with supporting documentation and a proposed course of action with respect to health insurance  
21 premium assistance program participants.

#### 22 23 **CAROLINA PREGNANCY CARE FELLOWSHIP FUNDS**

24 **SECTION 9G.5.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
25 and Human Services, Division of Public Health, for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, for Carolina  
26 Pregnancy Care Fellowship, a nonprofit corporation, no more than fifteen percent (15%) of the  
27 funds allocated for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used for  
28 administrative purposes. The balance of these funds shall be used for direct services.

#### 29 30 **MOUNTAIN AREA PREGNANCY SERVICES FUNDS**

31 **SECTION 9G.5A.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
32 and Human Services, Division of Public Health, for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, for Mountain  
33 Area Pregnancy Services, a nonprofit corporation, no more than fifteen percent (15%) of the  
34 funds allocated for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used for  
35 administrative purposes. The balance of these funds shall be used for direct services.

#### 36 37 **CAROLINA PREGNANCY CARE FELLOWSHIP CARRYFORWARD FOR** 38 **DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT AND TRAINING**

39 **SECTION 9G.6.** Funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
40 Services, Division of Public Health, for the 2018-2019 fiscal year, for allocation to Carolina  
41 Pregnancy Care Fellowship, a nonprofit corporation, shall not revert, but shall remain available  
42 until the end of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. Carolina Pregnancy Care Fellowship shall use  
43 these funds to provide grants to clinics that apply to the Carolina Pregnancy Care Fellowship for  
44 durable medical equipment, training, or a combination of both, without any limitation on how  
45 much of the funds carried forward may be expended for durable medical equipment or training.  
46 Carolina Pregnancy Care Fellowship shall not use more than ten percent (10%) of the funds  
47 carried forward from the 2018-2019 fiscal year for administrative purposes.

#### 48 49 **STATEWIDE EXPANSION OF THE CONTINUUM OF CARE PILOT PROGRAM**

50 **SECTION 9G.7.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
51 and Human Services, Division of Public Health, the sum of one million two hundred thousand

1 dollars (\$1,200,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of one  
2 million two hundred thousand dollars (\$1,200,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021  
3 fiscal year shall be allocated to the Human Coalition, a nonprofit organization, to extend and  
4 expand the pilot program authorized by Section 11E.13(b) of S.L. 2017-57, as provided in  
5 subsection (b) of this section. These funds shall be used for nonreligious, nonsectarian purposes  
6 only.

7 **SECTION 9G.7.(b)** The Human Coalition shall use funds allocated pursuant to  
8 subsection (a) of this section to expand the continuum of care pilot program authorized by Section  
9 11E.13(b) of S.L. 2017-57 to a statewide program. The purpose of the statewide continuum of  
10 care program is to (i) encourage healthy childbirth, (ii) support childbirth as an alternative to  
11 abortion, (iii) promote family formation, (iv) assist in establishing successful parenting  
12 techniques, and (v) increase the economic self-sufficiency of families. The statewide continuum  
13 of care program shall consist of existing locations of the pilot program authorized by Section  
14 11E.13(b) of S.L. 2017-57 and other locations around the State to be determined by the Human  
15 Coalition. All providers rendering services under the statewide program for which they are  
16 compensated with funds allocated pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be physically  
17 located in the State of North Carolina. The statewide continuum of care program shall provide  
18 direct services, supports, social services case management, and referrals to biological parents of  
19 unborn children and biological or adoptive parents of children under the age of two, and shall  
20 consist of at least all of the following components:

- 21 (1) Outreach to at-risk populations eligible for the program.
- 22 (2) The use of licensed nurses to perform the following functions:
  - 23 a. Assessment and evaluation of needs related to pregnancy or parenting.
  - 24 b. Provision of medically accurate, pregnancy-related medical  
25 information to program participants.
- 26 (3) The use of licensed social workers, or other individuals of equivalent  
27 experience, to perform the following functions:
  - 28 a. Development of a care plan, resources, and supports for program  
29 participants to address identified needs.
  - 30 b. Referrals to appropriate local resources, including State and federal  
31 benefits programs and local charitable organizations.
  - 32 c. Assistance in applying for State and federal benefits programs.
  - 33 d. Assistance in accomplishing elements of the care plan.

34 **SECTION 9G.7.(c)** In order to be eligible to receive services under the statewide  
35 continuum of care program, an individual shall, at the time of initial contact with the program,  
36 be (i) a resident of North Carolina and (ii) a biological parent of an unborn child or a biological  
37 or adoptive parent of a child under the age of two. Participants of the pilot program authorized  
38 under Section 11E.13(b) of S.L. 2017-57, who terminated a pregnancy prior to birth, are eligible  
39 to continue to receive continuum of care program services for a period of six months from the  
40 date of termination of pregnancy.

41 **SECTION 9G.7.(d)** The Human Coalition may use up to ten percent (10%) of the  
42 funds allocated for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for administrative purposes.

43 **SECTION 9G.7.(e)** By December 1, 2019, and every six months thereafter, the  
44 Human Coalition shall report to the Department of Health and Human Services on the status and  
45 operation of the continuum of care program authorized by subsection (b) of this section. The  
46 report shall include at least all of the following:

- 47 (1) A detailed breakdown of expenditures for the program.
- 48 (2) The number of individuals served by the program, and for the individuals  
49 served, the types of services provided to each.
- 50 (3) Any other information requested by the Department of Health and Human  
51 Services as necessary for evaluating the success of the program.

1           **SECTION 9G.7.(f)** By April 1, 2020, the Department of Health and Human Services  
2 shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the  
3 Fiscal Research Division on the status and operation of the continuum of care program.

4           **SECTION 9G.7.(g)** Section 11E.13(f) of S.L. 2017-57 is repealed.

5  
6           **FIREARM SAFE STORAGE AWARENESS INITIATIVE**

7           **SECTION 9G.8.(a)** Appropriation. – Of the funds appropriated in this act to the  
8 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, the sum of ninety  
9 thousand dollars (\$90,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of  
10 seventy thousand (\$70,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used to  
11 cover any costs associated with launching the firearm safe storage awareness initiative required  
12 by this section, including the purchase and distribution of gun locks.

13           **SECTION 9G.8.(b)** Firearm Safe Storage Awareness Initiative. – The Department  
14 of Health and Human Services (Department) shall launch a two-year statewide firearm safe  
15 storage awareness initiative to educate the public about the importance of the safe storage of  
16 firearms and to facilitate the distribution of gun locks. The initiative required under this section  
17 shall include the development of (i) the Internet Web site and toolkit required under subsection  
18 (c) of this section and (ii) the outreach process required under subsection (d) of this section.

19           **SECTION 9G.8.(c)** Development of Web Site and Toolkit. – The Department shall  
20 develop an Internet Web site to provide information to the public about (i) the importance of the  
21 safe storage of a firearm, especially with respect to access by children and youth; (ii) methods  
22 for safely storing a firearm; (iii) contact information for obtaining free gun locks, if available;  
23 (iv) information on State laws related to the safe storage of firearms; (v) links to Internet Web  
24 pages for various resources related to firearm safety such as resources addressing domestic  
25 violence, hunter education, and suicide prevention; and (vi) access to a toolkit of information that  
26 local communities may use to launch firearm safe storage initiatives at the local level. The toolkit  
27 shall provide materials and resources that may be tailored to a community's needs and used for  
28 launching local education and awareness campaigns, events, and local groups focused on firearm  
29 safe storage and the distribution of free or discounted gun locks. The Department shall develop  
30 the Internet Web site and toolkit required under this subsection by July 1, 2020.

31           **SECTION 9G.8.(d)** Development of State-Coordinated Outreach. – Upon  
32 development of the Internet Web site and toolkit required under subsection (c) of this section,  
33 the Department shall develop and implement an outreach process for (i) disseminating the  
34 Internet Web site information and toolkit to the public and to local communities and (ii) the  
35 provision of technical assistance to local communities on utilizing the toolkit to launch local  
36 initiatives.

37           **SECTION 9G.8.(e)** Use of Third-Party Entity. – The Department may contract with  
38 a third-party entity with relevant expertise related to public health and injury prevention to launch  
39 the firearm safe storage awareness initiative required by this section.

40           **SECTION 9G.8.(f)** Prohibition on Advocacy. – The firearm safe storage awareness  
41 initiative required by this section, and any State funds used to launch and maintain the initiative,  
42 shall not be used to advocate, promote, or lobby for the creation of new, or the revision of  
43 existing, laws regulating firearms. The firearm safe storage awareness initiative, and any State  
44 funds used to launch or maintain the initiative, shall only be used for the purposes set forth in  
45 this section and only to explain and promote existing laws regulating firearms and best practices  
46 for firearm storage and safety.

47           **SECTION 9G.8.(g)** Report. – By September 1, 2020, the Department of Health and  
48 Human Services shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health  
49 and Human Services detailing the Department's progress in meeting the requirement set forth in  
50 this section.

**HUNTERSVILLE OCULAR MELANOMA STUDY**

**SECTION 9G.9.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year shall be allocated as a grant to the Town of Huntersville to study and abate the cause of frequent cases of ocular melanoma in the area.

**SECTION 9G.9.(b)** By September 1, 2019, the Town of Huntersville shall provide a report to the Department of Environmental Quality and the Department of Health and Human Services on the use of the funds from the 2017 grant and the budget plan for the funds allocated in this section.

**STRENGTHEN CHILD FATALITY PREVENTION SYSTEM**

**SECTION 9G.10.(a)** Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new Part to read:

"Part 4C. State Office of Child Fatality Prevention.

**"§ 143B-150.25. Definitions.**

The following definitions apply in this Article:

- (1) Child death review team. – The collective term for a multidisciplinary team responsible for performing any type of child fatality review pursuant to this Article, the Juvenile Code of Article 14 of Chapter 7B of the General Statutes, or G.S. 143B-150.20.
- (2) Child Fatality Prevention System. – The statewide system comprised of the following:
  - a. Child death review teams.
  - b. The North Carolina Child Fatality Task Force created in G.S. 7B-1402.
  - c. State and local staff who support the work of the groups described in sub-subdivisions a. and b.
  - d. Medical examiner child fatality staff.
- (3) Medical examiner child fatality staff. – Staff within the Office of the Chief Medical Examiner whose primary responsibilities involve addressing child fatalities.
- (4) State Office. – The State Office of Child Fatality Prevention established under this Article.

**"§ 143B-150.26. Establishment and purpose of State Office.**

The State Office of Child Fatality Prevention is established within the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, to serve as the lead agency for child fatality prevention in North Carolina. The purpose of the State Office is to oversee the coordination of State-level support functions for the entire North Carolina Child Fatality Prevention System in a way that maximizes efficiency and effectiveness and expands system capacity. The Department shall determine the most appropriate placement for, and configuration of, State Office staff within the Department, subject to the following limitation: medical examiner child fatality staff shall continue to work under the direction of the Chief Medical Examiner and address child fatalities within the jurisdiction of the medical examiner pursuant to G.S. 130A-383, while working collaboratively with the State Office and child death review teams.

**"§ 143B-150.27. Powers and duties.**

The State Office has the following powers and duties:

- (1) To coordinate the work of the statewide Child Fatality Prevention System.
- (2) To implement and manage a centralized data and information system capable of gathering, analyzing, and reporting aggregate information from child death review teams with appropriate protocols for sharing information and protecting confidentiality.

- 1           (3)    To create and implement tools, guidelines, resources, and training, and  
2           provide technical assistance for child death review teams to enable the teams  
3           to do the following:  
4           a.     Conduct effective reviews.  
5           b.     Make effective recommendations about child fatality prevention.  
6           c.     Gather, analyze, and appropriately report on case data and findings  
7           while protecting confidentiality.  
8           d.     Facilitate the implementation of prevention strategies in their  
9           communities.  
10          (4)    To convene and facilitate a multidisciplinary Fatality Review and Data Group  
11          to advise the State Office with respect to the submission of information and  
12          reports to the Child Fatality Task Force, child death review teams, and other  
13          relevant organizations.  
14          (5)    To perform research, convene stakeholders and experts, and collaborate with  
15          other organizations and individuals for the purpose of understanding the direct  
16          and contributing causes of child deaths as well as evidence-driven strategies,  
17          programs, and policies to prevent child deaths, abuse, and neglect in order to  
18          inform the work of the Child Fatality Prevention System or as requested by  
19          the Child Fatality Task Force.  
20          (6)    To educate State and local leaders, including the General Assembly, executive  
21          department heads, as well as stakeholders, advocates, and the public about the  
22          Child Fatality Prevention System and issues and prevention strategies  
23          addressed by the system.  
24          (7)    To collaborate with State and local agencies, nonprofit organizations,  
25          academia, advocacy organizations, and others to facilitate the implementation  
26          of evidence-driven initiatives to prevent child abuse, neglect, and death, such  
27          as education and awareness initiatives.  
28          (8)    To create and implement processes for evaluating the ability of the Child  
29          Fatality Prevention System to achieve outcomes sought to be accomplished  
30          by the system and to report to the Child Fatality Task Force on these  
31          evaluations and on statewide functioning of the Child Fatality Prevention  
32          System."

33           **SECTION 9G.10.(b)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
34 Human Services, Division of Public Health, the sum of one hundred fifty thousand dollars  
35 (\$150,000) in recurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of three hundred  
36 thousand dollars (\$300,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, shall be used to  
37 establish and operate the State Office of Child Fatality Prevention (State Office) established  
38 under Part 4C of Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, as enacted by this section.  
39 The Department of Health and Human Services shall not use funds appropriated in this subsection  
40 for any purpose other than the purpose specified in this subsection.

41           **SECTION 9G.10.(c)** Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019.

42           **SECTION 9G.10.(d)** It is the intent of the General Assembly to restructure North  
43 Carolina's Child Fatality Prevention System in order to eliminate the silos and redundancy that  
44 exist within the current system, implement centralized coordination of the system, streamline the  
45 system's State-level support functions, maximize the usefulness of data and information derived  
46 from teams that review child fatalities, ensure that relevant and appropriate information and  
47 recommendations from teams that review child fatalities reach appropriate local and State  
48 leaders, and strengthen the system's effectiveness in preventing child abuse, neglect, and death.  
49 To that end, by March 4, 2020, the Department of Health and Human Services, in consultation  
50 with individuals knowledgeable about child fatality review and prevention, shall develop and  
51 submit to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services a detailed

1 written proposal for restructuring the statewide Child Fatality Prevention System. The  
2 Department's plan shall, at a minimum, include recommendations for accomplishing all of the  
3 following:

- 4 (1) Reducing the number and types of child death review teams by combining the  
5 functions of the Local Child Fatality Prevention Team, Community Child  
6 Protection Team, State Child Fatality Prevention Team, and State Child  
7 Fatality Review Team into a single local team with different procedures and  
8 required participants for different categories of child fatality reviews, with  
9 attention given to the following:
- 10 a. A plan that allows a local team to choose whether to be a single-county  
11 or multicounty team.
  - 12 b. An examination of the purpose, process, and function of child death  
13 reviews related to abuse and neglect that are currently conducted by  
14 the Child Fatality Review Team, State Child Fatality Prevention  
15 Review Team, and Community Child Protection Teams, and a plan  
16 that articulates the most appropriate purpose and functions for these  
17 types of reviews, along with specialized procedures, team participants,  
18 and State-level technical assistance necessary to fully address such  
19 cases. This plan shall take into account the different methods of  
20 information collection and sharing by these teams as well as any  
21 relevant federal laws, such as those related to State child abuse  
22 prevention plans.
  - 23 c. Whether there is a need for specialized procedures and required  
24 participants for certain categories of infant deaths or other categories  
25 of deaths.
  - 26 d. Whether there are circumstances under which a State-level team  
27 review of a child fatality would be occasionally, but not routinely,  
28 necessary and if so, a description of those circumstances and a plan for  
29 how the Fatality Review and Data Group should be structured to carry  
30 out this function.
- 31 (2) Discontinuing the practices of using (i) Community Child Protection Teams  
32 as citizen review panels to fulfill the requirements of the federal Child Abuse  
33 Prevention and Treatment Act and (ii) child death review teams to review  
34 active cases involving children and families involved with local departments  
35 of social services child protective services. The Department's recommended  
36 plan shall include a more effective framework for meeting federal  
37 requirements for citizen review panels and for reviewing active cases  
38 involving children and families involved with local departments of social  
39 services child protective services.
- 40 (3) Reducing the volume of team fatality reviews by changing the types of deaths  
41 requiring review based on specific categories of death most likely to yield  
42 prevention opportunities, including deaths resulting from the following:
- 43 a. Undetermined causes.
  - 44 b. Unintentional injury.
  - 45 c. Violence.
  - 46 d. Motor vehicle incidents.
  - 47 e. Child abuse or neglect, suspected child abuse or neglect, or cases  
48 involving children and families involved with local departments of  
49 social services child protective services within the 12-month period  
50 preceding the fatality.
  - 51 f. Sudden unexpected infant death.

- 1 g. Suicide.  
 2 h. Deaths not expected in the next six months.  
 3 i. Infant deaths that meet criteria determined by the Department, in  
 4 consultation with child fatality review and prevention experts and  
 5 perinatal health experts, in order to optimize the identification of  
 6 prevention opportunities.  
 7 j. Any other category of death determined by the Department for which  
 8 team review would be likely to yield prevention opportunities.
- 9 (4) Implementing a centralized electronic data and information system for data  
 10 and information managed by the State Office that includes all of the following:  
 11 a. Participation in the National Child Death Review Case Reporting  
 12 System.  
 13 b. Creation, implementation, and support for procedures and tools  
 14 addressing data and reporting for child death review teams.  
 15 c. Development and implementation of policies and procedures for  
 16 appropriate sharing and protection of information and data with  
 17 respect to information used by or generated from child fatality reviews.  
 18 d. An evaluation of existing laws, rules, and policies addressing  
 19 information protection and sharing as it relates to child death reviews  
 20 in order to make recommendations concerning any changes needed to  
 21 support the effective functioning of the restructured statewide Child  
 22 Fatality Prevention System.
- 23 (5) Creating a multi-sector, multidisciplinary Fatality Review and Data Group to  
 24 be convened and facilitated by the State Office for the purpose of periodically  
 25 reviewing aggregate data and recommendations from child death review  
 26 teams and child death data from the Office of the Chief Medical Examiner in  
 27 order to advise State Office staff on relevant, appropriate information and  
 28 reports that should be submitted to the Child Fatality Task Force, distributed  
 29 among child death review teams, submitted directly to relevant organizations,  
 30 or a combination of these.

31 **SECTION 9G.10.(e)** By December 1, 2019, the Department of Health and Human  
 32 Services shall execute any contractual agreements and interagency data sharing agreements  
 33 necessary for participation by child death review teams in the National Child Death Review Case  
 34 Reporting System. Once the necessary agreements are in place and appropriate policies and  
 35 protocols addressing utilization of this System have been adopted, local Child Fatality Prevention  
 36 Teams shall utilize the National Child Death Review Case Reporting System.

37 **SECTION 9G.10.(f)** Subsection (e) of this section is effective when it becomes law.

38 **SECTION 9G.10.(g)** Article 14 of Chapter 7B of the General Statutes reads as  
 39 rewritten:

40 "Article 14.

41 "North Carolina Child Fatality Prevention System.

42 **"§ 7B-1400. Declaration of public policy.**

43 The General Assembly finds that it is the public policy of this State to prevent the abuse,  
 44 neglect, and death of juveniles. The General Assembly further finds that the prevention of the  
 45 abuse, neglect, and death of juveniles is a community responsibility; that professionals from  
 46 disparate disciplines have responsibilities for children or juveniles and have expertise that can  
 47 promote their safety and well-being; and that multidisciplinary reviews of the abuse, neglect, and  
 48 death of juveniles can lead to a greater understanding of the causes and methods of preventing  
 49 these deaths. It is, therefore, the intent of the General Assembly, through this Article, to establish  
 50 a statewide multidisciplinary, multiagency child fatality prevention system consisting of the State  
 51 Team established in G.S. 7B-1404 and the Local Teams established in G.S. 7B-1406. system.

1 The purpose of the system is to assess the records of ~~selected cases in which children are being~~  
 2 ~~served by child protective services and the records of all deaths of children~~ child deaths in North  
 3 Carolina from birth to age ~~18-18~~, and with respect to these cases, to study data and prevention  
 4 strategies related to child abuse, neglect, and death, and to utilize multidisciplinary team reviews  
 5 of deaths in order to (i) develop a communitywide approach to the problem of child abuse and  
 6 neglect, (ii) understand the direct and contributing causes of childhood deaths, (iii) identify any  
 7 gaps or deficiencies that may exist in the delivery of services to children and their families by  
 8 public agencies that are designed to prevent future child abuse, neglect, or death, ~~and~~ (iv) identify,  
 9 and aid in facilitating the implementation of, evidence-driven strategies to prevent child death  
 10 and promote child well-being, and (v) make and implement recommendations for changes to  
 11 laws, rules, and policies that will support the safe and healthy development of our children and  
 12 prevent future child abuse, neglect, and death.

13 **"§ 7B-1401. Definitions.**

14 The following definitions apply in this Article:

- 15 (1) Additional Child Fatality. – Any death of a child that did not result from  
 16 suspected abuse or neglect and about which no report of abuse or neglect had  
 17 been made to the county department of social services within the previous 12  
 18 months.
- 19 (1a) Child Death Review Team. – The collective term for any multidisciplinary  
 20 team responsible for performing any type of child fatality review pursuant to  
 21 this Article, G.S. 143B-150.20, or Part 4C of Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the  
 22 General Statutes.
- 23 (1b) Child Fatality Prevention System. – The statewide system comprised of child  
 24 death review teams, the North Carolina Child Fatality Task Force, State and  
 25 local staff who support the work of these groups, and the medical examiner  
 26 child fatality staff.
- 27 (2) Local Team. – A Community Child Protection Team or a Child Fatality  
 28 Prevention Team.
- 29 (2a) Medical Examiner Child Fatality Staff. – Staff within the Office of the Chief  
 30 Medical Examiner whose primary responsibilities involve addressing child  
 31 fatalities.
- 32 (2b) State Office. – The State Office of Child Fatality Prevention established under  
 33 Part 4C of Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes that coordinates  
 34 the work of the Child Fatality Prevention System.
- 35 (3) State Team. – The North Carolina Child Fatality Prevention Team.
- 36 (4) Task Force. – The North Carolina Child Fatality Task Force.
- 37 (5) ~~Team Coordinator. Coordinators.~~ Team Coordinator. – ~~The Child Fatality Prevention Team~~  
 38 ~~Coordinator.~~ Any individual designated within the State Office to work as a  
 39 Child Fatality Prevention Team Coordinator.

40 **"§ 7B-1402. Task Force – creation; membership; vacancies.**

41 (a) There is created the North Carolina Child Fatality Task Force within the Department  
 42 of Health and Human Services for budgetary purposes only.

43 (b) The Task Force shall be composed of ~~35-36~~ members, ~~44-12~~ of whom shall be ex  
 44 officio members, four of whom shall be appointed by the Governor, 10 of whom shall be  
 45 appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and 10 of whom shall be appointed  
 46 by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate. The ex officio members other than the Chief Medical  
 47 Examiner ~~shall be nonvoting members and~~ may designate representatives from their particular  
 48 departments, divisions, or offices to represent them on the Task Force. In making appointments  
 49 or designating representatives, appointing authorities and ex officio members shall use best  
 50 efforts to select members or representatives with sufficient knowledge and experience to  
 51 effectively contribute to the issues examined by the Task Force and, to the extent possible, to

1 reflect the geographical, political, gender, and racial diversity of this State. The members shall  
2 be as follows:

- 3 (1) The Chief Medical ~~Examiner;~~Examiner.
- 4 (2) The Attorney ~~General;~~General.
- 5 (3) The Director of the Division of Social ~~Services;~~Services.
- 6 (4) The Director of the State Bureau of ~~Investigation;~~Investigation.
- 7 (5) The Director of the ~~Division of Maternal and Child Health~~ Section of the  
8 Department of Health and Human ~~Services;~~Services.
- 9 (6) The chair of the Council for Women and Youth ~~Involvement;~~Involvement.
- 10 (7) The Superintendent of Public ~~Instruction;~~Instruction.
- 11 (8) The Chairman of the State Board of ~~Education;~~Education.
- 12 (9) The Director of the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities,  
13 and Substance Abuse ~~Services;~~Services.
- 14 (10) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human ~~Services;~~Services.
- 15 (11) The Director of the Administrative Office of the ~~Courts;~~Courts.
- 16 (11a) The Director of the Juvenile Justice Section, Division of Adult Correction and  
17 Juvenile Justice, Department of Public Safety.
- 18 (12) A director of a county department of social services, appointed by the  
19 Governor upon recommendation of the President of the North Carolina  
20 Association of County Directors of Social ~~Services;~~Services.
- 21 (13) A representative from a Sudden Infant Death Syndrome or safe infant sleep  
22 counseling and education program, appointed by the Governor upon  
23 recommendation of the Director of the ~~Division of Maternal and Child Health~~  
24 Section of the Department of Health and Human ~~Services;~~Services.
- 25 (14) A representative from the ~~North Carolina Child Advocacy Institute, NC Child,~~  
26 appointed by the Governor upon recommendation of the President of the  
27 ~~Institute;~~organization.
- 28 (15) A director of a local department of health, appointed by the Governor upon  
29 the recommendation of the President of the North Carolina Association of  
30 Local Health ~~Directors;~~Directors.
- 31 (16) A representative from a private group, other than ~~the North Carolina Child~~  
32 ~~Advocacy Institute, NC Child,~~ that advocates for children, appointed by the  
33 Speaker of the House of Representatives upon recommendation of private  
34 child advocacy ~~organizations;~~organizations.
- 35 (17) A pediatrician, licensed to practice medicine in North Carolina, appointed by  
36 the Speaker of the House of Representatives upon recommendation of the  
37 North Carolina Pediatric ~~Society;~~Society.
- 38 (18) A representative from the North Carolina League of Municipalities, appointed  
39 by the Speaker of the House of Representatives upon recommendation of the  
40 ~~League;~~League.
- 41 (18a) A representative from the North Carolina Domestic Violence Commission,  
42 appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives upon  
43 recommendation of the Director of the ~~Commission;~~Commission.
- 44 (19) One public member, appointed by the Speaker of the House of  
45 ~~Representatives;~~Representatives.
- 46 (20) A county or municipal law enforcement officer, appointed by the President  
47 Pro Tempore of the Senate upon recommendation of organizations that  
48 represent local law enforcement ~~officers;~~officers.
- 49 (21) A district attorney, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate upon  
50 recommendation of the President of the North Carolina Conference of District  
51 ~~Attorneys;~~Attorneys.

- 1 (22) A representative from the North Carolina Association of County  
2 Commissioners, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate upon  
3 recommendation of the ~~Association;~~Association.
- 4 (22a) A representative from the North Carolina Coalition Against Domestic  
5 Violence, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate upon  
6 recommendation of the Executive Director of the ~~Coalition;~~Coalition.
- 7 (23) One public member, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the ~~Senate;~~  
8 and Senate.
- 9 (24) Five members of the Senate, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the  
10 Senate, and five members of the House of Representatives, appointed by the  
11 Speaker of the House of Representatives.

12 (c) All members of the Task Force are voting members. Vacancies in the appointed  
13 membership shall be filled by the appointing officer who made the initial appointment. Terms  
14 shall be two years. ~~The members shall elect a chair who shall preside for the duration of the~~  
15 ~~chair's term as member. In the event a vacancy occurs in the chair before the expiration of the~~  
16 ~~chair's term, the members shall elect an acting chair to serve for the remainder of the unexpired~~  
17 ~~term.~~

18 **"§ 7B-1402.1. Task Force – organization; committees, leadership, policies and procedures;**  
19 **public meetings.**

20 (a) Committees. – The Task Force shall carry out its duties through the work of the  
21 following three committees:

- 22 (1) A Perinatal Health Committee to address healthy pregnancies, births, and  
23 infants.
- 24 (2) An Unintentional Death Prevention Committee to address the prevention of  
25 deaths resulting from unintentional causes such as motor vehicle or bicycle  
26 accidents, poisoning, burning, or drowning.
- 27 (3) An Intentional Death Prevention Committee to address the prevention of  
28 deaths resulting from intentional causes such as homicide, suicide, abuse, or  
29 neglect.

30 Based on a process developed by the Executive Committee and approved by a majority vote  
31 of the Task Force pursuant to subdivision (c)(2) of this section, Task Force members shall be  
32 assigned to the three committees, and volunteers with expertise in the subject matter of the  
33 committees shall be identified and selected to participate on, and contribute to the work of, the  
34 committees.

35 The Task Force or any of its committees may request assistance from the State Office in the  
36 performance of its duties, including assistance with administrative functions, research, or the  
37 convening and facilitation of special stakeholder groups or work groups to more fully address an  
38 issue of interest to the Task Force or any of its committees in order to better inform their work.

39 Each committee shall submit recommendations approved by a majority vote of the committee  
40 members to the Task Force for consideration. Committee recommendations shall not become  
41 final until approved by a majority vote of the Task Force.

42 (b) Leadership. – The leadership of the Task Force and its committees shall be organized  
43 as follows:

- 44 (1) Task Force chair or cochair. – Task Force members shall elect by a majority  
45 vote a chair or two cochair from among its membership, who shall preside  
46 for the duration of the chair's or cochair's term. In the event a vacancy occurs  
47 in a chair position before the expiration of the chair's term, the Task Force  
48 members shall elect an acting chair to serve for the remainder of the unexpired  
49 term or, if there are cochair, may elect not to fill the vacant cochair position  
50 and to be led by the remaining cochair.

1           (2) Committee cochairs. – Task Force members shall elect by a majority vote of  
 2 the Task Force two cochairs per committee, at least one of whom shall be a  
 3 Task Force member and one of whom may be a nonmember with expertise in  
 4 the subject matter of the committee. Committee cochairs shall serve for a term  
 5 of two years and are not subject to term limits.

6           (3) Executive Committee. – The Executive Committee shall be comprised of the  
 7 Task Force chair or cochairs, the committee cochairs, and any current Task  
 8 Force Coordinator or Director. The Executive Committee is responsible for  
 9 all of the following:

10           a. Discussing and advising the Task Force with respect to its business  
 11 and administration.

12           b. Advising Task Force staff on issues between meetings.

13           c. Developing recommended policies and procedures for consideration  
 14 by the full Task Force as described in subsection (c) of this section.

15           d. Working to advance approved Task Force recommendations.

16           (4) Staff. – The Task Force Chairs shall work with the Secretary of the  
 17 Department of Health and Human Services to hire or designate staff to  
 18 coordinate the work of the Task Force; educate department heads, the General  
 19 Assembly, and organizations whose work addresses child health and safety,  
 20 and the public about Task Force findings and recommendations; serve as  
 21 representatives of the Task Force; and assist the Task Force in any other way  
 22 the Executive Committee deems necessary in carrying out the duties of the  
 23 Task Force.

24           (c) Policies and Procedures. – The Executive Committee of the Task Force shall develop,  
 25 and from time to time revise as necessary, policies and procedures to facilitate the efficient and  
 26 effective operations of the Task Force. These policies and procedures and any recommended  
 27 revisions become effective upon approval by a majority vote of the Task Force. The Executive  
 28 Committee shall develop policies and procedures that, at a minimum, address the following:

29           (1) Nominations and elections of a Task Force chair or cochairs and committee  
 30 cochairs.

31           (2) Assignment of Task Force members to specific committees as well as the  
 32 identification of volunteers to serve on committees with representation from  
 33 relevant agencies and a relevant range of subject matter experts.

34           (3) Voting rules.

35           (4) The manner in which issues are identified for study by the Task Force.

36           (5) Expectations of members related to attendance.

37           (6) Conflicts of interest.

38           (d) Public Meetings. – Meetings of the Task Force and its three subject area committees  
 39 are subject to the public meeting requirements of Article 33C of Chapter 143 of the General  
 40 Statutes. Meetings of the Executive Committee, stakeholder groups, or work groups convened to  
 41 more fully address an issue of interest to the Task Force or its subject area committees are not  
 42 subject to these requirements.

43 **"§ 7B-1403. Task Force – duties.**

44           The Task Force ~~shall~~ shall do all of the following:

45           (1) Undertake a ~~statistical~~ study of the incidences and causes of child deaths in  
 46 this State ~~and establish a profile of child deaths.~~ as well as evidence-driven  
 47 strategies for preventing future child deaths, abuse, and neglect. The study  
 48 shall include (i) ~~an analysis of all community and private and public agency~~  
 49 ~~involvement with the decedents and their families prior to death,~~ and (ii) ~~an~~  
 50 at least all of the following:

- 1           a.     Aggregate information from child death reviews compiled by the State  
 2           Office addressing data on child deaths, the identification of system  
 3           problems, and team recommendations for prevention strategies.  
 4           b.     A data analysis of all child deaths by age, cause, race and ethnicity,  
 5           socioeconomic status, and geographic distribution;distribution.  
 6           c.     Information from subject matter experts that can inform the  
 7           understanding of the causes of child deaths; strategies to prevent child  
 8           deaths, abuse, and neglect; or a combination of these.

- 9           (2)    ~~Develop a system for multidisciplinary review of child deaths. In developing~~  
 10           ~~such a system, the Task Force shall study the operation of existing Local~~  
 11           ~~Teams. The Task Force shall also consider the feasibility and desirability of~~  
 12           ~~local or regional review teams and, should it determine such teams to be~~  
 13           ~~feasible and desirable, develop guidelines for the operation of the teams. The~~  
 14           ~~Task Force shall also examine the laws, rules, and policies relating to~~  
 15           ~~confidentiality of and access to information that affect those agencies with~~  
 16           ~~responsibilities for children, including State and local health, mental health,~~  
 17           ~~social services, education, and law enforcement agencies, to determine~~  
 18           ~~whether those laws, rules, and policies inappropriately impede the exchange~~  
 19           ~~of information necessary to protect children from preventable deaths, and, if~~  
 20           ~~so, recommend changes to them;Advise the State Office of Child Fatality~~  
 21           Prevention with respect to the operation of an effective statewide system for  
 22           multidisciplinary review of child deaths and the implementation of  
 23           evidence-driven strategies to prevent child deaths, abuse, and neglect.  
 24           (3)    ~~Receive and consider reports from the State Team; and~~Team and the State  
 25           ~~Office.~~  
 26           (4)    Develop recommendations for changes in law, policy, rules, or the  
 27           implementation of evidence-driven prevention strategies to be included in the  
 28           annual report required by G.S. 7B-1412.  
 29           (5)    Perform any other studies, evaluations, or determinations the Task Force  
 30           considers necessary to carry out its mandate.

31    **"§ 7B-1404. State Team – creation; membership; vacancies.**

32           (a)    There is created the North Carolina Child Fatality Prevention Team within the  
 33    Department of Health and Human Services for budgetary purposes only.

34           (b)    The State Team shall be composed of the following 11 members of whom nine  
 35    members are ex officio and two are appointed:

- 36           (1)    The Chief Medical Examiner, who shall chair the State Team;  
 37           (2)    The Attorney General;  
 38           (3)    The Director of the Division of Social Services, Department of Health and  
 39           Human Services;  
 40           (4)    The Director of the State Bureau of Investigation;  
 41           (5)    The Director of the Division of Maternal and Child Health of the Department  
 42           of Health and Human Services;  
 43           (6)    The Superintendent of Public Instruction;  
 44           (7)    The Director of the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities,  
 45           and Substance Abuse Services, Department of Health and Human Services;  
 46           (8)    The Director of the Administrative Office of the Courts;  
 47           (9)    The pediatrician appointed pursuant to G.S. 7B-1402(b) to the Task Force;  
 48           (10)   A public member, appointed by the Governor; and  
 49           (11)   ~~The Team Cøordinator.~~Coordinators.

50           The ex officio members other than the Chief Medical Examiner may designate a  
 51    representative from their departments, divisions, or offices to represent them on the State Team.

1 (c) All members of the State Team are voting members. Vacancies in the appointed  
2 membership shall be filled by the appointing officer who made the initial appointment.

3 **"§ 7B-1405. State Team – duties.**

4 The State Team ~~shall~~ shall do all of the following:

- 5 (1) Review current deaths of children when those deaths are attributed to child  
6 abuse or neglect or when the decedent was reported as an abused or neglected  
7 juvenile pursuant to G.S. 7B-301 at any time before ~~death;~~ death.
- 8 (2) Report to the Task Force ~~during the existence of the Task Force,~~ in the format  
9 and at the time required by the Task Force, on the State Team's activities and  
10 its recommendations for changes to any law, rule, and policy that would  
11 promote the safety and well-being of ~~children;~~ children.
- 12 (3) Upon request of a Local Team, provide technical assistance to the  
13 ~~Team;~~ Team.
- 14 (4) ~~Periodically assess the operations of the multidisciplinary child fatality~~  
15 ~~prevention system and make recommendations for changes as needed;~~
- 16 (5) ~~Work with the Team Coordinator to develop guidelines for selecting child~~  
17 ~~deaths to receive detailed, multidisciplinary death reviews by Local Teams~~  
18 ~~that review cases of additional child fatalities; and~~
- 19 (6) Receive reports of findings and recommendations from Local Teams that  
20 review cases of additional child fatalities and work with the Team ~~Coordinator~~  
21 Coordinators to implement recommendations.

22 **"§ 7B-1406. Community Child Protection Teams; Child Fatality Prevention Teams;**  
23 **creation and duties.**

24 (a) Community Child Protection Teams are established in every county of the State. Each  
25 Community Child Protection Team shall:

- 26 (1) Review, in accordance with the procedures established by the director of the  
27 county department of social services under G.S. 7B-1409:
  - 28 a. Selected active cases in which children are being served by child  
29 protective services; and
  - 30 b. Cases in which a child died as a result of suspected abuse or neglect,  
31 and
    - 32 1. A report of abuse or neglect has been made about the child or  
33 the child's family to the county department of social services  
34 within the previous 12 months, or
    - 35 2. The child or the child's family was a recipient of child  
36 protective services within the previous 12 months.
- 37 (2) Submit annually to the board of county commissioners recommendations, if  
38 any, and advocate for system improvements and needed resources where gaps  
39 and deficiencies may exist.

40 In addition, each Community Child Protection Team may review the records of all additional  
41 child fatalities and report findings in connection with these reviews to the Team  
42 ~~Coordinator.~~ Coordinators.

43 (b) Any Community Child Protection Team that determines it will not review additional  
44 child fatalities shall notify the Team ~~Coordinator.~~ Coordinators. In accordance with the plan  
45 established under G.S. 7B-1408(1), a separate Child Fatality Prevention Team shall be  
46 established in that county to conduct these reviews. Each Child Fatality Prevention Team shall:

- 47 (1) Review the records of all cases of additional child fatalities.
- 48 (2) Submit annually to the board of county commissioners recommendations, if  
49 any, and advocate for system improvements and needed resources where gaps  
50 and deficiencies may exist.

- 1 (3) Report findings in connection with these reviews to the Team  
2 ~~Coordinator~~Coordinators.
- 3 (c) All reports to the Team ~~Coordinator~~Coordinators under this section shall include:
- 4 (1) A listing of the system problems identified through the review process and  
5 recommendations for preventive actions;
- 6 (2) Any changes that resulted from the recommendations made by the Local  
7 Team;
- 8 (3) Information about each death reviewed; and
- 9 (4) Any additional information requested by the Team ~~Coordinator~~Coordinators.

10 **"§ 7B-1407. Local Teams; composition.**

11 (a) Each Local Team shall consist of representatives of public and nonpublic agencies in  
12 the community that provide services to children and their families and other individuals who  
13 represent the community. No single team shall encompass a geographic or governmental area  
14 larger than one county.

15 (b) Each Local Team shall consist of the following persons:

- 16 (1) The director of the county department of social services and a member of the  
17 director's staff;
- 18 (2) A local law enforcement officer, appointed by the board of county  
19 commissioners;
- 20 (3) An attorney from the district attorney's office, appointed by the district  
21 attorney;
- 22 (4) The executive director of the local community action agency, as defined by  
23 the Department of Health and Human Services, or the executive director's  
24 designee;
- 25 (5) The superintendent of each local school administrative unit located in the  
26 county, or the superintendent's designee;
- 27 (6) A member of the county board of social services, appointed by the chair of  
28 that board;
- 29 (7) A local mental health professional, appointed by the director of the area  
30 authority established under Chapter 122C of the General Statutes;
- 31 (8) The local guardian ad litem coordinator, or the coordinator's designee;
- 32 (9) The director of the local department of public health; and
- 33 (10) A local health care provider, appointed by the local board of health.

34 (c) In addition, a Local Team that reviews the records of additional child fatalities shall  
35 include the following five additional members:

- 36 (1) An emergency medical services provider or firefighter, appointed by the board  
37 of county commissioners;
- 38 (2) A district court judge, appointed by the chief district court judge in that  
39 district;
- 40 (3) A county medical examiner, appointed by the Chief Medical Examiner;
- 41 (4) A representative of a local child care facility or Head Start program, appointed  
42 by the director of the county department of social services; and
- 43 (5) A parent of a child who died before reaching the child's eighteenth birthday,  
44 to be appointed by the board of county commissioners.

45 (d) The Team ~~Coordinator~~Coordinators shall serve as an ex officio member of each  
46 Local Team that reviews the records of additional child fatalities. The board of county  
47 commissioners may appoint a maximum of five additional members to represent county agencies  
48 or the community at large to serve on any Local Team. Vacancies on a Local Team shall be filled  
49 by the original appointing authority.

50 (e) Each Local Team shall elect a member to serve as chair at the Team's pleasure.

51 (f) Each Local Team shall meet at least four times each year.

1 (g) The director of the local department of social services shall call the first meeting of  
2 the Community Child Protection Team. The director of the local department of health, upon  
3 consultation with the Team ~~Coordinator~~, Coordinators shall call the first meeting of the Child  
4 Fatality Prevention Team. Thereafter, the chair of each Local Team shall schedule the time and  
5 place of meetings, in consultation with these directors, and shall prepare the agenda. The chair  
6 shall schedule Team meetings no less often than once per quarter and often enough to allow  
7 adequate review of the cases selected for review. Within three months of election, the chair shall  
8 participate in the appropriate training developed under this Article.

9 **"§ 7B-1408. Child Fatality Prevention Team ~~Coordinator~~; Coordinators; duties.**

10 ~~The One or more~~ Child Fatality Prevention Team ~~Coordinator~~ Coordinators shall serve as  
11 liaison between the State Team and the Local Teams that review records of additional child  
12 fatalities and shall provide technical assistance to these Local Teams. The Team ~~Coordinator~~  
13 Coordinators shall:

- 14 (1) Develop a plan to establish Local Teams that review the records of additional  
15 child fatalities in each county.
- 16 (2) Develop model operating procedures for these Local Teams that address when  
17 public meetings should be held, what items should be addressed in public  
18 meetings, what information may be released in written reports, and any other  
19 information the Team ~~Coordinator~~ Coordinators ~~considers~~ consider necessary.
- 20 (3) Provide structured training for these Local Teams at the time of their  
21 establishment, and continuing technical assistance thereafter.
- 22 (4) Provide statistical information on all child deaths occurring in each county to  
23 the appropriate Local Team, and assure that all child deaths in a county are  
24 assessed through the multidisciplinary system.
- 25 (5) Monitor the work of these Local Teams.
- 26 (6) Receive reports of findings, and other reports that the Team ~~Coordinator~~  
27 Coordinators may require, from these Local Teams.
- 28 (7) Report the aggregated findings of these Local Teams to each Local Team that  
29 reviews the records of additional child fatalities and to the State Team.
- 30 (8) Evaluate the impact of local efforts to identify problems and make changes.

31 **"§ 7B-1409. Community Child Protection Teams; duties of the director of the county  
32 department of social services.**

33 In addition to any other duties as a member of the Community Child Protection Team, and in  
34 connection with the reviews under G.S. 7B-1406(a)(1), the director of the county department of  
35 social services shall:

- 36 (1) Assure the development of written operating procedures in connection with  
37 these reviews, including frequency of meetings, confidentiality policies,  
38 training of members, and duties and responsibilities of members;
- 39 (2) Assure that the Team defines the categories of cases that are subject to its  
40 review;
- 41 (3) Determine and initiate the cases for review;
- 42 (4) Bring for review any case requested by a Team member;
- 43 (5) Provide staff support for these reviews;
- 44 (6) Maintain records, including minutes of all official meetings, lists of  
45 participants for each meeting of the Team, and signed confidentiality  
46 statements required under G.S. 7B-1413, in compliance with applicable rules  
47 and law; and
- 48 (7) Report quarterly to the county board of social services, or as required by the  
49 board, on the activities of the Team.

50 **"§ 7B-1410. Local Teams; duties of the director of the local department of health.**

1 In addition to any other duties as a member of the Local Team and in connection with reviews  
2 of additional child fatalities, the director of the local department of health shall:

- 3 (1) Distribute copies of the written procedures developed by the Team  
4 ~~Coordinator~~ Coordinators under G.S. 7B-1408 to the administrators of all  
5 agencies represented on the Local Team and to all members of the Local  
6 Team;
- 7 (2) Maintain records, including minutes of all official meetings, lists of  
8 participants for each meeting of the Local Team, and signed confidentiality  
9 statements required under G.S. 7B-1413, in compliance with applicable rules  
10 and law;
- 11 (3) Provide staff support for these reviews; and
- 12 (4) Report quarterly to the local board of health, or as required by the board, on  
13 the activities of the Local Team.

14 **"§ 7B-1411. Community Child Protection Teams; responsibility for training of team  
15 members.**

16 The ~~Division of Social Services, Department of Health and Human Services, Services~~ shall  
17 develop and make available, on an ongoing basis, for the members of Local Teams that review  
18 active cases in which children are being served by child protective services, training materials  
19 that address the role and function of the Local Team, confidentiality requirements, an overview  
20 of child protective services law and policy, and Team record keeping.

21 **"§ 7B-1412. Task Force – reports.**

22 ~~The~~ Within the first week of the convening or reconvening of the General Assembly, the Task  
23 Force shall report annually to the Governor and General Assembly, within the first week of the  
24 convening or reconvening of the General Assembly. Governor, the General Assembly, the Chairs  
25 of the House and Senate Appropriations Committees on Health and Human Services, the Chairs  
26 of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Secretary  
27 of the Department of Health and Human Services. The report shall contain at least a ~~all of the~~  
28 following:

- 29 (1) A summary of the conclusions and recommendations for each of the Task  
30 Force's duties, as well as any duties.
- 31 (2) A summary of activities and functioning of the Child Fatality Prevention  
32 System as a whole.
- 33 (3) Any other recommendations for changes to any law, rule, or policy ~~policy, or~~  
34 for the implementation of evidence-driven prevention strategies that it has  
35 determined will promote the safety and well-being of children. Any  
36 recommendations of changes to law, rule, or policy shall be accompanied by  
37 specific legislative or policy proposals and detailed fiscal notes setting forth  
38 the costs to the State proposals. The Task Force may request assistance from  
39 the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly in developing fiscal  
40 notes or other fiscal information to accompany these recommendations.

41 **"§ 7B-1413. Access to records.**

42 (a) The State Team, the Local Teams, and the Task Force ~~during its existence,~~ shall have  
43 access to all medical records, hospital records, and records maintained by this State, any county,  
44 or any local agency as necessary to carry out the purposes of this Article, including police  
45 investigations data, medical examiner investigative data, health records, mental health records,  
46 and social services records. The State Team, the Task Force, and the Local Teams shall not, as  
47 part of the reviews authorized under this Article, contact, question, or interview the child, the  
48 parent of the child, or any other family member of the child whose record is being reviewed. Any  
49 member of a Local Team may share, only in an official meeting of that Local Team, any  
50 information available to that member that the Local Team needs to carry out its duties.

1        The State Office shall have access to all medical records, hospital records, and records  
2 maintained by this State, any county, or any local agency as necessary to carry out the purposes  
3 of Part 4C of Article 3 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes.

4        (b) Meetings of the State Team and the Local Teams are not subject to the provisions of  
5 Article 33C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. However, the Local Teams may hold periodic  
6 public meetings to discuss, in a general manner not revealing confidential information about  
7 children and families, the findings of their reviews and their recommendations for preventive  
8 actions. Minutes of all public meetings, excluding those of executive sessions, shall be kept in  
9 compliance with Article 33C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. Any minutes or any other  
10 information generated during any closed session shall be sealed from public inspection.

11        (c) All otherwise confidential information and records acquired by the State Office, State  
12 Team, the Local Teams, and the Task Force during its existence, in the exercise of their duties  
13 are confidential; are not subject to discovery or introduction into evidence in any proceedings;  
14 and may only be disclosed as necessary to carry out the purposes of the State Office, State Team,  
15 the Local Teams, and the Task Force. In addition, all otherwise confidential information and  
16 records created by a Local Team in the exercise of its duties are confidential; are not subject to  
17 discovery or introduction into evidence in any proceedings; and may only be disclosed as  
18 necessary to carry out the purposes of the Local Team. No member of the State Team, a Local  
19 Team, nor any person who attends a meeting of the State Team or a Local Team, may testify in  
20 any proceeding about what transpired at the meeting, about information presented at the meeting,  
21 or about opinions formed by the person as a result of the meetings. This subsection shall not,  
22 however, prohibit a person from testifying in a civil or criminal action about matters within that  
23 person's independent knowledge.

24        (d) Each member of a Local Team and invited participant shall sign a statement indicating  
25 an understanding of and adherence to confidentiality requirements, including the possible civil  
26 or criminal consequences of any breach of confidentiality.

27        (e) Cases receiving child protective services at the time of review by a Local Team shall  
28 have an entry in the child's protective services record to indicate that the case was received by  
29 that Team. Additional entry into the record shall be at the discretion of the director of the county  
30 department of social services.

31        (f) The Social Services Commission shall adopt rules to implement this section in  
32 connection with reviews conducted by Community Child Protection Teams. The Commission  
33 for Public Health shall adopt rules to implement this section in connection with Local Teams that  
34 review additional child fatalities. In particular, these rules shall allow information generated by  
35 an executive session of a Local Team to be accessible for administrative or research purposes  
36 only.

37 **"§ 7B-1414. Administration; funding.**

38        (a) To the extent of funds available, the chairs of the ~~Task Force and State Team~~ may  
39 hire staff or consultants to assist ~~the Task Force and the State Team~~ in completing ~~their~~ its duties.

40        (a1) To the extent of funds available and consistent with G.S. 7B-1402.1(b)(4), the chairs  
41 of the Task Force shall work with the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services  
42 to hire or designate staff or consultants to assist the Task Force and its subject matter committees  
43 in completing their duties.

44        (b) Members, staff, and consultants of the Task Force or State Team shall receive travel  
45 and subsistence expenses in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 138-5 or G.S. 138-6, as the  
46 case may be, paid from funds appropriated to implement this Article and within the limits of  
47 those funds.

48        (c) With the approval of the Legislative Services Commission, legislative staff and space  
49 in the Legislative Building and the Legislative Office Building may be made available to the  
50 Task Force."

51        **SECTION 9G.10.(h)** G.S. 143B-150.20 reads as rewritten:

1 "§ 143B-150.20. State Child Fatality Review Team; establishment; purpose; powers;  
2 duties; report by ~~Division of Social Services~~ Department of Health and Human Services.

3 (a) There is established in the Department of Health and Human ~~Services, Division of~~  
4 ~~Social Services, Services~~ a State Child Fatality Review Team to conduct in-depth reviews of any  
5 child fatalities which have occurred involving children and families involved with local  
6 departments of social services child protective services in the 12 months preceding the fatality.  
7 Steps in this in-depth review shall include interviews with any individuals determined to have  
8 pertinent information as well as examination of any written materials containing pertinent  
9 information.

10 (b) The purpose of these reviews shall be to implement a team approach to identifying  
11 factors which may have contributed to conditions leading to the fatality and to develop  
12 recommendations for improving coordination between local and State entities which might have  
13 avoided the threat of injury or fatality and to identify appropriate remedies. The ~~Division of~~  
14 ~~Social Services-Department~~ shall make public the findings and recommendations developed for  
15 each fatality reviewed relating to improving coordination between local and State entities. These  
16 findings shall not be admissible as evidence in any civil or administrative proceedings against  
17 individuals or entities that participate in child fatality reviews conducted pursuant to this section.  
18 The State Child Fatality Review Team shall consult with the appropriate district attorney in  
19 accordance with G.S. 7B-2902(d) prior to the public release of the findings and  
20 recommendations.

21 (c) The State Child Fatality Review Team shall include representatives of the local  
22 departments of social services and the Division of Social Services, a member of the local  
23 Community Child Protection Team, a member of the local child fatality prevention team, a  
24 representative from local law enforcement, a prevention specialist, and a medical professional.

25 (d) The State Child Fatality Review Team shall have access to all medical records,  
26 hospital records, and records maintained by this State, any county, or any local agency as  
27 necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including police investigative data, medical  
28 examiner investigative data, health records, mental health records, and social services records.  
29 The State Child Fatality Review Team may receive a copy of any reviewed materials necessary  
30 to the conduct of the fatality review. Any member of the State Child Fatality Review Team may  
31 share, only in an official meeting of the State Child Fatality Review Team, any information  
32 available to that member that the State Child Fatality Review Team needs to carry out its duties.

33 If the State Child Fatality Review Team does not receive information requested under this  
34 subsection within 30 days after making the request, the State Child Fatality Review Team may  
35 apply for an order compelling disclosure. The application shall state the factors supporting the  
36 need for an order compelling disclosure. The State Child Fatality Review Team shall file the  
37 application in the district court of the county where the investigation is being conducted, and the  
38 court shall have jurisdiction to issue any orders compelling disclosure. Actions brought under  
39 this section shall be scheduled for immediate hearing, and subsequent proceedings in these  
40 actions shall be given priority by the appellate courts.

41 (e) Meetings of the State Child Fatality Review Team are not subject to the provisions of  
42 Article 33C of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes. However, the State Child Fatality Review  
43 Team may hold periodic public meetings to discuss, in a general manner not revealing  
44 confidential information about children and families, the findings of their reviews and their  
45 recommendations for preventive actions. Minutes of all public meetings, excluding those of  
46 closed sessions, shall be kept in compliance with Article 33C of Chapter 143 of the General  
47 Statutes. Any minutes or any other information generated during any executive session shall be  
48 sealed from public inspection.

49 (f) All otherwise confidential information and records acquired by the State Child  
50 Fatality Review Team, in the exercise of its duties are confidential; are not subject to discovery  
51 or introduction into evidence in any proceedings except pursuant to an order of the court; and

1 may only be disclosed as necessary to carry out the purposes of the State Child Fatality Review  
2 Team. In addition, all otherwise confidential information and records created by the State Child  
3 Fatality Review Team in the exercise of its duties are confidential; are not subject to discovery  
4 or introduction into evidence in any proceedings; and may only be disclosed as necessary to carry  
5 out the purposes of the State Child Fatality Review Team. No member of the State Child Fatality  
6 Review Team, nor any person who attends a meeting of the State Child Fatality Review Team,  
7 may testify in any proceeding about what transpired at the meeting, about information presented  
8 at the meeting, or about opinions formed by the person as a result of the meetings. This subsection  
9 shall not, however, prohibit a person from testifying in a civil or criminal action about matters  
10 within that person's independent knowledge.

11 (g) Each member of the State Child Fatality Review Team and invited participant shall  
12 sign a statement indicating an understanding of and adherence to confidentiality requirements,  
13 including the possible civil or criminal consequences of any breach of confidentiality.

14 (h) Repealed by Session Laws 2013-360, s. 12A.8(f), effective July 1, 2013."

15 **SECTION 9G.10.(i)** Except as otherwise provided, this section becomes effective  
16 December 1, 2019.

## 17 **PART IX-H. SERVICES FOR THE BLIND/DEAF/HARD OF HEARING [RESERVED]**

## 18 **PART IX-I. SOCIAL SERVICES**

### 19 **TEMPORARY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR FACILITIES LICENSED TO ACCEPT** 20 **STATE-COUNTY SPECIAL ASSISTANCE**

21 **SECTION 9I.1.(a)** The following definitions apply in this section:

22 (1) Facility licensed to accept State-County Special Assistance payments or  
23 facility. – Any residential care facility that is (i) licensed by the Department  
24 of Health and Human Services and (ii) authorized to accept State-County  
25 Special Assistance payments from its residents.

26 (2) State-County Special Assistance. – The program authorized by G.S. 108A-40.

27 **SECTION 9I.1.(b)** Nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
28 Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services (DSS), for each year of the 2019-2021  
29 fiscal biennium for facilities licensed to accept State-County Special Assistance payments shall  
30 be used to provide temporary financial assistance in the form of a monthly payment to these  
31 facilities on behalf of each resident who is a recipient of State-County Special Assistance. The  
32 counties shall pay to the State fifty percent (50%) of the cost of providing these monthly  
33 payments to these facilities. The monthly payments provided by DSS to these facilities shall be  
34 subject to all of the following requirements and limitations:

35 (1) The amount of the monthly payments authorized by this section is as follows:  
36 a. For the period commencing July 1, 2019, and ending September 30,  
37 2019, an amount equal to thirty-four dollars (\$34.00) per month for  
38 each resident of the facility as of the first day of the month who is a  
39 recipient of State-County Special Assistance.

40 b. For the period commencing October 1, 2019, and ending June 30,  
41 2021, an amount equal to seventy dollars (\$70.00) per month for each  
42 resident of the facility as of the first day of the month who is a recipient  
43 of State-County Special Assistance.

44 (2) A facility that receives the monthly payments authorized by this section shall  
45 not, under any circumstances, use these payments for any purpose other than  
46 to offset the cost of serving residents who are recipients of State-County  
47 Special Assistance.  
48  
49  
50

- 1 (3) The DSS shall make monthly payments authorized by this section to a facility  
2 on behalf of a resident only for the period commencing July 1, 2019, and  
3 ending June 30, 2021.
- 4 (4) The DSS shall make monthly payments authorized by this section only to the  
5 extent sufficient State and county funds allocated to the DSS for each year of  
6 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium are available for this purpose.
- 7 (5) The DSS shall not make monthly payments authorized by this section to a  
8 facility on behalf of a resident whose eligibility determination for  
9 State-County Special Assistance is pending.
- 10 (6) The DSS shall terminate all monthly payments pursuant to this section on the  
11 earlier of the following:
- 12 a. June 30, 2021.
- 13 b. Upon depletion of the State and county funds allocated to the DSS for  
14 each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal year for this purpose.

15 **SECTION 91.1.(c)** Notwithstanding any provision of this act or any other provision  
16 of law to the contrary, the DSS shall not be required to provide any temporary financial assistance  
17 to facilities beyond June 30, 2021, or upon depletion of the State and county funds allocated to  
18 the DSS for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for this purpose, whichever is earlier.

19 **SECTION 91.1.(d)** If possible, the DSS shall use an existing mechanism to  
20 administer these funds in the least restrictive manner that ensures compliance with this section  
21 and timely and accurate payments to facilities. The DSS shall not, under any circumstances, use  
22 any portion of the State and county funds allocated to the DSS for each year of the 2019-2021  
23 fiscal biennium for the purpose of this section for any other purpose.

24 **SECTION 91.1.(e)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the DSS for each year of  
25 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for facilities licensed to accept State-County Special Assistance  
26 payments, the DSS shall not use more than two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) in  
27 nonrecurring funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for administrative purposes.

28 **SECTION 91.1.(f)** Nothing in this section shall be construed as an obligation by the  
29 General Assembly to appropriate funds for the purpose of this section, or as an entitlement by  
30 any facility, resident of a facility, or other person to receive temporary financial assistance under  
31 this section.

32 **SECTION 91.1.(g)** This section expires on June 30, 2021.

## 33 **TANF BENEFIT IMPLEMENTATION**

34 **SECTION 91.2.(a)** Beginning October 1, 2019, the General Assembly approves the  
35 plan titled "North Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan FY 2019-2022,"  
36 prepared by the Department of Health and Human Services and presented to the General  
37 Assembly. The North Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan covers the  
38 period October 1, 2019, through September 30, 2022. The Department shall submit the State  
39 Plan, as revised in accordance with subsection (b) of this section, to the United States Department  
40 of Health and Human Services.

41 **SECTION 91.2.(b)** The counties approved as Electing Counties in the North  
42 Carolina Temporary Assistance for Needy Families State Plan FY 2019-2022, as approved by  
43 this section, are Beaufort, Caldwell, Catawba, Lenoir, Lincoln, Macon, and Wilson.

44 **SECTION 91.2.(c)** Counties that submitted the letter of intent to remain as an  
45 Electing County or to be redesignated as an Electing County and the accompanying county plan  
46 for years 2019 through 2022, pursuant to G.S. 108A-27(e), shall operate under the Electing  
47 County budget requirements effective July 1, 2019. For programmatic purposes, all counties  
48 referred to in this subsection shall remain under their current county designation through  
49 September 30, 2022.

1           **SECTION 9I.2.(d)** For each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, Electing  
2 Counties shall be held harmless to their Work First Family Assistance allocations for the  
3 2018-2019 fiscal year, provided that remaining funds allocated for Work First Family Assistance  
4 and Work First Diversion Assistance are sufficient for payments made by the Department on  
5 behalf of Standard Counties pursuant to G.S. 108A-27.11(b).

6           **SECTION 9I.2.(e)** In the event that departmental projections of Work First Family  
7 Assistance and Work First Diversion Assistance for the 2019-2020 fiscal year or the 2020-2021  
8 fiscal year indicate that remaining funds are insufficient for Work First Family Assistance and  
9 Work First Diversion Assistance payments to be made on behalf of Standard Counties, the  
10 Department is authorized to deallocate funds, of those allocated to Electing Counties for Work  
11 First Family Assistance in excess of the sums set forth in G.S. 108A-27.11, up to the requisite  
12 amount for payments in Standard Counties. Prior to deallocation, the Department shall obtain  
13 approval by the Office of State Budget and Management. If the Department adjusts the allocation  
14 set forth in subsection (d) of this section, then a report shall be made to the Joint Legislative  
15 Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division.

## 16 17 **INTENSIVE FAMILY PRESERVATION SERVICES FUNDING AND PERFORMANCE** 18 **ENHANCEMENTS**

19           **SECTION 9I.3.(a)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143B-150.6, the  
20 Intensive Family Preservation Services (IFPS) Program shall provide intensive services to  
21 children and families in cases of abuse, neglect, and dependency where a child is at imminent  
22 risk of removal from the home and to children and families in cases of abuse where a child is not  
23 at imminent risk of removal. The Program shall be implemented statewide on a regional basis.  
24 The IFPS shall ensure the application of standardized assessment criteria for determining  
25 imminent risk and clear criteria for determining out-of-home placement.

26           **SECTION 9I.3.(b)** The Department of Health and Human Services shall require that  
27 any program or entity that receives State, federal, or other funding for the purpose of IFPS shall  
28 provide information and data that allows for the following:

- 29           (1) An established follow-up system with a minimum of six months of follow-up  
30 services.
- 31           (2) Detailed information on the specific interventions applied, including  
32 utilization indicators and performance measurement.
- 33           (3) Cost-benefit data.
- 34           (4) Data on long-term benefits associated with IFPS. This data shall be obtained  
35 by tracking families through the intervention process.
- 36           (5) The number of families remaining intact and the associated interventions  
37 while in IFPS and 12 months thereafter.
- 38           (6) The number and percentage, by race, of children who received IFPS compared  
39 to the ratio of their distribution in the general population involved with Child  
40 Protective Services.

41           **SECTION 9I.3.(c)** The Department shall continue implementing a  
42 performance-based funding protocol and shall only provide funding to those programs and  
43 entities providing the required information specified in subsection (b) of this section. The amount  
44 of funding shall be based on the individual performance of each program.

## 45 46 **CHILD CARING INSTITUTIONS**

47           **SECTION 9I.4.** Until the Social Services Commission adopts rules setting  
48 standardized rates for child caring institutions as authorized under G.S. 143B-153(8), the  
49 maximum reimbursement for child caring institutions shall not exceed the rate established for the  
50 specific child caring institution by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office of the

1 Controller. In determining the maximum reimbursement, the State shall include county and IV-E  
2 reimbursements.

#### 3 4 **USE OF FOSTER CARE BUDGET FOR GUARDIANSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

5 **SECTION 91.5.** Of the funds available for the provision of foster care services, the  
6 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, may continue to provide  
7 for the financial support of children who are deemed to be (i) in a permanent family placement  
8 setting, (ii) eligible for legal guardianship, and (iii) otherwise unlikely to receive permanency.  
9 No additional expenses shall be incurred beyond the funds budgeted for foster care for the  
10 Guardianship Assistance Program (GAP). The Guardianship Assistance Program shall include  
11 provisions for extending guardianship services for individuals and youth who exited foster care  
12 through the Guardianship Assistance Program after 16 years of age or who have attained the age  
13 of 18 years and opt to continue to receive guardianship services until reaching 21 years of age if  
14 the individual is (i) completing secondary education or a program leading to an equivalent  
15 credential, (ii) enrolled in an institution that provides postsecondary or vocational education, (iii)  
16 participating in a program or activity designed to promote, or remove barriers to, employment,  
17 (iv) employed for at least 80 hours per month, or (v) incapable of completing the educational or  
18 employment requirements of this section due to a medical condition or disability. The  
19 Guardianship Assistance Program rates shall reimburse the legal guardian for room and board  
20 and be set at the same rate as the foster care room and board rates in accordance with rates  
21 established under G.S. 108A-49.1.

#### 22 23 **CHILD WELFARE POSTSECONDARY SUPPORT PROGRAM (NC REACH)**

24 **SECTION 91.6.(a)** Funds appropriated from the General Fund to the Department of  
25 Health and Human Services for the child welfare postsecondary support program shall be used  
26 to continue providing assistance with the "cost of attendance" as that term is defined in 20 U.S.C.  
27 § 1087*ll* for the educational needs of foster youth aging out of the foster care system, youth who  
28 exit foster care to a permanent home through the Guardianship Assistance Program (GAP), or  
29 special needs children adopted from foster care after age 12. These funds shall be allocated by  
30 the State Education Assistance Authority.

31 **SECTION 91.6.(b)** Of the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the  
32 Department of Health and Human Services, the sum of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) for each  
33 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the North Carolina State Education  
34 Assistance Authority (SEAA). The SEAA shall use these funds only to perform administrative  
35 functions necessary to manage and distribute scholarship funds under the child welfare  
36 postsecondary support program.

37 **SECTION 91.6.(c)** Of the funds appropriated from the General Fund to the  
38 Department of Health and Human Services, the sum of three hundred thirty-nine thousand four  
39 hundred ninety-three dollars (\$339,493) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be  
40 used to contract with an entity to administer the child welfare postsecondary support program  
41 described under subsection (a) of this section, which administration shall include the performance  
42 of case management services.

43 **SECTION 91.6.(d)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
44 Services for the child welfare postsecondary support program shall be used only for students  
45 attending public institutions of higher education in this State.

#### 46 47 **FEDERAL CHILD SUPPORT INCENTIVE PAYMENTS**

48 **SECTION 91.7.(a)** Centralized Services. – The North Carolina Child Support  
49 Services Section (NCCSS) of the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social  
50 Services, shall retain up to fifteen percent (15%) of the annual federal incentive payments it

1 receives from the federal government to enhance centralized child support services. To  
2 accomplish this requirement, NCCSS shall do the following:

- 3 (1) In consultation with representatives from county child support services  
4 programs, identify how federal incentive funding could improve centralized  
5 services.
- 6 (2) Use federal incentive funds to improve the effectiveness of the State's  
7 centralized child support services by supplementing and not supplanting State  
8 expenditures for those services.
- 9 (3) Continue to develop and implement rules that explain the State process for  
10 calculating and distributing federal incentive funding to county child support  
11 services programs.

12 **SECTION 91.7.(b)** County Child Support Services Programs. – NCCSS shall  
13 allocate no less than eighty-five percent (85%) of the annual federal incentive payments it  
14 receives from the federal government to county child support services programs to improve  
15 effectiveness and efficiency using the federal performance measures. To that end, NCCSS shall  
16 do the following:

- 17 (1) In consultation with representatives from county child support services  
18 programs, examine the current methodology for distributing federal incentive  
19 funding to the county programs and determine whether an alternative formula  
20 would be appropriate. NCCSS shall use its current formula for distributing  
21 federal incentive funding until an alternative formula is adopted.
- 22 (2) Upon adopting an alternative formula, develop a process to phase in the  
23 alternative formula for distributing federal incentive funding over a four-year  
24 period.

25 **SECTION 91.7.(c)** Reporting by County Child Support Services Programs. –  
26 NCCSS shall continue implementing guidelines that identify appropriate uses for federal  
27 incentive funding. To ensure those guidelines are properly followed, NCCSS shall require county  
28 child support services programs to comply with each of the following:

- 29 (1) Submit an annual plan describing how federal incentive funding would  
30 improve program effectiveness and efficiency as a condition of receiving  
31 federal incentive funding.
- 32 (2) Report annually on the following: (i) how federal incentive funding has  
33 improved program effectiveness and efficiency and been reinvested into their  
34 programs, (ii) provide documentation that the funds were spent according to  
35 their annual plans, and (iii) explain any deviations from their plans.

36 **SECTION 91.7.(d)** Reporting by NCCSS. – NCCSS shall submit a report on federal  
37 child support incentive funding to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and  
38 Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division by November 1 of each year. The report shall  
39 describe how federal incentive funds enhanced centralized child support services to benefit  
40 county child support services programs and improved the effectiveness and efficiency of county  
41 child support services programs. The report shall further include any changes to the State process  
42 the NCCSS used in calculating and distributing federal incentive funding to county child support  
43 services programs and any recommendations for further changes.

## 44 **FINAL REPORT/CHILD WELFARE SYSTEM CHANGES**

45 **SECTION 91.8.(a)** Federal Improvement Plan Implementation/Report. – The  
46 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services (Division), shall continue  
47 implementing the requirements of the federal Program Improvement Plan to bring our State into  
48 compliance with national standards for child welfare policy and practices. The Division shall  
49 notify the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services (Committee)  
50 and the Fiscal Research Division within 30 days of complete implementation of the Program  
51

1 Improvement Plan. The Division shall submit a final report to the Committee on the  
2 implementation and outcomes of the Program Improvement Plan no later than 90 days after  
3 implementation is complete.

4 **SECTION 9I.8.(b)** Child Welfare/NC FAST/Report. – The Division shall notify the  
5 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services (Committee) and the  
6 Fiscal Research Division within 30 days of complete implementation of the child welfare  
7 component of the North Carolina Families Accessing Services Through Technology (NC FAST)  
8 system. The Division shall then submit a final report to the Committee on the implementation  
9 and outcomes of the child welfare component of the NC FAST system no later than 90 days after  
10 implementation is complete.

11  
12 **INCREASE ACCESS TO PUBLIC BENEFITS FOR OLDER DUAL ELIGIBLE**  
13 **SENIORS**

14 **SECTION 9I.9.(a)** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
15 Social Services (Division), shall continue implementing an evidence-based pilot program to  
16 increase access to public benefits for seniors aged 65 and older who are dually enrolled in  
17 Medicare and Medicaid to (i) improve the health and independence of seniors and (ii) reduce  
18 health care costs. The Division shall continue to partner with a not-for-profit firm for the purposes  
19 of engaging in a data-driven campaign to help seniors aged 65 and older who are dually enrolled  
20 in Medicare and Medicaid meet their basic social needs. The not-for-profit firm shall have  
21 demonstrated experience in assisting with these types of services and the partnership shall  
22 accomplish each of the following:

- 23 (1) Identify, through data sharing, dual eligible seniors aged 65 and older who  
24 qualify for the Supplemental Nutrition and Assistance Program (SNAP) but  
25 are not currently enrolled.
- 26 (2) Conduct an outreach program toward those seniors for the purpose of  
27 enrolling them into SNAP.
- 28 (3) Provide comprehensive application assistance through outreach specialists to  
29 complete public benefits application processes.
- 30 (4) Evaluate project effectiveness and explore how data can be utilized to achieve  
31 optimal outcomes.
- 32 (5) Make recommendations regarding policy options available to the State to  
33 streamline access to benefits.

34 **SECTION 9I.9.(b)** The Division shall report to the Office of the Governor and the  
35 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services on its progress in the pilot  
36 program by February 1 following each year the pilot program is in place. The report shall, at a  
37 minimum, include the following:

- 38 (1) The number of seniors age 65 and older who are dual eligibles but are not  
39 enrolled in SNAP.
- 40 (2) The number of those identified that would be included in the sample  
41 population.
- 42 (3) Methods of outreach toward those seniors in the sample population.
- 43 (4) Number of to date enrollments in SNAP as a direct result of outreach during  
44 the pilot program.
- 45 (5) Participation rate to date in SNAP of those seniors in the sample population.
- 46 (6) Any other findings the Division deems relevant.

47 **SECTION 9I.9.(c)** If funding and capacity exist, the Division of Social Services may  
48 expand the pilot program to include other public benefits programs.

49  
50 **SUCCESSFUL TRANSITION/FOSTER CARE YOUTH**

1           **SECTION 9I.10.** The Foster Care Transitional Living Initiative Fund shall continue  
2 to fund and support transitional living services that demonstrate positive outcomes for youth,  
3 attract significant private sector funding, and lead to the development of evidence-based  
4 programs to serve the at-risk population described in this section. The Fund shall continue to  
5 support a demonstration project with services provided by Youth Villages to (i) improve  
6 outcomes for youth ages 17-21 years who transition from foster care through implementation of  
7 outcome-based Transitional Living Services, (ii) identify cost-savings in social services and  
8 juvenile and adult correction services associated with the provision of Transitional Living  
9 Services to youth aging out of foster care, and (iii) take necessary steps to establish an  
10 evidence-based transitional living program available to all youth aging out of foster care. In  
11 continuing to implement these goals, the Foster Care Transitional Living Initiative Fund shall  
12 support the following strategies:

- 13           (1) Transitional Living Services, which is an outcome-based program that follows  
14 the Youth Villages Transitional Living Model. Outcomes on more than 7,000  
15 participants have been tracked since the program's inception. The program has  
16 been evaluated through an independent Randomized Controlled Trial. Results  
17 indicate that the Youth Villages Transitional Living Model had positive  
18 impacts in a variety of areas, including housing stability, earnings, economic  
19 hardship, mental health, and intimate partner violence in comparison to the  
20 control population.
- 21           (2) Public-Private Partnership, which is a commitment by private-sector funding  
22 partners to match at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the funds appropriated  
23 to the Foster Care Transitional Living Initiative Fund for the 2019-2021 fiscal  
24 biennium for the purposes of providing Transitional Living Services through  
25 the Youth Villages Transitional Living Model to youth aging out of foster  
26 care.
- 27           (3) Impact Measurement and Evaluation, which are services funded through  
28 private partners to provide independent measurement and evaluation of the  
29 impact the Youth Villages Transitional Living Model has on the youth served,  
30 the foster care system, and on other programs and services provided by the  
31 State which are utilized by former foster care youth.
- 32           (4) Advancement of Evidence-Based Process, which is the implementation and  
33 ongoing evaluation of the Youth Villages Transitional Living Model for the  
34 purposes of establishing the first evidence-based transitional living program  
35 in the nation. To establish the evidence-based program, additional randomized  
36 controlled trials may be conducted to advance the model.

37  
38 **FINAL REPORT UPON COMPLETE IMPLEMENTATION/EASTERN BAND OF**  
39 **CHEROKEE INDIANS ASSUMPTION OF SERVICES**

40           **SECTION 9I.11.** The Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social  
41 Services, shall submit a final report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and  
42 Human Services on the assumption of certain services by the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians  
43 as implemented pursuant to Section 12C.10 of S.L. 2015-241, as amended by Section 12C.2 of  
44 S.L. 2016-94, when implementation is complete.

45  
46 **CHILD ADVOCACY CENTER FUNDING**

47           **SECTION 9I.12.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
48 and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
49 for child advocacy centers, allocations shall be made as follows:

- 50           (1) Up to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for each child advocacy center  
51 in good standing with Children's Advocacy Centers of North Carolina, Inc.

- 1 (2) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to Children's Advocacy Centers of  
2 North Carolina, Inc., for its operations.  
3

#### 4 **ENHANCE PERMANENCY INNOVATION INITIATIVE**

5 **SECTION 9L.13.(a)** G.S. 131D-10.9B(a) reads as rewritten:

6 "(a) There is created the Permanency Innovation Initiative Fund that will support a  
7 demonstration project with services provided by Children's Home Society of North Carolina to  
8 (i) improve permanency outcomes for children living in foster care through reunification with  
9 parents, providing placement or guardianship with other relatives, or adoption, (ii) improve  
10 engagement with biological relatives of children in or at risk of entering foster care, and (iii)  
11 reduce costs associated with maintaining children in foster care. In implementing these goals, the  
12 Permanency Innovation Initiative Fund shall support the following strategies:

- 13 ...  
14 (3) Permanency Training Services, which are services delivered by Children's  
15 Home Society of North Carolina to ~~enhance the readiness of support~~ county  
16 departments of social services to implement the permanency strategies under  
17 subdivision (2) of this ~~subsection~~ subsection, advance permanency-focused  
18 services for children in the legal custody of county departments of social  
19 services, and provide training services to support the delivery of the  
20 services and support services to caregivers and family members who are  
21 supporting the permanency goal of children in the legal custody of county  
22 departments of social services."

23 **SECTION 9L.13.(b)** Funds appropriated to the Department of Health and Human  
24 Services, Division of Social Services, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the  
25 Permanency Innovation Initiative Fund shall be supplemented, not supplanted, by all available  
26 federal matching funds.  
27

#### 28 **FUNDS FOR STANDARDIZED ASSESSMENT/FOSTER CARE PILOT**

29 **SECTION 9L.14.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Health and  
30 Human Services, Division of Social Services, the sum of eighty thousand dollars (\$80,000) for  
31 the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) for the  
32 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be used for a pilot project to develop and implement a process for  
33 every child, four years of age and older, entering into foster care to receive a standardized trauma  
34 and evidence-informed screening and assessment to ensure an appropriate diagnosis, which will  
35 in turn lead to the proper provision of services for the child. Up to three local management  
36 entities/managed care organizations (LME/MCOs) shall participate in the pilot project. The  
37 LME/MCOs shall collaborate with their county departments of social services in up to four  
38 counties within the LME/MCOs' catchment areas on developing and implementing the  
39 standardized screening and assessments, with the intent that (i) by January 1, 2020, the  
40 LME/MCOs and their county departments of social services begin training for implementation  
41 of the assessments and (ii) by August 1, 2020, the LME/MCOs and county departments of social  
42 services begin conducting the assessments. The pilot project shall include support for the  
43 LME/MCOs and county departments of social services for training in trauma-focused care and  
44 the use of the screening and assessment tool. For providers, the pilot project shall provide  
45 ongoing oversight, training, certification, and coaching to ensure fidelity to the screening and  
46 assessment model. For purposes of this section, "trauma" is defined as the result of an event,  
47 series of events, or set of circumstances that is experienced by an individual as physically or  
48 emotionally harmful or threatening and that has lasting adverse effects on the individual's  
49 functioning and physical, social, emotional, or spiritual well-being.

50 **SECTION 9L.14.(b)** The Division of Social Services shall submit a report on the  
51 pilot project described under subsection (a) of this section to the Joint Legislative Oversight

1 Committee on Health and Human Services by April 1, 2022, that shall include, for each  
2 participating county, tracking of case flow, completion and timing of the trauma checklist and  
3 screening tool, a comprehensive clinical assessment, and diagnostic finding and service  
4 recommendations from the assessment.

## 5 6 **FUNDS FOR QUALITY ASSURANCE POSITIONS**

7 **SECTION 9L.16.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
8 and Human Services, Division of Social Services, the sum of seven hundred fifty thousand dollars  
9 (\$750,000) in recurring funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to  
10 provide a fifty percent (50%) match for participating counties to establish new quality assurance  
11 positions for child welfare within county departments of social services offices in the State. The  
12 Division shall prioritize receipt of the matching funds based on county need. The Division shall  
13 allocate the positions funded pursuant to this section based on a percentage of county population  
14 such that (i) counties having at least one percent (1%) of the State's population each shall receive  
15 one position and (ii) counties having less than one percent (1%) of the State's population shall  
16 share a position, as determined by the Division. The Division shall implement a comprehensive  
17 continuous quality improvement (CQI) training plan that provides all staff, new and existing,  
18 with introductory and ongoing training on the Division's CQI plan, policies, and requirements  
19 that provide clarity regarding staff and stakeholder roles in the CQI process.

## 20 21 **REPORT ON CERTAIN SNAP AND TANF EXPENDITURES**

22 **SECTION 9L.17.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and  
23 Human Services, Division of Social Services (Division), for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
24 biennium for a report on certain Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP) and  
25 Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) expenditures shall be allocated for vendor  
26 costs to generate the data regarding expenditures of those programs. The vendor shall generate  
27 data to be submitted to the Division that includes, at a minimum, each of the following:

- 28 (1) The dollar amount and number of transactions accessed or expended  
29 out-of-state, by state, for both SNAP benefits and TANF benefits.
- 30 (2) The amount of benefits expended out-of-state, by state, from active cases for  
31 both SNAP and TANF.
- 32 (3) The dollar amount and number of transactions of benefits accessed or  
33 expended in this State, by types of retailers or institutions, for both SNAP and  
34 TANF.

35 **SECTION 9L.17.(b)** Upon receiving the expenditures data for SNAP and TANF  
36 from the vendor, the Division shall evaluate the data. The Division shall also provide the Program  
37 Evaluation Division of the General Assembly with a copy of the "raw" data submitted by the  
38 vendor in accordance with subsection (c) of this section. After evaluating the expenditures data,  
39 the Division shall submit a report on its analysis of the data by June 30 and December 31 of each  
40 year to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and Fiscal  
41 Research Division. The Division shall post its report required by this subsection on its Web site  
42 and otherwise make the data available by June 30 and December 31 of each year. In the first  
43 report required by this section, the Division shall report how this data is used to investigate fraud  
44 and abuse in both SNAP and TANF. The Division shall also report on other types of data and  
45 how that data is utilized in the detection of fraud and abuse.

46 **SECTION 9L.17.(c)** The Division shall maintain the confidentiality of information  
47 not public under Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. The Division shall properly redact any  
48 information subject to reporting under this section to prevent identification of individual  
49 recipients of SNAP or TANF benefits.

## 50 51 **INCREASE FOSTER CARE AND ADOPTION ASSISTANCE RATES**

1           **SECTION 9I.18.(a)** G.S. 108A-49.1 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 108A-49.1. Foster care and adoption assistance payment rates.**

3       (a) The maximum rates for State participation in the foster care assistance program are  
4 established on a graduated scale as follows:

5           (1) ~~\$475.00-\$514.00~~ per child per month for children from birth through five  
6 years of age.

7           (2) ~~\$581.00-\$654.00~~ per child per month for children six through 12 years of age.

8           (3) ~~\$634.00-\$698.00~~ per child per month for children at least 13 but less than 21  
9 years of age.

10       (b) The maximum rates for the State adoption assistance program are established  
11 consistent with the foster care rates as follows:

12           (1) ~~\$475.00-\$514.00~~ per child per month for children from birth through five  
13 years of age.

14           (2) ~~\$581.00-\$654.00~~ per child per month for children six through 12 years of age.

15           (3) ~~\$634.00-\$698.00~~ per child per month for children at least 13 but less than 21  
16 years of age.

17       ...."

18       **SECTION 9I.18.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2020.

## 19   **CHILD WELFARE/BEHAVIORAL HEALTH PILOT PROJECT**

20       **SECTION 9I.19.(a)** From funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Health  
21 and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the Division of  
22 Social Services, in collaboration with the Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities,  
23 and Substance Abuse Services, shall establish a two-year child welfare and behavioral health  
24 pilot project that will provide easier access to comprehensive health services for children in foster  
25 care by (i) creating better continuity of care, (ii) providing an alternative to therapeutic foster  
26 care, and (iii) ensuring care and services are available without disruption to a child's foster care  
27 placement while accessing services needed to treat the child's trauma. Four counties shall  
28 participate in the pilot project, which shall include Davie, Forsyth, Rockingham, and Stokes.

29       **SECTION 9I.19.(b)** The purpose of the pilot project is to establish a  
30 trauma-informed integrated health foster care model to facilitate partnerships between county  
31 departments of social services and local management entities/managed care organizations  
32 (LME/MCOs) regarding children placed in foster care that will do each of the following:

33           (1) Address safety and health needs of children with the application of  
34 trauma-informed tools.

35           (2) Address appropriate preventive and medical care for children placed in foster  
36 care.

37           (3) Address other social determinants of health, specifically those related to  
38 education and social development.

39           (4) Meet the goals of Medicaid Transformation, Child Welfare Reform, and the  
40 federal Families First Prevention Services Act (Family First Act).

41           (5) Provide for collaboration across agencies, including private behavioral health  
42 providers, health systems, and agencies of social determinants of health.

43           (6) Allow for the development of alternative funding models and service  
44 definitions.

45           (7) Allow for behavioral health services in family foster homes augmented with  
46 mental health services.

47           (8) Allow for wraparound services for the child to support a singular, unified goal  
48 of children in foster care having a single placement.

49           (9) Assign dedicated care coordination to each county social services agency.  
50



|    |  |            |            |
|----|--|------------|------------|
| 1  | 10. Subsidized Child Care Program                        | 53,203,069 | 45,813,694 |
| 2  |  |            |            |
| 3  | 11. Swap-Child Care Subsidy                              | 5,400,000  | 12,600,000 |
| 4  |  |            |            |
| 5  | 12. NC Pre-K Services                                    | 66,300,000 | 68,300,000 |
| 6  |  |            |            |
| 7  | <b>Division of Public Health</b>                         |            |            |
| 8  |  |            |            |
| 9  | 13. Teen Pregnancy Prevention Initiatives                | 3,450,000  | 3,450,000  |
| 10 |  |            |            |
| 11 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>                               |            |            |
| 12 |  |            |            |
| 13 | 14. Division of Social Services                          | 2,482,260  | 2,482,260  |
| 14 |  |            |            |
| 15 | 15. Office of the Secretary                              | 34,042     | 34,042     |
| 16 |  |            |            |
| 17 | 16. Eligibility Systems – Operations and                 |            |            |
| 18 | Maintenance  | 653,815    | 711,349    |
| 19 |  |            |            |
| 20 | 17. NC FAST Implementation                               | 1,817,362  | 0          |
| 21 |  |            |            |
| 22 | 18. Division of Social Services – Workforce              |            |            |
| 23 | Innovation & Opportunity Act (WIOA)                      | 93,216     | 93,216     |
| 24 |  |            |            |
| 25 | <b>Transfers to Other Block Grants</b>                   |            |            |
| 26 |  |            |            |
| 27 | <b>Division of Child Development and Early Education</b> |            |            |
| 28 |  |            |            |
| 29 | 19. Transfer to the Child Care and                       |            |            |
| 30 | Development Fund   | 21,773,001 | 21,773,001 |
| 31 |  |            |            |
| 32 | <b>Division of Social Services</b>                       |            |            |
| 33 |  |            |            |
| 34 | 20. Transfer to Social Services Block                    |            |            |
| 35 | Grant for Child Protective Services –                    |            |            |
| 36 | Training   | 1,300,000  | 1,300,000  |
| 37 |  |            |            |
| 38 | 21. Transfer to Social Services Block                    |            |            |
| 39 | Grant for Child Protective Services                      | 5,040,000  | 5,040,000  |
| 40 |  |            |            |
| 41 | 22. Transfer to Social Services Block                    |            |            |
| 42 | Grant for County Departments of                          |            |            |
| 43 | Social Services for Children's Services                  | 13,097,783 | 13,097,783 |
| 44 |  |            |            |
| 45 | 23. Transfer to Social Services Block                    |            |            |
| 46 | Grant – Foster Care Services                             | 1,385,152  | 1,385,152  |
| 47 |  |            |            |
| 48 | 24. Transfer to Social Services Block                    |            |            |
| 49 | Grant – Child Advocacy Centers                           | 1,582,000  | 1,582,000  |
| 50 |  |            |            |
| 51 | 25. Transfer to Social Services Block                    | 737,067    | 737,067    |

|    |  |                      |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | Grant – Child Protective Services,                               |                      |                      |
| 2  | Child Welfare Training for Counties                              |                      |                      |
| 3  |  |                      |                      |
| 4  | <b>TOTAL TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR</b>                            |                      |                      |
| 5  | <b>NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF) FUNDS</b>                               | <b>\$312,392,996</b> | <b>\$310,435,701</b> |
| 6  |  |                      |                      |
| 7  | <b>TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF)</b>            |                      |                      |
| 8  | <b>EMERGENCY CONTINGENCY FUNDS</b>                               |                      |                      |
| 9  |  |                      |                      |
| 10 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>                                |                      |                      |
| 11 |  |                      |                      |
| 12 | <b>Division of Child Development and Early Education</b>         |                      |                      |
| 13 |  |                      |                      |
| 14 | 01. Subsidized Child Care  | \$33,439,988         | \$33,439,988         |
| 15 |  |                      |                      |
| 16 | <b>TOTAL TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR</b>                            |                      |                      |
| 17 | <b>NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF) EMERGENCY</b>                           |                      |                      |
| 18 | <b>CONTINGENCY FUNDS</b>   | <b>\$33,439,988</b>  | <b>\$33,439,988</b>  |
| 19 |  |                      |                      |
| 20 | <b>SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>                               |                      |                      |
| 21 |  |                      |                      |
| 22 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>                                |                      |                      |
| 23 |  |                      |                      |
| 24 | <b>Divisions of Social Services and Aging and Adult Services</b> |                      |                      |
| 25 |  |                      |                      |
| 26 | 01. County Departments of Social Services                        | \$19,905,849         | \$19,905,849         |
| 27 |  |                      |                      |
| 28 | 02. County Departments of Social Services                        |                      |                      |
| 29 | (Transfer From TANF)   | \$13,097,783         | \$13,097,783         |
| 30 |  |                      |                      |
| 31 | 03. EBCI Tribal Public Health and Human Services                 | 244,740              | 244,740              |
| 32 |  |                      |                      |
| 33 | 04. Child Protective Services                                    |                      |                      |
| 34 | (Transfer From TANF)   | 5,040,000            | 5,040,000            |
| 35 |  |                      |                      |
| 36 | 05. State In-Home Services Fund                                  | 1,943,950            | 1,943,950            |
| 37 |  |                      |                      |
| 38 | 06. Adult Protective Services                                    | 2,138,404            | 2,138,404            |
| 39 |  |                      |                      |
| 40 | 07. State Adult Day Care Fund                                    | 1,994,084            | 1,994,084            |
| 41 |  |                      |                      |
| 42 | 08. Child Protective Services/CPS                                |                      |                      |
| 43 | Investigative Services – Child Medical                           |                      |                      |
| 44 | Evaluation Program   | 901,868              | 901,868              |
| 45 |  |                      |                      |
| 46 | 09. Special Children Adoption Incentive Fund                     | 462,600              | 462,600              |
| 47 |  |                      |                      |
| 48 | 10. Child Protective Services – Child                            |                      |                      |
| 49 | Welfare Training for Counties                                    |                      |                      |
| 50 | (Transfer From TANF)   | 1,300,000            | 1,300,000            |
| 51 |  |                      |                      |

|    |  |           |           |
|----|--|-----------|-----------|
| 1  | 11. Child Protective Services – Child  |           |           |
| 2  | Welfare Training for Counties  |           |           |
| 3  | (Transfer From TANF)   | 737,067   | 737,067   |
| 4  |  |           |           |
| 5  | 12. Home and Community Care Block  |           |           |
| 6  | Grant (HCCBG)  | 2,696,888 | 2,696,888 |
| 7  |  |           |           |
| 8  | 13. Child Advocacy Centers   |           |           |
| 9  | (Transfer from TANF \$1,582,000)   | 1,582,000 | 1,582,000 |
| 10 |  |           |           |
| 11 | 14. Guardianship – Division of Social Services   | 1,802,671 | 1,802,671 |
| 12 |  |           |           |
| 13 | 15. Foster Care Services   |           |           |
| 14 | (Transfer From TANF)   | 1,385,152 | 1,385,152 |
| 15 |  |           |           |
| 16 | <b>Division of Central Management and Support</b>  |           |           |
| 17 |  |           |           |
| 18 | 16. DHHS Competitive Block Grants  |           |           |
| 19 | for Nonprofits   | 4,774,525 | 4,774,525 |
| 20 |  |           |           |
| 21 | <b>Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services</b> |           |           |
| 22 |  |           |           |
| 23 | 17. Mental Health Services – Adult and   |           |           |
| 24 | Child/Developmental Disabilities Program/  |           |           |
| 25 | Substance Abuse Services – Adult   | 4,149,595 | 4,149,595 |
| 26 |  |           |           |
| 27 | <b>DHHS Program Expenditures</b>   |           |           |
| 28 |  |           |           |
| 29 | <b>Division of Services for the Blind</b>  |           |           |
| 30 |  |           |           |
| 31 | 18. Independent Living Program   | 3,603,793 | 3,603,793 |
| 32 |  |           |           |
| 33 | <b>Division of Health Service Regulation</b>   |           |           |
| 34 |  |           |           |
| 35 | 19. Adult Care Licensure Program   | 402,951   | 402,951   |
| 36 |  |           |           |
| 37 | 20. Mental Health Licensure and  |           |           |
| 38 | Certification Program  | 200,880   | 200,880   |
| 39 |  |           |           |
| 40 | <b>Division of Aging and Adult Services</b>  |           |           |
| 41 |  |           |           |
| 42 | 21. Guardianship   | 3,825,443 | 3,825,443 |
| 43 |  |           |           |
| 44 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>   |           |           |
| 45 |  |           |           |
| 46 | 22. Division of Aging and Adult Services   | 679,541   | 679,541   |
| 47 |  |           |           |
| 48 | 23. Division of Social Services  | 654,220   | 654,220   |
| 49 |  |           |           |
| 50 | 24. Office of the Secretary/Controller's Office  | 132,047   | 132,047   |
| 51 |  |           |           |

|    |   |                     |                     |
|----|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1  | 25. Legislative Increases/Fringe Benefits         | 236,278             | 236,278             |
| 2  |   |                     |                     |
| 3  | 26. Division of Child Development and             |                     |                     |
| 4  | Early Education                                   | 13,878              | 13,878              |
| 5  |   |                     |                     |
| 6  | 27. Division of Mental Health, Developmental      |                     |                     |
| 7  | Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services        | 27,446              | 27,446              |
| 8  |   |                     |                     |
| 9  | 28. Division of Health Service Regulation         | 121,719             | 121,719             |
| 10 |   |                     |                     |
| 11 | <b>TOTAL SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>          | <b>\$74,055,372</b> | <b>\$74,055,372</b> |
| 12 |   |                     |                     |
| 13 | <b>LOW-INCOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT</b>   |                     |                     |
| 14 |   |                     |                     |
| 15 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>                 |                     |                     |
| 16 |   |                     |                     |
| 17 | <b>Division of Social Services</b>                |                     |                     |
| 18 |   |                     |                     |
| 19 | 01. Low-Income Energy Assistance                  |                     |                     |
| 20 | Program (LIEAP)                                   | \$40,298,638        | \$40,298,638        |
| 21 |   |                     |                     |
| 22 | 02. Crisis Intervention Program (CIP)             | 40,298,638          | 40,298,638          |
| 23 |   |                     |                     |
| 24 | <b>Local Administration</b>                       |                     |                     |
| 25 |   |                     |                     |
| 26 | <b>Division of Social Services</b>                |                     |                     |
| 27 |   |                     |                     |
| 28 | 03. County DSS Administration                     | 6,618,366           | 6,618,366           |
| 29 |   |                     |                     |
| 30 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>                        |                     |                     |
| 31 |   |                     |                     |
| 32 | <b>Division of Central Management and Support</b> |                     |                     |
| 33 |   |                     |                     |
| 34 | 04. Division of Social Services                   | 10,000              | 10,000              |
| 35 |   |                     |                     |
| 36 | 05. Office of the Secretary/DIRM                  | 128,954             | 128,954             |
| 37 |   |                     |                     |
| 38 | 06. Office of the Secretary/Controller's Office   | 18,378              | 18,378              |
| 39 |   |                     |                     |
| 40 | 07. NC FAST Development                           | 2,287,188           | 2,287,188           |
| 41 |   |                     |                     |
| 42 | 08. NC FAST Operations and Maintenance            | 2,539,033           | 2,539,033           |
| 43 |   |                     |                     |
| 44 | <b>Transfers to Other State Agencies</b>          |                     |                     |
| 45 |   |                     |                     |
| 46 | <b>Department of Environmental Quality</b>        |                     |                     |
| 47 |   |                     |                     |
| 48 | 09. Weatherization Program                        | 8,692,641           | 8,552,641           |
| 49 |   |                     |                     |
| 50 | 10. Heating Air Repair and Replacement            |                     |                     |
| 51 | Program (HARRP)                                   | 5,881,761           | 5,701,761           |

|    |  |                      |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1  |  |                      |                      |
| 2  | 11. Local Residential Energy Efficiency Service          |                      |                      |
| 3  | Providers – Weatherization                               | 544,742              | 514,742              |
| 4  |  |                      |                      |
| 5  | 12. Local Residential Energy Efficiency Service          |                      |                      |
| 6  | Providers – HARRP  | 327,169              | 277,169              |
| 7  |  |                      |                      |
| 8  | 13. DEQ – Weatherization Administration                  | 544,742              | 514,742              |
| 9  |  |                      |                      |
| 10 | 14. DEQ – HARRP Administration                           | 277,169              | 277,169              |
| 11 |  |                      |                      |
| 12 | <b>Department of Administration</b>                      |                      |                      |
| 13 |  |                      |                      |
| 14 | 15. N.C. Commission on Indian Affairs                    | 87,736               | 87,736               |
| 15 |  |                      |                      |
| 16 | <b>TOTAL LOW-INCOME ENERGY</b>                           |                      |                      |
| 17 | <b>ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT</b>                            | <b>\$108,555,155</b> | <b>\$108,125,155</b> |
| 18 |  |                      |                      |
| 19 | <b>CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND BLOCK GRANT</b>       |                      |                      |
| 20 |  |                      |                      |
| 21 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>                        |                      |                      |
| 22 |  |                      |                      |
| 23 | <b>Division of Child Development and Early Education</b> |                      |                      |
| 24 |  |                      |                      |
| 25 | 01. Child Care Services                                  | \$232,109,943        | \$239,499,318        |
| 26 |  |                      |                      |
| 27 | 02. Smart Start Subsidy                                  | 7,392,654            | 7,392,654            |
| 28 |  |                      |                      |
| 29 | 03. Transfer from TANF Block Grant                       |                      |                      |
| 30 | for Child Care Subsidies                                 | 21,773,001           | 21,773,001           |
| 31 |  |                      |                      |
| 32 | 04. Quality and Availability Initiatives                 |                      |                      |
| 33 | (TEACH Program \$3,800,000)                              | 55,217,124           | 55,217,124           |
| 34 |  |                      |                      |
| 35 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>                               |                      |                      |
| 36 |  |                      |                      |
| 37 | <b>Division of Child Development and Early Education</b> |                      |                      |
| 38 |  |                      |                      |
| 39 | 05. DCDEE Administrative Expenses                        | 9,710,886            | 9,710,886            |
| 40 |  |                      |                      |
| 41 | <b>Division of Social Services</b>                       |                      |                      |
| 42 |  |                      |                      |
| 43 | 06. Local Subsidized Child Care                          |                      |                      |
| 44 | Services Support   | 18,533,357           | 18,533,357           |
| 45 |  |                      |                      |
| 46 | 07. Direct Deposit for Child Care Payments               | 505,100              | 505,100              |
| 47 |  |                      |                      |
| 48 | <b>Division of Central Management and Support</b>        |                      |                      |
| 49 |  |                      |                      |
| 50 | 08. NC FAST Development                                  | 464,290              | 0                    |
| 51 |  |                      |                      |

|    |  |                      |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | 09. NC FAST Operations and Maintenance   | 1,104,504            | 1,201,697            |
| 2  |  |                      |                      |
| 3  | 10. DHHS Central Administration – DIRM   |                      |                      |
| 4  | Technical Services   | 645,162              | 645,162              |
| 5  |  |                      |                      |
| 6  | 11. DHHS Central Administration  | 7,346                | 7,346                |
| 7  |  |                      |                      |
| 8  | <b>Division of Public Health</b>   |                      |                      |
| 9  |  |                      |                      |
| 10 | 12. Child Care Health Consultation Contracts   | 62,205               | 62,205               |
| 11 |  |                      |                      |
| 12 | <b>TOTAL CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT</b>  |                      |                      |
| 13 | <b>FUND BLOCK GRANT</b>  | <b>\$347,525,572</b> | <b>\$354,547,850</b> |
| 14 |  |                      |                      |
| 15 | <b>MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b>  |                      |                      |
| 16 |  |                      |                      |
| 17 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>  |                      |                      |
| 18 |  |                      |                      |
| 19 | 01. Mental Health Services – Child   | \$4,779,087          | \$4,779,087          |
| 20 |  |                      |                      |
| 21 | 02. Mental Health Services – Adult/Child   | 18,531,361           | 18,531,360           |
| 22 |  |                      |                      |
| 23 | 03. Mental Health Services – First   |                      |                      |
| 24 | Psychotic Symptom Treatment  | 1,976,970            | 1,976,970            |
| 25 |  |                      |                      |
| 26 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>   |                      |                      |
| 27 |  |                      |                      |
| 28 | <b>Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services</b> |                      |                      |
| 29 |  |                      |                      |
| 30 | 04. Administration   | 200,000              | 200,000              |
| 31 |  |                      |                      |
| 32 | <b>TOTAL MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES</b>  |                      |                      |
| 33 | <b>BLOCK GRANT</b>   | <b>\$25,487,418</b>  | <b>\$25,487,417</b>  |
| 34 |  |                      |                      |
| 35 | <b>SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT BLOCK GRANT</b>                                |                      |                      |
| 36 |  |                      |                      |
| 37 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>  |                      |                      |
| 38 |  |                      |                      |
| 39 | <b>Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services</b> |                      |                      |
| 40 |  |                      |                      |
| 41 | 01. Substance Abuse – HIV and IV Drug  | \$3,500,747          | \$2,550,915          |
| 42 |  |                      |                      |
| 43 | 02. Substance Abuse Prevention   | 9,110,422            | 9,110,422            |
| 44 |  |                      |                      |
| 45 | 03. Substance Abuse Services – Treatment for   |                      |                      |
| 46 | Children/Adults  |                      |                      |
| 47 | (Medication-Assisted Opioid Use Disorder   |                      |                      |
| 48 | Treatment Pilot Program \$500,000;   |                      |                      |
| 49 | First Step Farm of WNC, Inc. \$100,000)  | 28,203,732           | 29,500,823           |
| 50 |  |                      |                      |
| 51 | 05. Crisis Solutions Initiatives – Collegiate  |                      |                      |

|    |  |                     |                     |
|----|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1  | Wellness/Addiction Recovery  | 1,085,000           | 1,085,000           |
| 2  |  |                     |                     |
| 3  | 06. Crisis Solutions Initiatives – Community   |                     |                     |
| 4  | Paramedic Mobile Crisis Management   | 20,000              | 20,000              |
| 5  |  |                     |                     |
| 6  | <b>DHHS Program Expenditures</b>   |                     |                     |
| 7  |  |                     |                     |
| 8  | <b>Division of Central Management and Support</b>  |                     |                     |
| 9  |  |                     |                     |
| 10 | 07. Competitive Grants   | 1,600,000           | 1,600,000           |
| 11 |  |                     |                     |
| 12 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>   |                     |                     |
| 13 |  |                     |                     |
| 14 | <b>Division of Mental Health, Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services</b> |                     |                     |
| 15 |  |                     |                     |
| 16 | 08. Administration   | 454,000             | 454,000             |
| 17 |  |                     |                     |
| 18 | 09. Controlled Substance Reporting System  |                     |                     |
| 19 | Enhancement  | 427,655             | 427,655             |
| 20 |  |                     |                     |
| 21 | 10. Veterans Initiatives   | 250,000             | 250,000             |
| 22 |  |                     |                     |
| 23 | <b>Division of Public Health</b>   |                     |                     |
| 24 |  |                     |                     |
| 25 | 11. HIV Testing for Individuals in Substance   |                     |                     |
| 26 | Abuse Treatment  | 1,300,000           | 0                   |
| 27 |  |                     |                     |
| 28 | <b>TOTAL SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION</b>  |                     |                     |
| 29 | <b>AND TREATMENT BLOCK GRANT</b>   | <b>\$45,951,556</b> | <b>\$44,998,815</b> |
| 30 |  |                     |                     |
| 31 | <b>MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT</b>   |                     |                     |
| 32 |  |                     |                     |
| 33 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>  |                     |                     |
| 34 |  |                     |                     |
| 35 | <b>Division of Public Health</b>   |                     |                     |
| 36 |  |                     |                     |
| 37 | 01. Women and Children's Health Services   |                     |                     |
| 38 | (Safe Sleep Campaign \$45,000; Sickle Cell   |                     |                     |
| 39 | Centers \$100,000; Prevent Blindness \$575,000;  |                     |                     |
| 40 | March of Dimes \$350,000; Teen Pregnancy   |                     |                     |
| 41 | Prevention Initiatives \$650,000;  |                     |                     |
| 42 | 17P Project \$52,000; Nurse-Family   |                     |                     |
| 43 | Partnership \$950,000; Perinatal & Neonatal  |                     |                     |
| 44 | Outreach Coordinator Contracts \$440,000;  |                     |                     |
| 45 | Mountain Area Pregnancy Services \$50,000)   | \$14,719,224        | \$14,719,224        |
| 46 |  |                     |                     |
| 47 | 02. Oral Health  | 48,227              | 48,227              |
| 48 |  |                     |                     |
| 49 | 03. Evidence-Based Programs in Counties  |                     |                     |
| 50 | With Highest Infant Mortality Rates  | 1,575,000           | 1,575,000           |
| 51 |  |                     |                     |

|    |   |                     |                     |
|----|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1  | <b>DHHS Program Expenditures</b>              |                     |                     |
| 2  |   |                     |                     |
| 3  | 04. Children's Health Services                | 1,427,323           | 1,427,323           |
| 4  |   |                     |                     |
| 5  | 05. Women's Health – Maternal Health          | 169,864             | 169,864             |
| 6  |   |                     |                     |
| 7  | 06. Women and Children's Health – Perinatal   |                     |                     |
| 8  | Strategic Plan Support Position               | 68,245              | 68,245              |
| 9  |   |                     |                     |
| 10 | 07. State Center for Health Statistics        | 158,583             | 158,583             |
| 11 |   |                     |                     |
| 12 | 08. Health Promotion – Injury and             |                     |                     |
| 13 | Violence Prevention                           | 87,271              | 87,271              |
| 14 |   |                     |                     |
| 15 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>                    |                     |                     |
| 16 |   |                     |                     |
| 17 | 09. Division of Public Health Administration  | 552,571             | 552,571             |
| 18 |   |                     |                     |
| 19 | <b>TOTAL MATERNAL AND CHILD</b>               |                     |                     |
| 20 | <b>HEALTH BLOCK GRANT</b>                     | <b>\$18,806,308</b> | <b>\$18,806,308</b> |
| 21 |   |                     |                     |
| 22 | <b>PREVENTIVE HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT</b> |                     |                     |
| 23 |   |                     |                     |
| 24 | <b>Local Program Expenditures</b>             |                     |                     |
| 25 |   |                     |                     |
| 26 | 01. Physical Activity and Prevention          | \$3,030,116         | \$3,030,116         |
| 27 |   |                     |                     |
| 28 | 02. Injury and Violence Prevention            |                     |                     |
| 29 | (Services to Rape Victims – Set-Aside)        | 160,000             | 160,000             |
| 30 |   |                     |                     |
| 31 | <b>DHHS Program Expenditures</b>              |                     |                     |
| 32 |   |                     |                     |
| 33 | <b>Division of Public Health</b>              |                     |                     |
| 34 |   |                     |                     |
| 35 | 03. HIV/STD Prevention and                    |                     |                     |
| 36 | Community Planning                            | 137,648             | 137,648             |
| 37 |   |                     |                     |
| 38 | 04. Oral Health Preventive Services           | 150,000             | 150,000             |
| 39 |   |                     |                     |
| 40 | 05. Laboratory Services – Testing,            |                     |                     |
| 41 | Training, and Consultation                    | 21,000              | 21,000              |
| 42 |   |                     |                     |
| 43 | 06. Injury and Violence Prevention            |                     |                     |
| 44 | (Services to Rape Victims – Set-Aside)        | 53,206              | 53,206              |
| 45 |   |                     |                     |
| 46 | 07. Performance Improvement and               |                     |                     |
| 47 | Accountability                                | 592,123             | 592,123             |
| 48 |   |                     |                     |
| 49 | 08. State Center for Health Statistics        | 82,505              | 82,505              |
| 50 |   |                     |                     |
| 51 | <b>DHHS Administration</b>                    |                     |                     |

**Division of Public Health**

|                               |        |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 09. Division of Public Health | 65,000 | 65,000 |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------|

**TOTAL PREVENTIVE HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

|  |                    |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
|  | <b>\$4,291,598</b> | <b>\$4,291,598</b> |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|

**COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

|                               |              |              |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 01. Community Action Agencies | \$24,170,204 | \$20,539,214 |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|

|                           |         |         |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|
| 02. Discretionary Funding | 921,096 | 921,096 |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|

|                                    |         |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------|
| 03. Office of Economic Opportunity | 981,096 | 981,096 |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------|

|  |        |        |
|--|--------|--------|
| 04. Office of Economic Opportunity – Workforce Investment Opportunities Act (WIOA) | 60,000 | 60,000 |
|--|--------|--------|

**TOTAL COMMUNITY SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

|  |                     |                     |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | <b>\$26,132,396</b> | <b>\$22,501,406</b> |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SECTION 9K.1.(b)** Information to Be Included in Block Grant Plans. – The Department of Health and Human Services shall submit a separate plan for each Block Grant received and administered by the Department, and each plan shall include the following:

- (1) A delineation of the proposed allocations by program or activity, including State and federal match requirements.
- (2) A delineation of the proposed State and local administrative expenditures.
- (3) An identification of all new positions to be established through the Block Grant, including permanent, temporary, and time-limited positions.
- (4) A comparison of the proposed allocations by program or activity with two prior years' program and activity budgets and two prior years' actual program or activity expenditures.
- (5) A projection of current year expenditures by program or activity.
- (6) A projection of federal Block Grant funds available, including unspent federal funds from the current and prior fiscal years.
- (7) The required amount of maintenance of effort and the amount of funds qualifying for maintenance of effort in the previous year delineated by program or activity.

**SECTION 9K.1.(c)** Changes in Federal Fund Availability. – If the Congress of the United States increases the federal fund availability for any of the Block Grants or contingency funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants administered by the Department of Health and Human Services from the amounts appropriated in this act, the Department shall allocate the increase proportionally across the program and activity appropriations identified for that Block Grant in this section. In allocating an increase in federal fund availability, the Office of State Budget and Management shall not approve funding for new programs or activities not appropriated in this act.

If the Congress of the United States decreases the federal fund availability for any of the Block Grants or contingency funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants administered by the Department of Health and Human Services from the amounts appropriated

1 in this act, the Department shall develop a plan to adjust the Block Grants based on reduced  
2 federal funding.

3 Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection, for fiscal years 2019-2020 and  
4 2020-2021, increases in the federal fund availability for the Temporary Assistance to Needy  
5 Families (TANF) Block Grant shall be used only for the North Carolina Child Care Subsidy  
6 program to pay for child care in four- or five-star rated facilities for 4-year-old children and shall  
7 not be used to supplant State funds.

8 Prior to allocating the change in federal fund availability, the proposed allocation  
9 must be approved by the Office of State Budget and Management. If the Department adjusts the  
10 allocation of any Block Grant due to changes in federal fund availability, then a report shall be  
11 made to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and the Fiscal  
12 Research Division.

13 **SECTION 9K.1.(d)** Except as otherwise provided, appropriations from federal  
14 Block Grant funds are made for each year of the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 2021, according  
15 to the schedule enacted for State fiscal years 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 or until a new schedule  
16 is enacted by the General Assembly.

17 **SECTION 9K.1.(e)** All changes to the budgeted allocations to the Block Grants or  
18 contingency funds and other grants related to existing Block Grants administered by the  
19 Department of Health and Human Services that are not specifically addressed in this section shall  
20 be approved by the Office of State Budget and Management. The Office of State Budget and  
21 Management shall not approve funding for new programs or activities not appropriated in this  
22 section. Additionally, if budgeted allocations are decreased, the Office of State Budget and  
23 Management shall not approve any reduction of funds designated for subrecipients in subsection  
24 (a) of this section under (i) Item 03 of the Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Block  
25 Grant or (ii) Item 01 of the Maternal and Child Health Block Grant. The Office of State Budget  
26 and Management shall consult with the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and  
27 Human Services for review prior to implementing any changes. In consulting, the report shall  
28 include an itemized listing of affected programs, including associated changes in budgeted  
29 allocations. All changes to the budgeted allocations to the Block Grants shall be reported  
30 immediately to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services and  
31 the Fiscal Research Division. This subsection does not apply to Block Grant changes caused by  
32 legislative salary increases and benefit adjustments.

33 **SECTION 9K.1.(f)** Except as otherwise provided, the Department of Health and  
34 Human Services shall have flexibility to transfer funding between the Temporary Assistance for  
35 Needy Families (TANF) Block Grant and the TANF Emergency Contingency Funds Block Grant  
36 so long as the total allocation for the line items within those block grants remains the same.  
37

### 38 **TEMPORARY ASSISTANCE FOR NEEDY FAMILIES (TANF) FUNDS**

39 **SECTION 9K.1.(g)** The sum of eighty million ninety-three thousand five hundred  
40 sixty-six dollars (\$80,093,566) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium appropriated in  
41 this act in TANF funds to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Social  
42 Services, shall be used for Work First County Block Grants. The Division shall certify these  
43 funds in the appropriate State-level services based on prior year actual expenditures. The Division  
44 has the authority to realign the authorized budget for these funds among the State-level services  
45 based on current year actual expenditures. The Division shall also have the authority to realign  
46 appropriated funds from Work First Family Assistance for electing counties to the Work First  
47 County Block Grant for electing counties based on current year expenditures so long as the  
48 electing counties meet Maintenance of Effort requirements.

49 **SECTION 9K.1.(h)** The sum of nine million four hundred twelve thousand three  
50 hundred ninety-one dollars (\$9,412,391) appropriated in this act to the Department of Health and  
51 Human Services, Division of Social Services, in TANF funds for each fiscal year of the

1 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for child welfare improvements shall be allocated to the county  
2 departments of social services for hiring or contracting staff to investigate and provide services  
3 in Child Protective Services cases; to provide foster care and support services; to recruit, train,  
4 license, and support prospective foster and adoptive families; and to provide interstate and  
5 post-adoption services for eligible families.

6 Counties shall maintain their level of expenditures in local funds for Child Protective  
7 Services workers. Of the Block Grant funds appropriated for Child Protective Services workers,  
8 the total expenditures from State and local funds for fiscal years 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 shall  
9 not be less than the total expended from State and local funds for the 2012-2013 fiscal year.

10 **SECTION 9K.1.(i)** The sum of two million twenty-six thousand eight hundred  
11 seventy-seven dollars (\$2,026,877) appropriated in this act in TANF funds to the Department of  
12 Health and Human Services, Special Children Adoption Fund, for each fiscal year of the  
13 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used in accordance with G.S. 108A-50.2. The Division of  
14 Social Services, in consultation with the North Carolina Association of County Directors of  
15 Social Services and representatives of licensed private adoption agencies, shall develop  
16 guidelines for the awarding of funds to licensed public and private adoption agencies upon the  
17 adoption of children described in G.S. 108A-50 and in foster care. Payments received from the  
18 Special Children Adoption Fund by participating agencies shall be used exclusively to enhance  
19 the adoption services program. No local match shall be required as a condition for receipt of these  
20 funds.

21 **SECTION 9K.1.(j)** The sum of one million four hundred thousand dollars  
22 (\$1,400,000) appropriated in this act in TANF funds to the Department of Health and Human  
23 Services, Division of Social Services, for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall  
24 be used for child welfare initiatives to (i) enhance the skills of social workers to improve the  
25 outcomes for families and children involved in child welfare and (ii) enhance the provision of  
26 services to families in their homes in the least restrictive setting.

27 **SECTION 9K.1.(k)** Of the three million four hundred fifty thousand dollars  
28 (\$3,450,000) allocated in this act in TANF funds to the Department of Health and Human  
29 Services, Division of Public Health, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for teen  
30 pregnancy prevention initiatives, the sum of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) in each  
31 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to provide services for youth in foster care  
32 or the juvenile justice system.

### 33 **SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

34 **SECTION 9K.1.(l)** The sum of nineteen million nine hundred five thousand eight  
35 hundred forty-nine dollars (\$19,905,849) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
36 appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant to the Department of Health and  
37 Human Services, Division of Social Services, and the sum of thirteen million ninety-seven  
38 thousand seven hundred eighty-three dollars (\$13,097,783) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
39 biennium transferred from funds appropriated in the TANF Block Grant shall be used for county  
40 block grants. The Division shall certify these funds in the appropriate State-level services based  
41 on prior year actual expenditures. The Division has the authority to realign the authorized budget  
42 for these funds, as well as State Social Services Block Grant funds, among the State-level services  
43 based on current year actual expenditures.

44 Of the funds allocated in this subsection for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
45 biennium for county block grants, three million dollars (\$3,000,000) shall be used to assist  
46 counties in the implementation of Project 4, Child Services, in North Carolina Families  
47 Accessing Services Through Technology (NC FAST). These funds shall be available in each  
48 fiscal year of the fiscal biennium for this purpose.

49 **SECTION 9K.1.(m)** The sum of one million three hundred thousand dollars  
50 (\$1,300,000) appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant to the Department of  
51

1 Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021  
2 fiscal biennium shall be used to support various child welfare training projects as follows:

- 3 (1) Provide a regional training center in southeastern North Carolina.
- 4 (2) Provide training for residential child caring facilities.
- 5 (3) Provide for various other child welfare training initiatives.

6 **SECTION 9K.1.(n)** The Department of Health and Human Services is authorized,  
7 subject to the approval of the Office of State Budget and Management, to transfer Social Services  
8 Block Grant funding allocated for departmental administration between divisions that have  
9 received administrative allocations from the Social Services Block Grant.

10 **SECTION 9K.1.(o)** Social Services Block Grant funds appropriated for the Special  
11 Children Adoption Incentive Fund shall require a fifty percent (50%) local match.

12 **SECTION 9K.1.(p)** The sum of five million forty thousand dollars (\$5,040,000)  
13 appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021  
14 fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of  
15 Social Services. The Division shall allocate these funds to local departments of social services to  
16 replace the loss of Child Protective Services State funds that are currently used by county  
17 governments to pay for Child Protective Services staff at the local level. These funds shall be  
18 used to maintain the number of Child Protective Services workers throughout the State. These  
19 Social Services Block Grant funds shall be used to pay for salaries and related expenses only and  
20 are exempt from 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3) requiring a local match of twenty-five percent (25%).

21 **SECTION 9K.1.(q)** The sum of four million seven hundred seventy-four thousand  
22 five hundred twenty-five dollars (\$4,774,525) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
23 appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant to the Department of Health and  
24 Human Services (DHHS), Division of Central Management and Support, shall be used for DHHS  
25 competitive block grants pursuant to Section 9B.8 of this act. These funds are exempt from the  
26 provisions of 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3).

27 **SECTION 9K.1.(r)** The sum of one million five hundred eighty-two thousand  
28 dollars (\$1,582,000) appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant for each fiscal  
29 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division  
30 of Social Services, shall be used to continue support for the Child Advocacy Centers, and the  
31 funds are exempt from the provisions of 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3).

32 **SECTION 9K.1.(s)** The sum of three million eight hundred twenty-five thousand  
33 four hundred forty-three dollars (\$3,825,443) for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
34 biennium appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant to the Department of Health  
35 and Human Services, Divisions of Social Services and Aging and Adult Services, shall be used  
36 for guardianship services pursuant to Chapter 35A of the General Statutes. The Department may  
37 expend funds allocated in this section to support existing corporate guardianship contracts during  
38 the 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 fiscal years.

39 **SECTION 9K.1.(t)** Of the funds appropriated in the Social Services Block Grant to  
40 the Division of Aging and Adult Services for Adult Protective Services, the sum of eight hundred  
41 ninety-three thousand forty-one dollars (\$893,041) shall be used to increase the number of Adult  
42 Protective Services workers where these funds can be the most effective. These funds shall be  
43 used to pay for salaries and related expenses and shall not be used to supplant any other source  
44 of funding for staff. These funds are also exempt from 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3) requiring a local  
45 match of twenty-five percent (25%).

46 **SECTION 9K.1.(u)** The sum of seven hundred thirty-seven thousand sixty-seven  
47 dollars (\$737,067) appropriated in this act in the Social Services Block Grant for each fiscal year  
48 of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be allocated to the Department of Health and Human  
49 Services, Division of Social Services. These funds shall be used to assist with training needs for  
50 county child welfare training staff and shall not be used to supplant any other source of funding

1 for staff. County departments of social services are exempt from 10A NCAC 71R .0201(3)  
2 requiring a local match of twenty-five percent (25%).  
3

#### 4 **LOW-INCOME ENERGY ASSISTANCE BLOCK GRANT**

5 **SECTION 9K.1.(v)** Additional emergency contingency funds received may be  
6 allocated for Energy Assistance Payments or Crisis Intervention Payments without prior  
7 consultation with the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services.  
8 Additional funds received shall be reported to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
9 Health and Human Services and the Fiscal Research Division upon notification of the award. The  
10 Department of Health and Human Services shall not allocate funds for any activities, including  
11 increasing administration, other than assistance payments, without prior consultation with the  
12 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services.

13 **SECTION 9K.1.(w)** The sum of forty million two hundred ninety-eight thousand  
14 six hundred thirty-eight dollars (\$40,298,638) for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
15 appropriated in this act in the Low-Income Energy Assistance Block Grant to the Department of  
16 Health and Human Services, Division of Social Services, shall be used for Energy Assistance  
17 Payments for the households of (i) elderly persons age 60 and above with income up to one  
18 hundred thirty percent (130%) of the federal poverty level and (ii) disabled persons eligible for  
19 services funded through the Division of Aging and Adult Services.

20 County departments of social services shall submit to the Division of Social Services  
21 an outreach plan for targeting households with 60-year-old household members no later than  
22 August 1 of each year. The outreach plan shall comply with the following:

- 23 (1) Ensure that eligible households are made aware of the available assistance,  
24 with particular attention paid to the elderly population age 60 and above and  
25 disabled persons receiving services through the Division of Aging and Adult  
26 Services.
- 27 (2) Include efforts by the county department of social services to contact other  
28 State and local governmental entities and community-based organizations to  
29 (i) offer the opportunity to provide outreach and (ii) receive applications for  
30 energy assistance.
- 31 (3) Be approved by the local board of social services or human services board  
32 prior to submission.  
33

#### 34 **CHILD CARE AND DEVELOPMENT FUND BLOCK GRANT**

35 **SECTION 9K.1.(x)** Payment for subsidized child care services provided with federal  
36 TANF funds shall comply with all regulations and policies issued by the Division of Child  
37 Development and Early Education for the subsidized child care program.

38 **SECTION 9K.1.(y)** If funds appropriated through the Child Care and Development  
39 Fund Block Grant for any program cannot be obligated or spent in that program within the  
40 obligation or liquidation periods allowed by the federal grants, the Department may move funds  
41 to child care subsidies, unless otherwise prohibited by federal requirements of the grant, in order  
42 to use the federal funds fully.  
43

#### 44 **MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES BLOCK GRANT**

45 **SECTION 9K.1.(z)** The sum of one million nine hundred seventy-six thousand nine  
46 hundred seventy dollars (\$1,976,970) appropriated in this act in the Mental Health Services Block  
47 Grant to the Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health,  
48 Developmental Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal  
49 biennium is allocated for Mental Health Services – First Psychotic Symptom Treatment.  
50

#### 51 **SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT BLOCK GRANT**

1           **SECTION 9K.1.(aa)** The sum of two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000)  
2 appropriated in this act in the Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Block Grant to the  
3 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Mental Health, Developmental  
4 Disabilities, and Substance Abuse Services, for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
5 shall be used to support Veterans initiatives.  
6

## 7 **MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH BLOCK GRANT**

8           **SECTION 9K.1.(bb)** If federal funds are received under the Maternal and Child  
9 Health Block Grant for abstinence education, pursuant to section 912 of Public Law 104-193 (42  
10 U.S.C. § 710), for the 2019-2020 fiscal year or the 2020-2021 fiscal year, then those funds shall  
11 be transferred to the State Board of Education to be administered by the Department of Public  
12 Instruction. The Department of Public Instruction shall use the funds to establish an abstinence  
13 until marriage education program and shall delegate to one or more persons the responsibility of  
14 implementing the program and G.S. 115C-81(e1)(4) and (4a). The Department of Public  
15 Instruction shall carefully and strictly follow federal guidelines in implementing and  
16 administering the abstinence education grant funds.

17           **SECTION 9K.1.(cc)** The sum of one million five hundred seventy-five thousand  
18 dollars (\$1,575,000) appropriated in this act in the Maternal and Child Health Block Grant to the  
19 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, for each year of the  
20 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used for evidence-based programs in counties with the  
21 highest infant mortality rates. The Division shall report on (i) the counties selected to receive the  
22 allocation, (ii) the specific evidence-based services provided, (iii) the number of women served,  
23 and (iv) any impact on the counties' infant mortality rate. The Division shall report its findings  
24 to the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, the  
25 Senate Appropriations Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research  
26 Division no later than December 31 of each year.

27           **SECTION 9K.1.(dd)** The sum of sixty-eight thousand two hundred forty-five dollars  
28 (\$68,245) allocated in this section in the Maternal and Child Health Block Grant to the  
29 Department of Health and Human Services, Division of Public Health, Women and Children's  
30 Health Section, for each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall not be used to supplant  
31 existing State or federal funds. This allocation shall be used for a Public Health Program  
32 Consultant position assigned full-time to manage the North Carolina Perinatal Health Strategic  
33 Plan and provide staff support for the stakeholder work group.

34           **SECTION 9K.1.(ee)** The sum of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) allocated  
35 in this section in the Maternal and Child Health Block Grant to the Department of Health and  
36 Human Services, Division of Public Health, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for  
37 community-based sickle cell centers shall not be used to supplant existing State or federal funds.  
38

## 39 **PART X. AGRICULTURE AND CONSUMER SERVICES**

### 40 **DACS REPORT CHANGES**

41           **SECTION 10.1.(a)** G.S. 19A-62(c) reads as rewritten:

42           "(c) Report. – In March of each year, the Department must report to the ~~Joint Legislative~~  
43 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture  
44 and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division. The report must contain  
45 information regarding all revenues and expenditures of the Spay/Neuter Account."  
46

47           **SECTION 10.1.(b)** G.S. 19A-69 reads as rewritten:

48           "**§ 19A-69. Report.**

49           The Department shall report annually to the ~~Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental~~  
50 ~~Operations~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic

1 Resources and the Fiscal Research Division no later than March 1. The report shall contain  
2 information regarding all revenues and expenditures of the Animal Shelter Support Fund."

3 **SECTION 10.1.(c)** G.S. 106-744(i) reads as rewritten:

4 "(i) The Advisory Committee shall report no later than October 1 of each year to the ~~Joint~~  
5 ~~Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, Joint Legislative Oversight Committee~~  
6 ~~on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the Environmental Review Commission,~~  
7 ~~and the House of Representatives and Senate Appropriations Subcommittees on Natural and~~  
8 ~~Economic Resources~~ the chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture, Natural,  
9 and Economic Resources, and the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations  
10 Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources regarding the activities of the  
11 Advisory Committee, the agriculture easements purchased, and agricultural projects funded  
12 during the previous fiscal year."

13 **SECTION 10.1.(d)** G.S. 106-747(f) reads as rewritten:

14 "(f) Reports. – The Committee shall report on its activities conducted to implement this  
15 section, including any findings, recommendations, and legislative proposals, to the North  
16 Carolina Military Affairs ~~Commission and Commission,~~ the Agriculture and Forestry Awareness  
17 Study ~~Commission-Commission,~~ and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture  
18 and Natural and Economic Resources beginning September 1, 2017, and annually thereafter, until  
19 such time as the Committee completes its work."

20 **SECTION 10.1.(e)** G.S. 106-755.1(14) reads as rewritten:

21 "(14) By September 1 of each year, to report to the ~~House of Representatives~~  
22 ~~Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources, the~~  
23 ~~Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic Resources, the~~  
24 ~~Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, chairs of the~~  
25 ~~Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture, Natural, and Economic~~  
26 ~~Resources, the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations~~  
27 ~~Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the Joint~~  
28 ~~Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic~~  
29 ~~Resources,~~ and the Fiscal Research Division on the activities of the Council,  
30 the status of the wine and grape industry in North Carolina and the United  
31 States, progress on the development and implementation of the State  
32 Viticulture Plan, and any contracts or agreements entered into by the Council  
33 for research, education, or marketing."

34 **SECTION 10.1.(f)** G.S. 106-887(i) reads as rewritten:

35 "(i) The Department shall report no later than October 1 of each year to the ~~Joint~~  
36 ~~Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the House and Senate Appropriations~~  
37 ~~Subcommittees on Natural and Economic Resources, Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on~~  
38 ~~Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the chairs of the Senate Appropriations~~  
39 ~~Committee on Agriculture, Natural, and Economic Resources, the chairs of the House of~~  
40 ~~Representatives Appropriations Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic~~  
41 ~~Resources,~~ the Fiscal Research Division, and the Environmental Review Commission on the  
42 Department's management activities at DuPont State Recreational Forest during the preceding  
43 fiscal year and plans for management of DuPont State Recreational Forest for the upcoming fiscal  
44 year."

45 **SECTION 10.1.(g)** G.S. 106-911 reads as rewritten:

46 "**§ 106-911. Annual report on wildfires.**

47 No later than October 1 of each year, beginning October 1, 2012, the Commissioner shall  
48 submit a written report on wildfires in the State to the chairs of the ~~House Appropriations~~  
49 ~~Subcommittee on Natural and Economic Resources and the Senate Appropriations Committee~~  
50 ~~on Natural and Economic Resources, the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental~~  
51 ~~Operations, Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture, Natural, and Economic~~

1 Resources, the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Agriculture  
2 and Natural and Economic Resources, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture  
3 and Natural and Economic Resources, and the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly.  
4 The report shall include the following information for all major or project wildfires during the  
5 prior fiscal year:

6 ...."

7 **SECTION 10.1.(h)** G.S. 106-1029(b)(3) and (5) read as rewritten:

8 "(3) Establish in November prior to those sessions in which the General Assembly  
9 considers the State budget, the estimated total assessment that will be  
10 collectible in the next budget period and so inform the ~~General Assembly;~~Joint  
11 Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
12 Resources.

13 ...

14 (5) By January 15 of each odd-numbered year, report to the ~~General Assembly~~  
15 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and  
16 Economic Resources on the number of acres reforested, type of owners  
17 assisted, geographic distribution of funds, the amount of funds ~~encumbered~~  
18 encumbered, and other matters. The report shall include the information by  
19 forestry district and statewide and shall be for the two fiscal years prior to the  
20 date of the report."

21 **SECTION 10.1.(i)** Section 11.1 of S.L. 2012-142 is codified as G.S. 106-915 and  
22 reads as rewritten:

23 "**§ 106-915. B.R.I.D.G.E. Youthful Offenders Program; annual report.**

24 (a) The Division of Adult Correction and Juvenile Justice of the Department of Public  
25 Safety shall give priority to the B.R.I.D.G.E. Youthful Offenders Program operated in  
26 cooperation with the North Carolina Forest Service when assigning youthful offenders from the  
27 ~~Western Youth Institution-Foothills Correctional Institution~~ to work programs.

28 (b) The North Carolina Forest Service shall submit an annual report on the B.R.I.D.G.E.  
29 Youthful Offenders Program no later than October 1 of each year beginning October 1, 2012, to  
30 the Fiscal Research Division, the ~~Chairs of the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Natural~~  
31 ~~and Economic Resources and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Natural and Economic~~  
32 ~~Resources, the Chairs of the House Appropriations Subcommittee on Justice and Public Safety~~  
33 ~~and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, the Joint Legislative~~  
34 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations,~~ chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on  
35 Agriculture, Natural, and Economic Resources, the chairs of the House of Representatives  
36 Appropriations Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the Joint  
37 Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the  
38 chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, the chairs of the  
39 House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the Joint  
40 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety. The report shall include the  
41 following information for the prior fiscal year:

42 ...."

43 **SECTION 10.1.(j)** Section 13.7(b) of S.L. 2013-360 is codified as G.S. 106-590 and  
44 reads as rewritten:

45 "**§ 106-590. Annual report on funds allocated to the North Carolina Agricultural**  
46 **Foundation, Inc.**

47 ~~North Carolina Agricultural Foundation—FFA Foundation (hereinafter "FFA Foundation")~~  
48 The North Carolina Agricultural Foundation, Inc., shall do the following if the Department of  
49 Agriculture and Consumer Services allocates funds to ~~the entity;~~ it for programs of the North  
50 Carolina Future Farmers of America Association:

- 1 (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
2 ~~Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations~~ Joint Legislative  
3 Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources  
4 and the Fiscal Research Division on prior State fiscal year program activities,  
5 objectives, and accomplishments and prior State fiscal year itemized  
6 expenditures and fund sources.
- 7 (2) Provide to the Fiscal Research Division a copy of the organization's annual  
8 audited financial statement within 30 days of issuance of the statement."  
9

## 10 **TIMBER SALES/RETENTION AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

### 11 **SECTION 10.2.(a)** G.S. 146-30(c) reads as rewritten:

12 "(c) The amount or rate of such service charge shall be fixed by rules and regulations  
13 adopted by the Governor and approved by the Council of State, but as to any particular sale,  
14 lease, rental, or other disposition, it shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the gross amount  
15 received from such sale, lease, rental, or other disposition. Notwithstanding any other provision  
16 of this Subchapter, the net proceeds derived from the sale of land or products of land owned by  
17 or under the supervision and control of the Wildlife Resources Commission, or acquired or  
18 purchased with funds of that Commission, shall be paid into the Wildlife Resources Fund.  
19 Provided, however, the net proceeds derived from the sale of land ~~or timber from land~~ owned by  
20 or under the supervision and control of the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services  
21 shall be deposited with the State Treasurer in a capital improvement account to the credit of the  
22 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, to be used for such specific capital  
23 improvement projects or other purposes as are provided by transfer of funds from those accounts  
24 in the Capital Improvement Appropriations Act. Provided further, the net proceeds derived from  
25 the sale of park land owned by or under the supervision and control of the Department of Natural  
26 and Cultural Resources shall be deposited with the State Treasurer in a capital improvement  
27 account to the credit of the Department of Administration to be used for the purpose of park land  
28 acquisition as provided by transfer of funds from those accounts in the Capital Improvement  
29 Appropriations Act. In the Capital Improvement Appropriations Act, line items for purchase of  
30 park and agricultural lands will be established for use by the Departments of Administration and  
31 Agriculture. The use of such funds for any specific capital improvement project or land  
32 acquisition is subject to approval by the Director of the Budget. No other use may be made of  
33 funds in these line items without approval by the General Assembly except for incidental  
34 expenses related to the project or land acquisition. Additionally with the approval of the Director  
35 of the Budget, either Department may request funds from the Contingency and Emergency Fund  
36 when the necessity of prompt purchase of available land can be demonstrated and funds in the  
37 capital improvement accounts are insufficient. Provided further, the net proceeds derived from  
38 the sale of any portion of the land owned by the State in or around the Butner Reservation on or  
39 after July 1, 1980, shall be deposited with the State Treasurer in a capital improvement account  
40 to the credit of the Department of Health and Human Services to make capital improvements on  
41 or to property owned by the State in the Butner Reservation subject to approval by the Office of  
42 State Budget and Management, and may be used to build industrial access roads to industries  
43 located or to be located on the Butner Reservation, to construct new city streets in the Butner  
44 Reservation, extend water and sewer service on the Butner Reservation, repair storm drains on  
45 the Butner Reservation, and for other capital uses on the Reservation as determined by the  
46 Secretary. Provided further, notwithstanding any other provision of this Subchapter, the proceeds  
47 derived from the lease dispositions of land or facilities owned or under the supervision and  
48 control of East Carolina University's Division of Health Sciences for the delivery of health care  
49 services shall be deposited in clinical accounts at East Carolina University to be used to improve  
50 access to patient care. Provided further, notwithstanding any other provision of this Subchapter,

1 the net proceeds derived from the sale of land or facilities purchased with funds from the State  
2 Highway Fund shall be deposited into the State Highway Fund."

3 **SECTION 10.2.(b)** G.S. 106-878(a) reads as rewritten:

4 "(a) Application of Proceeds Generally. – ~~Except~~ Notwithstanding Article 7 of Chapter  
5 146 of the General Statutes, and except as provided in this section, all money received from the  
6 sale of wood, timber, minerals, or other products from the State forests shall be paid into the State  
7 treasury and to the credit of the Department; and such money shall be expended in carrying out  
8 the purposes of this Article and of forestry in general, under the direction of the Commissioner."  
9

#### 10 **TOBACCO TRUST FUND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES**

11 **SECTION 10.4.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143-717(i), the Tobacco Trust Fund  
12 Commission may use three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) for the 2019-2020  
13 fiscal year for administrative and operating expenses of the Commission and its staff.  
14

#### 15 **EASTERN NORTH CAROLINA FOOD COMMERCIALIZATION CENTER FUNDING**

16 **SECTION 10.6.(a)** Funds appropriated by this act to the Department of Agriculture  
17 and Consumer Services for local food processing initiatives shall be used to provide a directed  
18 grant to the Eastern North Carolina Food Commercialization Center to provide matching funds  
19 for a federal construction grant and to provide working capital and equipment for the Center.

20 **SECTION 10.6.(b)** The Center shall submit an annual report on the use of the funds  
21 allocated by this section to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural  
22 and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1 of each year until  
23 the funds are spent or have reverted.  
24

#### 25 **SWINE BIOGAS**

26 **SECTION 10.9.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
27 Commerce for the Expanded Gas Products Service to Agriculture Fund (Budget Code  
28 24609-2539), the sum of four hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$450,000) is allocated for the  
29 purpose of providing cost share assistance to swine farmers for the installation of anaerobic  
30 digesters to be used for the production of biogas at an eligible farm.

31 The funds shall be administered through the Agriculture Cost Share Program for  
32 Nonpoint Source Pollution Control established by Article 72 of Chapter 106 of the General  
33 Statutes. Notwithstanding G.S. 106-850(b)(6), participants shall be eligible for cost share of no  
34 more than seventy-five percent (75%) of that portion of the construction and equipment costs for  
35 the project in excess of four hundred forty dollars (\$440.00) per 1,000 pounds of steady state live  
36 weight of swine located at the eligible farm. The annual limit specified in G.S. 106-850(b)(6)  
37 shall not apply to funds allocated by this section, but total funding provided for any project shall  
38 not exceed one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) over the lifetime of the project. Any  
39 allocated funds not awarded for the purposes specified in this section by June 30, 2020, shall  
40 revert to the Expanded Gas Products Service to Agriculture Fund (Budget Code 24609-2539).

41 For purposes of this section, an "eligible farm" shall be a swine farm meeting the  
42 following criteria:

- 43 (1) The swine farm has a design capacity of less than 1,000,000 pounds steady  
44 state live weight.
- 45 (2) The swine farm has entered into a contract with a duration of 10 years or more  
46 for the purchase of the biogas produced by the anaerobic digester.  
47

#### 48 **INNOVATIVE LAGOON SLUDGE TREATMENT**

49 **SECTION 10.10.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
50 Commerce for the Expanded Gas Products Service to Agriculture Fund (Budget Code  
51 24609-2539), the sum of four hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$450,000) is allocated for the

1 purpose of providing cost share assistance to swine farmers for the installation of innovative  
2 swine anaerobic lagoon sludge management systems utilizing constructed wetlands as the  
3 primary system component.

4 The funds shall be administered through the Agriculture Cost Share Program for  
5 Nonpoint Source Pollution Control established by Article 72 of Chapter 106 of the General  
6 Statutes. The annual limit specified in G.S. 106-850(b)(6) shall not apply to funds allocated by  
7 this section, but total funding provided for any project shall not exceed one hundred fifty  
8 thousand dollars (\$150,000) over the lifetime of the project. Any allocated funds not awarded for  
9 the purposes specified in this section by June 30, 2020, shall revert to the Expanded Gas Products  
10 Service to Agriculture Fund (Budget Code 24609-2539).

## 11 12 **HEMLOCK RESTORATION REPORT**

13 **SECTION 10.12.** The North Carolina Forest Service shall report on the hemlock  
14 restoration initiatives funded by this act. The report shall include the following with respect to  
15 each hemlock restoration initiative funded during the 2019-2021 biennium:

- 16 (1) Identification of goals and outcomes for the initiative.
- 17 (2) A description of the measures used or data collected to evaluate the efficiency  
18 and effectiveness of the initiative in reaching its desired goals and outcomes.
- 19 (3) The performance of each initiative with respect to the identified goals and  
20 outcomes.

21 The Forest Service shall provide its report on the prior fiscal year's funding to the  
22 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and  
23 the Fiscal Research Division no later than October 1 of each year in the 2019-2021 fiscal  
24 biennium.

## 25 26 **PRESCRIBED BURNING MATCHING GRANT PROGRAM**

27 **SECTION 10.13.(a)** Funds appropriated to the North Carolina Forest Service of the  
28 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services for prescribed burning grants shall be used to  
29 support prescribed burns on privately owned forestlands that will maximize the benefits set forth  
30 in Article 80 of Chapter 106 of the General Statutes.

31 **SECTION 10.13.(b)** To be eligible for funding, prescribed burning projects must  
32 meet all of the following criteria:

- 33 (1) The project must comply with the requirements of Article 80 of Chapter 106  
34 of the General Statutes, as determined by the Forest Service.
- 35 (2) Funds provided by the Program must be matched by funds from the landowner  
36 or other non-State sources. The required match shall be one non-State dollar  
37 (\$1.00) for every State dollar for each acre of the first 99 acres for a landowner  
38 for whom prescribed burns are conducted in a calendar year and two non-State  
39 dollars (\$2.00) for every State dollar for all other acres owned by the  
40 landowner for which a prescribed burn is conducted in the same calendar year.

41 **SECTION 10.13.(c)** The Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services shall  
42 report on its implementation of this section no later than October 1, 2020, to the Joint Legislative  
43 Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal  
44 Research Division.

## 45 46 **FARMLAND PRESERVATION FUND CODES**

47 **SECTION 10.14.** It is the intent of the General Assembly to consolidate all fund  
48 balances related to the Agricultural Development and Farmland Preservation Trust Fund within  
49 the Land Preservation and Trust Investment Fund (General Fund Code 63701-6208) for the  
50 2020-2021 fiscal year and to (i) direct the Office of State Budget and Management to close the  
51 Farmland Preservation Special Fund (General Fund Code 23700-2108) and (ii) redirect the

1 current transfer from the Agriculture General Fund (Code 13700) from the Farmland  
2 Preservation Special Fund to the Land Preservation and Trust Investment Fund.

#### 4 **STUDY CROP INSURANCE FOR SHELLFISH AQUACULTURE**

5 **SECTION 10.15.** The Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services shall study  
6 crop insurance and other loss risk mitigation and protection programs available to persons  
7 engaging in shellfish aquaculture in North Carolina. The Department shall consult with the North  
8 Carolina Shellfish Growers Association when conducting its study and shall include at least all  
9 of the following in the study and report:

- 10 (1) An overview and assessment of currently available State or federal programs  
11 (including programs offered in other states) and identification of gaps or  
12 shortfalls in the coverage provided by those programs.
- 13 (2) The identification of options for insurance or other risk protection programs  
14 subsidized or underwritten by the State, including an analysis of feasibility,  
15 cost, and whether the option would provide sufficient spread of risk to be an  
16 actuarially sound investment of public funds.
- 17 (3) If no program geographically limited to this State is actuarially sound, an  
18 assessment of legal, practical, or political barriers to a federal or multistate  
19 crop insurance or other risk mitigation program for shellfish aquaculture.

20 The Department and the Association shall submit the report, including  
21 recommendations for required funding and any legislative changes needed, to the Joint  
22 Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the  
23 Fiscal Research Division no later than April 1, 2020.

### 25 **PART XI. COMMERCE**

#### 27 **COMMERCE REPORT CHANGE**

28 **SECTION 11.1.** G.S. 143B-434.01(b) reads as rewritten:

29 "(b) Plan. – The Secretary shall review and update the existing Plan on or before April 1  
30 of each year. The Plan shall cover a period of four years and each annual update shall extend the  
31 time frame by one year so that a four-year plan is always in effect. The Secretary shall provide  
32 copies of the Plan and each annual update to the ~~Governor and the Joint Legislative Commission~~  
33 ~~on Governmental Operations.~~ Governor, the chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on  
34 Agriculture, Natural, and Economic Resources, the chairs of the House of Representatives  
35 Appropriations Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, and the Joint  
36 Legislative Economic Development and Global Engagement Oversight Committee. The Plan  
37 shall encompass all of the components set out in this section."

#### 39 **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANTS**

40 **SECTION 11.2.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act for federal block grant  
41 funds, the following allocations are made for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2020, and June 30,  
42 2021, according to the following schedule:

#### 44 **COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT**

|    |                                 |             |
|----|---------------------------------|-------------|
| 46 | 01. State Administration        | \$1,610,278 |
| 47 |                                 |             |
| 48 | 02. Neighborhood Revitalization | 10,000,000  |
| 49 |                                 |             |
| 50 | 03. Economic Development        | 11,000,000  |
| 51 |                                 |             |

|   |  |                     |
|---|--|---------------------|
| 1 | 04. Infrastructure                     | 25,719,918          |
| 2 |  |                     |
| 3 | <b>TOTAL COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT</b>     |                     |
| 4 | <b>BLOCK GRANT – 2020 Program Year</b> | <b>\$48,330,196</b> |
| 5 | <b>2021 Program Year</b>               | <b>\$48,330,196</b> |
| 6 |  |                     |

7           **SECTION 11.2.(b)** If federal funds are reduced below the amounts specified in this  
8 section after the effective date of this act, then every program in each of these federal block grants  
9 shall be reduced by the same percentage as the reduction in federal funds.

10           **SECTION 11.2.(c)** Any block grant funds appropriated by the Congress of the  
11 United States in addition to the funds specified in this section shall be expended as follows: each  
12 program category under the Community Development Block Grant shall be increased by the  
13 same percentage as the increase in federal funds.

14           **SECTION 11.2.(d)** The Department of Commerce shall consult with the Joint  
15 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations prior to reallocating Community  
16 Development Block Grant Funds. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subsection, whenever  
17 the Director of the Budget finds either of the following conditions exist:

- 18           (1) If a reallocation is required because of an emergency that poses an imminent  
19 threat to public health or public safety, then the Director of the Budget may  
20 authorize the reallocation without consulting the Commission. The  
21 Department of Commerce shall report to the Commission on the reallocation  
22 no later than 30 days after it was authorized and shall identify in the report the  
23 emergency, the type of action taken, and how it was related to the emergency.
- 24           (2) If the State will lose federal block grant funds or receive less federal block  
25 grant funds in the next fiscal year unless a reallocation is made, then the  
26 Department of Commerce shall provide a written report to the Commission  
27 on the proposed reallocation and shall identify the reason that failure to take  
28 action will result in the loss of federal funds. If the Commission does not hear  
29 the issue within 30 days of receipt of the report, the Department may take the  
30 action without consulting the Commission.

31           **SECTION 11.2.(e)** By September 1, 2019, and September 1, 2020, the Department  
32 of Commerce shall report to the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations  
33 Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources; the chairs of the Senate  
34 Appropriations Committee on Agriculture, Natural, and Economic Resources; the Joint  
35 Legislative Economic Development and Global Engagement Oversight Committee; and the  
36 Fiscal Research Division on the use of Community Development Block Grant Funds  
37 appropriated in the prior fiscal year. The report shall include the following:

- 38           (1) A discussion of each of the categories of funding and how the categories were  
39 selected, including information on how a determination was made that there  
40 was a statewide need in each of the categories.
- 41           (2) Information on the number of applications that were received in each category  
42 and the total dollar amount requested in each category.
- 43           (3) A list of grantees, including the grantee's name, county, category under which  
44 the grant was funded, the amount awarded, and a narrative description of the  
45 project.

46           **SECTION 11.2.(f)** For purposes of this section, eligible activities under the category  
47 of infrastructure in subsection (a) of this section shall be defined as provided in the HUD State  
48 Administered Community Development Block Grant definition of the term "infrastructure."  
49 Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (d) of this section, funds allocated to the  
50 infrastructure category in subsection (a) of this section shall not be reallocated to any other  
51 category.



1 **"§ 143-711. Board of directors.**

2 (a) The General Assembly also approves the provisions in the Consent Decree  
3 concerning the governance of the ~~nonprofit corporation~~ Golden LEAF Foundation by 15  
4 directors holding staggered, four-year terms, five directors to be appointed by the Governor of  
5 the State of North Carolina, one of whom shall be the ~~chair~~ Chair of the Rural Infrastructure  
6 Authority created in G.S. 143B-472.128, or the ~~chair's~~ Chair's designee, five by the President Pro  
7 Tempore of the North Carolina Senate, and five by the Speaker of the North Carolina House of  
8 Representatives; and that the Governor shall appoint the first Chair among ~~his~~ the Governor's  
9 appointees, and the directors shall elect their own Chair from among their number for subsequent  
10 terms. Members of the General Assembly ~~may~~ shall not be appointed to serve on the board of  
11 directors while serving in the General Assembly.

12 (b) It is the intent of the General Assembly that the Governor, Speaker of the House of  
13 Representatives, and President Pro Tempore of the Senate, in appointing directors to the  
14 ~~nonprofit corporation~~, Golden LEAF Foundation, shall, in their sole discretion, include among  
15 their appointments representatives of tobacco production, tobacco manufacturing,  
16 tobacco-related employment, health, and economic development interests, with each appointing  
17 authority selecting at least two directors from these interests. It is also the intent of the General  
18 Assembly that the appointing authorities, in appointing directors, shall appoint members that  
19 represent the geographic, gender, and racial diversity of the State.

20 **"§ 143-712. Articles of incorporation; reporting.**

21 The Attorney General shall draft articles of incorporation for the ~~nonprofit corporation~~  
22 Golden LEAF Foundation to enable the ~~nonprofit corporation~~ Golden LEAF Foundation to carry  
23 out its mission as set out in the Consent Decree. The articles of incorporation shall provide for  
24 the following:

- 25 (1) Consultation; reporting. – The ~~nonprofit corporation~~ Golden LEAF  
26 Foundation shall consult with the Joint Legislative Commission on  
27 Governmental Operations ("~~Commission~~") prior to the ~~corporation's~~ board of  
28 directors (i) adopting bylaws and (ii) adopting the annual operating budget.  
29 The ~~nonprofit corporation~~ Golden LEAF Foundation shall also report on its  
30 programs and activities to the ~~Commission~~ Joint Legislative Commission on  
31 Governmental Operations, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
32 Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, and the Joint Legislative  
33 Economic Development and Global Engagement Oversight Committee on or  
34 before ~~March 1~~ September 15 of each fiscal year and more frequently as  
35 requested by ~~the Commission~~ any of these entities. The report shall include  
36 ~~information on the activities and accomplishments during the fiscal year,~~  
37 ~~itemized expenditures during the fiscal year, planned activities and goals for~~  
38 ~~at least the next 12 months, and itemized anticipated expenditures for the next~~  
39 ~~fiscal year.~~ all of the following information:

- 40 a. Grants made in the prior fiscal year, including the amount, term, and  
41 purpose of the grant.  
42 b. Outcome data collected by the Golden LEAF Foundation, including  
43 the number of jobs created.  
44 c. Cumulative grant data by program and by county.  
45 d. Unaudited actual administrative expenses and grants made in the prior  
46 fiscal year.  
47 e. Current fiscal year budget, planned activities, and goals for the current  
48 fiscal year.

49 The ~~nonprofit corporation~~ Golden LEAF Foundation shall also annually  
50 provide to the ~~Commission~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
51 Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Joint Legislative

1 Economic Development and Global Engagement Oversight Committee an  
 2 itemized report of its administrative expenses and copies of its annual report  
 3 and tax return information for the previous fiscal year by September 15 of  
 4 each year, a copy of its annual audited financial statement for the previous  
 5 fiscal year within 30 days of having received an audit report from an  
 6 independent auditor, and a copy of its annual federal income tax return for the  
 7 previous fiscal year within 30 days of filing.

- 8 (2) Public records; open meetings. – The ~~nonprofit corporation Golden LEAF~~  
 9 ~~Foundation~~ is subject to the Open Meetings Law as provided in Article 33C  
 10 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes and the Public Records Act as provided  
 11 in Chapter 132 of the General Statutes. The ~~nonprofit corporation Golden~~  
 12 ~~LEAF Foundation~~ shall publish at least annually a report, available to the  
 13 public and filed with the ~~Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental~~  
 14 ~~Operations, Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and~~  
 15 ~~Natural and Economic Resources and the Joint Legislative Economic~~  
 16 ~~Development and Global Engagement Oversight Committee,~~ of every  
 17 expenditure or distribution in furtherance of the public charitable purposes of  
 18 the ~~nonprofit corporation Golden LEAF Foundation.~~
- 19 (3) Transfer of assets. – The ~~nonprofit corporation may Golden LEAF Foundation~~  
 20 ~~shall~~ not dispose of assets pursuant to G.S. 55A-12-02 without the approval  
 21 of the General Assembly.
- 22 (4) Charter repeal. – The charter of the ~~nonprofit corporation Golden LEAF~~  
 23 ~~Foundation~~ may be repealed at any time by the ~~legislature General Assembly~~  
 24 pursuant to Article VIII, Section 1 of the North Carolina Constitution. The  
 25 ~~nonprofit corporation may Golden LEAF Foundation shall~~ not amend its  
 26 articles of incorporation without the approval of the General Assembly.
- 27 (5) Dissolution. – The ~~nonprofit corporation Golden LEAF Foundation~~ may be  
 28 dissolved pursuant to Chapter 55A of the General Statutes, by the General  
 29 Assembly, or by the Court pursuant to the Consent Decree. Upon dissolution,  
 30 all unencumbered assets and funds of the ~~nonprofit corporation, Golden LEAF~~  
 31 ~~Foundation, including the right to receive future funds pursuant to Section 2~~  
 32 ~~of this act, funds,~~ are transferred to the Settlement Reserve Fund established  
 33 pursuant to G.S. 143-16.4.

34 **"§ 143-713. Use of funds.**

35 (a) The funds under the Master Settlement Agreement, which is incorporated into the  
 36 Consent Decree, shall be credited to the Settlement Reserve Fund.

37 (b) Any monies paid into the North Carolina State Specific Account from the Disputed  
 38 Payments Account on account of the Non-Participating Manufacturers that would have been  
 39 transferred to ~~The Golden L.E.A.F. (Long Term Economic Advancement Foundation), Inc., the~~  
 40 ~~Golden LEAF Foundation~~ shall be deposited in the Settlement Reserve Fund."

41 **SECTION 11.3.(c)** G.S. 105-113.4C reads as rewritten:

42 **"§ 105-113.4C. Enforcement of Master Settlement Agreement Provisions.**

43 The Master Settlement Agreement between the states and the tobacco product manufacturers,  
 44 incorporated by reference into the consent decree referred to in ~~S.L. 1999-2, G.S. 143-710,~~  
 45 requires each state to diligently enforce Article 37 of Chapter 66 of the General Statutes. The  
 46 Office of the Attorney General and the Secretary of Revenue shall perform the following  
 47 responsibilities in enforcing Article 37:

48 ...."

49 **COMMERCE NONPROFITS/REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

1           **SECTION 11.4.(a)** The entities listed in subsection (b) of this section shall do the  
2 following for each year that State funds are expended:

3           (1) By September 1 of each year, and more frequently as requested, report to the  
4 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and  
5 Economic Resources; the chairs of the House of Representatives  
6 Appropriations Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
7 Resources; the chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture,  
8 Natural, and Economic Resources; and the Fiscal Research Division on prior  
9 State fiscal year program activities, objectives, and accomplishments and prior  
10 State fiscal year itemized expenditures and fund sources.

11           (2) Provide to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and  
12 Natural and Economic Resources; the chairs of the House of Representatives  
13 Appropriations Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
14 Resources; the chairs of the Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture,  
15 Natural, and Economic Resources; and the Fiscal Research Division a copy of  
16 the entity's annual audited financial statement within 30 days of issuance of  
17 the statement.

18           **SECTION 11.4.(b)** The following entities shall comply with the requirements of  
19 subsection (a) of this section:

- 20           (1) North Carolina Biotechnology Center.  
21           (2) High Point Market Authority.  
22           (3) RTI International.  
23           (4) Carolina Small Business Development Fund.  
24

## 25 **NC BIOTECHNOLOGY CENTER**

26           **SECTION 11.5.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
27 Commerce for the North Carolina Biotechnology Center (hereinafter "Center") for each fiscal  
28 year in the 2019-2021 biennium shall be allocated for the following purposes in the following  
29 proportions:

- 30           (1) Job creation: AgBiotech Initiative, economic and industrial development, and  
31 related activities—twenty-one percent (21%) of the funding.  
32           (2) Science and commercialization: science and technology development, Centers  
33 of Innovation, business and technology development, education and training,  
34 and related activities—sixty-five percent (65%) of the funding.  
35           (3) Center operations: administration, professional and technical assistance and  
36 oversight, corporate communications, human resource management, financial  
37 and grant administration, legal, and accounting—fourteen percent (14%) of the  
38 funding.

39           **SECTION 11.5.(b)** The Center shall prioritize funding and distribution of loans over  
40 existing funding and distribution of grants.

41           **SECTION 11.5.(c)** Up to ten percent (10%) of the sum of each of the allocations in  
42 subsection (a) of this section may be reallocated to subdivision (a)(1) or subdivision (a)(2) of this  
43 section if, in the judgment of Center management, the reallocation will advance the mission of  
44 the Center.  
45

## 46 **FOOD PROCESSING ADVERTISING REPORT**

47           **SECTION 11.5A.** The nonprofit corporation with which the Department of  
48 Commerce contracts pursuant to G.S. 143B-431.01 shall submit a supplementary report along  
49 with the annual report required pursuant to G.S. 143B-431.01(c)(2). The supplementary report  
50 shall detail the uses of funds provided for food processing marketing and advertising during the  
51 most recent fiscal year and the planned expenditures for the current fiscal year. The

1 supplementary report shall be required for so long as the nonprofit corporation receives State  
2 funds for this purpose.

#### 3 4 **MODIFY FILM GRANT**

5 **SECTION 11.6.(a)** G.S. 143B-437.02A reads as rewritten:

#### 6 **"§ 143B-437.02A. The Film and Entertainment Grant Fund.**

7 (a) Creation and Purpose of Fund. – There is created in the Department of Commerce a  
8 special, nonreverting account to be known as the Film and Entertainment Grant Fund to provide  
9 funds to encourage the production of motion pictures, television shows, movies for television,  
10 productions intended for on-line distribution, and commercials and to develop the filmmaking  
11 industry within the State. The Department of Commerce shall adopt guidelines providing for the  
12 administration of the program. Those guidelines may provide for the Secretary to award the grant  
13 proceeds over a period of time, not to exceed three years. Those guidelines shall include the  
14 following provisions, which shall apply to each grant from the account:

15 (1) The funds are reserved for a production on which the production company has  
16 qualifying expenses of at least the following:

17 a. For a feature-length film:

18 1. ~~Three million dollars (\$3,000,000),~~ One million five hundred  
19 thousand dollars (\$1,500,000), if for theatrical viewing.

20 2. ~~One million dollars (\$1,000,000),~~ Five hundred thousand  
21 dollars (\$500,000), if a movie for television.

22 b. For a television series, ~~one million dollars (\$1,000,000)~~ five hundred  
23 thousand dollars (\$500,000) per episode.

24 c. For a commercial for theatrical or television viewing or on-line  
25 distribution, two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000).

26 (2) The funds are not used to provide a grant in excess of any of the following:

27 ...

28 b. An amount more than seven million dollars (\$7,000,000) for a  
29 feature-length film, more than ~~twelve~~ fifteen million dollars  
30 ~~(\$12,000,000)~~ (\$15,000,000) for a single season of a television series,  
31 or two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) for a commercial for  
32 theatrical or television viewing or on-line distribution.

33 ...

34 (d1) Agreement Binding. – An agreement awarding a grant pursuant to this section for  
35 which the production company is entitled to payment for performance under the agreement is a  
36 binding obligation of the State and is not subject to State funds being appropriated by the General  
37 Assembly.

38 ...."

39 **SECTION 11.6.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
40 grants made on or after that date.

#### 41 42 **FILM SCHOOL ALLOCATION OF FILM GRANT PROGRAM**

43 **SECTION 11.7.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
44 Commerce for the Film and Entertainment Grant Fund, the Department may award up to one  
45 million dollars (\$1,000,000) in each fiscal year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for grants for  
46 productions that are a project of one or more students of a film program of an accredited  
47 university in or an accredited college in this State. The provisions of G.S. 143B-437.02A, other  
48 than the provisions of subsections (d) and (f) of that section, apply to grants made pursuant to  
49 this section. The Department shall submit to the Joint Economic Development and Global  
50 Engagement Oversight Committee and to the Fiscal Research Division an initial report on grants

1 made pursuant to this section no later April 1, 2020, and a final report no later than October 1,  
2 2021.

#### 3 4 **ROWLAND FUNDING CLARIFICATION**

5 **SECTION 11.8.** Funds appropriated to the Rural Economic Development Fund by  
6 S.L. 2018-5 and allocated to the Town of Rowland for road signage improvements shall instead  
7 be used for renovation, restoration, and preservation work on the Rowland train depot.

#### 8 9 **MOVE BOXING COMMISSION AND GIVE IT RULE-MAKING AUTHORITY**

10 **SECTION 11.10.(a)** The Boxing Advisory Commission created under  
11 G.S. 143-652.2 is transferred to the Department of Commerce and is renamed the "Boxing  
12 Commission." This transfer shall have all of the elements of a Type II transfer, as described in  
13 G.S. 143A-6, except that the management functions of the Commission shall not be performed  
14 under the direction and supervision of the Secretary of the Department of Commerce.

15 **SECTION 11.10.(b)** Article 68 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes reads as  
16 rewritten:

17 "Article 68.

18 "Regulation of Boxing.

19 ...

#### 20 **"§ 143-651. Definitions.**

21 The following definitions apply in this Article:

22 ...

23 (4b) Commission. – The Boxing Commission.

24 ...

25 (23b) Sanctioned amateur match. – Any match regulated by an amateur sports  
26 organization that has been recognized and approved by the  
27 Branch Commission.

28 ...

#### 29 **"§ 143-652.1. Regulation of boxing, kickboxing, mixed martial arts, and toughman events.**

30 (a) Regulation. – The Alcohol Law Enforcement Branch of the Department of Public  
31 Safety Commission shall regulate live boxing, kickboxing, and mixed martial arts matches,  
32 whether professional, amateur, or sanctioned amateur, or toughman events, in which admission  
33 is charged for viewing, or the contestants compete for a purse or prize of value greater than  
34 twenty-five dollars (\$25.00). The Branch Commission shall have the exclusive authority to  
35 approve and issue rules for the regulation of the conduct, promotion, and performances of live  
36 boxing, kickboxing, and mixed martial arts matches and exhibitions, whether professional,  
37 amateur, or sanctioned amateur, and toughman events in this State. The rules shall be issued  
38 pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes and may include, without  
39 limitation, the following subjects:

40 ...

41 (b) Enforcement. – Except as otherwise authorized under G.S. 143-652.2(f), the  
42 Executive Director of the Commission shall enforce this Article through the Branch. The Branch  
43 shall assist the Executive Director in enforcing this Article.

#### 44 **"§ 143-652.2. Boxing Advisory Commission.**

45 (a) Creation. – The Boxing Advisory Commission is created within the Department of  
46 Public Safety to advise the Alcohol Law Enforcement Branch of the Department of Public Safety  
47 concerning matters regulated by this Article. for the purposes set forth in G.S. 143-652.1. The  
48 Commission shall be administratively located within the Department of Commerce, but shall  
49 exercise its powers independently of the Secretary of Commerce. The Commission shall consist  
50 of six voting members and two nonvoting advisory members. All the members shall be residents  
51 of North Carolina. The members shall be appointed as follows:

- 1 (1) ~~One~~Two voting ~~member~~members shall be appointed by the Governor for an  
2 initial term of two years.
- 3 (2) One voting member shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the  
4 recommendation of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate for an initial term  
5 of three years.
- 6 (3) One voting member shall be appointed by the General Assembly upon the  
7 recommendation of the Speaker of the House of Representatives for an initial  
8 term of three years.
- 9 (4) One voting member shall be appointed by the Secretary of ~~Public Safety~~  
10 Commerce for an initial term of three years.
- 11 ~~(5) One voting member shall be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor for an~~  
12 ~~initial term of two years.~~
- 13 (6) One voting member shall be appointed by the ~~Tribal Council of the Eastern~~  
14 ~~Band of the Cherokee~~Governor for an initial term of three ~~years~~years, from  
15 nominations made by the Tribal Council of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee,  
16 which shall nominate three individuals for the position.
- 17 (7) One nonvoting advisory member shall be appointed by the Speaker of the  
18 House of Representatives for an initial term of one year, from nominations  
19 made by the North Carolina Medical Society, which shall nominate two  
20 licensed physicians for the position.
- 21 (8) One nonvoting advisory member shall be appointed by the President Pro  
22 Tempore of the Senate for an initial term of one year, from nominations made  
23 by the North Carolina Medical Society, which shall nominate two licensed  
24 physicians for the position.

25 ~~Notwithstanding the schedule above in subdivisions (1), (5), (7), and (8) of this subsection,~~  
26 ~~if any former member of the North Carolina Boxing Commission is appointed to the initial~~  
27 ~~membership, that person shall serve an initial term of three years.~~ Appointments by the General  
28 Assembly pursuant to subdivisions (2) and (3) of this subsection shall be made in accordance  
29 with G.S. 120-121. The member appointed pursuant to subdivision (6) of this subsection may  
30 serve on the Commission only if an agreement exists and remains in effect between the Tribal  
31 Council of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee and the Commission authorizing the Commission  
32 to regulate professional boxing matches within the Cherokee Indian Reservation as provided by  
33 the Professional Boxing Safety Act of 1996.

34 The two nonvoting advisory members appointed pursuant to subdivisions (7) and (8) of this  
35 subsection shall advise the Commission and the Branch on matters concerning the health and  
36 physical condition of boxers and health issues relating to the conduct of exhibitions and boxing  
37 matches. They may prepare and submit to the Commission for its consideration and to the Branch  
38 for its approval any rules that in their judgment will safeguard the physical welfare of all  
39 participants engaged in boxing.

40 Terms for all members of the Commission except for the initial appointments shall be for  
41 three years.

42 The ~~Secretary of Public Safety~~Governor shall designate which member of the Commission  
43 is to serve as chair. ~~A member of~~ A member appointed pursuant to subdivision (1) or (6) of this  
44 subsection shall serve at the Governor's pleasure. The other members of the Commission may be  
45 removed from office by the ~~Secretary of Public Safety~~member's appointing authority for cause.  
46 Members of the Commission are subject to the conflicts of interest requirements of 15 U.S.C. §  
47 6308 (contained in the Professional Boxing Safety Act of 1996, as amended). Each member,  
48 before entering upon the duties of a member, shall take and subscribe an oath to perform the  
49 duties of the office faithfully, impartially, and justly to the best of the member's ability. A record  
50 of these oaths shall be filed in the Department of ~~Public Safety~~Commerce.

1 (b) Vacancies. – Members shall serve until their successors are appointed and have been  
2 qualified. ~~Any Vacancies for members appointed by the General Assembly shall be filled in~~  
3 ~~accordance with G.S. 120-122. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, any vacancy in~~  
4 the membership of the Commission shall be filled in the same manner as the original  
5 appointment. A vacancy in the membership of the Commission other than by expiration of term  
6 shall be filled for the unexpired term only.

7 (c) Meetings. – Meetings of the Commission shall be called by the chair or by any two  
8 members of the Commission, and meetings shall be held at least quarterly. Any three voting  
9 members of the Commission shall constitute a quorum at any meeting. Action may be taken and  
10 motions and resolutions adopted by the Commission at any meeting by the affirmative vote of a  
11 majority of the members of the Commission present at a meeting at which a quorum exists.

12 ~~(d) Review Authority of the Commission. – The Commission shall review existing rules~~  
13 ~~adopted under this Article and shall from time to time make recommendations to the Branch for~~  
14 ~~changes or addition to such rules. Any proposals for change, amendment, addition, or deletion to~~  
15 ~~those rules shall be submitted by the Branch to the Commission for its comments prior to~~  
16 ~~approval.~~

17 (e) Compensation. – None of the members of the Commission shall receive  
18 compensation for serving on the Commission. However, members of the Commission may be  
19 reimbursed for their expenses in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 138 of the General  
20 Statutes.

21 (f) Staff Assistance. – ~~The Secretary of Public Safety shall provide staff assistance to the~~  
22 ~~Commission.~~ The Commission shall hire a person to serve as Executive Director of the  
23 Commission. If necessary, the Executive Director may train and contract with independent  
24 contractors for the purpose of regulating and monitoring events, issuing licenses, collecting fees,  
25 and enforcing rules of the Commission. The Executive Director may initiate and review criminal  
26 background checks on persons requesting to work as independent contractors for the Commission  
27 or persons applying to be licensed by the Commission. The Commission may also hire additional  
28 staff.

29 ~~(g) Initial appointments to the Commission under this section shall be for terms~~  
30 ~~commencing July 1, 2007.~~

31 ...

32 **"§ 143-654. Licensing and permitting.**

33 (a) License and Permit Required. – Except for sanctioned amateur matches, it is unlawful  
34 for any person to act in this State as an announcer, contestant, judge, manager, matchmaker,  
35 promoter, referee, timekeeper, or second unless the person is licensed to do so under this Article.  
36 It is unlawful for a promoter to present a match in this State, other than a sanctioned amateur  
37 match, unless the promoter has a permit issued under this Article to do so. ~~The Branch~~  
38 Commission has the exclusive authority to issue, deny, suspend, or revoke any license or permit  
39 provided for in this Article.

40 (b) License. – All licenses issued under this Article shall be valid only during the calendar  
41 year in which they are issued, except contestant licenses shall be valid for one year from the date  
42 of issuance. A license for an announcer, contestant, judge, matchmaker, referee, timekeeper, or  
43 second shall be issued only to a natural person. A natural person shall not transfer or assign a  
44 license or change it into another name. A license for a manager or promoter may be issued to a  
45 corporation or partnership; provided, however, that all officers or partners shall submit an  
46 application for individual licensure, and only those officers or partners who are licensed shall be  
47 entitled to negotiate or sign contracts. The addition of a new officer or partner during the license  
48 period shall necessitate the filing of an application for individual licensure by the new officer or  
49 partner.

50 An applicant for a license shall file with the ~~Branch~~ Commission the appropriate  
51 nonrefundable fee and any forms, documents, medical examinations, or exhibits the ~~Branch~~

1 Commission may require in order to properly administer this Article. The information requested  
 2 shall include the date of birth and social security number of each applicant as well as any other  
 3 personal data necessary to positively identify the applicant and may include the requirement of  
 4 verification of any documents the ~~Branch-Commission~~ deems appropriate. A person may not  
 5 participate under a fictitious or assumed name in any match unless the person has first registered  
 6 the name with the ~~Branch-Commission~~.

7 (c) Surety Bond. – An applicant for a promoter's license must submit, in addition to any  
 8 other forms, documents, or exhibits requested by the ~~Branch-Commission~~, a surety bond payable  
 9 to the ~~Branch-Commission~~ for the benefit of any person injured or damaged by (i) the promoter's  
 10 failure to comply with any provision of this Article or any rules adopted by the ~~Branch~~  
 11 ~~Commission~~ or (ii) the promoter's failure to fulfill the obligations of any contract related to the  
 12 holding of a match. The surety bond shall be issued in an amount to be no less than ten thousand  
 13 dollars (\$10,000). The amount of the surety bond shall be negotiable upon the sole discretion of  
 14 the ~~Branch-Commission~~. All surety bonds shall be upon forms approved and supplied by the  
 15 ~~Secretary of Public Safety and supplied by the Branch-Commission~~.

16 (d) Permit. – A permit issued to a promoter under this Article is valid for a single match.  
 17 An applicant for a permit shall file with the ~~Branch-Commission~~ the appropriate nonrefundable  
 18 fee and any forms or documents the ~~Branch-Commission~~ may require.

19 **"§ 143-655. Fees; State Boxing Revenue Account.**

20 (a) License Fees. – The ~~Branch-Commission~~ shall collect the following license fees:

|    |            |          |
|----|------------|----------|
| 21 | Announcer  | \$75.00  |
| 22 | Contestant | \$50.00  |
| 23 | Judge      | \$75.00  |
| 24 | Manager    | \$150.00 |
| 25 | Matchmaker | \$300.00 |
| 26 | Promoter   | \$450.00 |
| 27 | Referee    | \$75.00  |
| 28 | Timekeeper | \$75.00  |
| 29 | Second     | \$50.00. |

30 The annual license renewal fees shall not exceed the initial license fees.

31 (b) Permit Fees. – The ~~Branch-Commission~~ may establish a fee schedule for permits  
 32 issued under this Article. The fees may vary depending on the seating capacity of the facility to  
 33 be used to present a match. The fee may not exceed the following amounts:

| 34 | Seating Capacity | Fee Amount |
|----|------------------|------------|
| 35 | Less than 2,000  | \$150.00   |
| 36 | 2,000 – 5,000    | \$300.00   |
| 37 | Over 5,000       | \$450.00.  |

38 (b1) Admission Fees. – The ~~Branch-Commission~~ shall collect a fee in the amount of two  
 39 dollars (\$2.00) per spectator to attend events regulated in this Article.

40 (c) State Boxing Revenue Account. – There is created the State Boxing Revenue Account  
 41 within the Department of ~~Public Safety-Commerce~~. Monies collected pursuant to the provisions  
 42 of this Article shall be credited to the Account and applied to the administration of the Article.

43 **"§ 143-656. Contracts and financial arrangements.**

44 Any contract between licensees and related to a match or exhibition held or to be held in this  
 45 State must meet the requirements of administrative rules as set forth by the ~~Branch-Commission~~.  
 46 Any contract which does not satisfy the requirements of the administrative rules shall be void  
 47 and unenforceable. All contracts shall be in writing.

48 ...

49 **"§ 143-658. Violations.**

50 (a) Civil Penalties. – The ~~Secretary of Public Safety-Commission~~ may issue an order  
 51 against a licensee or other person who willfully violates any provision of this Article, imposing

1 a civil penalty of up to five thousand dollars (\$5,000) for a single violation or of up to twenty-five  
2 thousand dollars (\$25,000) for multiple violations in a single proceeding or a series of related  
3 proceedings. No order under this subsection may be entered without giving the licensee or other  
4 person 15 days' prior notice and an opportunity for a contested case hearing conducted pursuant  
5 to Article 3 of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

6 The clear proceeds of civil penalties imposed pursuant to this subsection shall be remitted to  
7 the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-457.2.

8 (b) Criminal Penalties. – A willful violation of any provision of this Article shall  
9 constitute a Class 2 misdemeanor. The ~~Secretary of Public Safety Commission~~ may refer any  
10 available evidence concerning violations of this Article to the proper district attorney, who may,  
11 with or without such a reference, institute the appropriate criminal proceedings.

12 (c) Injunction. – Whenever it appears to the ~~Secretary of Public Safety Commission~~ that  
13 a person has engaged or is about to engage in an act or practice constituting a violation of any  
14 provision of this Article or any rule or order ~~hereunder, issued pursuant to this Article,~~ the  
15 ~~Secretary of Public Safety Commission~~ may bring an action in any court of competent  
16 jurisdiction to enjoin those acts or practices and to enforce compliance with this Article or any  
17 rule or order issued pursuant to this Article.

18 ...."

19 **SECTION 11.10.(c)** Initial appointments to the Boxing Commission under  
20 G.S. 143-652.2, as amended by subsection (b) of this section, shall be for terms commencing  
21 July 1, 2019. The terms of the members serving on the Boxing Advisory Commission as of June  
22 30, 2019, expire on the effective date of this section.

23 **SECTION 11.10.(d)** The following position within the Alcohol Law Enforcement  
24 Branch of the Department of Public Safety is transferred to the Boxing Commission:  
25 Administrative Specialist II (Position 60084319).

26 **SECTION 11.10.(e)** The Boxing Authority Section of the Alcohol Law Enforcement  
27 Branch of the Department of Public Safety, referenced in Chapter 10 of Title 14B of the North  
28 Carolina Administrative Code, is abolished.

29 **SECTION 11.10.(f)** Funds in the State Boxing Revenue Account within the  
30 Department of Public Safety as of the effective date of this section shall be transferred into the  
31 State Boxing Revenue Account within the Department of Commerce. Once these funds have  
32 been transferred, the State Boxing Revenue Account within the Department of Public Safety shall  
33 be closed.

34 **SECTION 11.10.(g)** Rules adopted by the Alcohol Law Enforcement Branch of the  
35 Department of Public Safety under G.S. 143-652.1 shall remain in effect until amended or  
36 repealed in accordance with G.S. 143-652.1, as amended by subsection (b) of this section.  
37 Policies, procedures, and guidance shall remain in effect until similarly amended or repealed.

38 **SECTION 11.10.(h)** The implementation of this section shall not affect any  
39 investigation pursuant to Article 68 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes ongoing as of the  
40 effective date of this section. Any hearing or proceeding pursuant to Article 68 of Chapter 143  
41 of the General Statutes ongoing as of the effective date of this section shall continue. Prosecutions  
42 for offenses or violations committed prior to the effective date of this section are not abated or  
43 affected by this section, and the statutes that would be applicable but for this section shall remain  
44 applicable to those prosecutions.

45 **SECTION 11.10.(i)** If House Bill 99, 2019 Regular Session, or a substantially  
46 similar bill of the 2019 Regular Session that renames the Alcohol Law Enforcement Branch as  
47 the Alcohol Law Enforcement Division becomes law, the Revisor of Statutes shall replace  
48 "Branch" with "ALE Division" wherever it appears in G.S. 143-652.1, as amended by this  
49 section, and G.S. 143-655, as amended by this section.

1           **SECTION 11.10.(j)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to (i)  
2 applications for a license or permit submitted on or after that date, (ii) contracts entered into on  
3 or after that date, and (iii) offenses and violations committed on or after that date.  
4

## 5 **AFFORDABLE HOUSING FUNDS**

6           **SECTION 11.11.** The sum of two million five hundred thousand dollars  
7 (\$2,500,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated by this act to the Department of Commerce and  
8 allocated in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act for matching grants to  
9 nonprofits for the planning and construction of affordable housing projects in this State shall be  
10 matched by the grant recipients on the basis of one dollar (\$1.00) in allocated State funds for  
11 every one dollar (\$1.00) in non-State funds. The Department of Commerce shall develop  
12 guidelines and procedures for the administration and distribution of the grants to nonprofits.  
13 Upon submission of documentation satisfactory to the Department that the nonprofit grantee has  
14 obtained sufficient matching funds in accordance with this section, the Department shall disburse  
15 grant funds to the nonprofit grantee in an amount equal to the amount of non-State matching  
16 funds obtained. Documentation of sufficient matching funds and disbursement of grant proceeds  
17 may be permitted on a monthly basis until the total amount awarded to the nonprofit grantee has  
18 been disbursed. On or before May 1, 2020, the Department of Commerce shall submit a report  
19 to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
20 Resources and the Fiscal Research Division on the affordable housing grant program described  
21 in this section. The report shall include information detailing the number of grants issued, the  
22 grant recipients, the specific areas of the State where grant funds have been allocated, and the  
23 number of affordable housing units developed as a result of the grant program. Any unmatched  
24 funds pursuant to this section shall revert to the General Fund on June 30, 2021.  
25

## 26 **PART XII. ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

### 27 **DEQ REPORT CHANGES**

28           **SECTION 12.1.(a)** Section 15.6(b) of S.L. 1999-237, as amended by Section 4.21  
29 of S.L. 2017-10, reads as rewritten:  
30

31           "Section 15.6.(b) The Department of Environmental Quality and the Office of State Budget  
32 and Management shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and  
33 Natural and Economic Resources the amount and the source of the funds used pursuant to  
34 subsection (a) of this section ~~within 30 days of the expenditure of these funds on or before April~~  
35 15 of each year and shall include this information in the status of solid waste management report  
36 required to be submitted pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c)."

37           **SECTION 12.1.(b)** G.S. 130A-309.06(c) reads as rewritten:

38           "(c) The Department shall report to the Environmental Review Commission and the Fiscal  
39 Research Division on or before ~~January 15~~ April 15 of each year on the status of solid waste  
40 management efforts in the State. The report shall ~~include~~ include all of the following:

41           ...

42           (17) ~~A report~~ Reports on the Inactive Hazardous Waste Response Act of 1987  
43 pursuant to ~~G.S. 130A-310.10(a)~~ G.S. 130A-310.10.

44           ...

45           (20) A report on the use of funds for Superfund cleanups and inactive hazardous  
46 site cleanups."

47           **SECTION 12.1.(c)** G.S. 130A-294(i) reads as rewritten:

48           "(i) The Department shall include in the status of solid waste management report required  
49 to be submitted ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a report  
50 on the implementation and cost of the hazardous waste management program. The report shall  
51 include an evaluation of how well the State and private parties are managing and cleaning up

1 hazardous waste. The report shall also include recommendations to the Governor, State agencies,  
2 and the General Assembly on ways to: improve waste management; reduce the amount of waste  
3 generated; maximize resource recovery, reuse, and conservation; and minimize the amount of  
4 hazardous waste which must be disposed of. The report shall include beginning and ending  
5 balances in the Hazardous Waste Management Account for the reporting period, total fees  
6 collected pursuant to G.S. 130A-294.1, anticipated revenue from all sources, total expenditures  
7 by activities and categories for the hazardous waste management program, any recommended  
8 adjustments in annual and tonnage fees which may be necessary to assure the continued  
9 availability of funds sufficient to pay the State's share of the cost of the hazardous waste  
10 management program, and any other information requested by the General Assembly. In  
11 recommending adjustments in annual and tonnage fees, the Department may propose fees for  
12 hazardous waste generators, and for hazardous waste treatment facilities that treat waste  
13 generated on site, which are designed to encourage reductions in the volume or quantity and  
14 toxicity of hazardous waste. The report shall also include a description of activities undertaken  
15 to implement the resident inspectors program established under G.S. 130A-295.02. In addition,  
16 the report shall include an annual update on the mercury switch removal program that shall  
17 include, at a minimum, all of the following:

18 ...."

19 **SECTION 12.1.(d)** G.S. 130A-309.64(e) reads as rewritten:

20 "(e) The Department shall include in the report to be delivered to the Environmental  
21 Review Commission ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a  
22 description of the implementation of the North Carolina Scrap Tire Disposal Act under this Part  
23 for the fiscal year ending the preceding June 30. The description of the implementation of the  
24 North Carolina Scrap Tire Disposal Act shall include a list of the recipients of grants under  
25 subsection (a) of this section and the amount of each grant for the previous 12-month period. The  
26 report also shall include the amount of funds used to clean up nuisance sites under subsection (d)  
27 of this section."

28 **SECTION 12.1.(e)** G.S. 130A-309.85 reads as rewritten:

29 "**§ 130A-309.85. Reporting on the management of white goods.**

30 The Department shall include in the report to be delivered to the Environmental Review  
31 Commission ~~on or before 15 January of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a description  
32 of the management of white goods in the State for the fiscal year ending the preceding 30 June.  
33 The description of the management of white goods shall include the following information:

34 ...."

35 **SECTION 12.1.(f)** G.S. 130A-309.140(a) reads as rewritten:

36 "(a) The Department shall include in the status of solid waste management report required  
37 to be submitted ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a report  
38 on the recycling of discarded computer equipment and televisions in the State under this Part.  
39 The report must include an evaluation of the recycling rates in the State for discarded computer  
40 equipment and televisions, a discussion of compliance and enforcement related to the  
41 requirements of this Part, and any recommendations for any changes to the system of collection  
42 and recycling of discarded computer equipment, televisions, or other electronic devices."

43 **SECTION 12.1.(g)** G.S. 130A-310.10 reads as rewritten:

44 "**§ 130A-310.10. Annual reports.**

45 (a) The Secretary shall include in the status of solid waste management report required  
46 to be submitted ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a report  
47 on inactive hazardous sites that includes at least the following:

48 (1) The Inactive Hazardous Waste Sites Priority List.

49 (2) A list of remedial action plans requiring State funding through the Inactive  
50 Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund.

- 1 (3) A comprehensive budget to implement these remedial action plans and the  
 2 adequacy of the Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund to fund the cost of  
 3 ~~said these~~ plans.
- 4 (4) A prioritized list of sites that are eligible for remedial action under  
 5 CERCLA/SARA together with recommended remedial action plans and a  
 6 comprehensive budget to implement ~~such these~~ plans. The budget for  
 7 implementing a remedial action plan under CERCLA/SARA shall include a  
 8 statement as to any appropriation that may be necessary to pay the State's share  
 9 of ~~such the~~ plan.
- 10 (5) A list of sites and remedial action plans undergoing voluntary cleanup with  
 11 Departmental approval.
- 12 (6) A list of sites and remedial action plans that may require State funding, a  
 13 comprehensive budget if implementation of these possible remedial action  
 14 plans is required, and the adequacy of the Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup  
 15 Fund to fund the possible costs of ~~said these~~ plans.
- 16 (7) A list of sites that pose an imminent hazard.
- 17 (8) A comprehensive budget to develop and implement remedial action plans for  
 18 sites that pose imminent hazards and that may require State funding, and the  
 19 adequacy of the Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund.
- 20 (8a) Repealed by Session Laws 2015-286, s. 4.7(f), effective October 22, 2015.
- 21 (9) Any other information requested by the General Assembly or the  
 22 Environmental Review Commission.

23 (a1) On or before ~~October 1~~ April 15 of each year, the Department shall report to each  
 24 member of the General Assembly who has an inactive hazardous substance or waste disposal site  
 25 in the member's district. This report shall include the location of each inactive hazardous  
 26 substance or waste disposal site in the member's district, the type and amount of hazardous  
 27 substances or waste known or believed to be located on each of these sites, the last action taken  
 28 at each of these sites, and the date of that last action. The Department shall include this  
 29 information in the status of solid waste management report required to be submitted pursuant to  
 30 G.S. 130A-309.06(c).

31 (b) Repealed by Session Laws 2001-452, s. 2.3, effective October 28, 2001."

32 **SECTION 12.1.(h)** G.S. 130A-310.40 reads as rewritten:

33 "**§ 130A-310.40. Legislative reports.**

34 The Department shall include in the status of solid waste management report required to be  
 35 submitted ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) an evaluation  
 36 of the effectiveness of this Part in facilitating the remediation and reuse of existing industrial and  
 37 commercial properties. This evaluation shall include any recommendations for additional  
 38 incentives or changes, if needed, to improve the effectiveness of this Part in addressing ~~such these~~  
 39 properties. This evaluation shall also include a report on receipts by and expenditures from the  
 40 Brownfields Property Reuse Act Implementation Account."

41 **SECTION 12.1.(i)** G.S. 143-215.104U(a) reads as rewritten:

42 "(a) The Secretary shall include in the status of solid waste management report required  
 43 to be submitted ~~on or before January 15 of each year~~ pursuant to G.S. 130A-309.06(c) a report  
 44 on at least the following:

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 12.1.(j)** Section 14.22(j) of S.L. 2013-360 reads as rewritten:

47 "**SECTION 14.22.(j)** This section authorizes a Long Term Dredging Memorandum of  
 48 Agreement with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers which may last beyond the current fiscal  
 49 biennium and which shall provide for all of the following:

- 50 (1) Prioritization of projects through joint consultation with the State, applicable  
 51 units of local government, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

- 1 (2) Compliance with G.S. 143-215.73F. Funds in the Shallow Draft Navigation  
2 Channel Dredging Fund shall be used in accordance with that section.
- 3 (3) Annual reporting by the Department on the use of funds provided to the U.S.  
4 Army Corps of Engineers under the Long Term Dredging Memorandum of  
5 Agreement. These reports shall be made to the ~~Joint Legislative Commission~~  
6 ~~on Governmental Operations, Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on~~  
7 Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the Fiscal Research  
8 Division, and the Office of State Budget and Management and shall include  
9 all of the following:
- 10 a. A list of all projects commenced.
  - 11 b. The estimated cost of each project.
  - 12 c. The date that work on each project commenced or is expected to  
13 commence.
  - 14 d. The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to be  
15 completed.
  - 16 e. The actual cost of each project."
  - 17

## 18 COLLABORATORY/GENX

19 **SECTION 12.2.** Section 13.1(g) of S.L. 2018-5 reads as rewritten:

20 "**SECTION 13.1.(g)** The North Carolina Policy Collaboratory at the University of North  
21 Carolina at Chapel Hill (Collaboratory) shall identify faculty expertise, technology, and  
22 instrumentation, including mass spectrometers, located within institutions of higher education in  
23 the State, including the Universities of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Wilmington, North  
24 Carolina State University, North Carolina A&T State University, Duke University, and other  
25 public and private institutions, and coordinate these faculty and resources to conduct nontargeted  
26 analysis for PFAS, including GenX, at all public water supply surface water intakes and one  
27 public water supply well selected by each municipal water system that operates groundwater  
28 wells for public drinking water supplies as identified by the Department of Environmental  
29 Quality, to establish a water quality baseline for all sampling sites. The Collaboratory, in  
30 consultation with the participating institutions of higher education, shall establish a protocol for  
31 the baseline testing required by this subsection, as well as a protocol for periodic retesting of the  
32 municipal intakes and additional public water supply wells. No later than ~~December 1, 2019,~~  
33 December 1, 2020, Collaboratory shall report the results of such sampling by identifying  
34 chemical families detected at each intake to the Environmental Review Commission, the Joint  
35 Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources, the  
36 Department of Environmental Quality, the Department of Health and Human Services, and the  
37 United States Environmental Protection Agency."

38

## 39 SEPTAGE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM PERMITTING TIME LINE AMENDMENTS

40 **SECTION 12.3.** G.S. 130A-291.1(e2) reads as rewritten:

41 "(e2) A properly completed application for a permit and the annual fee under this section  
42 are due by ~~4 January~~ December 15 of each year. The Department shall mail a notice of the annual  
43 fees to each permitted septage management firm and each individual who operates a septage  
44 treatment or disposal facility prior to ~~4 November~~ October 1 of each calendar year. A late fee in  
45 the amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the annual permit fee under this section shall be  
46 submitted when a properly completed application and annual permit fee are not submitted by ~~4~~  
47 ~~January~~ January 1 following the ~~4 November~~ October 1 notice. The clear proceeds of civil  
48 penalties collected pursuant to this subsection shall be remitted to the Civil Penalty and Forfeiture  
49 Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-457.2."

50

**SHALLOW DRAFT NAVIGATION CHANNEL DREDGING AND AQUATIC WEED  
FUND AMENDMENTS**

**SECTION 12.4.** G.S. 143-215.73F(b) reads as rewritten:

- "(b) Uses of Fund. – Revenue in the Fund may only be used for the following purposes:
- (1) To provide the State's share of the costs associated with any dredging project designed to keep shallow draft navigation channels located in State waters or waters of the ~~state~~ State located within lakes navigable and safe.
  - (2) For aquatic weed control projects in waters of the State under Article 15 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes. Funding for aquatic weed control projects is limited to one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in each fiscal year.
  - ~~(3)~~(3a) ~~For the compensation of a beach and inlet management project manager with the Division of Coastal Management of the Department of Environmental Quality for the purpose of overseeing all~~ For administrative support of Fund operations, limited to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in each fiscal year.
  - (3b) For administrative support of activities related to beach and inlet management in the State. Funding for the position is limited to ninety nine thousand dollars (\$99,000) in each fiscal year. State, limited to one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) in each fiscal year.
  - (4) To provide funding for siting and acquisition of dredged disposal easement sites associated with the maintenance of the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway between the border with the state of South Carolina and the border with the Commonwealth of Virginia, under a Memorandum of Agreement between the State and the federal government.
  - (5) For assessments and data collection regarding dredge material disposal sites located in the State."

**MOUNT AIRY FUNDING CLARIFICATION**

**SECTION 12.5.(a)** Subdivision (2) of Section 13.4 of S.L. 2018-5 reads as rewritten:

- "(2) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to the Town of Mount Airy for ~~a water and sewer line extension project.~~ water or sewer projects."

**SECTION 12.5.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

**WATER AND SEWER INFRASTRUCTURE GRANTS**

**SECTION 12.6.** Of the funds appropriated by this act to the Division of Water Infrastructure of the Department of Environmental Quality for water and sewer infrastructure grants, the following sums are allocated to the indicated local governments for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for various water and sewer infrastructure projects, including asset inventory and assessment:

- (1) Two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000) to the Town of Four Oaks.
- (2) Three million dollars (\$3,000,000) to the Town of Maysville.
- (3) Five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) to the Town of Midland.
- (4) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to the Town of Wilson's Mills.
- (5) One hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) to the Town of Salemburg.
- (6) One hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) to the Town of Bethel.
- (7) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to Sampson County.

**WASTEWATER INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT**

**SECTION 12.7.** Notwithstanding G.S. 159G-22(b), fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) of funds appropriated in this act to the Division of Water Infrastructure for the Wastewater Reserve shall be used to provide a loan to the City of King for a wastewater system.

1 Notwithstanding G.S. 159G-20(21) and G.S. 159G-40(b)(1), the interest rate for the loan shall  
2 be zero percent (0%).

3  
4 **INVESTMENT FLEXIBILITY AND RETAINED EARNINGS FOR RIPARIAN**  
5 **BUFFER RESTORATION FUND AND RETAINED EARNINGS FOR ECOSYSTEM**  
6 **RESTORATION FUND**

7 **SECTION 12.8.(a)** G.S. 147-69.2(a) reads as rewritten:

8 "(a) This section applies to funds held by the State Treasurer to the credit of each of the  
9 following:

10 ...

11 (17n) The Riparian Buffer Restoration Fund.

12 ...."

13 **SECTION 12.8.(b)** G.S. 147-69.2(d) reads as rewritten:

14 "(d) The State Treasurer may invest funds deposited pursuant to subdivisions (17i), (17j),  
15 ~~and (17k)-(17k), (17l), and (17n)~~ of subsection (a) of this section in any of the investments  
16 authorized under subdivisions (1) through (6) and subdivision (8) of subsection (b) of this section.  
17 The State Treasurer may require a minimum deposit, up to one hundred thousand dollars  
18 (\$100,000), and may assess a reasonable fee, not to exceed 15 basis points, as a condition of  
19 participation pursuant to this subsection. Fees assessed by the State Treasurer may be used to  
20 defray the costs of administering the funds and expenditures authorized under this section. Funds  
21 deposited pursuant to this subsection shall remain the funds of the North Carolina Conservation  
22 Easement Endowment Fund, the Conservation Grant Fund, the Ecosystem Restoration Fund, the  
23 Riparian Buffer Restoration Fund, or the Wildlife Endowment Fund, as applicable, and interest  
24 or other investment income earned thereon shall be prorated and credited to the North Carolina  
25 Conservation Easement Endowment Fund, the Conservation Grant Fund, the Ecosystem  
26 Restoration Fund, the Riparian Buffer Restoration Fund, or the Wildlife Endowment Fund on the  
27 basis of the amounts contributed to the respective Funds, figured according to sound accounting  
28 principles."

29  
30 **CERTAIN TIMBER SALES/NONREVERT**

31 **SECTION 12.9.** Section 14.3 of S.L. 2015-241 reads as rewritten:

32 "**SECTION 14.3.** The Department of ~~Environment and Natural Resources'~~Environmental  
33 Quality's Stewardship Program may retain revenue generated from timber harvesting on the  
34 Great Coharie property in the Conservation Grant Endowment Interest Fund ~~(6705)-(Fund Code~~  
35 64307-6705) for the purpose of restoration and stewardship of that property and these funds are  
36 hereby appropriated for that purpose. Any unused portion of this revenue remaining in the Fund  
37 on ~~June 30, 2019~~ June 30, 2021, shall revert to the General Fund."

38  
39 **CONSERVATION GRANT FUND CHANGES**

40 **SECTION 12.10.(a)** G.S. 113A-235(a) is recodified as G.S. 113A-235(a1), and  
41 G.S. 113A-232(c) is recodified as G.S. 113A-235(a).

42 **SECTION 12.10.(b)** G.S. 113A-232, as amended by subsection (a) of this section,  
43 reads as rewritten:

44 "**§ 113A-232. Conservation Grant Fund.**

45 (a) Fund Created. – The Conservation Grant Fund is created within the Department of  
46 Environmental Quality. The Fund shall be administered by the Department. ~~The purpose of the~~  
47 ~~Fund is to stimulate the use of conservation easements, to improve the capacity of private~~  
48 ~~nonprofit land trust organizations to successfully accomplish conservation projects, to better~~  
49 ~~equip real estate related professionals to pursue opportunities for conservation, to increase~~  
50 ~~landowner participation in land and water conservation, and to provide an opportunity to leverage~~  
51 ~~private and other public monies for conservation easements.~~

1       (a1) Fund Purpose. – The purpose of the Conservation Grant Fund is to stimulate the use  
2 of conservation easements, to steward properties held by deed or conservation easement by the  
3 State, to improve the capacity of private nonprofit land trust organizations to successfully  
4 accomplish conservation projects, to better equip real estate related professionals to pursue  
5 opportunities for conservation, to increase landowner participation in land and water  
6 conservation, and to provide an opportunity to leverage private and other public funds for  
7 conservation easements.

8       (b) Fund Sources. – The Conservation Grant Fund shall consist of any ~~monies-funds~~  
9 appropriated to it by the General Assembly and any ~~monies-funds~~ received from public or private  
10 sources. Unexpended ~~monies-funds~~ in the Fund that were appropriated from the General Fund  
11 by the General Assembly shall revert at the end of the fiscal year unless the General Assembly  
12 otherwise provides. Unexpended ~~monies-funds~~ in the Fund from other sources shall not revert  
13 and shall remain available for expenditure in accordance with this Article.

14       (c1) Grant Eligibility. – ~~State~~ Conservation properties, as described in G.S. 113A-235,  
15 State conservation land management agencies, local government conservation land management  
16 agencies, and private nonprofit land trust organizations are eligible to receive grants from the  
17 Conservation Grant Fund. Private nonprofit land trust organizations must be certified under  
18 ~~section~~ Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code to aid in managing the land.

19       (d) Use of Revenue. – Revenue ~~in and investment income generated by the~~ Conservation  
20 Grant Fund may be used only for the following purposes:

- 21       (1) The administrative costs of the Department in administering the Fund. ~~Fund~~  
22 and stewardship program operations.
- 23       (2) ~~Conservation grants~~ Expenses related to grants, contracts, and agreements  
24 made in accordance with this Article. ~~Article, including any of the following:~~  
25       a. Reimbursement for total or partial transaction costs for a donation of  
26 real property or an interest in real property from an individual or  
27 corporation, when the Department determines either of the following:  
28           1. The donor has insufficient financial ability to pay all costs or  
29 insufficient taxable income to allow these costs to be included  
30 in the donated value.  
31           2. The donor has insufficient tax burdens to allow these costs to  
32 be offset by charitable deductions.
- 33       b. Management support, including initial baseline inventory and  
34 planning.
- 35       c. Monitoring compliance of conservation easements, the related use of  
36 riparian buffers, natural areas, and greenways, and the presence of  
37 ecological integrity.
- 38       d. Education and studies on conservation properties, including  
39 information materials intended for landowners and education for staff  
40 and volunteers.
- 41       e. Stewardship of conservation properties.
- 42       f. Transaction costs for recipients, including legal expenses, closing and  
43 title costs, and unusual direct costs, such as overnight travel.
- 44       g. Administrative costs.
- 45       h. Award of grants under G.S. 113A-234.
- 46       i. Legal expenses incurred in protecting and seeking remedies for  
47 damages to Department-held conservation properties.
- 48       j. Acquisition of conservation properties and easements.
- 49       (3) To establish an endowment account, the interest from which will be used for  
50 a purpose described in ~~G.S. 113A-233(a)~~ this subsection. The principal of this

1 account shall not be used for the purchase of real property or an interest in real  
2 property."

3 **SECTION 12.10.(c)** G.S. 113A-233 is repealed.

4 **SECTION 12.10.(d)** G.S. 113A-234 reads as rewritten:

5 **"§ 113A-234. Administration of grants.**

6 (a) Grant Procedures and Criteria. – The Secretary of the Department of Environmental  
7 Quality shall establish the procedures and criteria for awarding grants from the Conservation  
8 Grant Fund. The criteria shall focus grants on those areas, approaches, and techniques that are  
9 likely to provide the optimum positive effect on environmental protection. The Secretary shall  
10 make the final decision on the award of grants and shall announce the award publicly in a timely  
11 manner.

12 ...."

13 **SECTION 12.10.(e)** G.S. 113A-235, as amended by subsection (a) of this section,  
14 reads as rewritten:

15 **"§ 113A-235. Conservation easements, properties eligible for funding.**

16 (a) Property Eligibility. – In order for real property or an interest in real property to be  
17 ~~the subject of eligible for a grant under this Article, Article as a conservation property,~~ the real  
18 property or interest in real property must meet all of the following conditions:

19 ...

20 (a1) Acquisition and Protection of Conservation ~~Easements, Properties.~~ – Ecological  
21 systems and appropriate public use of these systems may be protected through conservation  
22 easements, including conservation agreements under Article 4 of Chapter 121 of the General  
23 Statutes, the Conservation and Historic Preservation Agreements Act, and conservation  
24 easements under the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program. The Department may acquire  
25 conservation properties and easements by purchase, gift, or assignment, in accordance with  
26 G.S. 146-22. The Department of Environmental Quality shall work cooperatively with State and  
27 local agencies and qualified nonprofit organizations to monitor compliance with conservation  
28 easements and conservation agreements and to ensure the continued viability of the protected  
29 ecosystems. Soil and water conservation districts established under Chapter 139 of the General  
30 Statutes may acquire easements under the Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program by  
31 purchase or gift.

32 ...."

33 **SECTION 12.10.(f)** Article 16 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes is amended  
34 by adding two new sections to read:

35 **"§ 113A-236. Conservation Grant Fund contribution for long-term management of**  
36 **properties or property interests donated or assigned to Department.**

37 A donor or assignor of conservation property interests donated or assigned to the Department  
38 shall make a contribution to cover costs related to the long-term management of the property.  
39 The donor or assignor shall make the donation at the time the property interest is transferred to  
40 the Department and shall meet or exceed the minimum amount determined by the Department to  
41 be sufficient for managing and stewarding the property in perpetuity. Nothing in this section is  
42 intended to require the Department to accept an offer to donate or assign a conservation property  
43 interest.

44 **"§ 113A-237. Rule-making authority.**

45 The Department may adopt rules to implement this Article, including the calculation and  
46 collection of the minimum contribution to the Conservation Grant Fund required by  
47 G.S. 113A-236."

48 **SECTION 12.10.(g)** Until the Department of Environmental Quality adopts rules  
49 implementing G.S. 113A-236, as enacted by subsection (f) of this section, the minimum  
50 long-term management contribution shall be calculated as follows:

- 1 (1) For parties that desire to assign a conservation property interest to the  
2 Department, including, but not limited to, conservation easements, the  
3 minimum contribution shall be twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) plus  
4 one thousand dollars (\$1,000) per acre.
- 5 (2) For parties that desire to donate a conservation property in fee to the  
6 Department, the minimum contribution shall be twenty-five thousand dollars  
7 (\$25,000) plus twenty percent (20%) of the tax value of the parcel.

8 **SECTION 12.10.(h)** Subsection (g) of this section expires when the Department of  
9 Environmental Quality adopts permanent rules implementing G.S. 113A-236, as enacted by  
10 subsection (f) of this section.

## 11 12 **REDIRECT PFAS RECOVERY FUNDS**

13 **SECTION 12.13.** Funds appropriated to the Division of Water Infrastructure of the  
14 Department of Environmental Quality for the 2018-2019 fiscal year by Section 13.1(d) of S.L.  
15 2018-5 and deposited into the PFAS Recovery Fund shall be transferred and reallocated for other  
16 projects as follows:

- 17 (1) Eight hundred thirty-seven thousand seven hundred fifty-five dollars  
18 (\$837,755) to the Compensatory Mitigation Fund for the purpose of dissolving  
19 the conservation easement associated with the Little Alamance Creek stream  
20 restoration project in Alamance County and held by the State of North  
21 Carolina. Any additional funds needed to dissolve the conservation easement  
22 shall be provided by the Department of Environmental Quality from funds  
23 available to the Department.
- 24 (2) Two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000) to the Oil or Other Hazardous  
25 Substances Pollution Protection Fund established by G.S. 143-215.87 to be  
26 used by the Department of Environmental Quality for investigation and  
27 remediation of discharges of petroleum products into waters of the State that  
28 are ineligible for funding from programs addressing leaking underground  
29 storage tanks.
- 30 (3) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to provide a directed grant to  
31 MountainTrue, a nonprofit corporation, for recreational water quality testing.
- 32 (4) Five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) to provide a directed grant to the  
33 Town of Maysville for remediation, modification, reconstruction, or  
34 replacement of a contaminated public water supply well.
- 35 (5) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to provide a directed grant to the  
36 Town of Benson for a water and wastewater infrastructure project.
- 37 (6) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to provide a directed grant to the  
38 Town of Angier for a water and wastewater infrastructure project.
- 39 (7) One hundred sixty-two thousand two hundred forty-five dollars (\$162,245) to  
40 provide a directed grant to the Town of Kenansville for a water and  
41 wastewater infrastructure project.

## 42 43 **DRY CLEANING SOLVENT PROGRAM EXTENSION**

44 **SECTION 12.14.(a)** G.S. 143-215.104A reads as rewritten:  
45 **"§ 143-215.104A. Title; sunset.**

46 This part is the "Dry-Cleaning Solvent Cleanup Act of 1997" and may be cited by that name.  
47 ~~Except as otherwise provided in this section, this~~ This part expires ~~1 January 2022.~~ January 1,  
48 2032, except with respect to all of the following:

- 49 (1) ~~G.S. 143-215.104K is not repealed~~ does not expire to the extent that it applies  
50 to liability arising from dry-cleaning solvent contamination described in a  
51 Dry-Cleaning Solvent Assessment Agreement or Dry-Cleaning Solvent

1 Remediation Agreement entered into by the Environmental Management  
2 Commission pursuant to G.S. 143-215.104H and G.S. 143-215.104I.

3 (2) Any Dry-Cleaning Solvent Assessment Agreement or Dry-Cleaning Solvent  
4 Remediation Agreement in force as of ~~1 January 2012~~ January 1, 2032, shall  
5 continue to be governed by the provisions of Part 6 of Article 21A of Chapter  
6 143 of the General Statutes as though those provisions had not been repealed.

7 (3) G.S. 143-215.104D(b)(2) ~~is not repealed; does not expire;~~ rules adopted by  
8 the Environmental Management Commission pursuant to  
9 G.S. 143-215.104D(b)(2) shall continue in effect; and those rules may be  
10 enforced pursuant to G.S. 143-215.104P, 143-215.104Q, and 143-215.104R,  
11 which shall remain in effect for that purpose."

12 **SECTION 12.14.(b)** G.S. 105-164.44E reads as rewritten:

13 **"§ 105-164.44E. Transfer to the Dry-Cleaning Solvent Cleanup Fund.**

14 (a) Transfer. – At the end of each quarter, the Secretary must transfer to the Dry-Cleaning  
15 Solvent Cleanup Fund established under G.S. 143-215.104C an amount equal to fifteen percent  
16 (15%) of the net State sales and use taxes collected under G.S. 105-164.4(a)(4) during the  
17 previous fiscal year, as determined by the Secretary based on available data.

18 (b) Sunset. – This section is repealed effective ~~July 1, 2020~~ July 1, 2030."

19 **SECTION 12.14.(c)** G.S. 105-187.35 reads as rewritten:

20 **"§ 105-187.35. Sunset.**

21 This Article is repealed effective ~~January 1, 2020~~ January 1, 2030."

## 22 23 **WATER/WASTEWATER PUBLIC ENTERPRISE REFORM**

24 **SECTION 12.15.(a)** G.S. 159G-20 reads as rewritten:

25 **"§ 159G-20. Definitions.**

26 The following definitions apply in this Chapter:

27 ...

28 (4a) Distressed unit. – A public water system or wastewater system operated by a  
29 local government unit exhibiting signs of failure to identify or address those  
30 financial or operating needs necessary to enable that system to become or to  
31 remain a local government unit generating sufficient revenues to adequately  
32 fund management and operations, personnel, appropriate levels of  
33 maintenance, and reinvestment that facilitate the provision of reliable water  
34 or wastewater services.

35 ...

36 (13) Local government unit. – Any of the following:

37 a. A city as defined in G.S. 160A-1.

38 b. A county.

39 c. A consolidated city-county as defined in G.S. 160B-2.

40 d. ~~A county water and sewer district created pursuant to Article 6 of~~  
41 ~~Chapter 162A of the General Statutes.~~ Any of the following entities  
42 created pursuant to Chapter 162A of the General Statutes:

43 1. A water and sewer authority created pursuant to Article 1.

44 2. A metropolitan water district created pursuant to Article 4.

45 3. A metropolitan sewerage district created pursuant to Article 5.

46 4. A metropolitan water and sewerage district created pursuant to  
47 Article 5A.

48 5. A county water and sewer district created pursuant to Article  
49 6.

50 e. ~~A metropolitan sewerage district or a metropolitan water district~~  
51 ~~created pursuant to Article 4 of Chapter 162A of the General Statutes.~~

- f. ~~A water and sewer authority created under Article 1 of Chapter 162A of the General Statutes.~~
- g. A sanitary district created pursuant to Part 2 of Article 2 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes.
- h. A joint agency created pursuant to Part 1 or Part 5 of Article 20 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes.
- i. A joint agency that was created by agreement between two cities and towns to operate an airport pursuant to G.S. 63-56 and that provided drinking water and wastewater services off the airport premises before 1 January 1995.

...

(22a) Viable Utility Reserve. – The Viable Utility Reserve established in G.S. 159G-22 as an account in the Water Infrastructure Fund.

...."

**SECTION 12.15.(b)** G.S. 159G-22 is amended by adding two new subsections to read:

"(h) Viable Utility Reserve. – The Viable Utility Reserve is established as an account within the Water Infrastructure Fund. The account is established to receive appropriated State funds to be used for grants to local government units for those purposes authorized under this Article. Revenue credited to the Viable Utility Reserve is neither received from the federal government nor provided as a match for federal funds.

(i) Viable Utility Accounts. – The Department is directed to establish accounts within the Viable Utility Reserve to administer grants for public water systems or wastewater systems owned by local government units."

**SECTION 12.15.(c)** G.S. 159G-30 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 159G-30. Department's responsibility.**

The Department, through the ~~Division of Water Infrastructure, Division,~~ administers loans the following:

- (1) Loans and grants made from the CWSRF, the DWSRF, the Wastewater Reserve, and the Drinking Water Reserve and shall administer the Reserve.
- (2) The award of funds by the State Water Infrastructure Authority from the Community Development Block Grant program to local government units for infrastructure projects.
- (3) Grants made from the Viable Utility Reserve."

**SECTION 12.15.(d)** G.S. 159G-31 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

"(d) A local government unit is eligible to apply for a grant from the Viable Utility Reserve."

**SECTION 12.15.(e)** G.S. 159G-32 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

"(d) Viable Utility Reserve. – The Department is authorized to make grants from the Viable Utility Reserve to do any of the following:

- (1) Provide physical interconnection and extension of public water or wastewater infrastructure to provide regional service.
- (2) Rehabilitate existing public water or wastewater infrastructure.
- (3) Decentralize an existing public water system or wastewater system into smaller viable parts.
- (4) Fund a study of any one or more of the following:
  - a. Rates.
  - b. Asset inventory and assessment.
  - c. Merger and regionalization options.
- (5) Fund other options deemed feasible which results in local government units generating sufficient revenues to adequately fund management and

1 operations, personnel, appropriate levels of maintenance, and reinvestment  
2 that facilitate the provision of reliable water or wastewater services."

3 **SECTION 12.15.(f)** Article 2 of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes is amended  
4 by adding a new section to read:

5 **"§ 159G-34.5. Grant types available from Viable Utility Reserve.**

6 (a) The Department is authorized to make the following types of grants from the Viable  
7 Utility Reserve:

8 (1) Asset assessment and rate study grant. – An asset inventory and assessment  
9 grant is available to inventory the existing public water or wastewater system,  
10 or both, document the condition of the inventoried infrastructure, and conduct  
11 a rate study to determine a rate structure sufficient to prevent the local  
12 government unit from becoming a distressed unit.

13 (2) Merger/regionalization feasibility grant. – A merger/regionalization grant is  
14 available to determine the feasibility of consolidating the management of  
15 multiple water or wastewater systems into a single operation or to provide  
16 regional treatment or water supply and the best way of carrying out the  
17 consolidation or regionalization. The Department shall not make a grant under  
18 this subdivision for a merger or regionalization proposal that would result in  
19 a new surface water transfer regulated under G.S. 143-215.22L.

20 (3) Project grant. – A project grant is available for a portion of the costs of a public  
21 water system or wastewater system project as defined in G.S. 159G-32(d).

22 (b) A grant awarded from the Viable Utility Reserve may be awarded to a regional  
23 council of government created under Part 2 of Article 20 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes  
24 or to a regional planning commission created under Article 19 of Chapter 153A of the General  
25 Statutes, if the Department and the Local Government Commission determine it is in the best  
26 interest of the local government unit.

27 (c) Each type of grant must be administered through a separate account within the Viable  
28 Utility Reserve."

29 **SECTION 12.15.(g)** G.S. 159G-35 reads as rewritten:

30 **"§ 159G-35. Criteria for loans and grants.**

31 (a) CWSRF and DWSRF. – Federal law determines the criteria for awarding a loan or  
32 grant from the CWSRF or the DWSRF. An award of a loan or grant from one of these accounts  
33 must meet the criteria set under federal law. The Department is directed to establish through  
34 negotiation with the United States Environmental Protection Agency the criteria for evaluating  
35 applications for loans and grants from the CWSRF and the DWSRF and the priority assigned to  
36 the criteria. The Department must incorporate the negotiated criteria and priorities in the  
37 Capitalization Grant Operating Agreement between the Department and the United States  
38 Environmental Protection Agency. The criteria and priorities incorporated in the Agreement  
39 apply to a loan or grant from the CWSRF or the DWSRF. The priority considerations in  
40 G.S. 159G-23 do not apply to a loan or grant from the CWSRF or the DWSRF.

41 (b) Certain Reserves. – The priority considerations in G.S. 159G-23 apply to a loan or  
42 grant from the Wastewater Reserve or the Drinking Water Reserve. The Department may  
43 establish by rule other criteria that apply to a loan or grant from the Wastewater Reserve or the  
44 Drinking Water Reserve.

45 (c) Viable Utility Reserve. – The Local Government Commission and the Authority shall  
46 jointly develop evaluation criteria for grants from the Viable Utility Reserve. These evaluation  
47 criteria shall be used to review applications and award grants as provided in G.S. 159G-39."

48 **SECTION 12.15.(h)** G.S. 159G-36 reads as rewritten:

49 **"§ 159G-36. Limits on loans and grants.**

1 (a) CWSRF and DWSRF. – Federal law governs loans and grants from the CWSRF and  
2 the DWSRF. An award of a loan or grant from one of these accounts must be consistent with  
3 federal law.

4 (b) Certain Reserve Cost Limit. – The amount of a loan or grant from the Wastewater  
5 Reserve or the Drinking Water Reserve may not exceed the construction costs of a project. A  
6 loan or grant from one of these Reserves is available only to the extent that other funding sources  
7 are not reasonably available to the applicant.

8 (b1) Viable Utility Reserve Cost Limit. – The amount of a grant from the Viable Utility  
9 Reserve shall not exceed the construction costs of a project. A grant from this Reserve is available  
10 only to the extent that other funding sources are not reasonably available to the applicant.

11 (c) Certain Reserve Recipient Limit. – The following limits apply to the loan or grant  
12 types made from the Wastewater Reserve or the Drinking Water Reserve to the same local  
13 government unit or nonprofit water corporation:

- 14 (1) The amount of loans awarded for a fiscal year may not exceed three million  
15 dollars (\$3,000,000).
- 16 (2) The amount of loans awarded for three consecutive fiscal years for targeted  
17 interest rate projects may not exceed three million dollars (\$3,000,000).
- 18 (3) The amount of project grants awarded for three consecutive fiscal years may  
19 not exceed three million dollars (\$3,000,000).
- 20 (4) The amount of merger/regionalization feasibility grants awarded for three  
21 consecutive fiscal years may not exceed fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000).
- 22 (5) The amount of asset inventory and assessment grants awarded for three  
23 consecutive fiscal years may not exceed one hundred fifty thousand dollars  
24 (\$150,000).

25 (d) Viable Utility Reserve Recipient Limit. – Grants under the Viable Utility Reserve  
26 shall not exceed fifteen million dollars (\$15,000,000) to any single local government unit. Where  
27 two or more local government units are merging into a single utility, the total grant awarded shall  
28 not exceed thirty million dollars (\$30,000,000)."

29 **SECTION 12.15.(i)** G.S. 159G-37 reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 159G-37. Application to CWSRF, Wastewater Reserve, DWSRF, ~~and Drinking Water~~  
31 ~~Reserve-Reserve, and Viable Utility Reserve.~~**

32 (a) Application. – An application for a loan or grant from the CWSRF, the Wastewater  
33 Reserve, the DWSRF, or the Drinking Water ~~Reserve-Reserve, or a grant from the Viable Utility~~  
34 Reserve, must be filed with the ~~Division of Water Infrastructure of the Department.~~ Division. An  
35 application must be submitted on a form prescribed by the Division and must contain the  
36 information required by the Division. An applicant must submit to the Division any additional  
37 information requested by the Division to enable the Division to make a determination on the  
38 application. An application that does not contain information required on the application or  
39 requested by the Division is incomplete and is not eligible for consideration. An applicant may  
40 submit an application in as many categories as it is eligible for consideration under this Article.

41 (b) Certification. – The ~~Division of Water Infrastructure~~ shall require all local  
42 governments applying for loans or grants for water or wastewater purposes to certify that no  
43 funds received from water or wastewater utility operations have been transferred to the local  
44 government's general fund for the purpose of supplementing the resources of the general fund.  
45 The prohibition in this section shall not be interpreted to include payments made to the local  
46 government to reimburse the general fund for expenses paid from that fund that are reasonably  
47 allocable to the regular and ongoing operations of the utility, including, but not limited to, rent  
48 and shared facility costs, engineering and design work, plan review, and shared personnel costs."

49 **SECTION 12.15.(j)** G.S. 159G-39 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

50 "(e) Viable Utility Reserve Terms. – The Department shall not award a grant from the  
51 Viable Utility Reserve Fund unless the Local Government Commission approves the award of

1 the grant and the terms of the grant. The Department and the Local Government Commission  
2 may, in their discretion, impose specific performance measures or conditions on any grant  
3 awarded from the Viable Utility Reserve."

4 **SECTION 12.15.(k)** Article 2 of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes is amended  
5 by adding a new section to read:

6 **"§ 159G-45. Assessment of local government units; assistance.**

7 (a) The Authority and the Local Government Commission shall develop criteria to  
8 determine how local government units should be assessed and reviewed in accordance with this  
9 section, and these criteria shall address at least all of the following:

- 10 (1) Whether the public water or wastewater system serves less than 10,000  
11 customers.
- 12 (2) Whether the public water or wastewater system has an established,  
13 operational, and adequately funded program for its repair, maintenance, and  
14 management.
- 15 (3) Whether the annual debt service is disproportionate to the public water or  
16 wastewater system's annual revenue.
- 17 (4) Whether the local government unit has appropriated funds from its utility or  
18 public service enterprise fund in accordance with G.S. 159-13(b)(14) in two  
19 or more of the preceding five fiscal years without maintaining a reserve fund  
20 sufficient to provide for operating expenses, capital outlay, and debt service.
- 21 (5) Whether the local government unit has appropriated funds to supplement the  
22 operating expenses, capital outlay, or debt service on outstanding utility or  
23 enterprise bonds or notes in excess of the user fees collected in two or more  
24 of the preceding five fiscal years.

25 (b) Utilizing the assessment and review process, the Authority and Local Government  
26 Commission shall identify distressed units. Each distressed unit identified under this subsection  
27 shall do all of the following:

- 28 (1) Conduct an asset assessment and rate study, as directed and approved by the  
29 Authority and the Local Government Commission.
- 30 (2) Participate in a training and educational program approved by the Authority  
31 and the Local Government Commission for that distressed unit. Attendance  
32 shall be mandatory for any governing board members and staff whose  
33 participation is required by the Authority and Local Government Commission.  
34 The scope of training and education, and its method of delivery, shall be at the  
35 discretion of the Authority and Local Government Commission.
- 36 (3) Develop an action plan, taking into consideration all of the following:
  - 37 a. A short-term and a long-term plan for infrastructure repair,  
38 maintenance, and management.
  - 39 b. Continuing education of the governing board and system operating  
40 staff.
  - 41 c. Long-term financial management to ensure the public water system or  
42 wastewater system will generate sufficient revenue to adequately fund  
43 management and operations, personnel, appropriate levels of  
44 maintenance, and reinvestment that facilitate the provision of reliable  
45 water or wastewater services.
  - 46 d. Any other matters identified by the Authority or the Local Government  
47 Commission.

48 (c) Once an identified distressed unit has completed all of the requirements of subsection  
49 (b) of this section, that unit shall no longer be identified as a distressed unit for the remainder of  
50 that assessment and review cycle.



1       (c) Upon confirmation of the time and place of the public hearing, each district board of  
2 an affected unit and any other governing board affected shall do all of the following:

- 3           (1) Cause notice of the public hearing to be posted, at least 30 days prior to the  
4 hearing, at the courthouse in any county within which the affected unit lies.  
5           (2) Publish the notice at least once a week for four successive weeks in a  
6 newspaper having general circulation in the affected unit, the first publication  
7 to be at least 30 days prior to the public hearing.  
8           (3) Publish notice in any other manner required by the Environmental  
9 Management Commission.

10 **"§ 162A-860. Merger of units.**

11       (a) Any unit may merge with any other unit, any county, any city, any consolidated  
12 city-county, any sanitary district created pursuant to Part 2 of Article 2 of Chapter 130A of the  
13 General Statutes, any joint agency created pursuant to Part 1 or Part 5 of Article 20 of Chapter  
14 160A of the General Statutes, or any joint agency that was created by agreement between two  
15 cities and towns to operate an airport pursuant to G.S. 63-56 and that provided drinking water  
16 and wastewater services off the airport premises before January 1, 1995, if the merger is a  
17 condition of receiving a grant from the Viable Utility Reserve as provided in Article 2 of Chapter  
18 159G of the General Statutes. The Environmental Management Commission shall adopt a  
19 resolution transferring the assets, liabilities, and other obligations to the entity with which the  
20 unit is being merged and dissolving the unit as provided for in this Article.

21       (b) Any unit may merge with any other unit, any county, any city, any consolidated  
22 city-county, any sanitary district created pursuant to Part 2 of Article 2 of Chapter 130A of the  
23 General Statutes, any joint agency created pursuant to Part 1 or Part 5 of Article 20 of Chapter  
24 160A of the General Statutes, or any joint agency that was created by agreement between two  
25 cities and towns to operate an airport pursuant to G.S. 63-56 and that provided drinking water  
26 and wastewater services off the airport premises before January 1, 1995, on approval by the  
27 Environmental Management Commission, upon consultation with the Department of  
28 Environmental Quality and the Local Government Commission. The Environmental  
29 Management Commission may adopt a resolution transferring the assets, liabilities, and other  
30 obligations to the entity with which the unit is being merged and dissolving the unit as provided  
31 for in this Article, if the Environmental Management Commission deems the merger in the best  
32 interest of the people of the State.

33       (c) The Environmental Management Commission shall adopt a resolution dissolving a  
34 unit and transferring the assets, liabilities, and other obligations of the unit to another unit when  
35 the procedures set forth in G.S. 162A-855 have been completed and all of the following apply:

- 36           (1) Both units are created pursuant to Article 5 of this Chapter.  
37           (2) Both units are located in the same county.  
38           (3) The jurisdiction of the units are contiguous.  
39           (4) The unit to be merged and dissolved does not directly provide sewerage  
40 services to any customers.  
41           (5) The unit to be merged and dissolved leases its assets to the unit with which it  
42 is proposed to be merged.  
43           (6) The unit to be merged and dissolved has no outstanding debts.

44 **"§ 162A-865. Dissolution of units.**

45       (a) Any unit may be dissolved, if the dissolution is a condition of a grant from the Viable  
46 Utility Reserve as provided in Article 2 of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes. The  
47 Environmental Management Commission shall adopt a resolution transferring the assets,  
48 liabilities, and other obligations as provided for in the grant conditions imposed under Article 2  
49 of Chapter 159G of the General Statutes.

50       (b) Any unit may be dissolved in order to merge that unit with any other unit, any county,  
51 any city, any consolidated city-county, any sanitary district created pursuant to Part 2 of Article

1 2 of Chapter 130A of the General Statutes, any joint agency created pursuant to Part 1 or Part 5  
2 of Article 20 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes, or any joint agency that was created by  
3 agreement between two cities and towns to operate an airport pursuant to G.S. 63-56 and that  
4 provided drinking water and wastewater services off the airport premises before January 1, 1995,  
5 and establish a new entity created under the General Statutes, on approval by the Environmental  
6 Management Commission, upon consultation with the Department of Environmental Quality and  
7 the Local Government Commission. The Environmental Management Commission may adopt a  
8 resolution transferring the assets, liabilities, and other obligations to the new entity and dissolving  
9 the unit as provided for in this Article, if the Environmental Management Commission deems the  
10 merger in the best interest of the people of the State.

11 **"§ 162A-870. Effective date of merger or dissolution.**

12 Upon the adoption of a resolution of merger or dissolution by the Environmental  
13 Management Commission as provided in this Article, the effective date for merger and  
14 dissolution shall be fixed as of June 30 following the adoption of the resolution or the second  
15 June 30 following adoption of the resolution.

16 **"§ 162A-875. Effect of merger or dissolution.**

17 (a) Upon adoption of the resolution of merger or dissolution by the Environmental  
18 Management Commission, all of the following shall apply on the effective date set forth in the  
19 resolution:

- 20 (1) All property, real, personal, and mixed, including accounts receivable,  
21 belonging to the dissolving unit shall be transferred, disposed of, or otherwise  
22 accounted for as provided in the resolution of merger or dissolution.
- 23 (2) All judgments, liens, rights of liens, and causes of action of any nature in favor  
24 of the dissolving unit shall vest in and remain and inure to the benefit of the  
25 merged district.
- 26 (3) All taxes, assessments, sewer charges, and any other debts, charges, or fees  
27 owing to the dissolving unit shall be owed to and collected as provided in the  
28 resolution of merger or dissolution.
- 29 (4) All actions, suits, and proceedings pending against, or having been instituted  
30 by, the dissolving unit shall not be abated by merger, but all such actions,  
31 suits, and proceedings shall be continued and completed in the same manner  
32 as if merger had not occurred, and the merged entity shall be a party to all  
33 such actions, suits, and proceedings in the place and stead of the dissolving  
34 unit and shall pay or cause to be paid any judgments rendered against the  
35 dissolving unit in any such actions, suits, or proceedings. No new process is  
36 required to be served in any such action, suit, or proceeding.
- 37 (5) All obligations of the dissolving unit, including outstanding indebtedness,  
38 shall be assumed as provided in the resolution of merger or dissolution, and  
39 all such obligations and outstanding indebtedness shall constitute obligations  
40 and indebtedness as provided in the resolution of merger or dissolution.
- 41 (6) All ordinances, rules, regulations, and policies of the dissolving unit shall  
42 continue in full force and effect until repealed or amended by the governing  
43 body of the merged entity.
- 44 (7) The dissolving unit shall be abolished and shall no longer be constituted a  
45 public body or a body politic and corporate, except for purposes of carrying  
46 into effect the provisions and intent of this section.
- 47 (8) Governance of the district shall be as specified in the resolution of merger or  
48 dissolution, which may be amended by the Environmental Management  
49 Commission as needed.

50 (b) All governing boards and district boards are authorized to take the actions and execute  
51 the documents necessary to effectuate the provisions and intent of this section."

1           **SECTION 12.15.(m)** Article 20 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes is amended  
2 by adding a new Part to read:

3                           "Part 5. Water and Wastewater Systems.

4           "§ 160A-481.1. Definitions.

5           The words defined in this section shall have the meanings indicated when used in this Part:

6                   (1)   Local government unit. – Defined in G.S. 159G-20.

7                   (2)   Undertaking. – Defined in G.S. 160A-460.

8                   (3)   Unit of local government. – Defined in G.S. 160A-460.

9           "§ 160A-481.2. Interlocal cooperation authorized.

10           Interlocal cooperation, as provided in Part 1 of this Article, is authorized between any local  
11 government unit and any other unit of local government in this State for any purpose. When two  
12 or more local government units agree to contract for one or more undertakings under this Part,  
13 the provisions of Part 1 of this Article apply."

14           **SECTION 12.15.(n)** The Department of Environmental Quality shall study the  
15 statutes and rules governing subbasin transfers and make recommendations as to whether the  
16 statutes and rules should be amended. The study shall specifically examine whether transfers of  
17 water between subbasins within the same major river basin should continue to be required to  
18 comply with all of the same requirements under G.S. 143-215.22L as transfers of water between  
19 major river basins. In conducting this study, the Department shall consider whether the costs of  
20 complying with specific requirements, including financial costs and time, are justified by the  
21 benefits of the requirements, including the production of useful information and public notice  
22 and involvement. No later than October 1, 2019, the Department of Environmental Quality shall  
23 report its findings and recommendations to the Environmental Review Commission.

24           **SECTION 12.15.(o)** The Department of State Treasurer shall study and make  
25 recommendations as to the feasibility of authorizing historical charters for units of local  
26 government that have become, or are on the brink of becoming, defunct. The study shall  
27 specifically examine whether these historical charters are needed, the impact of these charters on  
28 the bond rating of the State and its political subdivisions, and the consequences of these historical  
29 charters. No later than March 1, 2020, the Department of State Treasurer shall report its findings  
30 and recommendations to the General Assembly.

31           **SECTION 12.15.(p)** Subsections (a) through (m) of this section become effective  
32 October 1, 2019. The remainder of this section is effective when it becomes law.

33  
34 **COMMERCIAL FISHING LICENSE BUYBACK**

35           **SECTION 12.16.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143-215.73F or any other provision of  
36 law to the contrary, the Division of Marine Fisheries of the Department of Environmental Quality  
37 may use up to one million dollars (\$1,000,000) in each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
38 from the Shallow Draft Navigation Channel Dredging and Aquatic Weed Fund (Fund Code  
39 24300-2182) to implement a voluntary fisheries license buyback program for holders of  
40 underutilized commercial fishing licenses. The program shall provide that any Standard  
41 Commercial Fishing Licenses repurchased with funds provided by this Section shall revert to the  
42 pool of available commercial fishing licenses established by Section 5.2 of S.L. 1997-400, as  
43 amended by Section 4.24 of S.L. 1998-225.

44           **SECTION 12.16.(b)** The Division of Marine Fisheries shall report to the Joint  
45 Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the  
46 Fiscal Research Division as follows:

47                   (1)   No later than December 1, 2019, on its plan for the voluntary license buyback  
48 program, with consideration of a reverse auction model.

49                   (2)   No later than April 15, 2020, on interim progress in implementing the buyback  
50 program, including any required legislative changes.

- 1 (3) No later than September 1, 2020, and September 1, 2021, on activities and  
2 results of the buyback program during the prior fiscal year.  
3

#### 4 **DELAY ANIMAL WASTE GENERAL PERMITS/STUDY**

5 **SECTION 12.19.(a)** Notwithstanding 15A NCAC 02T .0111(e), the Department of  
6 Environmental Quality, pursuant to the powers relative to general permits and to permits for  
7 facilities not discharging to the surface waters of the State that are granted to the Environmental  
8 Management Commission under G.S. 143-215.1 and G.S. 143-215.10C and delegated by the  
9 Commission to the Department, shall extend the expiration of general permits AWG100000  
10 (Swine), AWG200000 (Cattle), and AWG300000 (Poultry) until December 1, 2020. Subject to  
11 the provisions of 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 123 and of subsections (g) and (h) of 15A  
12 NCAC 02T .0111, the Department of Environmental Quality shall extend the expiration of  
13 individual certificates of coverage issued under these general permits until December 1, 2020.

14 **SECTION 12.19.(b)** The Environmental Review Commission shall study the  
15 Department of Environmental Quality's process for the development and adoption of general  
16 permits for animal waste management systems for swine, cattle, and poultry operations. The  
17 study shall specifically include consideration of whether the general permit process should  
18 comply with the Administrative Procedure Act, Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. In  
19 conducting this study, the Environmental Review Commission shall seek input from the  
20 Department of Environmental Quality; the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services;  
21 the Office of Administrative Hearings; the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences at North  
22 Carolina State University; representatives of swine, cattle, and poultry farmers; and  
23 representatives of environmental protection and natural resource conservation groups. The  
24 Environmental Review Commission shall report its findings and recommendations, including  
25 any legislative proposals, to the 2020 Regular Session of the 2019 General Assembly upon its  
26 convening.

27 **SECTION 12.19.(c)** This section is effective when it becomes law.  
28

#### 29 **REPURPOSE PRE-REGULATORY LANDFILL FUNDS AMENDMENT**

30 **SECTION 12.20.** Section 13.2 of S.L. 2018-5, as amended by Section 4.2 of S.L.  
31 2018-97, reads as rewritten:

32 **"SECTION 13.2.** Notwithstanding G.S. 130A-310.11(b), up to two million dollars  
33 (\$2,000,000) of the funds credited to the Inactive Hazardous Sites Cleanup Fund under  
34 G.S. 105-187.63 for the assessment and remediation of pre-1983 landfills shall instead be used  
35 by the Department of Environmental Quality's Division of Waste Management to provide a  
36 matching grant to Charlotte Motor Speedway, ~~LLC-LLC,~~ (CMS) for the purpose of remediation  
37 activities at the Charlotte Motor Speedway in Cabarrus County. The Division shall provide one  
38 dollar (\$1.00) for every ~~two non-State dollars (\$2.00)~~ one non-State dollar (\$1.00) provided in  
39 kind or otherwise, up to a maximum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) for the matching grant  
40 described in this section. CMS may allocate all or a portion of the grant provided by this section  
41 to an entity that controls CMS or an entity controlled by CMS. Entities receiving such an  
42 allocation shall be considered a subgrantee as defined in ~~443C-6-23.~~ G.S. 143C-6-23."  
43

#### 44 **REGIONAL WATER AND SEWER FUNDING**

45 **SECTION 12.21.(a)** Section 14.20A of S.L. 2016-94, as amended by Section 1 of  
46 S.L. 2017-17, reads as rewritten:

#### 47 **"REGIONAL WATER AND SEWER FUNDING**

48 **"SECTION 14.20A.(a)** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Environmental  
49 Quality, Division of Water Infrastructure, by this act, the sum of fourteen million five hundred  
50 forty-eight thousand nine hundred eighty-one dollars (\$14,548,981) shall be used to fund  
51 interconnection, extension of water and sewer lines, and related water and wastewater system

1 modification and expansion involving the Counties of Rockingham and Guilford and the  
2 municipalities of Oak Ridge, Stokesdale, Summerfield, Reidsville, Madison, and Mayodan. Of  
3 the funds allocated by this section, no more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the funds shall be  
4 used for Guilford County and may include one or more of the municipalities listed in this section  
5 located in Guilford County, and no more than seventy-five percent (75%) shall be used for  
6 Rockingham County and may include one or more of the municipalities listed in this section  
7 located in Rockingham County. The funds allocated by this section may be spent for planning,  
8 design, survey, real property acquisition, construction, repair, and any other activities necessary  
9 to improve the performance and reliability and expand the capacity and service footprint of  
10 participating water and wastewater systems in Rockingham and Guilford Counties. The Counties  
11 of Rockingham and Guilford and the municipalities participating in the interconnection and  
12 extension of water and sewer lines within each county funded by this section shall agree on the  
13 use of the funds allocated by this section through any combination of (i) interlocal agreements  
14 under Article 20 of Chapter 160A of the General Statutes that specify, at a minimum, the  
15 ownership of the water ~~lines~~ lines, sewer lines, and related infrastructure funded by this section  
16 and long-term maintenance, repair, and replacement responsibility or (ii) one or more regional  
17 water and sewer authorities under Article 1 of Chapter 162A of the General Statutes.

18 **"SECTION 14.20A.(b)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-23(f1)(1) and G.S. 143C-1-2, funds  
19 allocated by this section shall be held in reserve by the Office of State Budget and Management  
20 and the allocations to each County shall be released when the County and one or more of the  
21 municipalities specified in subsection (a) of this section reach agreement on the funds allocated  
22 to that County by this section through interlocal agreements or the formation of regional water  
23 and sewer authorities or a combination of interlocal agreements and regional water and sewer  
24 authorities. Funds not spent or encumbered by June 30, ~~2020, 2021,~~ shall be returned by the local  
25 governments or regional water and sewer authority to the Office of State Budget and  
26 Management and revert to the General Fund."

27 **SECTION 12.21.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

## 28 **DEQ GRANTS-IN-AID**

29 **SECTION 12.22.(a)** Section 13.9 of S.L. 2018-5, as amended by Section 2.9 of S.L.  
30 2018-138, reads as rewritten:

### 31 **~~"DEQ GRANT-IN-AID~~ GRANTS-IN-AID**

32 **"SECTION 13.9.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
33 Environmental Quality, Division of Water Resources, the sum of five million dollars  
34 (\$5,000,000) shall be ~~used to provide a grant in aid to Resource Institute, Inc., for the purpose of~~  
35 ~~working with local governments on Topsail Island and engineering firms to develop, plan, or~~  
36 ~~implement projects intended to mitigate the impacts of future hurricanes on Topsail~~  
37 ~~Island.~~ allocated in equal amounts to the Towns of North Topsail Beach, Surf City, and Topsail  
38 Beach for hurricane recovery projects in or benefitting the Towns and their adjoining coastline.

39 **"SECTION 13.9.(b)** On or before October 1, 2019, ~~Resource Institute, Inc., the recipients~~  
40 of allocations under this section shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
41 Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research  
42 Division. The report shall contain at least all of the following:

- 43 (1) A list of participating local governments and engineering firms and other  
44 partners in projects funded under this section.
- 45 (2) A list of projects ~~funded on Topsail Island,~~ funded, including a summary of  
46 the costs and the scope of the project.
- 47 (3) ~~A summary of the emerging techniques developed and implemented as a result~~  
48 ~~of the efforts of the collaboration between local governments, engineering~~  
49 ~~firms, and Resource Institute, Inc.~~
- 50 (4)(3) Documentation of the impact on the resilience of beach nourishment projects."
- 51

1 SECTION 12.22.(b) This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

2  
3 **COASTAL STORM DAMAGE MITIGATION GRANTS**

4 SECTION 12.23. Funds allocated as provided in the Committee Report described in  
5 Section 42.2 of this act to the Department of Environmental Quality for the Coastal Storm  
6 Damage Mitigation Fund shall be used to provide grants in an amount not to exceed two million  
7 five hundred thousand dollars (\$2,500,000) for each unit of local government during the  
8 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. Notwithstanding G.S. 143-215.73M, no cost-share shall be required  
9 for these grants.

10  
11 **PART XIII. LABOR [RESERVED]**

12  
13 **PART XIV. NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES**

14  
15 **DNCR REPORT CHANGES**

16 SECTION 14.1.(a) Part 1 of Article 2 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
17 amended by adding a new section to read:

18 **"§ 143B-53.10. Annual report on fees.**

19 The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources shall submit a report by October 15 of  
20 each year to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
21 Resources on fees charged in the previous fiscal year at all historic sites, museums, aquariums,  
22 and State parks and at the North Carolina Zoological Park and the U.S.S. North Carolina  
23 Battleship. The report shall include all of the following:

- 24 (1) For each site, the amount and type of fees charged.  
25 (2) For each site, the total amount collected by type of fee and how the funds were  
26 expended.  
27 (3) Visitor information for each site, including a breakdown of fee-paying visitors  
28 and visitors whose fees were waived, such as visitors in school groups.  
29 (4) Any fee changes and a justification for any increases or decreases.  
30 (5) Number of days the site was open to visitors.  
31 (6) Plans, if known, to change fees in the upcoming year."

32 SECTION 14.1.(b) G.S. 121-7.3 reads as rewritten:

33 **"§ 121-7.3. Admission and related activity fees and operating hours.**

34 The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources may charge a reasonable admission and  
35 related activity fee to the Roanoke Island Festival Park and any historic site or museum  
36 administered by the Department. Admission and related activity fees collected under this section  
37 are receipts of the Department and shall be deposited in the appropriate special fund. The revenue  
38 collected pursuant to this section shall be used only for the individual site or venue where the  
39 receipts were generated. The Secretary may adopt rules necessary to carry out the provisions of  
40 this section. The Department is exempt from the requirements of Chapter 150B of the General  
41 Statutes and G.S. 12-3.1 when adopting, amending, or repealing rules for operating hours and  
42 admission fees or related activity fees at the Roanoke Island Festival Park, historic sites, and  
43 museums. ~~The Department shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on~~  
44 ~~Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division on the~~  
45 ~~amount and purpose of a fee change within 30 days following its effective date."~~

46 SECTION 14.1.(c) G.S. 143B-71 reads as rewritten:

47 **"§ 143B-71. Tryon Palace Commission – creation, ~~powers~~ powers, and duties.**

48 There is hereby created the Tryon Palace Commission of the Department of Natural and  
49 Cultural Resources with the power and duty to adopt, ~~amend~~ amend, and rescind rules and  
50 regulations concerning the restoration and maintenance of the Tryon Palace complex, and with  
51 other powers and duties as provided in Article 2 of Chapter 121 of the General Statutes of North

1 ~~Carolina, Statutes,~~ including the authority to charge reasonable admission and related activity  
2 fees. The Commission is exempt from the requirements of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes  
3 and G.S. 12-3.1 when adopting, amending, or repealing rules for operating hours and admission  
4 fees or related activity fees at Tryon Palace Historic Sites and Gardens. ~~The Commission shall~~  
5 ~~submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and~~  
6 ~~Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division on the amount and purpose of a fee change~~  
7 ~~within 30 days following its effective date."~~

8  
9 **U.S.S. NORTH CAROLINA BATTLESHIP COMMISSION DYNAMIC PRICING**  
10 **CONFORMING CHANGE AND DNCR ATTRACTION RULE-MAKING**  
11 **EXEMPTIONS**

12 **SECTION 14.2.(a)** G.S. 143B-73 reads as rewritten:

13 **"§ 143B-73. U.S.S. North Carolina Battleship Commission – creation, powers, and duties.**

14 There is hereby created the U.S.S. North Carolina Battleship Commission of the Department  
15 of Natural and Cultural Resources with the power and duty to adopt, amend, and rescind rules  
16 ~~and regulations~~ under and not inconsistent with the laws of this State necessary in carrying out  
17 the provisions and purposes of this ~~Part~~Part, including the following:

- 18 (1) The U.S.S. North Carolina Battleship Commission is authorized and  
19 empowered to adopt such rules ~~and regulations~~ not inconsistent with the  
20 management responsibilities of the Secretary of the Department provided by  
21 Chapter 143A of the General Statutes and laws of this State and this Chapter  
22 that may be necessary and desirable for the operation and maintenance of the  
23 U.S.S. North Carolina as a permanent memorial and exhibit commemorating  
24 the heroic participation of the men and women of North Carolina in the  
25 prosecution and victory of the Second World War and for the faithful  
26 performance and fulfillment of its duties and obligations.
- 27 (2) The U.S.S. North Carolina Battleship Commission shall have the power and  
28 duty to charge reasonable admission and related activity fees for admission to  
29 the ship and to establish standards and adopt rules ~~and regulations~~: ~~(i)~~  
30 ~~establishing and providing for a proper charge for admission to the ship; and~~  
31 ~~(ii)~~ for the maintenance and operation of the ship as a permanent memorial  
32 and exhibit.
- 33 (3) The Commission shall adopt rules ~~and regulations~~ consistent with the  
34 provisions of this Chapter. The Commission is exempt from the requirements  
35 of Chapter 150B of the General Statutes and G.S. 12-3.1 when adopting,  
36 amending, or repealing rules for operating hours and admission fees or related  
37 activity fees at the U.S.S. North Carolina Battleship. ~~The Commission shall~~  
38 ~~submit a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture~~  
39 ~~and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division on the~~  
40 ~~amount and purpose of a fee change within 30 days following its effective~~  
41 ~~date."~~

42 **SECTION 14.2.(b)** G.S. 150B-1(d) reads as rewritten:

43 **"§ 150B-1. Policy and scope.**

44 (d) Exemptions from Rule Making. – Article 2A of this Chapter does not apply to the  
45 following:

- 46 ...
- 47 (23) The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources with respect to operating  
48 hours, admission fees—fees, or related activity fees at historic sites and  
49 museums pursuant to G.S. 121-7.3.
- 50 (24) Tryon Palace Commission with respect to operating hours, admission fees  
51 fees, or related activity fees pursuant to G.S. 143B-71.

- 1 (25) U.S.S. Battleship Commission with respect to operating hours, admission fees  
2 fees, or related activity fees pursuant to G.S. 143B-73."  
3

#### 4 **SYMPHONY CHALLENGE GRANT**

5 **SECTION 14.3.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Natural  
6 and Cultural Resources, the sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in recurring funds for the  
7 2019-2020 fiscal year and two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in recurring funds for the 2020-2021  
8 fiscal year shall be allocated to the North Carolina Symphony in accordance with this section. It  
9 is the intent of the General Assembly that the North Carolina Symphony raise at least nine million  
10 dollars (\$9,000,000) in non-State funds each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. The North  
11 Carolina Symphony cannot use funds transferred from the organization's endowment to its  
12 operating budget to achieve the fund-raising targets set out in subsections (b) and (c) of this  
13 section.

14 **SECTION 14.3.(b)** For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the North Carolina Symphony  
15 shall receive the allocation from the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources under this  
16 section as follows:

- 17 (1) Upon raising the initial sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in non-State  
18 funding, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the sum of six hundred  
19 thousand dollars (\$600,000).  
20 (2) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
21 non-State funding for a total amount of six million dollars (\$6,000,000) in  
22 non-State funds, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the sum of seven  
23 hundred thousand dollars (\$700,000).  
24 (3) Upon raising an additional sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) in  
25 non-State funding for a total amount of nine million dollars (\$9,000,000) in  
26 non-State funds, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the final sum of  
27 seven hundred thousand dollars (\$700,000) in the 2019-2020 fiscal year.

28 **SECTION 14.3.(c)** For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the North Carolina Symphony  
29 shall receive the allocation from the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources under this  
30 section as follows:

- 31 (1) Upon raising the initial sum of four million dollars (\$4,000,000) in non-State  
32 funding, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the sum of six hundred  
33 thousand dollars (\$600,000).  
34 (2) Upon raising an additional sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in  
35 non-State funding for a total amount of six million dollars (\$6,000,000) in  
36 non-State funds, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the sum of seven  
37 hundred thousand dollars (\$700,000).  
38 (3) Upon raising an additional sum of three million dollars (\$3,000,000) in  
39 non-State funding for a total amount of nine million dollars (\$9,000,000) in  
40 non-State funds, the North Carolina Symphony shall receive the final sum of  
41 seven hundred thousand dollars (\$700,000) in the 2020-2021 fiscal year.  
42

#### 43 **REPORT ON ATTRACTIONS MARKETING**

44 **SECTION 14.4.(a)** The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources shall study  
45 and report on the marketing of the North Carolina Zoological Park, the North Carolina  
46 Aquariums, and the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences (the "State Attractions"),  
47 including marketing conducted on behalf of the State Attractions by affiliated or independent  
48 support or friends organizations. As part of its report, the Department shall assess and provide  
49 the following for the 2018-2019 fiscal year:

- 1 (1) All public and private funds spent on marketing the State Attractions,  
 2 including a breakdown of funding source and the particular marketing uses  
 3 for the funds from each source.
- 4 (2) Identification of new or innovative marketing techniques of the State  
 5 Attractions that could be utilized but currently lack funding.
- 6 (3) The scope and effectiveness of cooperative or collaborative marketing  
 7 activities with other State agencies or with the nonprofit corporation with  
 8 which the Department of Commerce contracts pursuant to  
 9 G.S. 143B-431.01(b).
- 10 (4) An explanation of measures of effectiveness or reach that are used to evaluate  
 11 current marketing programs, as well as effectiveness or reach data generated  
 12 by those measures.

13 **SECTION 14.4.(b)** The Department shall provide its report to the Joint Legislative  
 14 Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal  
 15 Research Division no later than October 15, 2019.

16  
 17 **ADD MARKETING AS PERMISSIBLE USE OF NC ZOO FUND**

18 **SECTION 14.5.** G.S. 143B-135.209(a) reads as rewritten:

19 "(a) Fund. – The North Carolina Zoo Fund is created as a special fund. The North Carolina  
 20 Zoo Fund shall be used for the following types of projects and activities at the North Carolina  
 21 Zoological Park and to match private funds raised for these ~~types of projects: projects and~~  
 22 activities:

- 23 (1) Repair, renovation, expansion, maintenance, and educational exhibit  
 24 construction. Funds used for repair, renovation, and expansion projects may  
 25 be transferred to a capital projects fund to account for use of the funds for each  
 26 project.
- 27 (2) Renovations of exhibits in habitat clusters, visitor services facilities, and  
 28 support facilities (including greenhouses and temporary animal holding  
 29 areas).
- 30 (3) The acquisition, maintenance, or replacement of tram equipment as required  
 31 to maintain adequate service to the public.
- 32 (4) Marketing of the zoo."

33  
 34 **STATE LIAISON OFFICER FOR FEDERAL LAND AND WATER CONSERVATION**  
 35 **FUND**

36 **SECTION 14.6.** G.S. 143B-50.1(c), as amended by Section 4(c) of S.L. 2019-20,  
 37 reads as rewritten:

38 "(c) Federal Assistance. – The Department, with the approval of the Governor, may apply  
 39 for and accept grants from the federal government and its agencies and from any foundation,  
 40 corporation, association, or individual, and may comply with the terms, conditions, and  
 41 limitations of the grant, in order to accomplish any of the purposes of the Department. Grant  
 42 funds shall be expended pursuant to the State Budget Act. The Director of the Department's  
 43 Division of Parks and Recreation ~~shall be designated as having the authority and responsibility~~  
 44 ~~to accept and administer~~ is designated as the State liaison officer with respect to funding through  
 45 the federal Land and Water Conservation Fund or any successor fund established for similar  
 46 purposes, and the Secretary may designate additional personnel to assist the Director in the  
 47 responsibilities imposed by this subsection."

48  
 49 **PARTF PROJECTS**

50 **SECTION 14.7.** Funds appropriated in this act to the Parks and Recreation Trust  
 51 Fund for the 2019-2020 fiscal year are allocated for various projects in the following amounts:

- 1 (1) One million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000) to the North Carolina  
 2 Freedom Monument Project, Inc., to build a public sculpture park on land  
 3 located between the Legislative Building and the Governor's Mansion in  
 4 downtown Raleigh to commemorate historic and ongoing struggles for  
 5 freedom in North Carolina and especially the enduring roles of  
 6 African-Americans in the struggle for freedom in this State. Notwithstanding  
 7 G.S. 143B-135.56(b)(2), these funds shall not be expended unless the North  
 8 Carolina Freedom Monument Project, Inc., raises the sum of one million  
 9 seven hundred thousand dollars (\$1,700,000) in non-State funds to match the  
 10 funds allocated by this section.
- 11 (2) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to the Department of Natural and Cultural  
 12 Resources for stabilization or renovation of structures located on the Vade  
 13 Mecum tract at Hanging Rock State Park as set forth in the July 2018 Hanging  
 14 Rock State Park Expansion Master Plan.
- 15 (3) One million dollars (\$1,000,000) to provide a grant to the Town of Madison  
 16 for development of the Lindsey Bridge river landing and park.
- 17 (4) Two million dollars (\$2,000,000) to the Department of Natural and Cultural  
 18 Resources for the development of Pisgah View Park in Buncombe and  
 19 Haywood Counties.
- 20 (5) Two million dollars (\$2,000,000) to the Department of Natural and Cultural  
 21 Resources for the development of the Wilderness Gateway Trail in McDowell,  
 22 Rutherford, Burke, and Catawba Counties.
- 23 (6) One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) to the City of Lumberton for the  
 24 Lumberton Riverwalk project.
- 25 (7) Four million dollars (\$4,000,000) to the Department of Natural and Cultural  
 26 Resources for the expansion of the Lea Island State Natural Area.  
 27

## 28 CONSERVATION CORPS NAME CHANGE

29 **SECTION 14.8.** G.S. 143-58.7 reads as rewritten:

### 30 "§ 143-58.7. Contracts with ~~Youth~~ Conservation Corps.

31 State departments, institutions, and agencies may contract with ~~the North Carolina Youth~~  
 32 Conservation Corps North Carolina to perform trail construction and maintenance, invasive  
 33 species removal, and other conservation projects in State parks, State forests, and other  
 34 State-owned facilities where the projects provide direct public benefits to the citizens of the State  
 35 and offer youth and young adults of the State a structured program that connects them to natural  
 36 resources and teaches job skills, leadership, community service, and personal responsibility.  
 37 Contracts under this section are exempt from the competitive bidding procedures described in  
 38 this Article and the rules adopted under it."  
 39

## 40 NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM FEE WAIVER

41 **SECTION 14.9.** G.S. 143B-135.272 reads as rewritten:

42 "(a) The Secretary may establish fees to defray the costs associated with any of the  
 43 following:

- 44 (1) Responding to inquiries requiring customized environmental review services  
 45 or the costs associated with developing, improving, or maintaining technology  
 46 that supports an online interface for external users to access Natural Heritage  
 47 Program data. ~~The Secretary may reduce or waive the fee established under~~  
 48 ~~this subsection if the Secretary determines that a waiver or reduction of the~~  
 49 ~~fee is in the public interest.~~
- 50 (2) Any activity authorized under G.S. 143B-135.234(10), including an inventory  
 51 of natural areas conducted under the Natural Heritage Program, conservation

1 and protection planning, and informational programs for owners of natural  
2 areas, as defined in G.S. 143B-135.254.

3 ...

4 (c) The Secretary may reduce or waive fees established under this section if the Secretary  
5 determines that a reduction or waiver of the fees is in the public interest or serves the purposes  
6 declared in the Nature Preserves Act, Part 42 of Article 2 of Chapter 143B of the General  
7 Statutes."

## 9 NATURAL HERITAGE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION AND FUND CORRECTION

10 SECTION 14.10.(a) G.S. 143B-135.272(b) reads as rewritten:

11 "(b) Fees collected under this section are receipts of the Department of Natural and  
12 Cultural Resources and shall be deposited in the ~~Clean Water Management Trust Fund~~ special  
13 fund for the purpose of supporting the operations of the Natural Heritage Program."

14 SECTION 14.10.(b) Part 42 of Article 2 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is  
15 amended by adding a new section to read:

16 "**§ 143B-135.273. Administration of the Conservation Tax Credit program.**

17 All duties and responsibilities related to stewardship and oversight of properties and interests  
18 for which tax credits were granted under the Conservation Tax Credit program for tax years  
19 beginning before January 1, 2014, and previously given to the Department of Environmental  
20 Quality or its predecessors are transferred to the Department of Natural and Cultural Resources.  
21 The Department of Natural and Cultural Resources shall exercise the duties and responsibilities  
22 transferred by this section through the Natural Heritage Program."

## 23 REPURPOSE CERTAIN PLANNING FUNDS

24 SECTION 14.11.(a) Funds appropriated to the Division of North Carolina  
25 Aquariums in the North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources by Section 14.19  
26 of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 4.3 of S.L. 2017-197 and Section 4.9 of S.L. 2017-212,  
27 and allocated for planning and permitting of a satellite aquarium area shall instead be used for  
28 the following purposes:

- 29
- 30 (1) Ninety-eight thousand seven hundred ninety-four dollars (\$98,794) to address  
31 storm damage at the Core Sound Waterfowl Museum and Heritage Center in  
32 Harkers Island, North Carolina.
  - 33 (2) One hundred fifty-five thousand dollars (\$155,000) to add the home of civil  
34 rights leader Golden Frinks to the Historic Edenton State Historic Site.

35 SECTION 14.11.(b) This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

## 36 HISTORIC SITES MAINTENANCE FUNDS

37 SECTION 14.11A. Funds appropriated to the Department of Natural and Cultural  
38 Resources by this act and allocated for maintenance of State Historic Sites may be used at any  
39 State Historic Site other than Tryon Palace, the North Carolina Transportation Museum, or the  
40 Battleship U.S.S. North Carolina.

## 41 REPEAL OBSOLETE ONE MILLION ACRES PROGRAM

42 SECTION 14.11B.(a) G.S. 113A-240(a) and (b) are recodified as  
43 G.S. 143B-135.230(a) and (c), respectively.

44 SECTION 14.11B.(b) G.S. 143B-135.230, as amended by subsection (a) of this  
45 section, reads as rewritten:

46 "**§ 143B-135.230. Purpose.**

47 (a) It is the intent of the General Assembly to ~~continue to~~ support and accelerate the  
48 State's programs of land conservation and ~~protection~~, protection and farmland and open space  
49 preservation and coordination to find means to assure and increase funding for these programs,  
50  
51

1 to support the long-term management of conservation lands acquired by the State, and to improve  
2 the coordination, efficiency, and implementation of the various State and local land protection  
3 programs operating in North Carolina.

4 (b) It is the further intent of the General Assembly that moneys from the Fund created  
5 under this Part shall be used to help finance projects that enhance or restore degraded surface  
6 waters; protect and conserve surface waters, including drinking supplies, and contribute toward  
7 a network of riparian buffers and greenways for environmental, educational, and recreational  
8 benefits; provide buffers around military bases to protect the military mission; acquire land that  
9 represents the ecological diversity of North Carolina; and acquire land that contributes to the  
10 development of a balanced State program of historic properties.

11 (c) It is the further intent of the General Assembly that the State's lands should be  
12 protected in a manner that minimizes any adverse impacts on the ability of local governments to  
13 carry out their broad mandates."

14 **SECTION 14.11B.(c)** Article 17 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes, as  
15 amended by subsection (a) of this section, is repealed.

### 16 17 **BATH HIGH SCHOOL PRESERVATION FUNDS**

18 **SECTION 14.11C.** The funds appropriated by this act to the Department of Natural  
19 and Cultural Resources for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and allocated for a grant to Bath High  
20 School Preservation, a nonprofit corporation, shall be matched by Bath High School Preservation  
21 on the basis of one dollar (\$1.00) in allocated State funds for every one dollar (\$1.00) in non-State  
22 funds. The State funds shall remain available until June 30, 2023, and the Department shall only  
23 allocate the State funds upon Bath High School Preservation providing the required match. If the  
24 Department has not allocated these funds to Bath High School Preservation by the end of the  
25 2022-2023 fiscal year, the funds shall revert to the General Fund.

### 26 27 **SCIENCE MUSEUM AND GRASSROOTS ARTS MUSEUM GRANTS**

28 **SECTION 14.11D.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143B-135.227 and Part 2 of Article 2 of  
29 Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, nonrecurring funds appropriated by this act to the  
30 Department of Natural and Cultural Resources for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium and allocated  
31 as provided in the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act for Science Museum  
32 grants and Grassroots Arts grants are reserved for grants to eligible recipients located in (i)  
33 economic development tier one counties, (ii) economic development tier two counties, and (iii)  
34 economic development tier three counties with a population of less than 130,000, according to  
35 the latest population estimate of the Office of State Budget and Management.

### 36 37 **WRC REPORT CHANGE**

38 **SECTION 14.12.** G.S. 143-250 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 143-250. Wildlife Resources Fund.**

40 ...

41 All moneys credited to the Wildlife Resources Fund shall be made available to carry out the  
42 intent and purposes of this Article in accordance with plans approved by the North Carolina  
43 Wildlife Resources Commission, and all ~~such of these funds are hereby~~ appropriated, reserved,  
44 ~~set aside~~ aside, and made available until expended, for the enforcement and administration of this  
45 Article, ~~Chapter 75A, Article 1, and Chapter 113, Subchapter IV of the General Statutes of North~~  
46 ~~Carolina. Article 1 of Chapter 75A of the General Statutes, and Subchapter IV of Chapter 113 of~~  
47 the General Statutes. No later than October 1 of each year, the Wildlife Resources Commission  
48 shall report to the ~~Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations~~ Joint Legislative  
49 Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources on the expenditures  
50 from the Wildlife Resources Fund during the fiscal year that ended the previous July 1 of that  
51 year and on the planned expenditures for the current fiscal year.

1 ...."

2  
3 **OUTDOOR HERITAGE AMENDMENTS**

4 **SECTION 14.13.(a)** G.S. 126-5(c1) reads as rewritten:

5 "(c1) Except as to the provisions of Articles 6 and 7 of this Chapter, the provisions of this  
6 Chapter shall not apply to:

7 ...

8 (36) Employees of the Outdoor Heritage Advisory Council."

9 **SECTION 14.13.(b)** The introductory language of Section 13A.1(a) of S.L. 2018-5  
10 reads as rewritten:

11 "**SECTION 13A.1.(a)** ~~G.S. 143B-344.62~~ G.S. 143B-344.60 reads as rewritten:"

12 **SECTION 14.13.(c)** Funds appropriated to the Outdoor Heritage Advisory Council  
13 by this act for grants shall not be used for the Council's administrative expenses. The Council  
14 shall report annually on the grant program until the funds have been expended. The report shall  
15 be submitted by April 1 of each fiscal year to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
16 Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division, and shall  
17 include, at a minimum, a listing of grantees, award amounts, and a brief description of the purpose  
18 or use of each award.

19  
20 **HABITAT OPTIMIZATION PLAN**

21 **SECTION 14.14.** The Wildlife Resources Commission and the North Carolina  
22 Forest Service shall coordinate with the United States Forest Service to formulate a plan to  
23 optimize habitats to reverse declines in wildlife populations on State lands managed by the North  
24 Carolina Forest Service and federal lands in the State managed by the United States Forest  
25 Service. The Commission and the North Carolina Forest Service shall report regarding this plan  
26 to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and Economic  
27 Resources no later than July 1, 2020.

28  
29 **PART XV. ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS**

30  
31 **COLLECTION OF WORTHLESS CHECKS**

32 **SECTION 15.1.** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 7A-308(c), the Judicial  
33 Department may use any balance remaining in the Collection of Worthless Checks Fund on June  
34 30, 2019, for the purchase or repair of office or information technology equipment during the  
35 2019-2020 fiscal year and may use any balance remaining in the Collection of Worthless Checks  
36 Fund on June 30, 2020, for the purchase or repair of office or information technology equipment  
37 during the 2020-2021 fiscal year. Prior to using any funds under this section, the Judicial  
38 Department shall report to the chairs of the House of Representatives and Senate Appropriations  
39 Committees on Justice and Public Safety and the Office of State Budget and Management on the  
40 equipment to be purchased or repaired and the reasons for the purchases.

41  
42 **E-COURTS SYSTEM**

43 **SECTION 15.2.(a)** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-1-2(b), for the 2019-2020 fiscal  
44 year, the Judicial Department shall transfer any unexpended, unencumbered funds to Budget  
45 Code 22006-2006 to be used to implement an integrated information technology system  
46 (e-Courts) in accordance with G.S. 7A-343.2(b). The cumulative sum transferred shall not  
47 exceed three percent (3%) of the Judicial Department's certified budgets for Budget Code 12000,  
48 Administrative Office of the Courts, and Budget Code 12001, Office of Indigent Defense  
49 Services, for the 2018-2019 fiscal year.

1           **SECTION 15.2.(b)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall report to the Joint  
 2 Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by October 1 of each fiscal year  
 3 of the biennium all of the following information:

- 4           (1) The specific budgetary actions taken that resulted in unexpended or  
 5 unencumbered funds that were transferred pursuant to subsection (a) of this  
 6 section.
- 7           (2) The specific fund codes impacted by the actions that resulted in unexpended  
 8 or unencumbered funds.

9  
 10 **MAGISTRATE/CLERK STAFFING PILOT PROJECT**

11           **SECTION 15.3.(a)** Notwithstanding the minimum staffing number in  
 12 G.S. 7A-133(c), the clerk of superior court in a county, with the written or e-mailed consent of  
 13 the chief district court judge, may hire one deputy or assistant clerk in lieu of one of the magistrate  
 14 positions allocated to that county. To provide accessibility for law enforcement and citizens, the  
 15 clerk of superior court's office shall provide some of the services traditionally provided by the  
 16 magistrates' office during some or all of the regular courthouse hours.

17           **SECTION 15.3.(b)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall report by March  
 18 1, 2020, to the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
 19 Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety regarding  
 20 all hires made pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

21  
 22 **DISTRICT ATTORNEYS/NO TRANSFER OF FUNDS AND STUDY FEASIBILITY OF**  
 23 **OFFICE OF PROSECUTORIAL SERVICES**

24           **SECTION 15.5.(a)** No Transfer of Funds. – For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, no funds  
 25 may be transferred from Fund Code 12000-1600 (Office – District Attorney) without the consent  
 26 of the Conference of District Attorneys as communicated by the Conference's Executive Director  
 27 to the Administrative Office of the Courts.

28           **SECTION 15.5.(b)** Study. – The School of Government at the University of North  
 29 Carolina at Chapel Hill (School of Government), in consultation with the Conference of District  
 30 Attorneys, the Administrative Office of the Courts, the Office of Indigent Defense Services, and  
 31 any other stakeholders the School of Government deems relevant, shall study the feasibility and  
 32 cost of creating an Office of Prosecutorial Services. The study shall compare North Carolina's  
 33 judicial branch structure to that of other states in terms of organizational placement of  
 34 prosecutorial services within the context of the unified court system and shall also determine the  
 35 necessary resources and costs required to make an Office of Prosecutorial Services viable as an  
 36 independent agency. The School of Government shall submit the report required under this  
 37 subsection by April 1, 2020, to the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on  
 38 Justice and Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety.

39  
 40 **ALLOCATION OF ASSISTANT DISTRICT ATTORNEYS**

41           **SECTION 15.6.(a)** G.S. 7A-60(a1) reads as rewritten:

42           "(a1) The counties of the State are organized into prosecutorial districts, and each district  
 43 has the counties and the number of full-time assistant district attorneys set forth in the following  
 44 table:

| Prosecutorial<br>District | Counties   | No. of Full-Time<br>Asst. District<br>Attorneys |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| 1                         | Camden, Chowan, Currituck,<br>Dare, Gates, Pasquotank,<br>Perquimans | 11  |
| 2                         | Beaufort, Hyde, Martin,  | 8   |

|    |    |                               |                         |
|----|----|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1  |    | Tyrrell, Washington           |                         |
| 2  | 3  | Pitt                          | 12                      |
| 3  | 4  | Carteret, Craven, Pamlico     | 13                      |
| 4  | 5  | Duplin, Jones, Onslow,        | <del>19</del> <u>20</u> |
| 5  |    | Sampson                       |                         |
| 6  | 6  | New Hanover, Pender           | <del>19</del> <u>20</u> |
| 7  | 7  | Bertie, Halifax, Hertford,    | 11                      |
| 8  |    | Northampton                   |                         |
| 9  | 8  | Edgecombe, Nash, Wilson       | 19                      |
| 10 | 9  | Greene, Lenoir, Wayne         | <del>14</del> <u>15</u> |
| 11 | 10 | Wake                          | 42                      |
| 12 | 11 | Franklin, Granville, Person   | 15                      |
| 13 |    | Vance, Warren                 |                         |
| 14 | 12 | Harnett, Lee                  | 11                      |
| 15 | 13 | Johnston                      | <del>10</del> <u>11</u> |
| 16 | 14 | Cumberland                    | 25                      |
| 17 | 15 | Bladen, Brunswick, Columbus   | 14                      |
| 18 | 16 | Durham                        | 18                      |
| 19 | 17 | Alamance                      | 12                      |
| 20 | 18 | Orange, Chatham               | 10                      |
| 21 | 19 | Scotland, Hoke                | 10                      |
| 22 | 20 | Robeson                       | <del>12</del> <u>13</u> |
| 23 | 21 | Anson, Richmond               | 6                       |
| 24 | 22 | Caswell, Rockingham           | 8                       |
| 25 | 23 | Stokes, Surry                 | 8                       |
| 26 | 24 | Guilford                      | <del>34</del> <u>35</u> |
| 27 | 25 | Cabarrus                      | <del>9</del> <u>10</u>  |
| 28 | 26 | Mecklenburg                   | 58                      |
| 29 | 27 | Rowan                         | 9                       |
| 30 | 28 | Montgomery, Stanly            | 6                       |
| 31 | 29 | Moore                         | 5                       |
| 32 | 30 | Union                         | 11                      |
| 33 | 31 | Forsyth                       | 27                      |
| 34 | 32 | Alexander, Iredell            | 12                      |
| 35 | 33 | Davidson, Davie               | 12                      |
| 36 | 34 | Alleghany, Ashe, Wilkes,      | 9                       |
| 37 |    | Yadkin                        |                         |
| 38 | 35 | Avery, Madison, Mitchell,     | 8                       |
| 39 |    | Watauga, Yancey               |                         |
| 40 | 36 | Burke, Caldwell, Catawba      | <del>19</del> <u>20</u> |
| 41 | 37 | Randolph                      | 10                      |
| 42 | 38 | Gaston                        | <del>15</del> <u>16</u> |
| 43 | 39 | Cleveland,                    | 12                      |
| 44 |    | Lincoln                       |                         |
| 45 | 40 | Buncombe                      | 14                      |
| 46 | 41 | McDowell, Rutherford          | 8                       |
| 47 | 42 | Henderson, Polk, Transylvania | 9                       |
| 48 | 43 | Cherokee, Clay, Graham,       | 12                      |
| 49 |    | Haywood, Jackson, Macon,      |                         |
| 50 |    | Swain."                       |                         |

1           **SECTION 15.6.(b)** G.S. 7A-60(a1) as amended by subsection (a) of this section,  
2 reads as rewritten:

3           "(a1) The counties of the State are organized into prosecutorial districts, and each district  
4 has the counties and the number of full-time assistant district attorneys set forth in the following  
5 table:

| 6  |               |                             | No. of Full-Time        |
|----|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 7  | Prosecutorial |                             | Asst. District          |
| 8  | District      | Counties                    | Attorneys               |
| 9  | 1             | Camden, Chowan, Currituck,  | <del>4</del> <u>12</u>  |
| 10 |               | Dare, Gates, Pasquotank,    |                         |
| 11 |               | Perquimans                  |                         |
| 12 | 2             | Beaufort, Hyde, Martin,     | 8                       |
| 13 |               | Tyrrell, Washington         |                         |
| 14 | 3             | Pitt                        | 12                      |
| 15 | 4             | Carteret, Craven, Pamlico   | 13                      |
| 16 | 5             | Duplin, Jones, Onslow,      | 20                      |
| 17 |               | Sampson                     |                         |
| 18 | 6             | New Hanover, Pender         | 20                      |
| 19 | 7             | Bertie, Halifax, Hertford,  | 11                      |
| 20 |               | Northampton                 |                         |
| 21 | 8             | Edgecombe, Nash, Wilson     | 19                      |
| 22 | 9             | Greene, Lenoir, Wayne       | 15                      |
| 23 | 10            | Wake                        | 42                      |
| 24 | 11            | Franklin, Granville, Person | 15                      |
| 25 |               | Vance, Warren               |                         |
| 26 | 12            | Harnett, Lee                | <del>11</del> <u>12</u> |
| 27 | 13            | Johnston                    | 11                      |
| 28 | 14            | Cumberland                  | 25                      |
| 29 | 15            | Bladen, Brunswick, Columbus | <del>14</del> <u>15</u> |
| 30 | 16            | Durham                      | 18                      |
| 31 | 17            | Alamance                    | 12                      |
| 32 | 18            | Orange, Chatham             | 10                      |
| 33 | 19            | Scotland, Hoke              | 10                      |
| 34 | 20            | Robeson                     | 13                      |
| 35 | 21            | Anson, Richmond             | 6                       |
| 36 | 22            | Caswell, Rockingham         | <del>8</del> <u>9</u>   |
| 37 | 23            | Stokes, Surry               | 8                       |
| 38 | 24            | Guilford                    | 35                      |
| 39 | 25            | Cabarrus                    | 10                      |
| 40 | 26            | Mecklenburg                 | 58                      |
| 41 | 27            | Rowan                       | 9                       |
| 42 | 28            | Montgomery, Stanly          | 6                       |
| 43 | 29            | Moore                       | 5                       |
| 44 | 30            | Union                       | 11                      |
| 45 | 31            | Forsyth                     | 27                      |
| 46 | 32            | Alexander, Iredell          | <del>12</del> <u>13</u> |
| 47 | 33            | Davidson, Davie             | 12                      |
| 48 | 34            | Alleghany, Ashe, Wilkes,    | 9                       |
| 49 |               | Yadkin                      |                         |
| 50 | 35            | Avery, Madison, Mitchell,   | 8                       |
| 51 |               | Watauga, Yancey             |                         |

|    |    |                               |                  |
|----|----|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 1  | 36 | Burke, Caldwell, Catawba      | 20               |
| 2  | 37 | Randolph                      | 10               |
| 3  | 38 | Gaston                        | 16               |
| 4  | 39 | Cleveland,                    | <del>12</del> 13 |
| 5  |    | Lincoln                       |                  |
| 6  | 40 | Buncombe                      | 14               |
| 7  | 41 | McDowell, Rutherford          | 8                |
| 8  | 42 | Henderson, Polk, Transylvania | 9                |
| 9  | 43 | Cherokee, Clay, Graham,       | <del>12</del> 13 |
| 10 |    | Haywood, Jackson, Macon,      |                  |
| 11 |    | Swain."                       |                  |

12 **SECTION 15.6.(c)** G.S. 7A-60(a1), as amended by subsections (a) and (b) of this  
 13 section, reads as rewritten:

14 "(a1) The counties of the State are organized into prosecutorial districts, and each district  
 15 has the counties and the number of full-time assistant district attorneys set forth in the following  
 16 table:

|    |               |                 |                  |
|----|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 17 |               |                 | No. of Full-Time |
| 18 | Prosecutorial |                 | Asst. District   |
| 19 | District      | Counties        | Attorneys        |
| 20 | ...           |                 |                  |
| 21 | 36            | Burke, Caldwell | <u>9</u> 10      |
| 22 | ...."         |                 |                  |

23 **SECTION 15.6.(d)** Subsection (a) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019.  
 24 Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2020. Subsection (c) of this section  
 25 becomes effective January 1, 2023.

26  
 27 **INNOVATIVE COURT PILOT PROJECT REPORT**

28 **SECTION 15.7.** The Administrative Office of the Courts, in conjunction with  
 29 Cumberland County, Harnett County, Haywood County, Pitt County, and Robeson County, shall  
 30 report to the chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by  
 31 March 1, 2020, on the results of the innovative court pilot projects in each county.

32  
 33 **IMPLEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS MADE BY NORTH CAROLINA HUMAN**  
 34 **TRAFFICKING COMMISSION**

35 **SECTION 15.8.(a)** G.S. 14-43.13 reads as rewritten:

36 **"§ 14-43.13. Sexual servitude.**

37 (a) A person commits the offense of sexual servitude when that person knowingly or in  
 38 reckless disregard of the consequences of the action ~~subjects or maintains~~ subjects, maintains, or  
 39 obtains another ~~in~~ for the purposes of sexual servitude.

40 ...."

41 **SECTION 15.8.(b)** Article 27 of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes is amended by  
 42 adding a new section to read:

43 **"§ 14-208.1. Promoting travel for unlawful sexual conduct.**

44 (a) Definition. – For purposes of this section, the term "travel services" means  
 45 transportation by air, sea, or ground; hotel or other lodging accommodations; package tours, or  
 46 the provision of vouchers or coupons to be redeemed for future travel; or accommodations for a  
 47 fee, commission, or other valuable consideration.

48 (b) Offense. – A person commits the offense of promoting travel for unlawful sexual  
 49 conduct if the person sells or offers to sell travel services that the person knows to include travel  
 50 for the purpose of engaging in conduct that would constitute any one of the following offenses if  
 51 occurring within this State:

- 1           (1) An offense under Article 7B of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes.  
2           (2) Any of the following offenses involving the sexual exploitation of a minor:  
3           a. G.S. 14-190.16.  
4           b. G.S. 14-190.17.  
5           c. G.S. 14-190.17A.  
6           (3) Any of the following offenses involving indecent liberties with a minor:  
7           a. G.S. 14-202.1.  
8           b. G.S. 14-202.4.  
9           (4) Any of the following prostitution offenses:  
10           a. G.S. 14-204.  
11           b. G.S. 14-205.1.  
12           c. G.S. 14-205.2.  
13           d. G.S. 14-205.3.

14           (c) Punishment. – A violation of this section is a Class G felony."

15           **SECTION 15.8.(c)** Article 10A of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes is amended by  
16 adding a new section to read:

17 **"§ 14-43.18. Civil cause of action; damages and attorneys' fees; limitation.**

18           (a) Cause of Action. – An individual who is a victim may bring a civil action against a  
19 person who violates this Article or a person who knowingly benefits financially or by receiving  
20 anything of value from participation in a venture which that person knew or should have known  
21 violates this Article.

22           (b) Relief and Damages. – The victim may seek and the court may award any or all of  
23 the following types of relief:

24           (1) An injunction to enjoin continued violation of this Article.

25           (2) Compensatory damages, which include the following:

26           a. The greater of (i) the gross income or value to the defendant of the  
27 victim's labor or (ii) the value of the victim's labor as guaranteed under  
28 the Minimum Wage Law and overtime provisions of the Fair Labor  
29 Standards Act (FLSA).

30           b. Any costs reasonably incurred by the victim for medical care,  
31 psychological treatment, temporary housing, transportation, and any  
32 other services designed to assist a victim in recovering from any  
33 injuries or loss resulting from a violation of this Article.

34           (3) General damages for noneconomic losses.

35           (c) Attorneys' Fees. – The court may award to the plaintiff and assess against the  
36 defendant the reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, of the plaintiff in bringing  
37 an action pursuant to this section. If the court determines that the plaintiff's action is frivolous, it  
38 may award to the defendant and assess against the plaintiff the reasonable costs and expenses,  
39 including attorneys' fees, of the defendant in defending the action brought pursuant to this  
40 section.

41           (d) Stay Pending Criminal Action. – Any civil action filed under this section shall be  
42 stayed during the pendency of any criminal action arising out of the same occurrence in which  
43 the plaintiff is the victim. The term "criminal action" includes investigation and prosecution and  
44 is pending until final adjudication in the trial court.

45           (e) Statute of Limitations. – No action may be maintained under subsection (a) of this  
46 section unless it is commenced no later than either of the following:

47           (1) 10 years after the cause of action arose.

48           (2) 10 years after the victim reaches 18 years of age if the victim was a minor at  
49 the time of the alleged offense.

50           (f) Jury Trial. – Parties to a civil action brought pursuant to this section shall have the  
51 right to a jury trial as provided under G.S. 1A-1, Rules of Civil Procedure."

1           **SECTION 15.8.(d)** G.S. 15A-145.6(b) reads as rewritten:

2           "(b) A person who has been convicted of a prostitution offense may file a petition in the  
3 court of the county where the person was convicted for expunction of the prostitution offense  
4 from the person's criminal record provided that all the following criteria are met:

- 5           (1) The person has not previously been convicted of any violent felony or violent  
6 misdemeanor under the laws of the United States or the laws of this State or  
7 any other state.
- 8           (2) The person satisfies any one of the following criteria:
- 9           a. ~~The person's participation in the prostitution offense was a result of~~  
10 ~~having been a trafficking victim under G.S. 14-43.11 (human~~  
11 ~~trafficking) or G.S. 14-43.13 (sexual servitude) or a victim of a severe~~  
12 ~~form of trafficking under the federal Trafficking Victims Protection~~  
13 ~~Act (22 U.S.C. § 7102(13)).~~
- 14           b. The person has no prior convictions for a prostitution offense and at  
15 least three years have passed since the date of conviction or the  
16 completion of any active sentence, period of probation, and  
17 post-release supervision, whichever occurs later.
- 18           c. The person received was discharged, and the charge was dismissed  
19 upon completion of a conditional discharge pursuant to under  
20 G.S. 14-204(b)."

21           **SECTION 15.8.(e)** Article 5 of Chapter 15A of the General Statutes is amended by  
22 adding a new section to read:

23 **"§ 15A-145.9. Expunctions of certain offenses committed by human trafficking victims.**

24           (a) Definition. – For purposes of this section, the following terms apply:

- 25           (1) Nonviolent offense. – Any misdemeanor or felony except the following:
- 26           a. A Class A through G felony.
- 27           b. An offense that includes assault as an essential element of the offense.
- 28           c. An offense requiring registration pursuant to Article 27A of Chapter  
29 14 of the General Statutes, whether or not the person is currently  
30 required to register.
- 31           d. Any of the following sex-related or stalking offenses:  
32 G.S. 14-27.25(b), 14-27.30(b), 14-190.7, 14-190.8, 14-190.9, 14-202,  
33 14-208.11A, 14-208.18, 14-277.3A, or 14-321.1.
- 34           e. An offense under G.S. 14-12.12(b), 14-12.13, or 14-12.14, or any  
35 offense for which punishment was determined pursuant to  
36 G.S. 14-3(c).
- 37           f. An offense under G.S. 14-401.16.
- 38           g. A traffic offense.
- 39           h. Any offense that is an attempt to commit an offense described in  
40 sub-subdivisions a. through g. of this subdivision.
- 41           (2) Trafficking victim. – A person that meets the definition for the term "victim"  
42 set forth in G.S. 14-43.10 or a victim of a severe form of trafficking under the  
43 federal Trafficking Victims Protection Act (22 U.S.C. § 7102(13)).

44           (b) Expunction Authorized. – A person who has been convicted of a nonviolent offense  
45 may file a petition in the court of the county where the person was convicted for expunction of  
46 the nonviolent offense from the person's criminal record if the court finds that the person was  
47 coerced or deceived into committing the offense as a direct result of having been a trafficking  
48 victim.

49           (c) Petition Requirements. – The petition shall contain all of the following:

- 50           (1) An affidavit by the petitioner that the petitioner: (i) is a victim of human  
51 trafficking, (ii) was coerced or deceived into committing the offense as a direct

1 result of the person's status as a trafficking victim, and (iii) has been of good  
2 moral character since the date of conviction of the offense in question.

3 (2) A statement that the petition is a motion in the cause in the case wherein the  
4 petitioner was convicted.

5 (3) An application on a form approved by the Administrative Office of the Courts  
6 requesting and authorizing a search by the Department of Public Safety for  
7 any outstanding warrants. The application shall be filed with the clerk of  
8 superior court. The clerk of superior court shall forward the application to the  
9 Department of Public Safety, which shall conduct the search and report its  
10 findings to the court.

11 (4) An affidavit by the petitioner that no restitution orders or civil judgments  
12 representing amounts ordered for restitution entered against the petitioner are  
13 outstanding.

14 (d) Service of Petition. – The petition shall be served upon the district attorney of the  
15 court wherein the case was tried resulting in conviction. The district attorney shall have 30 days  
16 thereafter in which to file any objection thereto and shall be duly notified as to the date of the  
17 hearing of the petition.

18 (e) Issues for Consideration. – The court in which the petition was filed may take the  
19 following steps and may consider the following issues in rendering a decision upon a petition for  
20 expunction of records of an offense under this section:

21 (1) Call upon a probation officer for additional investigation or verification of the  
22 petitioner's conduct during the period since the date of conviction of the  
23 offense in question.

24 (2) Review any other information the court deems relevant, including, but not  
25 limited to, affidavits or other testimony provided by law enforcement officers,  
26 district attorneys, or licensed social workers.

27 (f) Restoration of Status. – The court shall order that the person be restored, in the  
28 contemplation of the law, to the status the person occupied before the arrest or indictment or  
29 information if the court finds all of the following after a hearing:

30 (1) The criteria set out in subsection (b) of this section are satisfied.

31 (2) The petitioner has remained of good moral character.

32 (3) The petitioner has no outstanding warrants.

33 (4) The petitioner has no outstanding restitution orders or civil judgments  
34 representing amounts ordered for restitution entered against the petitioner.

35 (g) Effect. – No person as to whom an order has been entered pursuant to subsection (f)  
36 of this section shall be held thereafter under any provision of any laws to be guilty of perjury or  
37 otherwise giving a false statement by reason of that person's failure to recite or acknowledge the  
38 arrest, indictment, information, trial, or conviction. Persons required by State law to obtain a  
39 criminal history record check on a prospective employee shall not be deemed to have knowledge  
40 of any convictions expunged under this section.

41 (h) Law Enforcement Certification. – Persons pursuing certification under the provisions  
42 of Article 1 of Chapter 17C or 17E of the General Statutes, however, shall disclose all convictions  
43 to the certifying Commission regardless of whether or not the convictions were expunged  
44 pursuant to the provisions of this section.

45 (i) Records Expunged. – The court shall also order that the conviction of the offenses be  
46 expunged from the records of the court and direct all law enforcement agencies bearing record  
47 of the same to expunge their records of the conviction. The clerk shall notify State and local  
48 agencies of the court's order as provided in G.S. 15A-150.

49 (j) Additional Records Expunged. – Any other applicable State or local government  
50 agency shall expunge from its records entries made as a result of the conviction ordered expunged  
51 under this section. The agency shall also reverse any administrative actions taken against a person

1 whose record is expunged under this section as a result of the charges or convictions expunged.  
2 This subsection shall not apply to the Department of Justice for DNA records and samples stored  
3 in the State DNA Database and the State DNA Databank.

4 (k) Costs Waived. – The costs of expunging the records shall not be taxed against the  
5 petitioner."

6 **SECTION 15.8.(f)** G.S. 15A-151.5(a) reads as rewritten:

7 "(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, the Administrative Office of the  
8 Courts shall make all confidential files maintained under G.S. 15A-151 electronically available  
9 to all prosecutors of this State if the criminal record was expunged on or after July 1, 2018, under  
10 any of the following:

11 ...

12 (7a) G.S. 15A-145.8. Expunction of records of certain offenses committed by  
13 human trafficking victims.

14 ...."

15 **SECTION 15.8.(f1)** G.S. 7B-3200 reads as rewritten:

16 **"§ 7B-3200. Expunction of records of juveniles alleged or adjudicated delinquent and**  
17 **undisciplined.**

18 ...

19 (b) Any person who has attained the age of 18 years may file a petition in the court where  
20 the person was adjudicated delinquent for expunction of all records of that adjudication provided:

21 (1) The offense for which the person was adjudicated would have been a crime  
22 other than a Class A, B1, B2, C, D, or E felony if committed by an adult.

23 (1a) The person has been released from juvenile court jurisdiction.

24 (2) At least 18 months have elapsed since the person was released from juvenile  
25 court jurisdiction, and the person has not subsequently been adjudicated  
26 delinquent or convicted as an adult of any felony or misdemeanor other than  
27 a traffic violation under the laws of the United States or the laws of this State  
28 or any other state.

29 The requirements set forth in subdivision (2) of this subsection shall not apply to a person  
30 whose participation in the offense was a result of having been a victim of human trafficking as  
31 defined in G.S. 14-43.10 or a victim of a severe form of trafficking in persons as defined in the  
32 federal Trafficking Victims Protection Act, 22 U.S.C. § 7102.

33 Records relating to an adjudication for an offense that would be a Class A, B1, B2, C, D, or  
34 E felony if committed by an adult shall not be expunged.

35 (c) The petition shall contain, but not be limited to, all of the following:

36 (1) An affidavit by the petitioner that includes all of the following statements:

37 a. ~~the~~ That the petitioner has been of good behavior since the  
38 adjudication and, in the case of a adjudication.

39 b. If the petition is based on a delinquency adjudication, that the  
40 petitioner has been released from juvenile court jurisdiction and has  
41 not subsequently been adjudicated delinquent or convicted as an adult  
42 of any felony or misdemeanor other than a traffic violation under the  
43 laws of the United States, or the laws of this State or any other  
44 state;state.

45 c. If the petitioner is not subject to the requirements set forth in  
46 subdivision (2) of subsection (b) of this section, the affidavit shall state  
47 that the petitioner was adjudicated delinquent for an offense the  
48 petitioner participated in as a result of having been a victim of human  
49 trafficking as defined in G.S. 14-43.10 or a victim of a severe form of  
50 trafficking in persons as defined in the federal Trafficking Victims  
51 Protection Act, 22 U.S.C. § 7102.

1 (2) Verified affidavits of two persons, who are not related to the petitioner or to  
 2 each other by blood or marriage, that they know the character and reputation  
 3 of the petitioner in the community in which the petitioner lives and that the  
 4 petitioner's character and reputation are ~~good; and good.~~

5 (3) A statement that the petition is a motion in the cause in the case wherein the  
 6 petitioner was adjudicated delinquent or undisciplined.

7 The petition shall be served upon the district attorney in the district wherein adjudication  
 8 occurred. The district attorney shall have 10 days thereafter in which to file any objection thereto  
 9 and shall be duly notified as to the date of the hearing on the petition.

10 ...."

11 **SECTION 15.8.(g)** G.S. 15A-1415(b) reads as rewritten:

12 "(b) The following are the only grounds which the defendant may assert by a motion for  
 13 appropriate relief made more than 10 days after entry of judgment:

14 ...

15 (10) The defendant was convicted of a ~~first offense of prostitution under G.S.~~  
 16 ~~14-204, and the court did not discharge the defendant and dismiss the charge~~  
 17 ~~pursuant to G.S. 14-204(b); nonviolent offense as defined in G.S. 15A-145.9;~~  
 18 the defendant's participation in the offense was a result of having been a victim  
 19 of human trafficking under G.S. 14-43.11, sexual servitude under  
 20 G.S. 14-43.13, or the federal Trafficking Victims Protection Act (22 U.S.C. §  
 21 7102(13)); and the defendant seeks to have the conviction vacated."

22 **SECTION 15.8.(h)** G.S. 15A-1416.1 reads as rewritten:

23 **"§ 15A-1416.1. Motion by the defendant to vacate ~~prostitution~~ a nonviolent offense**  
 24 **conviction for sex-human trafficking victim.**

25 (a) A motion for appropriate relief seeking to vacate a conviction for ~~prostitution~~ a  
 26 nonviolent offense based on the grounds set out in G.S. 15A-1415(b)(10) shall be filed in the  
 27 court where the conviction occurred. The motion may be filed at any time following the entry of  
 28 a verdict or finding of ~~guilty under G.S. 14-204. guilty.~~ Any motion for appropriate relief filed  
 29 under this section shall state why the facts giving rise to this motion were not presented to the  
 30 trial court and shall be made with due diligence after the defendant has ceased to be a victim of  
 31 such trafficking or has sought services for victims of such offenses, subject to reasonable  
 32 concerns for the safety of the defendant, family members of the defendant, or other victims of  
 33 such trafficking that may be jeopardized by the bringing of such motion or for other reasons  
 34 consistent with the purpose of this section. ~~Reasonable notice of the~~ The motion shall be  
 35 contemporaneously served upon the State, the district attorney in the prosecutorial district in  
 36 which the conviction was entered. The district attorney shall have 30 days thereafter in which to  
 37 file any objection thereto and shall be duly notified as to the date of the hearing of the motion.

38 (b) The court may grant the motion if, in the discretion of the court, the defendant has  
 39 demonstrated, by the preponderance of the evidence, that the violation was a direct result of the  
 40 defendant having been a victim of human trafficking or sexual servitude. servitude and that the  
 41 offense would not have been committed but for the defendant having been a victim of human  
 42 trafficking or sexual servitude. Evidence of such may include any of the following documents  
 43 listed in subdivisions (1) through ~~(3)-(4)~~ of this subsection; alternatively, the court may consider  
 44 such other evidence as it deems of sufficient credibility and probative value in determining  
 45 whether the defendant is a trafficking victim:

46 (1) Certified records of federal or State court proceedings which demonstrate that  
 47 the defendant was a victim of a person charged with an offense under  
 48 G.S. 14-43.11, G.S. 14-43.13, or under 22 U.S.C. Chapter 78.

49 (2) Certified records of "approval notices" or "enforcement certifications"  
 50 generated from federal immigration proceedings available to such victims.

(3) A sworn statement from a trained professional staff of a victim services organization, an attorney, a member of the clergy, or a medical or other professional from whom the defendant has sought assistance in addressing the trauma associated with being trafficked.

(4) A sworn statement or affidavit from a federal, State, or local law enforcement officer who investigated the violation of G.S. 14-43.11, G.S. 14-43.13, or the federal Trafficking Victims Protection Act, as stated within the defendant's motion.

...

(d) A previous or subsequent conviction shall not affect a person's eligibility for relief under this section."

**SECTION 15.8.(h1)** G.S. 90-628 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 90-628. Expenses and fees.**

(a) All salaries, compensation, and expenses incurred or allowed for the purposes of this Article shall be paid by the Board exclusively out of the fees received by the Board as authorized by this Article or from funds received from other sources. In no case shall any salary, expense, or other obligations of the Board be charged against the General Fund.

(b) The Board may impose the following fees up to the amounts listed below for a license to practice massage and bodywork therapy:

|  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| (1) Application for license .....  | <del>\$20.00</del> <u>\$30.00</u> |
| (2) Initial license fee .....  | <del>150.00</del> <u>200.00</u>   |
| (3) License renewal.....   | <del>100.00</del> <u>150.00</u>   |
| (4) Late renewal penalty .....   | <del>75.00</del> <u>100.00</u>    |
| (5) Repealed by Session Laws 2008-224, s. 8, effective August 17, 2008.  |                                   |
| (6) Duplicate license .....  | 25.00                             |
| (7) Repealed by Session Laws 2008-224, s. 8, effective August 17, 2008." |                                   |

**SECTION 15.8.(i)** Subsection (c) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to causes of action arising on or after that date. Subsection (h1) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to applications received, renewals, and penalties assessed, on or after that date. Subsections (a) and (b) of this section become effective December 1, 2019, and apply to offenses committed on or after that date. Subsections (d) through (f1) of this section become effective December 1, 2019, and apply to petitions filed on or after that date. Subsections (g) and (h) of this section become effective December 1, 2019, and apply to motions filed on or after that date.

**EXPAND CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH EMERGENCY JUDGE MAY BE ASSIGNED BY THE CHIEF JUSTICE OF THE NORTH CAROLINA SUPREME COURT**

**SECTION 15.9.(a)** G.S. 7A-52(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) Judges of the district court and judges of the superior court who have not reached the mandatory retirement age specified in G.S. 7A-4.20, but who have retired under the provisions of G.S. 7A-51, or under the Uniform Judicial Retirement Act after having completed five years of creditable service, may apply as provided in G.S. 7A-53 to become emergency judges of the court from which they retired. From the commissioned emergency district, superior, and special superior court judges, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court shall create two lists of active emergency judges and two lists of inactive emergency judges. For emergency superior and special superior court judges, the active list shall be limited to a combined total of 10 emergency judges; all other emergency superior and special superior court judges shall be on an inactive list. For emergency district court judges, the active list shall be limited to 25 emergency judges; all other emergency district court judges shall be on an inactive list. There is no limit to the number of emergency judges on either inactive list. In the Chief Justice's discretion, emergency judges

1 may be added or removed from their respective active and inactive lists, as long as the respective  
 2 numerical limits on the active lists are observed. The Chief Justice is requested to consider  
 3 geographical distribution in assigning emergency judges to an active list but may utilize any  
 4 factor in determining which emergency judges are assigned to an active list. The Chief Justice of  
 5 the Supreme Court may order any emergency district, superior, or special superior court judge  
 6 on an active list who, in his opinion, is competent to perform the duties of a judge, to hold regular  
 7 or special sessions of the court from which the judge retired, as needed. Order of assignment  
 8 shall be in writing and entered upon the minutes of the court to which such emergency judge is  
 9 assigned. An emergency judge shall only be assigned in the event of a:

- 10 (1) Death of a sitting judge.
- 11 (2) Disability or medical leave of absence of a sitting judge.
- 12 (3) Recall to active military duty of a sitting judge.
- 13 (4) Retirement or removal of a sitting judge.
- 14 (5) Court case-management ~~emergency~~-emergency or disaster declaration made
- 15 pursuant to G.S. 166A-19.3(3).
- 16 (6) Assignment by the Chief Justice of a Rule 2.1 exceptional case to an
- 17 emergency judge.
- 18 (7) Court coverage need created by holdover sessions, administrative
- 19 responsibilities of the chief district court judge, or cases in which a judge has
- 20 a conflict or judicial educational responsibilities."

21 **SECTION 15.9.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law.

22  
 23 **ADDITIONAL DISTRICT COURT JUDGES**

24 **SECTION 15.10.(a)** G.S. 7A-133 reads as rewritten:

25 **"§ 7A-133. Numbers of judges by districts; numbers of magistrates and additional seats of**  
 26 **court, by counties.**

27 (a) Each district court district shall have the numbers of judges as set forth in the  
 28 following table:

| <u>District</u> | <u>Judges</u>         | <u>County</u>  |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1               | 5                     | Camden<br>Chowan<br>Currituck<br>Dare<br>Gates<br>Pasquotank<br>Perquimans |
| 2               | 4                     | Martin<br>Beaufort<br>Tyrrell<br>Hyde<br>Washington                        |
| 3A              | <u>5</u> <del>6</del> | Pitt   |
| 3B              | 6                     | Craven<br>Pamlico<br>Carteret  |
| 4               | <u>8</u> <del>9</del> | Sampson<br>Duplin<br>Jones<br>Onslow                                       |
| 5               | 9                     | New Hanover<br>Pender  |

|    |     |                |                     |
|----|-----|----------------|---------------------|
| 1  | 6   | 4              | Northampton         |
| 2  |     |                | Bertie              |
| 3  |     |                | Hertford            |
| 4  |     |                | Halifax             |
| 5  | 7   | 7              | Nash                |
| 6  |     |                | Edgecombe           |
| 7  |     |                | Wilson              |
| 8  | 8   | 6              | Wayne               |
| 9  |     |                | Greene              |
| 10 |     |                | Lenoir              |
| 11 | 9   | 5              | Granville           |
| 12 |     |                | (part of Vance      |
| 13 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 14 |     |                | Franklin            |
| 15 |     |                | Person              |
| 16 | 9B  | 2              | Warren              |
| 17 |     |                | (part of Vance      |
| 18 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 19 | 10A | 3              | (part of Wake       |
| 20 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 21 | 10B | 3              | (part of Wake       |
| 22 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 23 | 10C | 3              | (part of Wake       |
| 24 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 25 | 10D | <del>6</del> 5 | (part of Wake       |
| 26 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 27 | 10E | 3              | (part of Wake       |
| 28 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 29 | 10F | 3              | (part of Wake       |
| 30 |     |                | see subsection (b)) |
| 31 | 11  | 11             | Harnett             |
| 32 |     |                | Johnston            |
| 33 |     |                | Lee                 |
| 34 | 12  | 10             | Cumberland          |
| 35 | 13  | 6              | Bladen              |
| 36 |     |                | Brunswick           |
| 37 |     |                | Columbus            |
| 38 | 14  | 7              | Durham              |
| 39 | 15A | 4              | Alamance            |
| 40 | 15B | 5              | Orange              |
| 41 |     |                | Chatham             |
| 42 | 16A | 4              | Scotland            |
| 43 |     |                | Anson               |
| 44 |     |                | Richmond            |
| 45 | 16B | <del>5</del> 6 | Robeson             |
| 46 | 17A | 4              | Caswell             |
| 47 |     |                | Rockingham          |
| 48 | 17B | 4              | Stokes              |
| 49 |     |                | Surry               |
| 50 | 18  | 14             | Guilford            |
| 51 | 19A | <del>5</del> 6 | Cabarrus            |

|    |     |                        |                      |
|----|-----|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | 19B | 5                      | Randolph             |
| 2  | 19C | 5                      | Rowan                |
| 3  | 19D | 4                      | Hoke, Moore          |
| 4  | 20A | 3                      | Montgomery, Stanly   |
| 5  | 20B | 1                      | (part of Union       |
| 6  |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 7  | 20C | 2                      | (part of Union       |
| 8  |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 9  | 20D | <del>4</del> <u>2</u>  | Union                |
| 10 | 21  | 11                     | Forsyth              |
| 11 | 22A | <del>5</del> <u>6</u>  | Alexander            |
| 12 |     |                        | Iredell              |
| 13 | 22B | 6                      | Davidson             |
| 14 |     |                        | Davie                |
| 15 | 23  | 4                      | Alleghany            |
| 16 |     |                        | Ashe                 |
| 17 |     |                        | Wilkes               |
| 18 |     |                        | Yadkin               |
| 19 | 24  | 4                      | Avery                |
| 20 |     |                        | Madison              |
| 21 |     |                        | Mitchell             |
| 22 |     |                        | Watauga              |
| 23 |     |                        | Yancey               |
| 24 | 25  | <del>9</del> <u>10</u> | Burke                |
| 25 |     |                        | Caldwell             |
| 26 |     |                        | Catawba              |
| 27 | 26A | 3                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 28 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 29 | 26B | 3                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 30 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 31 | 26C | 2                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 32 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 33 | 26D | 2                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 34 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 35 | 26E | 3                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 36 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 37 | 26F | 3                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 38 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 39 | 26G | 2                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 40 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 41 | 26H | 3                      | (part of Mecklenburg |
| 42 |     |                        | see subsection (b))  |
| 43 | 27A | 7                      | Gaston               |
| 44 | 27B | 6                      | Cleveland            |
| 45 |     |                        | Lincoln              |
| 46 | 28  | 7                      | Buncombe             |
| 47 | 29A | <del>3</del> <u>4</u>  | McDowell             |
| 48 |     |                        | Rutherford           |
| 49 | 29B | 4                      | Henderson            |
| 50 |     |                        | Polk                 |
| 51 |     |                        | Transylvania         |



proceedings under G.S. 36C-2-203, in estate proceedings under G.S. 28A-2-4, in power of attorney proceedings under G.S. 32C-1-116(a), and in collections of personal property by affidavit, the following costs shall be assessed:

(2b) Notwithstanding subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection, ~~no costs shall be the only cost~~ assessed when the estate is administered or settled pursuant to ~~G.S. 28A-25-6~~. G.S. 28A-25-6 shall be a fee of twenty dollars (\$20.00) to be assessed upon filing of the application.

(b1) The clerk shall assess the following miscellaneous fees:

- (1) Filing and indexing a will with no probate
  - first page ..... \$ 1.00
  - each additional page or fraction thereof ..... 25
- (2) Issuing letters to fiduciaries, per letter over five letters issued ..... 1.00
- (3) Inventory of safe deposits of a decedent, per box, per day ..... 15.00
- (4) Taking a deposition ..... 10.00
- (5) Docketing and indexing a will probated in another county in the State
  - first page ..... 6.00
  - each additional page or fraction thereof ..... 25
- (6) Hearing petition for year's allowance to surviving spouse or child, in cases not assigned to a magistrate, and allotting the same ..... ~~8.00~~20.00

...."

**SECTION 15.11.(b)** G.S. 7A-309 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 7A-309. Magistrate's special fees.**

The following special fees shall be collected by the magistrate and remitted to the clerk of superior court for the use of the State in support of the General Court of Justice:

- (1) Performing marriage ceremony ~~\$20.00~~\$50.00
- (2) Hearing petition for year's allowance to surviving spouse or child, issuing notices to commissioners, allotting the same, and making return ~~8.00~~20.00
- (3) Taking a deposition 10.00
- (4) Proof of execution or acknowledgment of any instrument 2.00
- (5) Performing any other statutory function not incident to a civil or criminal action \$ 2.00."

**SECTION 15.11.(c)** G.S. 7A-308(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) The following miscellaneous fees and commissions shall be collected by the clerk of superior court and remitted to the State for the support of the General Court of Justice:

- (1) Foreclosure under power of sale in deed of trust or mortgage..... \$300.00  
If the property is sold under the power of sale, an additional amount will be charged, determined by the following formula: forty-five cents (.45) per one hundred dollars (\$100.00), or major fraction thereof, of the final sale price. If the amount determined by the formula is less than ten dollars (\$10.00), a minimum ten dollar (\$10.00) fee will be collected. If the amount determined by the formula is more than five hundred dollars (\$500.00), a maximum five hundred-dollar (\$500.00) fee will be collected.

(1a) In rem foreclosures conducted under G.S. 105-375, if the property is sold under execution.....\$300.00

...."

**SECTION 15.11.(d)** G.S. 105-375 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 105-375. In rem method of foreclosure.**

1 ...  
2 (b) Docketing Certificate of Taxes as Judgment. – In lieu of following the procedure set  
3 forth in G.S. 105-374, the governing body of any taxing unit may direct the tax collector to file  
4 with the clerk of superior court, no earlier than 30 days after the tax liens were advertised, a  
5 certificate showing the following: the name of the taxpayer as defined in G.S. 105-273(17), for  
6 each parcel on which the taxing unit has a lien for unpaid taxes, together with the amount of  
7 taxes, penalties, interest, and costs that are a lien thereon; the year or years for which the taxes  
8 are due; and a description of the property sufficient to permit its identification by parol testimony.  
9 The fees for docketing and indexing the certificate assessed pursuant to G.S. 7A-308(a)(11) shall  
10 be payable to the clerk of superior court at the time the taxes are collected or the property is sold.

11 ...  
12 (i1) Fee. – The fee assessed in G.S. 7A-308(a)(1a) shall be payable to the clerk of superior  
13 court out of the sale proceeds at the time the property is sold.

14 ...."

15 **SECTION 15.11.(e)** G.S. 28A-25-6(f) reads as rewritten:

16 "(f) If no administrator has been appointed, the clerk of superior court ~~shall~~ shall, upon  
17 motion of the clerk or upon the application of an interested party, disburse the money received  
18 under this section for the following purposes and in the following order:

- 19 (1) To pay the surviving spouse's year's allowance and children's year's allowance  
20 assigned in accordance with ~~law~~ law.
- 21 (2), (3) Repealed by Session Laws 1981, c. 383, s. 3.
- 22 (4) All other claims shall be disbursed according to the order set out in  
23 G.S. 28A-19-6.

24 Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, the clerk shall pay, out of funds  
25 provided the deceased pursuant to G.S. 111-18 and Part 3 of Article 2 of Chapter 108A of the  
26 General Statutes of North Carolina, any lawful claims for care provided by an adult care home  
27 to the deceased, incurred not more than 90 days prior to the deceased's death. After the death of  
28 a spouse who died intestate and after the disbursements have been made in accordance with this  
29 subsection, the balance in the clerk's hands belonging to the estate of the decedent shall be paid  
30 to the surviving spouse, and if there is no surviving spouse, the clerk shall pay it to the heirs in  
31 proportion to their respective interests."

32 **SECTION 15.11.(f)** Subsections (a) and (b) of this section become effective January  
33 1, 2020, and apply to petitions filed on or after that date. Subsections (c) and (d) of this section  
34 become effective October 1, 2019, and apply to execution sales conducted on or after that date.

## 35 **PILOT PROGRAM – ELECTION CRIMES INVESTIGATIVE CONSULTANT**

36 **SECTION 15.14.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Administrative  
37 Office of the Courts (AOC), the sum of two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000) in nonrecurring  
38 funds shall be allocated to the Conference of District Attorneys (Conference) for the 2019-2020  
39 and the 2020-2021 fiscal years to establish a two-year pilot program to strengthen the prosecution  
40 of election law violations. The funds shall be used to hire and provide operational support for an  
41 Investigative Consultant who, upon request of a district attorney, shall provide consultative  
42 expertise for election law investigations and prosecutions.

43 **SECTION 15.14.(b)** The Executive Director of the Conference shall report on July  
44 1, 2020, and July 1, 2021, to the chairs of the Joint Legislative Elections Oversight Committee,  
45 the chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety, and the  
46 Fiscal Research Division on the implementation of the pilot program.

## 47 **PART XVI. INDIGENT DEFENSE SERVICES**

**MINIMUM ALLOCATIONS FOR ASSISTANT PUBLIC DEFENDERS/CREATE NEW PUBLIC DEFENDER DISTRICT IN CLEVELAND AND LINCOLN COUNTIES**  
**SECTION 16.2.(a)** G.S. 7A-498.7 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 7A-498.7. Public Defender Offices.**

(a) The following counties of the State are organized into the defender districts listed below, and in each of those defender districts an office of public defender is ~~established~~ established with the minimum number of full-time assistant public defenders set forth in the following table:

| Defender District | Counties   | <u>No. of Full-Time Asst. Public Defenders</u> |
|-------------------|--|--|
| 1                 | Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Pasquotank, Perquimans | <u>15</u>                                      |
| 3A                | Pitt   | <u>13</u>                                      |
| 3B                | Craven, Pamlico, Carteret                                      | <u>7</u>                                       |
| 5                 | New Hanover  | <u>14</u>                                      |
| 10                | Wake   | <u>31</u>                                      |
| 12                | Cumberland   | <u>15</u>                                      |
| 14                | Durham   | <u>22</u>                                      |
| 15B               | Orange, Chatham  | <u>9</u>                                       |
| 16A               | Scotland, Hoke   | <u>6</u>                                       |
| 16B               | Robeson  | <u>9</u>                                       |
| 18                | Guilford   | <u>28</u>                                      |
| 21                | Forsyth  | <u>18</u>                                      |
| 26                | Mecklenburg  | <u>55</u>                                      |
| 27A               | Gaston   | <u>15</u>                                      |
| <u>27B</u>        | <u>Cleveland, Lincoln</u>                                      | <u>12</u>                                      |
| 28                | Buncombe   | <u>11</u>                                      |
| 29A               | McDowell, Rutherford   | <u>9</u>                                       |
| 29B               | Henderson, Polk, Transylvania                                  | <u>7</u>                                       |

After notice to, and consultation with, the affected district bar, senior resident superior court judge, and chief district court judge, the Commission on Indigent Defense Services may recommend to the General Assembly that a district or regional public defender office be established. A legislative act is required in order to establish a new office or to abolish an existing office.

(b) For each new term, and to fill any vacancy, public defenders shall be appointed from a list of not less than ~~three~~ one and not more than ~~four~~ three names nominated as follows:

- (1) ~~Not less than two and not more than three~~ by written ballot of the attorneys resident in the defender district who are licensed to practice law in North Carolina. licensed to practice law in North Carolina who are voting members of a district bar located in the defender district. The balloting shall be conducted pursuant to rules adopted by the Commission on Indigent Defense Services.
- (2) ~~One name submitted by the Administrative Officer of the Courts after consultation with the Director of the Office of Indigent Defense Services.~~

(b1) The appointment required under subsection (b) of this section shall be made by the senior resident superior court judge of the superior court district or set of districts as defined in G.S. 7A-41.1 that includes the county or counties of the defender district for which the public defender is being appointed. The appointment shall be made within 60 days from the date the nominees are submitted to the senior resident superior court judge. If the resident superior court judge fails to make an appointment within the required time, then the nominee who received the

1 most votes from the local bar shall then be deemed appointed on the sixty-first day after the date  
2 the nominees are submitted.

3 ...."

4 **SECTION 16.2.(a1)** The amendments to G.S. 7A-498.7(b) and (b1) enacted in  
5 subsection (a) of this section are effective when this act becomes law. The following applies to  
6 any vacancies existing as of the effective date of this section:

- 7 (1) If the senior resident superior court judge received a list of nominees more  
8 than 60 days before the effective date of this section, the nominee who  
9 received the most votes from the local bar shall be deemed appointed effective  
10 immediately.
- 11 (2) If the senior resident superior court judge received a list of nominees less than  
12 60 days before the effective date of this section, the senior resident superior  
13 court judge shall have 60 days from the effective date of this act to make an  
14 appointment.
- 15 (3) If the senior resident superior court judge has not received a list of nominees,  
16 then upon receipt of a list of nominees, the senior resident superior court judge  
17 shall proceed as required under G.S. 7A-498.7(b) and (b1).

18 **SECTION 16.2.(b)** The Office of Indigent Defense Services may use up to the sum  
19 of two million one hundred thirty-nine thousand five hundred twenty-one dollars (\$2,139,521)  
20 in funds appropriated to create new positions for the Public Defender District 27B, as provided  
21 in subsection (a) of this section. These positions shall include the public defender, up to 12  
22 assistant public defenders, and up to six and one-quarter support positions.

23  
24 **COURT COSTS FOR SUPPORT OF INDIGENT DEFENSE/REPORT/MODIFY**  
25 **APPOINTED COUNSEL FEE APPLICATIONS**

26 **SECTION 16.3.(a)** G.S. 7A-455.1 reads as rewritten:

27 "**§ 7A-455.1. Appointment fee in criminal cases.**

28 (a) In every criminal case in which counsel is appointed at the trial level, the judge shall  
29 order the defendant to pay to the clerk of court an appointment fee of ~~sixty dollars~~  
30 ~~(\$60.00)-seventy-five dollars (\$75.00)~~. No fee shall be due unless the person is convicted.

31 (b) The mandatory ~~sixty dollar (\$60.00)-seventy-five dollar (\$75.00)~~ fee may not be  
32 remitted or revoked by the court and shall be added to any amounts the court determines to be  
33 owed for the value of legal services rendered to the defendant and shall be collected in the same  
34 manner as attorneys' fees are collected for such representation.

35 (c) Repealed by Session Laws 2005-250 s. 3, effective August 4, 2005.

36 (d) Inability, failure, or refusal to pay the appointment fee shall not be grounds for  
37 denying appointment of counsel, for withdrawal of counsel, or for contempt.

38 (e) The appointment fee required by this section shall be assessed only once for each  
39 attorney appointment, regardless of the number of cases to which the attorney was assigned. An  
40 additional appointment fee shall not be assessed if the charges for which an attorney was  
41 appointed were reassigned to a different attorney.

42 (f) Of each appointment fee collected under this section, the sum of ~~fifty-five dollars~~  
43 ~~(\$55.00)-seventy dollars (\$70.00)~~ shall be credited to the Indigent Persons' Attorney Fee Fund  
44 and the sum of five dollars (\$5.00) shall be credited to the Court Information Technology Fund  
45 under G.S. 7A-343.2. These fees shall not revert.

46 (g) The Office of Indigent Defense Services shall adopt rules and develop forms to  
47 govern implementation of this section."

48 **SECTION 16.3.(b)** G.S. 7A-304(a) reads as rewritten:

49 "(a) In every criminal case in the superior or district court, wherein the defendant is  
50 convicted, or enters a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, or when costs are assessed against the  
51 prosecuting witness, the following costs shall be assessed and collected. No costs may be

1 assessed when a case is dismissed. Only upon entry of a written order, supported by findings of  
2 fact and conclusions of law, determining that there is just cause, the court may (i) waive costs  
3 assessed under this section or (ii) waive or reduce costs assessed under subdivision (7), (8), (8a),  
4 (11), (12), or (13) of this section. No court may waive or remit all or part of any court fines or  
5 costs without providing notice and opportunity to be heard by all government entities directly  
6 affected. The court shall provide notice to the government entities directly affected of (i) the date  
7 and time of the hearing and (ii) the right to be heard and make an objection to the remission or  
8 waiver of all or part of the order of court costs at least 15 days prior to hearing. Notice shall be  
9 made to the government entities affected by first-class mail to the address provided for receipt of  
10 court costs paid pursuant to the order. The costs referenced in this subsection are listed below:

11 ...

12 (3b) For the services, staffing, and operations of the Criminal Justice Education  
13 and Standards Commission, the sum of ~~two~~ three dollars (~~\$2.00~~) (\$3.00) to be  
14 remitted to the Department of Justice.

15 (3c) For legal representation to indigent defendants and others entitled to counsel  
16 under North Carolina law, the sum of two dollars (\$2.00) to be remitted to the  
17 Office of Indigent Defense Services.

18 ...."

19 **SECTION 16.3.(c)** The Office of Indigent Defense Services and the Administrative  
20 Office of the Courts shall update all appointed counsel fee application forms in order to provide  
21 space for the itemization of time spent on appointed cases.

22 **SECTION 16.3.(d)** The Office of Indigent Defense Services shall report to the chairs  
23 of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by March 1, 2020,  
24 regarding the implementation of rate increases to the Private Assigned Counsel Fund and  
25 modifications to appointed counsel fee application forms.

26 **SECTION 16.3.(e)** Subsections (a) and (b) of this section become effective  
27 December 1, 2019, and apply to costs assessed on or after that date. Subsection (c) of this section  
28 becomes effective December 1, 2019, and applies to all appointed counsel fee application forms  
29 submitted on or after that date.

## 30 **PART XVII. JUSTICE**

### 31 **NO HIRING OF SWORN STAFF POSITIONS FOR NC STATE CRIME LAB**

32 **SECTION 17.1.** The Department of Justice shall not hire sworn personnel to fill  
33 vacant positions in the North Carolina State Crime Laboratory. Nothing in this section shall be  
34 construed to require the termination of sworn personnel or to affect North Carolina State Crime  
35 Laboratory personnel who are sworn and employed by the Laboratory as of the effective date of  
36 this section and who continue to meet the sworn status retention standards mandated by the North  
37 Carolina Criminal Justice Education and Standards Commission.  
38

### 39 **REQUIRE TESTING OF ALL SEXUAL ASSAULT EXAMINATION KITS**

40 **SECTION 17.2.(a)** This act shall be known and may be cited as "The Standing Up  
41 for Rape Victims (SURVIVOR) Act of 2019."

42 **SECTION 17.2.(b)** Article 13 of Chapter 15A of the General Statutes is amended  
43 by adding a new section to read:

#### 44 **"§ 15A-266.5A. Statewide sexual assault examination kit testing protocol.**

45 (a) Legislative Intent. – The General Assembly finds that deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)  
46 evidence is a powerful law enforcement tool that can identify unknown suspects, create case  
47 linkages, connect crimes to known perpetrators, and exonerate the innocent. Timely testing is  
48 vital to solve cases, punish offenders, bring justice to victims, and prevent future crimes. It is the  
49 intent of the General Assembly that every sexual assault examination kit reported to law  
50 enforcement be tested for DNA evidence.  
51

1 enforcement in this State be tested and eliminate the inventory of untested sexual assault  
2 examination kits located statewide. The purpose of this section is to address the manner in which  
3 sexual assault examination kits are processed and the protocol for testing the statewide inventory  
4 of untested sexual assault examination kits identified pursuant to the findings of the statewide  
5 audit completed pursuant to Section 17.7 of S.L. 2017-57.

6 (b) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

7 (1) CODIS. – As defined in G.S. 15A-266.2.

8 (2) Collecting agency. – Any agency, program, center, or other entity that collects  
9 a sexual assault examination kit.

10 (3) State DNA database. – As defined in G.S. 15A-266.2.

11 (4) Reported sexual assault examination kit. – A sexual assault examination kit  
12 collected from a person who consented to the collection of the sexual assault  
13 examination kit and has consented to participate in the criminal justice process  
14 by reporting the crime to law enforcement.

15 (5) Unfounded sexual assault examination kit. – A reported sexual assault  
16 examination kit, whereupon completion of the investigation it was concluded  
17 by the investigating law enforcement agency, based on clear and convincing  
18 evidence, that a crime did not occur.

19 (6) Unreported sexual assault examination kit. – A sexual assault examination kit  
20 collected from a person who consented to the collection of the sexual assault  
21 examination kit, but has not consented to participate in the criminal justice  
22 process.

23 (c) Notification and Submission Requirements for Kits Completed On or After July 1,  
24 2019. – Any collecting agency that collects a sexual assault examination kit completed on or after  
25 July 1, 2019, shall preserve the kit according to guidelines established under G.S. 15A-268(a2)  
26 and notify the appropriate law enforcement agency as soon as practicable, but no later than 24  
27 hours after the collection occurred. A law enforcement agency notified under this subsection  
28 shall do all of the following:

29 (1) Take custody of a sexual assault examination kit from the collecting agency  
30 that collected the kit within seven days of receiving notification. The law  
31 enforcement agency that takes custody of a kit under this subdivision shall  
32 retain and preserve the kit in accordance with the requirements of  
33 G.S. 15A-268.

34 (2) Submit a reported sexual assault examination kit to the State Crime  
35 Laboratory, or a laboratory approved by the State Crime Laboratory, not more  
36 than 45 days after taking custody of the reported sexual assault examination  
37 kit.

38 (3) Submit an unreported sexual assault examination kit to the Department of  
39 Public Safety not more than 45 days after taking custody of the unreported  
40 sexual assault examination kit. The Department of Public Safety shall store  
41 any kit it receives under this subdivision pursuant to the authority set forth in  
42 G.S. 143B-601(13).

43 (d) Notification and Submission Requirements for Kits Completed On or Before January  
44 1, 2018. – Any law enforcement agency that possesses a sexual assault examination kit completed  
45 on or before January 1, 2018, shall do the following:

46 (1) Establish a review team that may consist of prosecutors, active or retired law  
47 enforcement officers, sexual assault nurse examiners, victim advocacy  
48 groups, and representatives from a forensic laboratory. The review team  
49 required under this subdivision shall be established as soon as practicable, but  
50 no later than three months after the effective date of this section.

- 1           (2)    Utilize the review team established under subdivision (1) of this subsection to  
2           survey the law enforcement agency's entire untested sexual assault  
3           examination kit inventory and conduct a case review to determine each sexual  
4           assault examination kit's testing priority. The survey and review required  
5           under this subdivision shall be completed as soon as practicable, but no later  
6           than six months after the effective date of this section. The review required  
7           under this subdivision shall consider each of the following factors in  
8           determining the submission priority of a sexual assault examination kit:  
9           a.     Investigative and evidentiary value for the individual case.  
10          b.     CODIS potential to link profiles and identify possible serial offenders.  
11          c.     Potential for victim participation in the investigation and prosecution.  
12          d.     Potential value for admission as evidence under Rule 404(b) of the  
13             North Carolina Rules of Evidence.  
14          e.     Age and health of victim.  
15          f.     Potential for exculpatory value for a convicted person.  
16          g.     Any other factor the review team deems to be relevant.  
17        (3)    Upon determination by the review team that a sexual assault examination kit  
18           is of priority status and not subject to subsection (e) of this section, the law  
19           enforcement agency shall notify the State Crime Laboratory, or a laboratory  
20           approved by the State Crime Laboratory, of the sexual assault examination kit  
21           and submit a request for testing of the sexual assault examination kit. The law  
22           enforcement agency shall continue the process set forth in subdivisions (2)  
23           and (3) of this subsection until all untested sexual assault examination kits  
24           eligible for submission within its inventory have been submitted for testing.  
25           The following untested sexual assault examinations kits are not eligible for  
26           submission for testing under this subdivision:  
27           a.     Unreported sexual assault examination kits. Unreported sexual assault  
28           examination kits shall be sent within 45 days of the review required  
29           under subdivision (2) of this subsection to the Department of Public of  
30           Safety for storage pursuant to the authority set forth in  
31           G.S. 143B-601(13).  
32           b.     Sexual assault examination kits that have been confirmed as  
33           unfounded sexual assault examination kits after a comprehensive case  
34           review by the law enforcement agency and complete review by the  
35           review team established under subdivision (1) of this subsection. The  
36           law enforcement agency shall track within the agency the number of  
37           sexual assault examination kits which are concluded to be unfounded  
38           along with a brief summary indicating the information and evidence  
39           supporting the determination of an unfounded sexual assault  
40           examination kit. If the law enforcement agency receives any  
41           information or evidence that creates investigative or evidentiary value  
42           for testing the unfounded sexual assault examination kit, the law  
43           enforcement agency shall send the unfounded sexual assault  
44           examination kit to the State Crime Laboratory, or a laboratory  
45           approved by the State Crime Laboratory, as soon as practicable.  
46           c.     Sexual assault examination kits in which (i) a criminal prosecution has  
47           resulted in conviction, (ii) the convicted person does not seek DNA  
48           testing, and (iii) the convicted person's DNA profile is already in  
49           CODIS.  
50        (e)    Submission Requirements for Other Kits. – Sexual assault examination kits that are  
51        not subject to the requirements of subsections (c) or (d) of this section shall be submitted to the

1 State Crime Laboratory, or a laboratory approved by the State Crime Laboratory, as soon as  
2 practicable.

3 (f) Testing Requirements for Accepted Kits. – As soon as practicable after receiving a  
4 written request for testing of a sexual assault examination kit subject to subsection (d) of this  
5 section, the State Crime Laboratory, or a laboratory approved by the State Crime Laboratory,  
6 shall notify the submitting law enforcement agency of the request's approval and provide  
7 shipment instructions for the sexual assault examination kit. The State Crime Laboratory, or a  
8 laboratory approved by the State Crime Laboratory, shall pursue DNA analysis of any sexual  
9 assault examination kit accepted from a law enforcement agency under this section to develop  
10 DNA profiles that are eligible for entry into CODIS and the State DNA Database pursuant to  
11 G.S. 15A-266.5 and G.S. 15A-266.7. The State CODIS System Administrator, or the  
12 Administrator's designee, shall enter a DNA profile developed under this subsection into the  
13 CODIS database pursuant to G.S. 15A-266.8 and into the State DNA Database, provided that the  
14 testing of the sexual assault examination kit resulted in an eligible DNA profile.

15 (g) Lack of Compliance. – Lack of compliance with the requirements set forth in this  
16 section shall not result in any of the following:

- 17 (1) Constituting grounds upon which a person may challenge in any hearing, trial,  
18 or other court proceeding the validity of DNA evidence in any criminal or  
19 civil proceeding.
- 20 (2) Justification for the exclusion of evidence generated from a sexual assault  
21 examination kit.
- 22 (3) Providing a person who is accused or convicted of committing a crime against  
23 a victim a basis to request that the person's case be dismissed or conviction set  
24 aside, or providing a cause of action or civil claim.

25 (h) Sexual Assault Response and Training. – The Department of Justice, the North  
26 Carolina Coalition Against Sexual Assault, the North Carolina Victims Assistance Network, and  
27 the Conference of District Attorneys shall jointly develop and provide response and training  
28 programs to law enforcement and their sexual assault examination kit review teams regarding  
29 sexual assault investigations, including victim interactions and kit collection, storage, tracking,  
30 and testing."

31 **SECTION 17.2.(c)** G.S. 15A-266.8 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

32 "(d) A law enforcement agency that receives an actionable CODIS hit on a submitted DNA  
33 sample shall provide electronic notice to the State Crime Laboratory as follows:

- 34 (1) Detailing any arrest of a person made in connection with the CODIS hit, no  
35 later than 15 days after the arrest.
- 36 (2) Detailing any conviction of a person resulting from the CODIS hit, no later  
37 than 15 days from the date of conviction."

38 **SECTION 17.2.(d)** The State Crime Lab shall report to the Joint Legislative  
39 Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by March 1, 2020, on the use of funds  
40 appropriated in this act to test sexual assault evidence collection kits.

41 **SECTION 17.2.(e)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
42 CODIS hits received on or after that date.

## 44 **EXPAND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FELLOWS PROGRAM ELIGIBILITY**

45 **SECTION 17.3.(a)** G.S. 17C-20 reads as rewritten:

### 46 **"§ 17C-20. Definitions.**

47 As used in this Article, the following definitions apply:

48 ...

- 49 (5) Eligible county. – A county with a population of less than ~~75,000~~ 125,000  
50 according to the latest federal decennial census-census or a county designated  
51 as a development tier one area pursuant to G.S. 143B-437.08, or both.

...."

**SECTION 17.3.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to Criminal Justice Fellows Program recipients selected on or after that date.

## **PART XVIII. PUBLIC SAFETY**

### **JPS GRANT REPORTING**

**SECTION 18.1.** The Department of Public Safety, the Department of Justice, and the Judicial Department shall each report by May 1 of each year to the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety on grant funds received or preapproved for receipt by those departments. The report shall include information on the amount of grant funds received or preapproved for receipt by each department, the use of the funds, the State match expended to receive the funds, and the period to be covered by each grant. If a department intends to continue the program beyond the end of the grant period, that department shall report on the proposed method for continuing the funding of the program at the end of the grant period. Each department shall also report on any information it may have indicating that the State will be requested to provide future funding for a program presently supported by a local grant.

### **NO TRANSFER OF POSITIONS TO OTHER STATE AGENCIES**

**SECTION 18.2.(a)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) of this section, the Office of State Budget and Management shall not transfer any positions, personnel, or funds from the Department of Public Safety to any other State agency during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium unless the transfer was included in the base budget for one or both fiscal years of the biennium.

**SECTION 18.2.(b)** This section shall not apply to consolidation of information technology positions into the Department of Information Technology pursuant to G.S. 143B-1325.

### **CODIFY LAPSED SALARY REPORT**

**SECTION 18.3.** Part 1 of Article 13 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 143B-605. Lapsed salary reports.**

**(a)** The Department of Public Safety shall report the following information to the chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety:

- (1)** The amount of lapsed salary generated by fund code for the previous six months.
- (2)** An itemized accounting of the use of lapsed salary funds including:
  - a.** Fund code.
  - b.** Current certified budget.
  - c.** Annual projected expenditure.
  - d.** Annual projected shortfall.
  - e.** Amount of lapsed salary funds transferred to date.

**(b)** The reports shall be submitted by February 1 and August 1 of each year. The August report shall also include an annual accounting of this information for the previous fiscal year."

### **CONTINUE PILOT PROJECT TO TREAT OPIATE OVERDOSE**

**SECTION 18.4.(a)** Pilot Project. – The Department of Public Safety, in conjunction with the City of Wilmington, shall continue to develop and implement the pilot project known as

1 "Quick Response Team" (QRT) to address the needs of opiate and heroin overdose victims who  
2 are not getting follow-up treatment.

3 **SECTION 18.4.(b)** Report. – The Department of Public Safety and the City of  
4 Wilmington shall report on the results of the pilot project to the chairs of the Joint Legislative  
5 Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by February 1, 2021.

## 6 7 **STATE CAPITOL POLICE/CREATION OF RECEIPT-SUPPORTED POSITIONS**

8 **SECTION 18.6.(a)** Creation of Receipt-Supported Positions Authorized. – The State  
9 Capitol Police may contract with State agencies for the creation of receipt-supported positions to  
10 provide security services to the buildings occupied by those agencies.

11 **SECTION 18.6.(b)** Annual Report Required. – No later than September 1 of each  
12 fiscal year, the State Capitol Police shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
13 Justice and Public Safety the following information for the fiscal year in which the report is due:

- 14 (1) A list of all positions in the State Capitol Police. For each position listed, the  
15 report shall include at least the following information:  
16 a. The position type.  
17 b. The agency to which the position is assigned.  
18 c. The source of funding for the position.

- 19 (2) For each receipt-supported position listed, the contract and any other terms of  
20 the contract.

21 **SECTION 18.6.(c)** Additional Reporting Required Upon Creation of  
22 Receipt-Supported Positions. – In addition to the report required by subsection (b) of this section,  
23 the State Capitol Police shall report the creation of any position pursuant to subsection (a) of this  
24 section to the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and  
25 Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and to the  
26 Fiscal Research Division within 30 days of the position's creation. A report submitted pursuant  
27 to this section shall include at least all of the following information:

- 28 (1) The position type.  
29 (2) The agency to which the position is being assigned.  
30 (3) The position salary.  
31 (4) The total amount of the contract.  
32 (5) The terms of the contract.

33 **SECTION 18.6.(d)** Format of Reports. – Reports submitted pursuant to this section  
34 shall be submitted electronically and in accordance with any applicable General Assembly  
35 standards.

## 36 37 **USE OF SEIZED AND FORFEITED PROPERTY**

38 **SECTION 18.7.(a)** Seized and forfeited assets transferred to the Department of  
39 Justice or to the Department of Public Safety during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium pursuant to  
40 applicable federal law shall be credited to the budget of the recipient department and shall result  
41 in an increase of law enforcement resources for that department. The Department of Public Safety  
42 and the Department of Justice shall each make the following reports to the chairs of the House  
43 of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate  
44 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety:

- 45 (1) A report upon receipt of any assets.  
46 (2) A report that shall be made prior to use of the assets on their intended use and  
47 the departmental priorities on which the assets may be expended.  
48 (3) A report on receipts, expenditures, encumbrances, and availability of these  
49 assets for the previous fiscal year, which shall be made no later than  
50 September 1 of each year.

1           **SECTION 18.7.(b)** The General Assembly finds that the use of seized and forfeited  
2 assets transferred pursuant to federal law for new personnel positions, new projects, acquisition  
3 of real property, repair of buildings where the repair includes structural change, and construction  
4 of or additions to buildings may result in additional expenses for the State in future fiscal periods.  
5 Therefore, the Department of Justice and the Department of Public Safety are prohibited from  
6 using these assets for such purposes without the prior approval of the General Assembly.

7           **SECTION 18.7.(c)** Nothing in this section prohibits State law enforcement agencies  
8 from receiving funds from the United States Department of Justice, the United States Department  
9 of the Treasury, and the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

10           **SECTION 18.7.(d)** The Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public  
11 Safety shall study the impact on State and local law enforcement efforts of the receipt of seized  
12 and forfeited assets. The Committee shall report its findings and recommendations prior to the  
13 convening of the 2020 Regular Session of the 2019 General Assembly.

#### 14 15 **REALLOCATION OF SEX OFFENSE REGISTRY FUNDS**

16           **SECTION 18.7A.** The Department of Public Safety shall reallocate the sum of five  
17 hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) previously allocated to the North Carolina Sheriffs'  
18 Association in Section 16.7(a) of S.L. 2017-57, as amended by Section 16.1(a) of S.L. 2018-5,  
19 to the State Bureau of Investigation to use for costs associated with upgrading the sex offender  
20 registry.

#### 21 22 **CENTER FOR COMMUNITY TRANSITIONS/CONTRACT AND REPORT**

23           **SECTION 18.8.** The Department of Public Safety may continue to contract with The  
24 Center for Community Transitions, Inc., a nonprofit corporation, for the purchase of prison beds  
25 for minimum security female inmates during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. The Center for  
26 Community Transitions, Inc., shall report by February 1 of each year to the chairs of the House  
27 of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate  
28 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the annual cost per inmate and the  
29 average daily inmate population compared to bed capacity using the same methodology as that  
30 used by the Department of Public Safety.

#### 31 32 **INMATE CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

33           **SECTION 18.9.** Article 3 of Chapter 148 of the General Statutes is amended by  
34 adding a new section to read:

##### 35 **"§ 148-32.3. Inmate Construction Program.**

36           Notwithstanding any other provision of law, but subject to the provisions of this Article, the  
37 State Construction Office may utilize inmates in the custody of the Division of Adult Correction  
38 of the Department of Public Safety through the Inmate Construction Program for repair and  
39 renovation projects on State-owned facilities, with priority given to Department of Public Safety  
40 construction projects. State agencies utilizing the Inmate Construction Program shall reimburse  
41 the Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety for the cost of transportation,  
42 custody, and wages for the inmate crews."

#### 43 44 **STATEWIDE MISDEMEANANT CONFINEMENT PROGRAM REPORT**

45           **SECTION 18.10.** G.S. 148-32.1(b2) reads as rewritten:

46           "(b2) The Statewide Misdemeanant Confinement Program is established. The Program  
47 shall provide for the housing of misdemeanants from all counties serving sentences imposed for  
48 a period of more than 90 days and for all sentences imposed for impaired driving under  
49 G.S. 20-138.1, regardless of length. Those misdemeanants shall be confined in local confinement  
50 facilities except as provided in subsections (b3) and (b4) of this section. The Program shall  
51 address methods for the placement and transportation of inmates and reimbursement to counties

1 for the housing of those inmates. Any county that voluntarily agrees to house misdemeanants  
2 from that county or from other counties pursuant to the Program may enter into a written  
3 agreement with the Division of Adult Correction and Juvenile Justice to do so.

4 The North Carolina Sheriffs' Association shall:

5 (1) Report no later than the fifteenth day of each month to the Office of State  
6 Budget and Management and the Fiscal Research Division on the Statewide  
7 Misdemeanant Confinement Program. Each monthly report shall include all  
8 of the following:

9 a. The daily population delineated by misdemeanor or DWI monthly  
10 housing.

11 b. The cost of housing prisoners under the Program.

12 c. The cost of transporting prisoners under the Program.

13 d. Personnel costs.

14 e. Inmate medical care costs.

15 f. The number of counties that volunteer to house inmates under the  
16 Program.

17 g. The administrative costs paid to the Sheriffs' Association and to the  
18 Department of Public Safety.

19 (2) Report no later than October 1 of each year to the chairs of the House of  
20 Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and  
21 the Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the  
22 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the  
23 Statewide Misdemeanant Confinement Program. The report shall include the  
24 following with respect to the prior fiscal year:

25 a. The cost of housing prisoners by county under the Program.

26 b. The cost of transporting prisoners by county under the Program.

27 c. Personnel costs by county.

28 d. Inmate medical care costs by county.

29 e. The number of counties that volunteer to house inmates under the  
30 Program.

31 f. The administrative costs paid to the Sheriffs' Association and to the  
32 Department of Public Safety."

### 33 34 **INTERSTATE COMPACT FEES TO SUPPORT TRAINING PROGRAMS AND** 35 **EQUIPMENT PURCHASES SECTIONS**

36 **SECTION 18.11.(a)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 148-65.7, fees collected  
37 for the Interstate Compact Fund during the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium may be used by the  
38 Division of Adult Correction of the Department of Public Safety during the 2019-2021 fiscal  
39 biennium to provide training programs and equipment purchases for the Section of Community  
40 Corrections, but only to the extent sufficient funds remain available in the Fund to support the  
41 mission of the Interstate Compact Program.

42 **SECTION 18.11.(b)** No later than October 1 of each fiscal year, the Department of  
43 Public Safety shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public  
44 Safety on the amount of funds used pursuant to this section and for what purposes the funds were  
45 used.

### 46 47 **NURSE STAFFING AT STATE PRISONS REPORT**

48 **SECTION 18.12.(a)** The Department of Public Safety shall report the following  
49 information to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety by  
50 February 1, 2020, and by February 1, 2021:

- 1 (1) The total number of permanent nursing positions allocated to the Department,  
2 the number of filled positions, the number of positions that have been vacant  
3 for more than six months, and information regarding the location of both filled  
4 and vacant positions.
- 5 (2) The extent to which temporary contract services are being used to staff vacant  
6 nursing positions, the method for funding the contract services, and any cost  
7 differences between the use of permanent employees versus contract  
8 employees.
- 9 (3) A progress report on the implementation of its plan to (i) reduce the use of  
10 contract services to provide nursing in State prisons and (ii) attract and retain  
11 qualified nurses for employment in permanent positions in State prisons.

12 **SECTION 18.12.(b)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Department of  
13 Public Safety may, in its discretion and subject to the approval of the Office of State Budget and  
14 Management, convert funds appropriated for contractual nursing services to permanent nursing  
15 positions when it is determined to promote security, generate cost savings, or improve health care  
16 quality. The Department shall report on any such conversions to the Fiscal Research Division.  
17

#### 18 **DEPARTMENT REPORT ON PRISON PERSONNEL MATTERS**

19 **SECTION 18.13.** The Department of Public Safety, Division of Adult Correction,  
20 shall report the following information to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice  
21 and Public Safety by February 1, 2020, and by February 1, 2021:

- 22 (1) The number of Division employees charged with the commission of a criminal  
23 offense committed in a State prison and during the employee's work hours.  
24 The information shall be provided by State facility and shall specify the  
25 offense charged and the outcome of the charge.
- 26 (2) The number of employees disciplined, demoted, or separated from service due  
27 to personal misconduct. To the extent it does not disclose confidential  
28 personnel records, the information shall be organized by type of misconduct,  
29 nature of corrective action taken, and outcome of the corrective action.
- 30 (3) The hiring and screening process, including any required credentials or skills,  
31 criminal background checks, and personality assessments. The information  
32 shall also include the process the Division uses to verify the information  
33 provided by an applicant.  
34

#### 35 **STATEWIDE MISDEMEANANT CONFINEMENT PROGRAM FUNDING TRANSFER**

36 **SECTION 18.14.** Of the funds appropriated in this act for the Statewide  
37 Misdemeanant Confinement Program:

- 38 (1) The sum of one million dollars (\$1,000,000) shall be transferred each fiscal  
39 year to the North Carolina Sheriffs' Association, Inc., a nonprofit corporation,  
40 to support the Program and for administrative and operating expenses of the  
41 Association and its staff.
- 42 (2) The sum of two hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$225,000) shall be  
43 allocated each fiscal year to the Division of Adult Correction for its  
44 administrative and operating expenses for the Program.  
45

#### 46 **PRISON REFORM REPORT**

47 **SECTION 18.15.** The Department of Public Safety (Department) shall report  
48 quarterly beginning November 1, 2019, and continuing quarterly until the end of the 2019-2021  
49 fiscal biennium, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety on  
50 the Department's prison reform initiatives, including:

- 1 (1) All modifications to Department rules, policies, and procedures related to  
2 disciplinary actions against correctional officers and other correctional staff.
- 3 (2) All modifications to Department rules, policies, and procedures related to  
4 disciplinary actions against inmates.
- 5 (3) The amount, content, quality, and frequency of staff training.
- 6 (4) Modifications to inmate work assignments, including assessments of the  
7 appropriateness of particular work assignments based on inmate  
8 classification.
- 9 (5) Facility infrastructure improvements made to emergency communication,  
10 location tracking capabilities, and installation of additional cameras.
- 11 (6) Increased availability of staff personal safety equipment and institutional  
12 safety equipment.
- 13 (7) Adequacy of staffing of prison facilities and actions taken to increase staffing  
14 levels.
- 15 (8) Actions taken to increase retention efforts of staff.
- 16 (9) Changes to the hiring and orientation processes and procedures for  
17 correctional officers.
- 18 (10) Methods used to prevent delivery of contraband items to prisoners, including  
19 illegal drugs and mobile phones, and an evaluation or summary of the  
20 effectiveness of the methods.
- 21 (11) Modifications to housing capacity to meet prison staffing requirements.  
22

#### 23 **PLAN TO ADDRESS STANDARD OPERATING CAPACITY OF THE DIVISION OF** 24 **ADULT CORRECTION AND JUVENILE JUSTICE**

25 **SECTION 18.16.(a)** The Department of Public Safety shall develop a long-term plan  
26 to meet Standard Operating Capacity requirements of the Division of Adult Correction and  
27 Juvenile Justice. The long-term plan shall, at a minimum, include the following:

- 28 (1) An analysis of the required staffing to meet Standard Operating Capacity  
29 requirements.
- 30 (2) Recommendations for reopening closed facilities.
- 31 (3) Recommendations for constructing new facilities.
- 32 (4) Recommendations to reduce the prison population.

33 **SECTION 18.16.(b)** The Department of Public Safety shall submit its long-term  
34 plan required under subsection (a) of this section to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee  
35 on Justice and Public Safety no later than December 1, 2019.  
36

#### 37 **REIMBURSE COUNTIES FOR HOUSING AND EXTRAORDINARY MEDICAL** 38 **EXPENSES**

39 **SECTION 18.17.** Notwithstanding G.S. 143C-6-9, the Department of Public Safety  
40 may use funds available to the Department for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to reimburse  
41 counties for the cost of housing convicted inmates, parolees, and post-release supervisees  
42 awaiting transfer to the State prison system, as provided in G.S. 148-29. The reimbursement may  
43 not exceed forty dollars (\$40.00) per day per prisoner awaiting transfer. Beginning October 1,  
44 2019, the Department shall report quarterly to the chairs of the Joint Legislative Oversight  
45 Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the chairs of the House of Representatives  
46 Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Senate Appropriations  
47 Committee on Justice and Public Safety on the expenditure of funds to reimburse counties for  
48 prisoners awaiting transfer.  
49

#### 50 **DOT CONTRACT OF INMATE LITTER CREW**

1           **SECTION 18.17B.** After the issuance of a request for information (RFI) and receipt  
2 of bids by the Department of Transportation for litter pickup on State highways and roads, the  
3 Department of Transportation shall first offer the contract to the Division of Adult Correction  
4 upon the same terms and conditions as the most favorable bid received by the Department of  
5 Transportation from a suitable contractor. The Division of Adult Correction shall have 30 days  
6 to accept or decline the offered contract.

7  
8           **COMMUNITY COLLEGE ENROLLMENT GROWTH/PAMLICO CORRECTIONAL**  
9           **INSTITUTION**

10           **SECTION 18.17C.** When calculating the enrollment growth budget request for the  
11 2020-2021 fiscal year, the North Carolina Community College System Office shall adjust the  
12 full-time equivalent (FTE) enrollment to reflect the FTE lost due to the fire at Pamlico  
13 Correctional Institution.

14  
15           **LIMIT USE OF COMMUNITY PROGRAM FUNDS**

16           **SECTION 18.18.(a)** Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Public  
17 Safety for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for community program contracts, that are not required  
18 for or used for community program contracts, may be used only for the following:

- 19           (1) Other statewide residential programs that provide Level 2 intermediate  
20           dispositional alternatives for juveniles.
- 21           (2) Statewide community programs that provide Level 2 intermediate  
22           dispositional alternatives for juveniles.
- 23           (3) Regional programs that are collaboratives of two or more Juvenile Crime  
24           Prevention Councils which provide Level 2 intermediate dispositional  
25           alternatives for juveniles.
- 26           (4) The Juvenile Crime Prevention Council funds to be used for the Level 2  
27           intermediate dispositional alternatives for juveniles listed in  
28           G.S. 7B-2506(13) through (23).

29           **SECTION 18.18.(b)** Funds appropriated by this act to the Department of Public  
30 Safety for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for community programs may not be used for staffing,  
31 operations, maintenance, or any other expenses of youth development centers or detention  
32 facilities.

33           **SECTION 18.18.(c)** The Department of Public Safety shall submit an electronic  
34 report by October 1 of each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium on all expenditures made in  
35 the preceding fiscal year from the miscellaneous contract line in Fund Code 1230 to the chairs of  
36 the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the  
37 Senate Appropriations Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Fiscal Research Division.  
38 The report shall include all of the following: an itemized list of the contracts that have been  
39 executed, the amount of each contract, the date the contract was executed, the purpose of the  
40 contract, the number of juveniles that will be served and the manner in which they will be served,  
41 the amount of money transferred to the Juvenile Crime Prevention Council fund, and an itemized  
42 list of grants allocated from the funds transferred to the Juvenile Crime Prevention Council fund.

43  
44           **CREATE HAZARDOUS MATERIALS FACILITY FUND**

45           **SECTION 18.20.(a)** G.S. 166A-29.1 reads as rewritten:

46           "**§ 166A-29.1. Hazardous materials facility ~~fee~~ fee and fund.**

47           ...

48           (b1) Hazardous Materials Facility Fund. – The Hazardous Materials Facility Fund is  
49 established as a special fund within the Department. All fees collected under this section shall be  
50 credited to the Fund and shall be used to support the hazardous materials response programs  
51 established pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.

1 ...  
 2 (f) Use of Fee Proceeds. – The proceeds of fees assessed pursuant to this section shall be  
 3 used for the following:

- 4 (1) To offset costs associated with the establishment and maintenance of a  
 5 hazardous materials database and a hazardous materials response application.  
 6 (2) To offset costs associated with the operations of the regional response  
 7 program for hazardous materials emergencies and terrorist incidents.  
 8 (3) To provide grants to counties for hazardous materials emergency response  
 9 planning, training, equipment, and related exercises.  
 10 (4) To offset Division costs that directly support hazardous materials emergency  
 11 preparedness and response."

12 **SECTION 18.20.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to fees  
 13 collected on or after that date.  
 14

## 15 **RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY PLANNING**

16 **SECTION 18.21.(a)** G.S. 166A-29 reads as rewritten:

17 "**§ 166A-29. Emergency planning; charge.**

18 (a) Every person, firm, corporation or municipality who is licensed to construct or who  
 19 is operating a fixed nuclear facility for the production of electricity shall pay to the Department  
 20 of Public Safety an annual fee of at least thirty thousand dollars (\$30,000) for each fixed nuclear  
 21 facility which is located within this State or has a Plume Exposure Pathway Emergency Planning  
 22 Zone of which any part is located within this State. This fee is to be applied to the costs of  
 23 planning and implementing emergency response activities as are required by the Federal  
 24 Emergency Management Agency for the operation of nuclear facilities. Said fee is to be paid ~~no~~  
 25 ~~later than July 31 of each year. on a schedule set by the Department of Public Safety.~~ This  
 26 minimum fee may be increased from time to time as the costs of such planning and  
 27 implementation increase. Such increases shall be by agreement between the State and the  
 28 licensees or operators of the fixed nuclear facilities.

29 (b) Every person, firm, corporation or municipality who is licensed to construct or who  
 30 is operating a fixed nuclear facility for the production of electricity shall pay to the Department  
 31 of Public Safety, for the use of the Radiation Protection Section of the Division of ~~Public Health~~  
 32 Health Service Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services, an annual fee of at  
 33 least thirty-six thousand dollars (\$36,000) for each fixed nuclear facility that is located within  
 34 this State or that has a Plume Exposure Pathway Emergency Planning Zone any part of which is  
 35 located within this State. This fee shall be applied only to the costs of planning and implementing  
 36 emergency response activities as required by the Federal Emergency Management Agency for  
 37 the operation of nuclear facilities. This fee is to be paid ~~no later than July 31 of each year. on a~~  
 38 schedule set by the Department of Public Safety.

39 ...."

40 **SECTION 18.21.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to fees  
 41 assessed on or after that date.  
 42

## 43 **PART XIX. ADMINISTRATION**

### 44 **DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION/MANAGE STATE PORTFOLIO OF REAL** 45 **PROPERTY AND UPDATE E-PROCUREMENT SYSTEM**

46 **SECTION 19.1.(a)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 66-58.12(c), the sum of  
 47 one million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020  
 48 fiscal year transferred in this act from the E-Commerce Fund in the Department of Administration  
 49 Budget Code 24100, Fund Code 2514, to the Department of Administration Budget Code 14100,  
 50

1 Fund Code 1412, shall be used to develop a real estate information system as required by Section  
2 31.2 of S.L. 2018-5.

3 **SECTION 19.1.(b)** For purposes of updating the E-Procurement System (hereinafter  
4 "System"), the Department of Administration shall do all of the following:

- 5 (1) Create a detailed plan for updating the System, including:  
6 a. The ways in which the System will be improved.  
7 b. The itemized costs of the improvements.  
8 c. The length of time it will take to make the improvements.  
9 (2) No later than October 1, 2019, submit a report which describes (i) the detailed  
10 plan required by subdivision (1) of this subsection and (ii) the funds expended  
11 prior to October 1, 2019, for updating the System to the Joint Legislative  
12 Oversight Committee on General Government and the Joint Legislative  
13 Oversight Committee on Information Technology.  
14

## 15 **PROCUREMENT SIMPLIFICATION AND INCREASED ACCOUNTABILITY**

16 **SECTION 19.2.(a)** G.S. 143-52.1 reads as rewritten:

17 **"§ 143-52.1. Award recommendations; State Purchasing Officer action.**

18 (a) Award Recommendation. – When the dollar value of a contract to be awarded under  
19 Article 3 of Chapter 143 of the General Statutes exceeds the benchmark established pursuant to  
20 G.S. 143-53.1, an award recommendation shall be submitted to the State Purchasing Officer for  
21 approval or other action. The State Purchasing Officer shall promptly notify the agency or  
22 institution making the recommendation, or for which the purchase is to be made, of the action  
23 taken.

24 (b) through (d) Repealed by Session Laws 2013-234, s. 4, effective July 3, 2013.

25 (e) Reporting. – The State Procurement Officer shall provide a monthly report of all  
26 contract awards greater than ~~twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000)~~ the benchmark established  
27 under G.S. 143-53.1 approved through the Division of Purchase and Contract to the Cochairs of  
28 the Joint Legislative Committee on Governmental Operations. The report shall include the  
29 amount of the award, the award recipient, the using agency, and a short description of the nature  
30 of the award."

31 **SECTION 19.2.(b)** G.S. 143-53 reads as rewritten:

32 **"§ 143-53. Rules.**

33 (a) The Secretary of Administration may adopt rules governing the following:

- 34 (1) Prescribing the routine and procedures to be followed in canvassing bids and  
35 awarding contracts, and for reviewing decisions made pursuant thereto, and  
36 the decision of the reviewing body shall be the final administrative review.  
37 The Division of Purchase and Contract shall review and decide a protest on a  
38 contract valued at ~~twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000) or more~~ an amount  
39 that exceeds the benchmark established under G.S. 143-53.1. The Secretary  
40 shall adopt rules or criteria governing the review of and decision on a protest  
41 on a contract ~~of less than twenty five thousand dollars (\$25,000)~~ valued at or  
42 below the benchmark established under G.S. 143-53.1 by the agency that  
43 awarded the contract.

44 ...

- 45 (5) Prescribing conditions under which purchases and contracts for the purchase,  
46 installment or lease-purchase, rental or lease of goods and services may be  
47 entered into by means other than competitive bidding, including, but not  
48 limited to, negotiation, reverse auctions, and acceptance of electronic bids.  
49 Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section, any  
50 waiver of competition for the purchase, rental, or lease of goods and services  
51 is subject to prior review by the Secretary, if the expenditure exceeds ten

1                   ~~thousand dollars (\$10,000).~~ the benchmark established under G.S. 143-53.1.  
2                   The Division may levy a fee, not to exceed one dollar (\$1.00), for review of  
3                   each waiver application.

4                   ...."

5                   **SECTION 19.2.(c)** G.S. 143-53.1 reads as rewritten:

6                   "**§ 143-53.1. Setting of benchmarks; increase by Secretary.**

7                   (a)       On and after July 1, 2014, the procedures prescribed by G.S. 143-52 with respect to  
8                   competitive bids and the bid value benchmark authorized by G.S. 143-53(a)(2) with respect to  
9                   rule making by the Secretary of Administration for competitive bidding shall promote  
10                  compliance with the principles of procurement efficiency, transparency, and fair competition to  
11                  obtain the State's business. For State departments, institutions, and agencies, except the President  
12                  of The University of North Carolina or a special responsibility constituent institution of The  
13                  University of North Carolina and community colleges, the benchmark shall not be greater than  
14                  one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000). For the President of The University of North Carolina  
15                  or a special responsibility constituent institution of The University of North Carolina, the  
16                  benchmark prescribed in this section is as provided in G.S. 116-31.10. For community colleges,  
17                  the benchmark prescribed in this section is as provided in G.S. 115D-58.14.

18                  ...."

19                  **SECTION 19.2.(d)** G.S. 143-57 reads as rewritten:

20                  "**§ 143-57. Purchases of articles in certain emergencies.**

21                  In case of any emergency or pressing need arising from unforeseen causes including but not  
22                  limited to delay by contractors, delay in transportation, breakdown in machinery, or unanticipated  
23                  volume of work, the Secretary of Administration shall have power to obtain or authorize  
24                  obtaining in the open market any necessary supplies, materials, equipment, printing or services  
25                  for immediate delivery to any department, institution or agency of the State government. A report  
26                  on the circumstances of such emergency or need and the transactions thereunder shall be made a  
27                  matter of record promptly thereafter. If the expenditure exceeds ~~ten thousand dollars (\$10,000),~~  
28                  the benchmark established under G.S. 143-53.1, the report shall also be made promptly thereafter  
29                  to the Division of Purchase and Contract."

30                  **SECTION 19.2.(e)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
31                  contracts entered into on or after that date.

## 32                  **VACANT POSITION ELIMINATION FLEXIBILITY AND REPORT**

33                  **SECTION 19.3.** Notwithstanding any provision of this act to the contrary, the  
34                  Department of Administration, Department of Insurance, Department of Military and Veterans  
35                  Affairs, Department of Revenue, Department of State Treasurer, Department of the Secretary of  
36                  State, and State Board of Elections shall meet the personal services reduction required by this act  
37                  by eliminating positions, either vacant or filled, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium.  
38                  By October 1, 2019, and October 1, 2020, each of the agencies listed in this section shall submit  
39                  a report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government, the House of  
40                  Representatives Appropriations Subcommittee on General Government, the Senate  
41                  Appropriations Committee on General Government and Information Technology, and the Fiscal  
42                  Research Division on the actions taken to achieve the budgeted reduction for vacant position  
43                  eliminations for the fiscal year. The report shall include a list of each alternative position  
44                  eliminated, along with its position number, title, and the amount of salary and fringe benefits  
45                  associated with each position.

## 46                  **PART XX. ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS [RESERVED]**

## 47                  **PART XXI. AUDITOR [RESERVED]**

**PART XXII. BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT****FUNDS FOR EASTERN TRIAD WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT**

**SECTION 22.2.** The sum of four million five hundred thousand dollars (\$4,500,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the Office of State Budget and Management, Special Appropriations, for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for the Triad Workforce Solutions Collaborative shall be allocated each fiscal year as follows:

- |     |                   |             |
|-----|-------------------|-------------|
| (1) | Alamance County   | \$875,000   |
| (2) | Guilford County   | \$2,250,000 |
| (3) | Rockingham County | \$625,000   |
| (4) | Randolph County   | \$750,000.  |

**PLAN FOR RESULTS FIRST BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS OF DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES PROGRAMS**

**SECTION 22.3.** By January 15, 2020, the Office of State Budget and Management (OSBM) shall submit to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Health and Human Services, and the Fiscal Research Division a plan to conduct, as part of North Carolina's Results First project, a benefit-cost analysis of all Department of Health and Human Services (Department) programs funded by State appropriations. OSBM shall include in the plan required by this section (i) an inventory of all Department programs funded by State appropriations and (ii) an estimate of the cost to conduct the Results First benefit-cost analysis for each Department program funded by State appropriations. The Department shall cooperate with the OSBM in OSBM's development of the plan required by this section.

**OSBM/MATCHING FUNDS REQUIREMENT FOR NONPROFITS**

**SECTION 22.4.** Gaston Aquatics, Inc., a nonprofit organization, shall match the sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the organization for pool construction on a one-to-one basis. The organization shall have four years in which to raise the matching funds, and no State funds shall be disbursed to the organization until the matching funds have been raised. Funds appropriated in this act to the organization that have not been disbursed by June 30, 2023, shall revert to the General Fund.

**PART XXIII. BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT – SPECIAL APPROPRIATIONS  
[RESERVED]****PART XXIV. CONTROLLER****OVERPAYMENTS AUDIT**

**SECTION 24.1.(a)** During the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, receipts generated by the collection of inadvertent overpayments by State agencies to vendors as a result of pricing errors, neglected rebates and discounts, miscalculated freight charges, unclaimed refunds, erroneously paid excise taxes, and related errors shall be deposited in Special Reserve Account 24172 as required by G.S. 147-86.22(c).

**SECTION 24.1.(b)** Of the funds appropriated in this act from the Special Reserve Account 24172, and for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) of the funds shall be used by the Office of the State Controller for data processing, debt collection, or e-commerce costs.

**SECTION 24.1.(c)** The State Controller shall report annually to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research Division on the revenue deposited into Special Reserve Account 24172 and the disbursement of that revenue.

1  
2 **PART XXV. ELECTIONS**  
3

4 **BOARD OF ELECTIONS/REPORT ON POST-ELECTION AUDITS**

5 **SECTION 25.1.(a)** Article 20 of Chapter 163A of the General Statutes is amended  
6 by adding a new section to read as follows:

7 "**§ 163A-1180.1. Post-election audits.**

8 After conducting a post-election audit, the Board of Elections shall produce a report which  
9 summarizes the audit, including the rationale for and the findings of the audit. The report shall  
10 be submitted to the Joint Legislative Elections Oversight Committee and the Joint Legislative  
11 Oversight Committee on General Government within 10 business days of the date the audit is  
12 completed."

13 **SECTION 25.1.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
14 post-election audits conducted on or after that date.

15  
16 **BOARD OF ELECTIONS/DESIGNATE EXISTING POSITION AS AGENCY**  
17 **GENERAL COUNSEL**

18 **SECTION 25.2.** The State Board of Elections shall designate one of its current  
19 full-time employee positions as "Agency General Counsel." The State Board of Elections shall  
20 consult with the Office of State Human Resources and the Office of State Budget and  
21 Management to ensure that the designation authorized by this section is made in accordance with  
22 State policies and procedures.

23  
24 **PART XXVI. GENERAL ASSEMBLY [RESERVED]**

25  
26 **PART XXVII. GOVERNOR [RESERVED]**

27  
28 **PART XXVIII. HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY [RESERVED]**

29  
30 **PART XXIX. INSURANCE**

31  
32 **INSURANCE REGULATORY FEE**

33 **SECTION 29.1.** The percentage rate to be used in calculating the insurance  
34 regulatory charge under G.S. 58-6-25 is six and one-half percent (6.5%) for the 2020 calendar  
35 year.

36  
37 **PART XXX. INSURANCE – INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION**

38  
39 **INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION USE ELECTRONIC MAIL TO SEND DECISIONS**

40 **SECTION 30.1.(a)** G.S. 143-293 reads as rewritten:

41 "**§ 143-293. Appeals to Court of Appeals.**

42 Either the claimant or the State may, within 30 days after receipt of the decision and order of  
43 the full Commission, to be sent by ~~registered or certified~~ registered, certified, or electronic mail,  
44 but not thereafter, appeal from the decision of the Commission to the Court of Appeals. Such  
45 appeal shall be for errors of law only under the same terms and conditions as govern appeals in  
46 ordinary civil actions, and the findings of fact of the Commission shall be conclusive if there is  
47 any competent evidence to support them. The appellant shall cause to be prepared a statement of  
48 the case as required by the rules of the Court of Appeals. A copy of this statement shall be served  
49 on the respondent within 45 days from the entry of the appeal taken; within 20 days after such  
50 service, the respondent shall return the copy with ~~his~~ the respondent's approval or specified  
51 amendments endorsed or attached; if the case be approved by the respondent, it shall be filed

1 with the clerk of the Court of Appeals as a part of the record; if not returned with objections  
2 within the time prescribed, it shall be deemed approved. The ~~chairman-chair~~ of the Industrial  
3 Commission shall have the power, in the exercise of ~~his-the chair's~~ discretion, to enlarge the time  
4 in which to serve statement of case on appeal and exceptions thereto or counterstatement of case.

5 If the case on appeal is returned by the respondent with objections as prescribed, or if a  
6 countercase is served on appellant, the appellant shall immediately request the ~~chairman-chair~~  
7 of the Industrial Commission to fix a time and place for settling the ~~case-before him-case~~. If the  
8 appellant delays longer than 15 days after the respondent serves ~~his-the~~ countercase or exceptions  
9 to request the ~~chairman-chair~~ to settle the case on appeal, and delays for such period to ~~mail-mail~~,  
10 as provided in this section, the case and countercase or exceptions to the ~~chairman,chair~~, then the  
11 exceptions filed by the respondent shall be allowed; or the countercase served ~~by him~~ shall  
12 constitute the case on appeal; but the time may be extended by agreement of counsel.

13 The ~~chairman-chair~~ shall forthwith notify the attorneys of the parties to appear before ~~him-the~~  
14 chair for that purpose at a certain time and place, which time shall not be more than 20 days from  
15 the receipt of the request. At the time and place stated, the ~~chairman-chair~~ of the Industrial  
16 Commission or ~~his-the chair's~~ designee shall settle and sign the case and deliver a copy to the  
17 attorneys of each party. The appellant shall within five days thereafter file it with the clerk of the  
18 Court of Appeals, and if ~~he-the appellant~~ fails to do so the respondent may file ~~his-the respondent's~~  
19 copy.

20 No appeal bond or supersedeas bond shall be required of State departments or agencies."

21 **SECTION 30.1.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
22 decisions and orders sent on or after that date.

## 23 24 **PART XXXI. LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR**

### 25 26 **LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR/COORDINATE STUDY ON EMERGING MODES OF** 27 **TRANSPORTATION AND CONVENE EVTOL SUMMIT**

28 **SECTION 31.1.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Office of the  
29 Lieutenant Governor, the sum of one million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000) in  
30 nonrecurring funds for the 2019-2020 fiscal year shall be used as follows:

- 31 (1) Seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) to study the feasibility and  
32 economic impact of creating an Electric Vertical Takeoff and Landing  
33 (eVTOL) and Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS) corridor in the State  
34 focused on research, development, and commercialization and using that  
35 technology to help improve the health, safety, and well-being of the State's  
36 citizens. The study shall include:
- 37 a. Gathering information available in the eVTOL and UAS fields,  
38 including commercial developments and technology initiatives, to  
39 estimate the market potential.
  - 40 b. Interviewing leaders in aviation, telecommunications, education,  
41 health care, transportation, fuel technologies, emergency management,  
42 military, agriculture, planning, and venture capital to determine  
43 opportunities for using eVTOL and UAS technologies in the State.
  - 44 c. Exploring suppliers of eVTOL and UAS technologies, sources of  
45 demand for these technologies, and current and emerging competitors  
46 in the eVTOL and UAS fields.
  - 47 d. Determining the criteria for viable eVTOL vehicles in this State.
  - 48 e. Identifying stakeholders that have verified Federal Aviation  
49 Administration (FAA) proof-of-concept eVTOL vehicles.
  - 50 f. Evaluating current trends and future projections in the eVTOL and  
51 UAS fields.

1 g. Considering the need for establishing a strategic advisory group to  
2 advise and inform the State's leaders on current and emerging  
3 technologies in the eVTOL and UAS fields, and the ways in which the  
4 State can use these technologies to improve services and create job  
5 opportunities.

- 6 (2) Seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000) to organize and convene an  
7 eVTOL summit. The purpose of the summit shall be to facilitate dialogue  
8 between leaders in the State, stakeholders with verified FAA proof-of-concept  
9 eVTOL vehicles, and the public about ways in which eVTOL vehicles can be  
10 safely used to improve public and private services in the State, including  
11 health care and transportation, and to create public and private jobs.

12 **SECTION 31.1.(b)** Funds appropriated in this act for the study and summit described  
13 in subsection (a) of this section may also be used to hire staff, consultants, and qualified vendors  
14 to conduct the study and organize and facilitate the summit. The Office of the Lieutenant  
15 Governor may contract with consultants and qualified vendors under this subsection without  
16 complying with the provisions of Article 3, Article 3C, and Article 3D of Chapter 143 of the  
17 General Statutes.

18 **SECTION 31.1.(c)** By April 1, 2020, the Office of the Lieutenant Governor shall  
19 submit an interim report on the study to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight  
20 Committee, Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government, and the Fiscal  
21 Research Division which shall include the following:

- 22 (1) A detailed description of the items listed in subdivision (1) of subsection (a)  
23 of this section that have been studied to date, and any findings and  
24 recommendations related to these items.  
25 (2) A list of the staff and consultants hired to date to conduct the study and  
26 organize and facilitate the summit.  
27 (3) A progress report on the planning and itinerary for the eVTOL summit,  
28 including the estimated cost of the eVTOL summit.

29 **SECTION 31.1.(d)** By October 1, 2020, the Office of the Lieutenant Governor shall  
30 report the findings of the study and the eVTOL summit, including any legislative  
31 recommendations, to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, Joint Legislative  
32 Oversight Committee on General Government, and the Fiscal Research Division.

33 **SECTION 31.1.(e)** Funds appropriated for the purposes described in this section that  
34 are unexpended or unencumbered on June 30, 2020, shall not revert to the General Fund, but  
35 shall remain available to the Office of the Lieutenant Governor for the purposes authorized in  
36 this section until October 1, 2020.

37 **SECTION 31.1.(f)** This section is effective when it becomes law and expires on  
38 October 1, 2020.

## 39 **PART XXXII. MILITARY AND VETERANS AFFAIRS**

### 40 **DMVA/TECHNICAL AMENDMENT TO DELETE OBSOLETE LANGUAGE FROM** 41 **STATUTE REGULATING SCHOLARSHIPS**

42 **SECTION 32.1.** G.S. 143B-1225 reads as rewritten:

#### 43 **"§ 143B-1225. Scholarship.**

44 (a) A scholarship granted pursuant to this Part shall consist of the following benefits in  
45 either a State or private educational institution:

46 ...

- 47 (4) No educational assistance shall be afforded a child under this Part after the  
48 end of an eight-year period beginning on the date the scholarship is first  
49 awarded. ~~Those persons who have been granted a scholarship under this Part~~  
50  
51

1 prior to the effective date of this act shall be entitled to the remainder of their  
 2 period of scholarship eligibility if used prior to August 1, 2010. Whenever a  
 3 child is enrolled in an educational institution and the period of entitlement  
 4 ends while enrolled in a term, quarter or semester, such period shall be  
 5 extended to the end of such term, quarter or semester, but not beyond the  
 6 entitlement limitation of four academic years.

7 ...."

## 9 ESTABLISH NORTH CAROLINA VETERANS CEMETERY TRUST FUND

10 **SECTION 32.3.(a)** There is established the North Carolina Veterans Cemeteries  
 11 Trust Fund (hereinafter "Fund"), a special fund within the Department of Military and Veterans  
 12 Affairs. The Fund shall be maintained as a special fund and shall be administered by the  
 13 Department to carry out the provisions of this section. Interest accruing from the monies in the  
 14 Fund shall be credited to the Fund. The Fund shall consist of the following sources of funding:

- 15 (1) All interest and investment earnings received on monies in the Fund.
- 16 (2) Any other funds, as directed by the General Assembly.

17 **SECTION 32.3.(b)** The funds in the Fund shall be allowed to accumulate until they  
 18 have generated sufficient interest earnings to maintain the State's veterans' cemeteries once they  
 19 have reached full capacity. The interest earnings in the Fund shall be used to maintain existing  
 20 veterans' cemeteries once they have reached full capacity, but the principal shall not be spent.  
 21 The interest earnings in the Fund shall not be used to open new veterans' cemeteries. The  
 22 Veterans Affairs Commission shall have sole authority to approve the use of the Fund for the  
 23 purposes authorized in this subsection, and they shall, in exercising that authority, act without  
 24 direction from or supervision of the Secretary.

## 26 VETERANS AFFAIRS COMMISSION/AWARDING OF SERVICE MEDALS

27 **SECTION 32.4.** G.S. 143B-1220 reads as rewritten:

### 28 "§ 143B-1220. Veterans' Affairs Commission – creation, powers and duties.

29 There is hereby created the Veterans' Affairs Commission of the Department of Military and  
 30 Veterans Affairs. The Veterans' Affairs Commission shall have the following functions and  
 31 duties, as delegated by the Secretary of Military and Veterans Affairs:

- 32 ...
- 33 (3) To promulgate rules and regulations concerning the awarding of scholarships  
 34 for children of North Carolina veterans as provided by this Article. The  
 35 Commission shall make rules and regulations consistent with the provisions  
 36 of this Article. All rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions  
 37 of this Chapter heretofore adopted by the State Board of Veterans' Affairs  
 38 shall remain in full force and effect unless and until repealed or superseded by  
 39 action of the Veterans' Affairs Commission. All rules and regulations adopted  
 40 by the Commission shall be enforced by the Department of Military and  
 41 Veterans Affairs; and
- 42 (4) ~~To promulgate rules concerning the awarding of the North Carolina Services~~  
 43 ~~Medal to all veterans who have served in any period of war as defined in 38~~  
 44 ~~U.S.C. § 101. The award shall be self-financing; those who wish to be awarded~~  
 45 ~~the medal shall pay a fee to cover the expenses of producing the medal and~~  
 46 ~~awarding the medal. All rules adopted by the Commission with respect to the~~  
 47 ~~North Carolina Services Medal shall be implemented and enforced by the~~  
 48 ~~Department of Military and Veterans Affairs; and~~
- 49 (5) To advise the Secretary on any matter the Secretary may refer to it."

## 51 FUNDS FOR NC VETERANS MEMORIAL PAVILION SHALL NOT REVERT

1           **SECTION 32.5.(a)** Notwithstanding any provision of S.L. 2017-57, or of the  
2 Committee Report described in Section 39.2 of that act to the contrary, the sum of two hundred  
3 fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) in nonrecurring funds for the 2017-2018 fiscal year  
4 appropriated in that act to the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs for the construction  
5 of public facilities at the North Carolina Veterans Memorial Pavilion in Broadway, North  
6 Carolina shall not revert on June 30, 2019, as required by Section 6.13(c) of that act, but shall  
7 remain available for expenditure until June 30, 2020.

8           **SECTION 32.5.(b)** This section becomes effective June 30, 2019.

9  
10 **DMVA/MILITARY PRESENCE STABILIZATION FUND**

11           **SECTION 32.6.** G.S. 143B-1217 reads as rewritten:

12 **"§ 143B-1217. Military Presence Stabilization Fund.**

13           **(a)** The Military Presence Stabilization Fund is established as a special fund in the  
14 Department of Military and Veterans Affairs. Funds in the Military Presence Stabilization Fund  
15 shall be used to fund actions designed to make the State less vulnerable to closure pursuant to  
16 federal Base Realignment and Closure and related initiatives. The North Carolina Military  
17 Affairs Commission shall approve the use of the Fund for this purpose.

18           **(b)** Notwithstanding the provisions of G.S. 143B-1214 and subsection (a) of this section,  
19 funds appropriated to the Military Presence Stabilization Fund may be used for the following  
20 purposes:

- 21           **(1)** Unless otherwise authorized by the General Assembly, up to two hundred  
22 twenty-five thousand dollars (\$225,000) to provide grants to local  
23 communities or military installations for actual project expenses. Grant funds  
24 shall not be used to pay for lobbying the General Assembly, salaries, travel,  
25 or other administrative costs. The North Carolina Military Affairs  
26 Commission shall establish guidelines for applying for these grants.
- 27           **(2)** Administrative expenses and reimbursements for members of the North  
28 Carolina Military Affairs Commission.
- 29           **(3)** Federal advocacy and lobbying support.
- 30           **(4)** Updates to strategic planning analysis and strategic plan.
- 31           **(5)** Economic impact analyses.
- 32           **(6)** Public-public/public-private (P4) initiatives.
- 33           **(7)** Identification and implementation of innovative measures to increase the  
34 military value of installations.
- 35           **(8)** Fully fund a position at the North Carolina Economic Development Center.

36           **(c)** The Department of Military and Veterans Affairs shall pay expenses authorized by  
37 this section and approved by the North Carolina Military Affairs Commission within 30 days of  
38 receiving a request from the Commission that payment be made. Notwithstanding the 30-day  
39 time period provided for in this subsection, the Department shall make payment on a contract or  
40 grant awarded by the Commission no later than the date payment is due according to the terms  
41 of the contract or grant, and the Commission shall not be required to request that the Department  
42 make the contract or grant payment. The chair may authorize a member of the Commission's  
43 Executive Steering Group or another representative to make a request for payment. Upon receipt  
44 of a request for payment, the Department shall issue a written acknowledgment of the request to  
45 the Commission or duly authorized representative and shall, once payment has been made,  
46 provide proof of payment to the Commission or duly authorized representative.

47           **(d)** The North Carolina Military Affairs Commission shall report to the Joint Legislative  
48 Oversight Committee on General Government no later than February 15 of each year on  
49 expenditures from the Military Presence Stabilization Fund."

50  
51 **DMVA/SUICIDE PREVENTION PROGRAM**

1           **SECTION 32.7.** The Department of Military and Veterans Affairs shall consult with  
2 the Department of Health and Human Services for the purpose of developing a suicide prevention  
3 program for veterans. Not later than February 1, 2020, the Department of Military and Veterans  
4 Affairs shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government on its  
5 progress in developing the suicide prevention program.

6  
7 **PART XXXIII. REVENUE**

8  
9 **DOR/ELIMINATE VACANT POSITIONS**

10           **SECTION 33.1.** The Department of Revenue shall eliminate a sufficient number of  
11 permanent or temporary vacant positions funded through the Collections Assistance Fee to  
12 generate a recurring annual savings of five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) for each year of  
13 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium. The Department shall report on the eliminated positions to the  
14 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government by October 1, 2019.

15  
16 **DOR TAX FRAUD ANALYTICS**

17           **SECTION 33.2.(a)** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
18 Revenue, the sum of four million four hundred thousand dollars (\$4,400,000) in nonrecurring  
19 funds for each year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall be used to continue and expand the  
20 Department's tax fraud analysis contract. These funds shall be used in each fiscal year as follows:

- 21           (1) Three million three hundred thousand dollars (\$3,300,000) to pay for fraud  
22 detection analytics and information reporting.  
23           (2) One million one hundred thousand dollars (\$1,100,000) for hosting  
24 infrastructure.

25           **SECTION 33.2.(b)** The Department of Revenue shall continue to coordinate with  
26 the Government Data Analytics Center (GDAC) and utilize the subject matter expertise and  
27 technical infrastructure available through existing GDAC public-private partnerships for fraud  
28 detection analytics and infrastructure.

29  
30 **DOR/UPDATE ELECTRONIC TAX SYSTEMS TO SEND NOTICES TO TAXPAYER**  
31 **AND TAXPAYER'S POWER OF ATTORNEY**

32           **SECTION 33.3.** The Department of Revenue shall update its electronic tax systems  
33 to store and recognize power of attorney registrations to ensure that notices generated by the  
34 Department are simultaneously sent to both the taxpayer and the person designated in the  
35 taxpayer's power of attorney registration. By January 31, 2020, the Department shall report to  
36 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government on its progress in updating  
37 its electronic tax systems to store and recognize power of attorney registrations.

38  
39 **PART XXXIV. SECRETARY OF STATE [RESERVED]**

40  
41 **PART XXXV. TREASURER**

42  
43 **EXPAND THE TYPE OF CANCERS COVERED AS OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES FOR**  
44 **FIREFIGHTERS' DEATH BENEFITS**

45           **SECTION 35.1.(a)** G.S. 143-166.2 reads as rewritten:

46 **"§ 143-166.2. Definitions.**

47           The following definitions apply in this Article:

48           ...

- 49           (6) Killed in the line of duty. – This term shall apply to all of the following deaths:

50           ...

e. When the death of a firefighter occurs as a direct and proximate result of any of the following cancers that are occupationally related to firefighting, that firefighter is presumed to have been killed in the line of duty:

1. Mesothelioma.
2. Testicular cancer.
3. ~~Intestinal cancer.~~ Cancer of the small intestine.
4. Esophageal cancer.
5. Oral cavity cancer.
6. Pharynx cancer.

...."

**SECTION 35.1.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to deaths occurring on or after that date.

**TECHNICAL CHANGES TO THE STATE AND LOCAL RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**

**SECTION 35.2.(a)** G.S. 128-21 is amended by adding a new subdivision to read:

"(8a) "Duly acknowledged" means notarized, including electronic notarization, or verified through an identity authentication service approved by the Department of State Treasurer."

**SECTION 35.2.(b)** G.S. 135-1 is amended by adding a new subdivision to read:

"(8a) "Duly acknowledged" means notarized, including electronic notarization, or verified through an identity authentication service approved by the Department of State Treasurer."

**PART XXXVI. GENERAL GOVERNMENT**

**DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

**SECTION 36.1.(a)** G.S. 116D-4 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 116D-4. Minority and historically underutilized business participation.**

(a) Minority Business Participation. – The goals set by G.S. 143-128 for participation in projects by minority businesses apply to projects funded by the proceeds of bonds or notes issued under this section. The following State agencies shall monitor compliance with this requirement and shall report to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government by January 1 of each year on the participation by minority businesses in these projects. The State Construction Office, Department of Administration, shall monitor compliance with regard to projects funded by the proceeds of university improvement general obligation bonds and notes and special obligation bonds and notes; the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall provide the State Construction Office any information required by the State Construction Office to monitor compliance. The Community Colleges System Office shall monitor compliance with regard to projects funded by the proceeds of community college general obligation bonds and notes.

...."

**SECTION 36.1.(b)** G.S. 143-48 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 143-48. State policy; cooperation in promoting the use of small contractors, minority contractors, physically handicapped contractors, and women contractors; purpose; required annual reports.**

...

(d) The Department of Administration shall collect and compile the data described in this section and report it annually to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government.

...."

1           **SECTION 36.1.(c)** G.S. 143-128.3 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 143-128.3. Minority business participation administration.**

3       (a) All public entities subject to G.S. 143-128.2 shall report to the Department of  
4 Administration, Office of Historically Underutilized Business, the following with respect to each  
5 building project:

6       ...

7       The reports shall be in the format and contain the data prescribed by the Secretary of  
8 Administration. The University of North Carolina and the State Board of Community Colleges  
9 shall report quarterly and all other public entities shall report semiannually. The Secretary of the  
10 Department of Administration shall make reports every six months to the Joint Legislative  
11 Committee on Governmental Operations and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
12 General Government on information reported pursuant to this subsection.

13       ...

14       (c) The Secretary shall study and recommend to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative  
15 Oversight Committee on General Government and other State agencies ways to improve the  
16 effectiveness and efficiency of the State capital facilities development, minority business  
17 participation program and good faith efforts in utilizing minority businesses as set forth in  
18 G.S. 143-128.2, and other appropriate good faith efforts that may result in the increased  
19 utilization of minority businesses.

20       (d) The Secretary shall appoint an advisory board to develop recommendations to  
21 improve the recruitment and utilization of minority businesses. The Secretary, with the input of  
22 its advisory board, shall review the State's programs for promoting the recruitment and utilization  
23 of minority businesses involved in State capital projects and shall recommend to the ~~General~~  
24 ~~Assembly,~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government, the State  
25 Construction Office, The University of North Carolina, and the community colleges system  
26 changes in the terms and conditions of State laws, rules, and policies that will enhance  
27 opportunities for utilization of minority businesses on these projects. The Secretary shall provide  
28 guidance to these agencies on identifying types of projects likely to attract increased participation  
29 by minority businesses and breaking down or combining elements of work into economically  
30 feasible units to facilitate minority business participation.

31       ...

32       (g) ~~The~~ Annually, on or before September 1, beginning September 1, 2019, the Secretary  
33 shall report findings and ~~recommendations~~ recommendations, as required under this ~~section~~  
34 section, to the Joint Legislative Committee on Governmental Operations ~~annually on or before~~  
35 June 1, beginning June 1, 2002, and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General  
36 Government and shall post the report findings and recommendations on the Department's Web  
37 site."

38           **SECTION 36.1.(d)** G.S. 143-341 reads as rewritten:

39   "**§ 143-341. Powers and duties of Department.**

40       The Department of Administration has the following powers and duties:

41       ...

42       (8) General Services:

43       ...

44       i. To establish and operate a central motor fleet and such subsidiary  
45 related facilities as the Secretary may deem necessary, and to that end:

46       ...

47       11. To report annually to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative  
48 Oversight Committee on General Government on any rules  
49 adopted, amended or repealed under sub-sub-subdivisions 3.,  
50 7., or 7a. of this sub-subdivision.

51       ...

1           (12) Report on Vehicles Managed. – Beginning on September 1, 2019, and  
 2 semiannually thereafter, the Department of Administration shall provide a  
 3 report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government  
 4 and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety  
 5 on the status of all motor vehicles managed by the Department of  
 6 Administration for the Department of Public Safety. The report shall include  
 7 all of the following information:

- 8           a. The number of motor vehicles managed by the Department of  
 9 Administration for the Department of Public Safety.  
 10          b. The condition of each motor vehicle, including the mileage on each  
 11 motor vehicle.  
 12          c. The average amount of time taken to repair or replace a motor vehicle.  
 13          d. The number and condition of any backup motor vehicles managed by  
 14 the Department of Administration and available for use by the  
 15 Department of Public Safety, including the location and condition of  
 16 each motor vehicle."

17           **SECTION 36.1.(e)** Section 27.6(c) of S.L. 2015-241 is repealed.

18           **SECTION 36.1.(f)** G.S. 143-341.2 reads as rewritten:

19           **"§ 143-341.2. Proactive management of State-owned and State-leased real property**  
 20 **portfolio.**

21           (a) Duties of the Department of Administration. – The Department of Administration  
 22 shall have the following powers and duties:

23           ...

24           (7) Reporting. – The Department of Administration shall make the following  
 25 reports:

- 26           a. No later than December 1, 2018, and every five years thereafter, the  
 27 Department shall report the following to the Joint Legislative  
 28 Commission on Governmental Operations, ~~to the Joint Legislative~~  
 29 ~~Oversight Committee on General Government,~~ the Fiscal Research  
 30 Division of the General Assembly, and ~~to the~~ Program Evaluation  
 31 Division of the General Assembly:  
 32           1. The plan developed pursuant to subdivision (1) of this  
 33 subsection.  
 34           2. A summary of the performance measurement procedures  
 35 developed pursuant to subdivision (2) of this subsection.  
 36           b. If any State agency fails to submit the information required by  
 37 subdivision (b)(1) of this section, the Department shall report the  
 38 failure to the chairs of the Joint Legislative Commission on  
 39 Governmental ~~Operations~~ Operations, the Joint Legislative Oversight  
 40 ~~Committee on General Government,~~ and ~~to the chairs of the~~ Joint  
 41 Legislative Program Evaluation Oversight Committee within 30 days.  
 42           c. No later than December 1, 2019, and each year thereafter, the  
 43 Department shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
 44 Governmental Operations, ~~to the~~ Joint Legislative Oversight  
 45 ~~Committee on General Government,~~ the Fiscal Research Division of  
 46 the General Assembly, and ~~to the~~ Program Evaluation Division of the  
 47 General Assembly on the State's portfolio of real property. This report  
 48 shall include at least the following information:

49           ...."

50           **SECTION 36.1.(g)** G.S. 143-747 reads as rewritten:

51           **"§ 143-747. Council of Internal Auditing.**

1 ...  
 2 (c) The Council shall:  
 3 ...  
 4 (12) ~~Issue an annual report including, but not limited to, No later than November~~  
 5 1 of each year, issue a report that shall include, but not be limited to, service  
 6 efforts and accomplishments of State agency internal auditors and to propose  
 7 proposed legislation for consideration by the Governor and General  
 8 Assembly. The annual report shall be prepared by the Office of State Budget  
 9 and Management and shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
 10 Committee on General Government."

11 **SECTION 36.1.(h)** G.S. 143B-394.16(b) reads as rewritten:

12 "(b) Report. – The Commission shall report its findings and recommendations, including  
 13 any legislative or administrative proposals, to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight  
 14 Committee on General Government no later than April 1 each year."

15 **SECTION 36.1.(i)** G.S. 143B-394.21 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
 16 read:

17 "(c) The North Carolina Council for Women shall report on the quarterly distributions of  
 18 the grants from the Sexual Assault and Rape Crisis Center Fund to the House and Senate chairs  
 19 of the General Government Appropriations Committee within five business days of distribution.  
 20 The report shall include the date, amount, and recipients of the fund disbursements. The report  
 21 shall also include any eligible programs which are ineligible to receive funding during the relative  
 22 reporting cycle as well as the reason of the ineligibility for that relative reporting cycle."

23 **SECTION 36.1.(j)** G.S. 143B-409 reads as rewritten:

24 "**§ 143B-409. North Carolina State Commission of Indian Affairs – reports.**

25 The Commission shall prepare a written annual report giving an account of its proceedings,  
 26 transactions, findings, and recommendations. This report shall be submitted to the ~~Governor and~~  
 27 ~~the legislature.~~ Governor and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government.  
 28 The report will become a matter of public record and will be maintained in the State Historical  
 29 Archives. It may also be furnished to such other persons or agencies as the Commission may  
 30 deem proper."

31 **SECTION 36.1.(k)** G.S. 143B-410 reads as rewritten:

32 "**§ 143B-410. North Carolina State Commission of Indian Affairs – fiscal records; clerical**  
 33 **staff.**

34 Fiscal records shall be kept by the Secretary of Administration. The audit report will become  
 35 a part of the annual report and will be submitted in accordance with the regulations governing  
 36 preparation and submission of the annual report. The Commission shall submit the annual report  
 37 to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government."

38 **SECTION 36.1.(l)** G.S. 143B-411.2 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 143B-411.2. North Carolina Advisory Council on the Eastern Band of the Cherokee –**  
 40 **purpose or creation; powers and duties.**

41 The purpose of the Council is to study on a continuing basis the relationship between the  
 42 Eastern Band of the Cherokee and the State of North Carolina in order to resolve any matters of  
 43 concern to the State or the Tribe. It shall be the duty of the Council:

- 44 (1) Identify existing and potential conflicts between the State of North Carolina  
 45 and the Eastern Band of Cherokee ~~Indians;~~ Indians.
- 46 (2) Propose State and federal legislation and agreements between the State of  
 47 North Carolina and the Cherokee Tribe to resolve existing and potential  
 48 ~~conflicts;~~ conflicts.
- 49 (3) To study and make recommendations concerning any issue referred to the  
 50 Council by any official of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee, the State of North

- 1 Carolina, or the government of Haywood, Jackson, Swain, Graham, or  
2 Cherokee Counties.
- 3 (4) Study other issues of mutual concern to the Eastern Band of the  
4 ~~Cherokee; Cherokee.~~
- 5 (5) ~~Make a report with recommendations as needed, but not less often than~~  
6 ~~biannually to the Governor, the Chief of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee,~~  
7 ~~the General Assembly, and the Tribal Council of the Eastern Band of the~~  
8 ~~Cherokee."~~

9 **SECTION 36.1.(m)** The North Carolina Farmworker Council, enacted as Part 26 of  
10 Article 9 of Chapter 143B of the General Statutes, is repealed.

11 **SECTION 36.1.(n)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
12 reports submitted on or after that date.

### 13 14 **ETHICS COMMISSION**

15 **SECTION 36.2.(a)** G.S. 138A-10 reads as rewritten:

16 **"§ 138A-10. Powers and duties.**

- 17 (a) In addition to other powers and duties specified in this Chapter, the Commission shall:  
18 ...  
19 (11) Report annually to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight  
20 Committee on General Government and the Governor on the Commission's  
21 activities and generally on the subject of public disclosure, ethics, and  
22 conflicts of interest, including recommendations for administrative and  
23 legislative action, as the Commission deems appropriate.

24 ...."

25 **SECTION 36.2.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
26 reports submitted on or after that date.

### 27 28 **OFFICE OF STATE HUMAN RESOURCES**

29 **SECTION 36.3.(a)** G.S. 143-583 reads as rewritten:

30 **"§ 143-583. Model program; technical assistance; reports.**

31 ...

- 32 (c) The Office of State Human Resources shall report annually to the Joint Legislative  
33 Commission on Governmental Operations and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
34 General Government on the safety, health, and workers' compensation activities of State  
35 agencies, compliance with this Article, and the fines levied against State agencies pursuant to  
36 Article 16 of Chapter 95 of the General Statutes."

37 **SECTION 36.3.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
38 reports submitted on or after that date.

### 39 40 **OFFICE OF STATE AUDITOR**

41 **SECTION 36.4.(a)** G.S. 147-64.11 reads as rewritten:

42 **"§ 147-64.11. Review of office.**

43 The Auditor may, on ~~his-the Auditor's~~ own initiative and as often as ~~he-the Auditor~~ deems  
44 necessary, or as requested by the General ~~Assembly~~ Assembly or the Joint Legislative Oversight  
45 Committee on General Government, cause to be made a quality review audit of the operations of  
46 ~~his-the Auditor's~~ office. Such a "peer review" shall be conducted in accordance with standards  
47 prescribed by the accounting profession. Upon the recommendation of the Joint Legislative  
48 Commission on Governmental ~~Operations~~ Operations, the Auditor may contract with an  
49 independent public accountant, qualified management consultant, or other professional person to  
50 conduct a financial and compliance, economy and efficiency, and program result audit of the  
51 State Auditor."

1           **SECTION 36.4.(b)** G.S. 147-64.6 reads as rewritten:

2   "**§ 147-64.6. Duties and responsibilities.**

3    ...

4    (b)   The duties of the Auditor are independently to examine into and make findings of fact  
5    on whether State agencies:

6    ...

7       (6)   Are adhering to statutory requirements that include conditions precedent,  
8       classifications, and similar eligibility or qualifying standards to assure that  
9       statutory intent is carried out while the requirements are in effect.

10   (c)   The Auditor ~~shall be~~ is responsible for the following acts and activities:

11    ...

12       (22) Verification audits for compliance with statutory requirements, with or  
13       without advance notice to the organization or State agency being audited,  
14       which may be initiated at the discretion of the Auditor or as requested by the  
15       Governor or General Assembly.

16    ...

17    (e)   Access to Records. – The Auditor may examine the accounts and records of any  
18    organization or State agency relating to a verification audit for compliance with a statutory  
19    condition precedent, classification, or other similar eligibility or qualifying standard."

## 20   **OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT**

21           **SECTION 36.5.(a)** Article 6 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes is amended by  
22   adding a new section to read:

23   "**§ 143C-6-13. Results first annual report.**

24           By October 1 of each year, the Office of State Budget and Management shall submit an  
25   annual report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, Joint Legislative  
26   Oversight Committee on General Government, and Joint Legislative Program Evaluation  
27   Oversight Committee on the progress in implementing the cost-benefit analysis model for use in  
28   crafting policy and budget decisions. The report may include recommendations for legislation."

29           **SECTION 36.5.(b)** Section 26.3(c) of S.L. 2017-57 is repealed.

30           **SECTION 36.5.(c)** G.S. 143C-6-23 reads as rewritten:

31   "**§ 143C-6-23. State grant funds: administration; oversight and reporting requirements.**

32    ...

33    (h)   Report on Grant Recipients That Failed to Comply. – Not later than May 1, 2007, and  
34    by May 1 of every succeeding year, the The Office of State Budget and Management shall report  
35    to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Fiscal Research  
36    Division on post online at regular intervals a list of all grantees or subgrantees that failed to  
37    comply with this section with respect to grant funds received in the prior fiscal year."

38           **SECTION 36.5.(d)** G.S. 143-194 is repealed.

## 39   **OFFICE OF STATE CONTROLLER**

40           **SECTION 36.6.** G.S. 143B-426.39 reads as rewritten:

41   "**§ 143B-426.39. Powers and duties of the State Controller.**

42    The State Controller shall:

43    ...

44       (12a) Prepare and submit to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
45       Operations, the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General  
46       Government, and the Fiscal Research Division at the end of each quarter a  
47       report on the revenue deposited in Special Reserve Account 24172 and the  
48       disbursement of that revenue.

49    ...."

1  
2 **STATE BOARD OF ELECTIONS**3 **SECTION 36.7.(a)** G.S. 66-58 reads as rewritten:4 **"§ 66-58. Sale of merchandise or services by governmental units.**

5 ...

6 (c) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not prohibit:

7 ...

8 (17) The sale by the ~~Bipartisan~~ State Board of Elections and ~~Ethics Enforcement~~  
9 to political committees and candidate committees of computer software  
10 designed by or for the ~~Bipartisan~~ State Board of Elections and ~~Ethics~~  
11 ~~Enforcement~~ to provide a uniform system of electronic filing of the campaign  
12 finance reports required by ~~Article 23 of Chapter 163A~~ Article 22A of Chapter  
13 163 of the General Statutes and to facilitate the State Board's monitoring of  
14 compliance with that Article. ~~This computer software for electronic filing of~~  
15 ~~campaign finance reports shall not exceed a cost of one hundred dollars~~  
16 ~~(\$100.00) to any political committee or candidate committee without the~~  
17 ~~Bipartisan State Board of Elections and Ethics Enforcement first notifying in~~  
18 ~~writing the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations."~~19 **SECTION 36.7.(b)** G.S. 163-165.9 reads as rewritten:20 **"§ 163-165.9. Voting systems: powers and duties of county board of elections.**

21 ...

22 (b) After the acquisition of any voting system, the county board of elections shall comply  
23 with any requirements of the State Board of Elections regarding training and support of the voting  
24 system by completing all of the following:

25 ...

26 (2) The county board of elections shall annually maintain software license and  
27 maintenance agreements necessary to maintain the warranty of its voting  
28 system. A county board of elections may employ qualified personnel to  
29 maintain a voting system in lieu of entering into maintenance agreements  
30 necessary to maintain the warranty of its voting system. State Board of  
31 Elections is not required to provide routine maintenance to any county board  
32 of elections that does not maintain the warranty of its voting system. If the  
33 State Board of Elections provides any maintenance to a county that has not  
34 maintained the warranty of its voting system, the county shall reimburse the  
35 State for the cost. The State Board of Elections shall ~~annually~~ report annually  
36 by January 15 to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations, to the  
37 Fiscal Research Division, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
38 General Government, and to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
39 Governmental Operations on implementation of this subdivision. If requested  
40 by the county board of elections, the State Board of Elections may enter into  
41 contracts on behalf of that county under this subdivision, but such contracts  
42 must also be approved by the county board of elections. Any contract entered  
43 into under this subdivision shall be paid from non-State funds. Neither a  
44 county nor the State Board of Elections shall enter into any contract with any  
45 vendor for software license and maintenance agreements unless the vendor  
46 agrees to (i) operate a training program for qualification of county personnel  
47 under this subsection with training offered within the State of North Carolina  
48 and (ii) not dishonor warranties merely because the county is employing  
49 qualified personnel to maintain the voting system as long as the county:

50 ...."

1           **SECTION 36.7.(c)** Subsection (b) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2019,  
2 and applies to reports submitted on or after that date.

3  
4 **HOUSING FINANCE AGENCY**

5           **SECTION 36.8.(a)** G.S. 122A-5.14 reads as rewritten:

6 **"§ 122A-5.14. Home Protection Program and Fund.**

7 ...

8           ~~(d) Annual Report.—By April 1 of each year, the Agency shall report to the House~~  
9 ~~Appropriations Subcommittee on General Government and Senate Appropriations~~  
10 ~~Subcommittee on General Government and Information Technology on the effectiveness of the~~  
11 ~~Program in accomplishing its purposes and provide any other information the Agency determines~~  
12 ~~is pertinent or that the General Assembly requests."~~

13           **SECTION 36.8.(b)** G.S. 122A-5.15 reads as rewritten:

14 **"§ 122A-5.15. Workforce Housing Loan Program.**

15 ...

16           (d) By February 1 of each year, the Agency shall report to the Joint Legislative  
17 Commission on Governmental ~~Operations—Operations~~, the Joint Legislative Oversight  
18 Committee on General Government, and the Fiscal Research Division on the number of loans  
19 made under this section, the amount of each loan, and whether the low-income housing  
20 development is located in a low-, moderate-, or high-income county, as designated by the  
21 Agency."

22           **SECTION 36.8.(c)** G.S. 122A-16 reads as rewritten:

23 **"§ 122A-16. Oversight by committees of General Assembly; annual reports.**

24           (a) The Finance Committee of the House of Representatives and the Finance Committee  
25 of the Senate shall exercise continuing oversight of the Agency in order to assure that the Agency  
26 is effectively fulfilling its statutory purpose; provided, however, that nothing in this Chapter shall  
27 be construed as required by the Agency to receive legislative approval for the exercise of any of  
28 the powers granted by this Chapter. The Agency shall, promptly following the close of each fiscal  
29 year, submit an annual report of its activities for the preceding year to the Governor, the Office  
30 of State Budget and Management, State Auditor, the aforementioned committees of the General  
31 Assembly and the Local Government Commission. Each such report shall set forth a complete  
32 operating and financial statement of the Agency during such year. The Agency shall cause an  
33 audit of its books and accounts to be made at least once in each year by an independent certified  
34 public accountant and the cost thereof may be paid from any available moneys of the Agency.  
35 ~~The Agency shall on January 1 and July 1 at the end of each fiscal year submit a written report~~  
36 ~~of its activities to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental ~~Operations—Operations~~~~  
37 ~~and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government.~~ The Agency shall also  
38 at the end of each fiscal year submit a written report of its budget expenditures by line item to  
39 the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental ~~Operations—Operations~~ and the Joint  
40 Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government.

41           (b) The Agency shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General  
42 Government at the end of each fiscal year concerning the status of the HOME Program and shall  
43 include in the report information on priorities met, types of activities funded, and types of  
44 activities not funded.

45           (c) The Agency shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General  
46 Government at the end of each fiscal year describing the operation of the Emergency Program to  
47 Reduce Home Foreclosures established in S.L. 2008-226 until the funds are completely disbursed  
48 from the State Home Foreclosure Prevention Trust Fund. Information in the report shall be  
49 presented in aggregate form and may include the number of clients helped, the effectiveness of  
50 the funds in preventing home foreclosures, and recommendations for further efforts needed to  
51 reduce foreclosures. The report shall also provide any other aggregated information the Agency

1 determines is pertinent or the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government  
2 requests."

3 **SECTION 36.8.(d)** Section 298(a) of Chapter 321 of the Session Laws of 1993 reads  
4 as rewritten:

5 "(a) Funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Commerce for the federal HOME  
6 Program shall be transferred to the Housing Finance Agency in the Office of the Governor and  
7 shall be used by the Agency to match federal funds appropriated for the HOME Program. In  
8 allocating State funds appropriated to match federal HOME Program funds, the Agency shall  
9 give priority to HOME Program projects, as follows:

- 10 (1) First priority to projects that are located in counties designated as severely  
11 distressed counties under G.S. 105-130.40(c) or G.S. 105-151.17(c); and
- 12 (2) Second priority to projects that benefit persons and families whose incomes  
13 are fifty percent (50%) or less of the median family income for the local area,  
14 with adjustments for family size, according to the latest figures available from  
15 the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

16 ~~The Housing Finance Agency shall report to the General Assembly by April 1 of each year  
17 concerning the status of the HOME Program and shall include in the report information on  
18 priorities met, types of activities funded, and types of activities not funded."~~

19 **SECTION 36.8.(e)** Section 5 of S.L. 2008-226, as amended by Section 2.17(f) of  
20 S.L. 2012-79, is repealed.

21 **SECTION 36.8.(f)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
22 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 23 24 DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE

25 **SECTION 36.9.(a)** G.S. 58-2-120 reads as rewritten:

26 "**§ 58-2-120. Reports of Commissioner to the Governor and General Assembly.**

27 The Commissioner shall, from time to time, report to the Governor and ~~the General Assembly~~  
28 the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government any change or changes that  
29 in the Commissioner's opinion should be made in the laws relating to insurance and other subjects  
30 pertaining to the Department."

31 **SECTION 36.9.(b)** G.S. 58-42-45 reads as rewritten:

32 "**§ 58-42-45. Article subject to Administrative Procedure Act; legislative oversight of plans.**

33 ...

34 (b) At the same time the Commissioner issues a notice of hearing under G.S. 150B-38,  
35 the Commissioner shall provide copies of the notice to the Joint Regulatory Reform ~~Committee~~  
36 ~~and to Committee,~~ the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental ~~Operations-Operations,~~  
37 and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government. The Commissioner shall  
38 provide the ~~Committee-Committees~~ and Commission with copies of any plan promulgated by or  
39 approved by the Commissioner under G.S. 58-42-1(1) or (2)."

40 **SECTION 36.9.(c)** G.S. 58-79-20 reads as rewritten:

41 "**§ 58-79-20. Inspection of premises; dangerous material removed.**

42 The Commissioner of Insurance, or the chief of fire department or chief of police where there  
43 is no chief of fire department, or the city or county building inspector, electrical inspector, heating  
44 inspector, or fire prevention inspector has the right at all reasonable hours, for the purpose of  
45 examination, to enter into and upon all buildings and premises in their jurisdiction. When any of  
46 such officers find in any building or upon any premises overcrowding in violation of occupancy  
47 limits established pursuant to the North Carolina State Building Code, combustible material or  
48 inflammable conditions dangerous to the safety of such building or premises they shall order the  
49 same to be removed or remedied, and this order shall be forthwith complied with by the owner  
50 or occupant of such buildings or premises. The owner or occupant may, within twenty-four hours,  
51 appeal to the Commissioner of Insurance from the order, and the cause of the complaint shall be

1 at once investigated by ~~his~~ the Commissioner's direction, and unless by ~~his~~ the Commissioner's  
 2 authority the order of the officer above named is revoked it remains in force and must be forthwith  
 3 complied with by the owner or occupant. The Commissioner of Insurance, fire chief, or building  
 4 inspector, electrical inspector, heating inspector, or fire prevention inspector shall make an  
 5 immediate investigation as to the presence of combustible material or the existence of  
 6 inflammable conditions in any building or upon any premises under their jurisdiction upon  
 7 complaint of any person having an interest in such building or premises or property adjacent  
 8 thereto. The Commissioner may, in person or by deputy, visit any municipality or county and  
 9 make such inspections alone or in company with the local officer. The Commissioner shall  
 10 submit annually, as early as consistent with full and accurate preparation, and not later than the  
 11 first day of June, a detailed report of ~~his~~ the Commissioner's official action under this Article,  
 12 and it shall be embodied in ~~his~~ the report to the General Assembly. Joint Legislative Oversight  
 13 Committee on General Government."

14 **SECTION 36.9.(d)** G.S. 58-87-1 reads as rewritten:

15 "**§ 58-87-1. Volunteer Fire Department Fund.**

16 ...

17 (c) Report. – The Commissioner must submit a written report to the ~~General Assembly~~  
 18 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government within 60 days after the grants  
 19 have been made. This report must contain the following:

20 ...."

21 **SECTION 36.9.(e)** G.S. 58-87-5 reads as rewritten:

22 "**§ 58-87-5. Volunteer Rescue/EMS Fund.**

23 ...

24 (e) Report. – The Commissioner must submit a written report to the ~~General Assembly~~  
 25 Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government within 60 days after the grants  
 26 have been made. This report must contain the following:

27 ...."

28 **SECTION 36.9.(f)** G.S. 58-92-15(n) reads as rewritten:

29 "(n) The Commissioner shall review the effectiveness of this section and report every three  
 30 years to the ~~General Assembly~~ Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government  
 31 the Commissioner's findings, and if appropriate, recommendations for legislation to improve the  
 32 effectiveness of this Article. The report and legislative recommendations shall be submitted no  
 33 later than June 30 following the conclusion of each three-year period."

34 **SECTION 36.9.(g)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
 35 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 37 INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION

38 **SECTION 36.10.(a)** G.S. 97-78 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 97-78. Salaries and expenses; administrator, executive secretary, deputy commissioners,**  
 40 **and other staff assistance; annual report.**

41 ...

42 (e) No later than October 1 of each year, the Commission shall publish annually for free  
 43 distribution a report of the administration of this Article, together with such recommendations as  
 44 the Commission deems advisable. No later than October 1 of each year, the Commission shall  
 45 submit this report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on ~~Agriculture and Natural and~~  
 46 ~~Economic Resources, the Senate Appropriations Committee on Agriculture, Natural, and~~  
 47 ~~Economic Resources, and the chairs of the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee~~  
 48 ~~on Agriculture and Natural and Economic Resources~~. General Government, the Senate  
 49 Appropriations Committee on General Government and Information Technology, and the House  
 50 Appropriations Committee on General Government.

1 (f) ~~No later than April 1, 2008, the~~ Every four years beginning April 1, 2020, the  
 2 Commission shall prepare and implement a strategic plan for accomplishing all of the following:

3 ...

4 (g) The Commission shall demonstrate its success in implementing its strategic plan  
 5 under subsection (f) of this section by including all of the following in its annual report under  
 6 subsection (e) of this section:

7 (1) The total number of claims made during the preceding ~~calendar~~ fiscal year,  
 8 the total number of claims in which compliance was not timely made, and, for  
 9 each claim, the date the claim was filed, the date by which compliance was  
 10 required, the date of actual compliance, and any sanctions or other remedial  
 11 action imposed by the Commission.

12 (2) The total number of requests for, and disputes involving, medical  
 13 compensation under G.S. 97-25 in which final disposition was not made  
 14 within 75 days of the filing of the motion with the Commission, and, for each  
 15 such request or dispute, the date the motion or other initial pleading was filed,  
 16 the date on which final disposition was ~~made and, where reasonably~~  
 17 ~~ascertainable, the date on which any ordered medical treatment was actually~~  
 18 ~~provided.~~ made."

19 **SECTION 36.10.(b)** G.S. 143-788(b) reads as rewritten:

20 "(b) No later than October 1 of each year, the Section shall publish annually to the Office  
 21 of the Governor and to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations a report  
 22 of the administration of this Article, together with any recommendations as the Section deems  
 23 advisable. This report shall include, at a minimum, the number of reports of employee  
 24 misclassification received, the number of cases referred to each State agency, the number and  
 25 amount of back taxes, wages, benefits, penalties, or other monies ~~assessed, assessed and, where~~  
 26 ~~reasonably ascertainable,~~ the amount of back taxes, wages, benefits, penalties, or other monies  
 27 ~~collected, and the number of cases referred to each State agency collected."~~

28 **SECTION 36.10.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
 29 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 30 **DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY AND VETERANS AFFAIRS**

31 **SECTION 36.11.(a)** G.S. 144-9 reads as rewritten:

32 **"§ 144-9. Retirement of a flag of the United States of America or the State of North**  
 33 **Carolina.**

34 ...

35 (b) The Division of Veterans Affairs shall accept, at no charge, a worn, tattered, or  
 36 otherwise damaged flag of the United States of America or the State of North Carolina from a  
 37 citizen of the State and shall make arrangements for its respectful disposal. The Division shall  
 38 establish a flag retirement program to encourage citizens to send in or drop off such flags at the  
 39 Division's office in Raleigh and at any Veterans Home or Veterans Cemetery in the State and  
 40 may establish other locations for flag drop-off as it deems appropriate. The Division shall  
 41 advertise the flag retirement program on its Web site and by printed posters placed at all flag  
 42 drop-off locations. ~~On or before December 31, 2016, and annually thereafter, the Division shall~~  
 43 ~~report the number of flags received under the program to the Joint Legislative Committee on~~  
 44 ~~Governmental Operations.~~

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 36.11.(b)** G.S. 143B-1300(a) reads as rewritten:

47 "(a) The Assistant Secretary for Veterans Affairs shall report annually to the Secretary of  
 48 the Department of Military and Veterans Affairs and the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee  
 49 on General Government on the activities of the State Veterans Homes Program. This report shall  
 50 contain an accounting of all monies received and expended, statistics on residents in the homes  
 51

1 during the year, recommendations to the Secretary, the Governor, and the General Assembly as  
2 to the program, and such other matters as may be deemed pertinent."

3 **SECTION 36.11.(c)** G.S. 143B-1310 reads as rewritten:

4 "**§ 143B-1310. Commission established; purpose; transaction of business.**

5 ...

6 (c) Transaction of Business. – The Commission shall meet, at a minimum, at least once  
7 during each quarter and shall provide a report on military affairs to the Secretary of Military and  
8 Veterans Affairs and to the General Assembly Affairs and the Joint Legislative Oversight  
9 Committee on General Government at least every six months. Prior to the start of a Regular  
10 Session of the General Assembly, the Commission shall report to the ~~General Assembly Joint~~  
11 Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government with recommendations, if any, for  
12 legislation. Priority actions or issues may be submitted at any time.

13 ...."

14 **SECTION 36.11.(d)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
15 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 16 DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

17 **SECTION 36.12.(a)** G.S. 105-256 reads as rewritten:

18 "**§ 105-256. Publications prepared by Secretary of Revenue; report on fraud prevention**  
19 **progress.**

20 (a) Publications. – The Secretary shall prepare and publish the following:

21 ...

22 (6) On an annual basis, a report on the quality of services provided to taxpayers  
23 through the Taxpayer Assistance Call Center, walk-in assistance, and taxpayer  
24 education. The report must be submitted to the Joint Legislative Commission  
25 on Governmental ~~Operations~~ Operations and the Joint Legislative Oversight  
26 Committee on General Government.

27 ...

28 (8) By ~~January 1 and July 1~~ February 15 and August 15 of each year, a semiannual  
29 report on the Department's activities listed in this subdivision. The report must  
30 be submitted to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental  
31 ~~Operations~~ Operations, to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
32 General Government, and to the Revenue Laws Study Committee.

33 ...."

34 **SECTION 36.12.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
35 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 36 SECRETARY OF STATE

37 **SECTION 36.13.(a)** G.S. 64-1.1 is repealed.

38 **SECTION 36.13.(b)** G.S. 147-54.5 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 147-54.5. Investor Protection and Education Trust Fund; administration; limitations on**  
40 **use of the Fund.**

41 ...

42 (f) Beginning January 1, 1997, the Department of the Secretary of State shall report  
43 annually to the ~~General Assembly's Fiscal Research Division and to of the General Assembly,~~  
44 the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental ~~Operations~~ Operations, and the Joint  
45 Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government on the expenditures from the Investor  
46 Protection and Education Trust Fund and on the effectiveness of investor awareness education  
47 efforts of the Department of the Secretary of State."

48 **SECTION 36.13.(c)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
49 reports submitted on or after that date.

1  
2 **DEPARTMENT OF STATE TREASURER**

3 **SECTION 36.14.(a)** G.S. 147-68 reads as rewritten:

4 **"§ 147-68. To receive and disburse moneys; to make reports.**

5 ...

6 ~~(d2) After consulting with the Select Committee on Information Technology and the Joint~~  
7 ~~Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and after consultation with and approval~~  
8 ~~of the Information Resources Management Commission, the Department of State Treasurer may~~  
9 ~~spend departmental receipts for the 2000-2001 fiscal year to continue improvement of the~~  
10 ~~Department's investment banking operations system, retirement payroll systems, and other~~  
11 ~~information technology infrastructure needs. The Department of State Treasurer shall report by~~  
12 ~~January 1, 2001, and annually thereafter to the following regarding the amount and use of the~~  
13 ~~departmental receipts: the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Chairs~~  
14 ~~of the General Government Appropriations Subcommittees of both the House of Representatives~~  
15 ~~and the Senate, and the Joint Legislative Committee on Information Technology.~~

16 ...."

17 **SECTION 36.14.(b)** G.S. 147-69.2A reads as rewritten:

18 **"§ 147-69.2A. Investments; special funds held by the State Treasurer.**

19 ...

20 (b) Organization and Reporting. – All documents of the Governor or the State Treasurer  
21 concerning the Fund are public records governed by Chapter 132 of the General Statutes and any  
22 applicable provisions of the General Statutes protecting confidential information.

23 The State Treasurer and the Governor shall jointly develop and adopt an investment policy  
24 statement for the Fund.

25 The State Treasurer and Governor shall jointly adopt a common policy to prevent conflicts  
26 of interests such that (i) the designees of the State Treasurer and Governor who selected the  
27 third-party investment management firm, (ii) the staff of the State Treasurer overseeing the Fund,  
28 and (iii) the third-party investment management firm's employees selecting or overseeing Fund  
29 investments do not provide services for compensation (as an employee, consultant, or otherwise),  
30 within two years after the end of their service to the Fund, to any entity in which an investment  
31 from the Fund was made.

32 ~~By October 1, 2015, and at least semiannually thereafter, the State Treasurer shall submit a~~  
33 ~~report to the Governor, the Office of State Budget and Management, the Joint Legislative~~  
34 ~~Commission on Governmental Operations, and the Fiscal Research Division on investments~~  
35 ~~made from the Fund and any return on investment. This report shall be made for the Fund in lieu~~  
36 ~~of the reports required by G.S. 147-69.8 and G.S. 147-69.12(b).~~

37 ...."

38 **SECTION 36.14.(c)** G.S. 147-69.3 reads as rewritten:

39 **"§ 147-69.3. Administration of State Treasurer's investment programs.**

40 ...

41 (i1) The State Treasurer shall report the incentive bonus paid to the Chief Investment  
42 Officer to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and the Joint  
43 Legislative Oversight Committee on General Government by October 1 of each year.

44 ...."

45 **SECTION 36.14.(d)** G.S. 147-69.12 reads as rewritten:

46 **"§ 147-69.12. Reporting on the State Treasurer's investment programs.**

47 (a) No later than the tenth day of February, May, August, and November of each year,  
48 the State Treasurer shall report on all investments for which the State Treasurer is in any way  
49 responsible, including investments made from the Escheat Fund and return on  
50 investment as provided in G.S. 147-69.2A. This report shall be made for the Escheat Fund in lieu

1 of the report required by G.S. 147-69.8. The State Treasurer's quarterly report shall include each  
2 of the following:

3 ...  
4 (c) The Treasurer shall report to the Governor annually ~~and to the General Assembly at~~  
5 ~~the beginning of each biennial session~~ the exact balance in the treasury to the credit of the State,  
6 with a summary of the receipts and payments of the treasury during the preceding fiscal year,  
7 and so far as practicable an account of the same down to the termination of the current calendar  
8 year.

9 ...."

10 **SECTION 36.14.(e)** G.S. 147-86.45 is repealed.

11 **SECTION 36.14.(f)** G.S. 147-86.62 is repealed.

12 **SECTION 36.14.(g)** G.S. 147-86.84 is repealed.

13 **SECTION 36.14.(h)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
14 reports submitted on or after that date.

## 15 16 **PART XXXVII. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

### 17 18 **CJLEADS REPORT CHANGE**

19 **SECTION 37.1.** Section 6A.4 of S.L. 2011-145, as amended by S.L. 2011-391, reads  
20 as rewritten:

21 "**SECTION 6A.4.(a)** ~~The Office of the State Controller, in cooperation with the State Chief~~  
22 ~~Information Officer, Officer~~ shall:

23 ...

24 "**SECTION 6A.4.(b)** ~~The Office of the State Controller~~ State Chief Information Officer shall  
25 administer CJLEADS with the assistance of a Leadership Council consisting of:

26 ...

27 "**SECTION 6A.4.(e)** Agencies shall use existing resources and shall not charge the ~~Office~~  
28 ~~of the State Controller~~ Department of Information Technology to provide required support for  
29 CJLEADS.

30 ...."

### 31 32 **CYBERSECURITY PROCUREMENT BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

33 **SECTION 37.2.(a)** G.S. 143B-1350(i) reads as rewritten:

34 "(i) Exceptions. – In addition to permitted waivers of competition, the requirements of  
35 competitive bidding shall not apply to information technology contracts and procurements:

36 (1) In cases of pressing need or emergency arising from a security incident.

37 (2) In the use of master licensing or purchasing agreements governing the  
38 Department's acquisition of proprietary intellectual property.

39 (3) In the procurement of cybersecurity and infrastructure security products,  
40 consistent with Best Value procurement principles as provided in  
41 G.S. 143-135.9."

42 **SECTION 37.2.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
43 product procurement occurring on or after that date.

### 44 45 **COMMUNITY COLLEGES SYSTEM TRANSITION**

46 **SECTION 37.3.(a)** G.S. 143B-1325(d) reads as rewritten:

47 "(d) Report on Transition Planning. – ~~The Community College System Office, the~~  
48 ~~Department of Public Instruction, Instruction~~ and the Bipartisan State Board of Elections and  
49 Ethics Enforcement shall work with the State CIO to plan their transition to the Department. The  
50 information technology transfer and consolidation from the Department of Revenue to the  
51 Department shall not take place until the Secretary of the Department of Revenue determines that

1 the system and data security of the Department meets the heightened security standards required  
2 by the federal government for purposes of sharing taxpayer information. By October 1, 2018, the  
3 Department of Public Instruction and the Bipartisan State Board of Elections and Ethics  
4 Enforcement, in conjunction with the State CIO, shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
5 Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on their respective  
6 transition plans. ~~By October 1, 2019, the Community College System Office, in conjunction with~~  
7 ~~the State CIO, shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Information~~  
8 ~~Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on its transition plan."~~

9 **SECTION 37.3.(b)** The Community College System Office shall enter into a  
10 memorandum of understanding with the Department of Information Technology with respect to  
11 coordinating information technology systems and policies. By October 1, 2019, the Community  
12 College System Office, in conjunction with the State CIO, shall report to the Joint Legislative  
13 Oversight Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on the  
14 memorandum of understanding.

## 15 16 **EXEMPT CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS FROM ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE** 17 **PROGRAM**

18 **SECTION 37.4.** G.S. 66-58.12 reads as rewritten:

19 "**§ 66-58.12. Agencies may provide access to services through electronic and digital**  
20 **transactions; fees authorized.**

21 (a) Public agencies are encouraged to maximize citizen and business access to their  
22 services through the use of electronic and digital transactions. A public agency may determine,  
23 through program and transaction analysis, which of its services may be made available to the  
24 public through electronic means, including the Internet. Any electronic payments established  
25 pursuant to this section are exempt from G.S. 147-86.22. The agency shall identify any inhibitors  
26 to electronic transactions between the agency and the public, including legal, policy, financial,  
27 or privacy concerns and specific inhibitors unique to the agency or type of transaction. An agency  
28 shall not provide a transaction through the Internet that is impractical, unreasonable, or not  
29 permitted by laws pertaining to privacy or security.

30 (b) An agency may charge a fee to cover its costs of permitting a person to complete a  
31 transaction through the World Wide Web or other means of electronic access. The fee may be  
32 applied on a per transaction basis and may be calculated either as a flat fee or a percentage fee,  
33 as determined under an agreement between a person and a public agency. The fee may be  
34 collected by the agency or by its third party agent.

35 (c) The fee imposed under subsection (b) of this section must be approved by ~~the Office~~  
36 ~~of State Budget and Management, in consultation with~~ the State Chief Information Officer ~~and~~  
37 in consultation with the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations. The revenue  
38 derived from the fee must be credited to a nonreverting agency reserve account. The funds in the  
39 account may be expended only for e-commerce initiatives and projects approved by the State  
40 Chief Information Officer, in consultation with the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on  
41 Information Technology. For purposes of this subsection, the term "public agencies" does not  
42 include a county, unit, special district, or other political subdivision of government.

43 (d) This section does not apply to the Judicial Department."  
44

## 45 **PART XXXVIII. SALARIES AND BENEFITS**

### 46 47 **ELIGIBLE STATE-FUNDED EMPLOYEES AWARDED LEGISLATIVE SALARY** 48 **INCREASES/EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2019, AND JULY 1, 2020**

49 **SECTION 38.1.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, except as provided by subsection (b) of  
50 this section, a person (i) whose salary is set by this Part, pursuant to the North Carolina Human

Resources Act, or as otherwise authorized in this act and (ii) who is employed in a State-funded position on June 30, 2019, is awarded:

- (1) A legislative salary increase in the amount of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of annual salary in the 2019-2020 fiscal year.
- (2) Any salary adjustment otherwise allowed or provided by law.

**SECTION 38.1.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, except as provided by subsection (b) of this section, a person (i) whose salary is set by this Part, pursuant to the North Carolina Human Resources Act, or as otherwise authorized in this act and (ii) who is employed in a State-funded position on June 30, 2020, is awarded:

- (1) A legislative salary increase in the amount of two and one-half percent (2.5%) of annual salary in the 2020-2021 fiscal year.
- (2) Any salary adjustment otherwise allowed or provided by law.

**SECTION 38.1.(b)** For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the following persons are not eligible to receive the legislative salary increases provided by subsections (a) and (a1) of this section:

- (1) Employees of local boards of education.
- (2) Local community college employees.
- (3) Employees of The University of North Carolina.
- (4) Law enforcement officers paid according to Section 38.17 of this act.
- (5) Clerks of superior court compensated under G.S. 7A-101.

**SECTION 38.1.(c)** Part-time employees shall receive the increases authorized by this section on a prorated and equitable basis.

**SECTION 38.1.(d)** No eligible State-funded employee shall be prohibited from receiving the full salary increases provided in this section solely because the employee's salary after applying the legislative increase is above the maximum of the salary range prescribed by the State Human Resources Commission.

**GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF STATE**

**SECTION 38.2.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 147-11(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) The salary of the Governor shall be ~~one hundred forty seven thousand two hundred eighty seven dollars (\$147,287)~~ one hundred fifty thousand nine hundred sixty-nine dollars (\$150,969) annually, payable monthly."

**SECTION 38.2.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 147-11(a), as amended by subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

"(a) The salary of the Governor shall be ~~one hundred fifty thousand nine hundred sixty-nine dollars (\$150,969)~~ one hundred fifty-four thousand seven hundred forty-three dollars (\$154,743) annually, payable monthly."

**SECTION 38.2.(b)** Effective July 1, 2019, the annual salaries for members of the Council of State, payable monthly, are set as follows:

| <u>Council of State</u>              | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Lieutenant Governor                  | \$133,365            |
| Attorney General                     | 133,365              |
| Secretary of State                   | 133,365              |
| State Treasurer                      | 133,365              |
| State Auditor                        | 133,365              |
| Superintendent of Public Instruction | 133,365              |
| Agriculture Commissioner             | 133,365              |
| Insurance Commissioner               | 133,365              |
| Labor Commissioner                   | 133,365              |

**SECTION 38.2.(b1)** Effective July 1, 2020, the annual salaries for members of the Council of State, payable monthly, are set as follows:

|    | <u>Council of State</u>              | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|----|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1  | Council of State                     |                      |
| 2  | Lieutenant Governor                  | \$136,699            |
| 3  | Attorney General                     | 136,699              |
| 4  | Secretary of State                   | 136,699              |
| 5  | State Treasurer                      | 136,699              |
| 6  | State Auditor                        | 136,699              |
| 7  | Superintendent of Public Instruction | 136,699              |
| 8  | Agriculture Commissioner             | 136,699              |
| 9  | Insurance Commissioner               | 136,699              |
| 10 | Labor Commissioner                   | 136,699              |

**CERTAIN EXECUTIVE BRANCH OFFICIALS**

**SECTION 38.3.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, the annual salaries, payable monthly, for the following executive branch officials for the 2019-2020 fiscal year are as follows:

|    | <u>Executive Branch Officials</u>                                 | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|----|---|----------------------|
| 16 | Chairman, Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission                   | \$119,758            |
| 17 | State Controller  | 166,758              |
| 18 | Commissioner of Banks   | 134,410              |
| 19 | Chair, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security           | 131,842              |
| 20 | Members, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security         | 130,230              |
| 21 | Chairman, Parole Commission                                       | 131,842              |
| 22 | Full-Time Members of the Parole Commission                        | 121,900              |
| 23 | Chairman, Utilities Commission                                    | 149,451              |
| 24 | Members of the Utilities Commission                               | 134,410              |
| 25 | Executive Director, North Carolina Agricultural Finance Authority | 116,625              |

**SECTION 38.3.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, the annual salaries, payable monthly, for the following executive branch officials for the 2020-2021 fiscal year are as follows:

|    | <u>Executive Branch Officials</u>                                 | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|----|---|----------------------|
| 34 | Chairman, Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission                   | \$122,752            |
| 35 | State Controller  | 170,927              |
| 36 | Commissioner of Banks   | 137,770              |
| 37 | Chair, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security           | 135,138              |
| 38 | Members, Board of Review, Division of Employment Security         | 133,486              |
| 39 | Chairman, Parole Commission                                       | 135,138              |
| 40 | Full-Time Members of the Parole Commission                        | 124,948              |
| 41 | Chairman, Utilities Commission                                    | 153,187              |
| 42 | Members of the Utilities Commission                               | 137,770              |
| 43 | Executive Director, North Carolina Agricultural Finance Authority | 119,541              |

**JUDICIAL BRANCH**

1           **SECTION 38.4.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, the annual salaries, payable monthly, for  
2 the following judicial branch officials for the 2019-2020 fiscal year are as follows:

| 3  |  |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|
| 4  | <u>Judicial Branch Officials</u>               | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
| 5  | Chief Justice, Supreme Court                   | \$156,915            |
| 6  | Associate Justice, Supreme Court               | 152,843              |
| 7  | Chief Judge, Court of Appeals                  | 150,425              |
| 8  | Judge, Court of Appeals                        | 146,521              |
| 9  | Judge, Senior Regular Resident Superior Court  | 142,568              |
| 10 | Judge, Superior Court                          | 138,617              |
| 11 | Chief Judge, District Court                    | 125,973              |
| 12 | Judge, District Court                          | 122,020              |
| 13 | Chief Administrative Law Judge                 | 123,066              |
| 14 | District Attorney                              | 134,048              |
| 15 | Assistant Administrative Officer of the Courts | 129,086              |
| 16 | Public Defender                                | 134,048              |
| 17 | Director of Indigent Defense Services          | 138,158              |

18           **SECTION 38.4.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, the annual salaries, payable monthly,  
19 for the following judicial branch officials for the 2020-2021 fiscal year are as follows:

| 20 |  |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|
| 21 | <u>Judicial Branch Officials</u>               | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
| 22 | Chief Justice, Supreme Court                   | \$160,838            |
| 23 | Associate Justice, Supreme Court               | 156,664              |
| 24 | Chief Judge, Court of Appeals                  | 154,186              |
| 25 | Judge, Court of Appeals                        | 150,184              |
| 26 | Judge, Senior Regular Resident Superior Court  | 146,132              |
| 27 | Judge, Superior Court                          | 142,082              |
| 28 | Chief Judge, District Court                    | 129,122              |
| 29 | Judge, District Court                          | 125,071              |
| 30 | Chief Administrative Law Judge                 | 126,143              |
| 31 | District Attorney                              | 137,399              |
| 32 | Assistant Administrative Officer of the Courts | 132,313              |
| 33 | Public Defender                                | 137,399              |
| 34 | Director of Indigent Defense Services          | 141,612              |

35           **SECTION 38.4.(b)** The district attorney or public defender of a judicial district, with  
36 the approval of the Administrative Officer of the Courts or the Commission on Indigent Defense  
37 Services, respectively, shall set the salaries of assistant district attorneys or assistant public  
38 defenders, respectively, in that district such that the average salaries of assistant district attorneys  
39 or assistant public defenders in that district, for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, do not exceed eighty  
40 thousand five hundred seventy-nine dollars (\$80,579) and the minimum salary of any assistant  
41 district attorney or assistant public defender is at least forty-three thousand two hundred  
42 forty-eight dollars (\$43,248), effective July 1, 2019.

43           **SECTION 38.4.(b1)** The district attorney or public defender of a judicial district,  
44 with the approval of the Administrative Officer of the Courts or the Commission on Indigent  
45 Defense Services, respectively, shall set the salaries of assistant district attorneys or assistant  
46 public defenders, respectively, in that district such that the average salaries of assistant district  
47 attorneys or assistant public defenders in that district, for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, do not exceed  
48 eighty-two thousand five hundred ninety-three dollars (\$82,593) and the minimum salary of any  
49 assistant district attorney or assistant public defender is at least forty-four thousand three hundred  
50 twenty-nine dollars (\$44,329), effective July 1, 2020.

51

**ASSISTANT DISTRICT ATTORNEYS' SALARY ADJUSTMENTS**

**SECTION 38.4A.** Of the funds available to the Administrative Office of the Courts, the sum of eight hundred thousand dollars (\$800,000) is provided to increase the budgeted annual salary to seventy thousand dollars (\$70,000) for each new Assistant District Attorney position created in S.L. 2017-57.

**CLERKS OF SUPERIOR COURT**

**SECTION 38.5.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 7A-101 reads as rewritten:

**"§ 7A-101. Compensation.**

(a) The clerk of superior court is a full-time employee of the State and shall receive an annual salary, payable in equal monthly installments, based on the ~~population of the county as determined in subsection (a1) of this section, number of State-funded assistant and deputy clerks of court as determined by the Administrative Office of Court's workload formula,~~ according to the following schedule:

| <u>Assistants and Deputies</u> | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| <u>0-19</u>                    | <u>\$95,000</u>      |
| <u>20-29</u>                   | <u>105,000</u>       |
| <u>30-49</u>                   | <u>115,000</u>       |
| <u>50-99</u>                   | <u>125,000</u>       |
| <u>100 and above</u>           | <u>127,500.</u>      |

| <u>Population</u>         | <u>Annual Salary</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| <u>Less than 100,000</u>  | <u>\$90,972</u>      |
| <u>100,000 to 149,999</u> | <u>101,831</u>       |
| <u>150,000 to 249,999</u> | <u>112,690</u>       |
| <u>250,000 and above</u>  | <u>123,554</u>       |

~~When a county changes from one population group to another, If the number of State-funded assistant and deputy clerks of court as determined by the Administrative Office of Court's workload formula changes,~~ the salary of the clerk shall be changed, on July 1 of the fiscal year for which the change is reported, to the salary appropriate for ~~the that new population group, number,~~ except that the salary of an incumbent clerk shall not be decreased by any change in ~~population group that number during his the clerk's continuance in office.~~

(a1) ~~For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the population of a county for any fiscal year shall be the population for the beginning of that fiscal year as reported by the Office of State Budget and Management to the Administrative Office of the Courts prior to the beginning of that fiscal year.~~

(b) The clerk shall receive no fees or commission by virtue of ~~his the clerk's office.~~ The salary set forth in this section is the clerk's sole official ~~compensation, but if, on June 30, 1975, the salary of a particular clerk, by reason of previous but no longer authorized merit increments, is higher than that set forth in the table, that higher salary shall not be reduced during his continuance in office.~~ compensation.

(c) In lieu of merit and other increment raises paid to regular State employees, a clerk of superior court shall receive as longevity pay an amount equal to four and eight-tenths percent (4.8%) of the clerk's annual salary payable monthly after five years of service, nine and six-tenths percent (9.6%) after 10 years of service, fourteen and four-tenths percent (14.4%) after 15 years of service, nineteen and two-tenths percent (19.2%) after 20 years of service, and twenty-four percent (24%) after 25 years of service. Service shall mean service in the elective position of clerk of superior court, as an assistant clerk of court and as a supervisor of clerks of superior court with the Administrative Office of the Courts and shall not include service as a deputy or acting clerk. Service shall also mean service as a justice, judge, or magistrate of the General Court of Justice or as a district attorney."

1           **SECTION 38.5.(b)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 7A-101(a), as amended by  
 2 subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

3           "(a) The clerk of superior court is a full-time employee of the State and shall receive an  
 4 annual salary, payable in equal monthly installments, based on the number of State-funded  
 5 assistant and deputy clerks of court as determined by the Administrative Office of Court's  
 6 workload formula, according to the following schedule:

|                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 7           Assistants and Deputies | Annual Salary                        |
| 8           0-19                    | <del>\$95,000</del> <u>\$97,375</u>  |
| 9           20-29                   | <del>105,000</del> <u>107,625</u>    |
| 10          30-49                   | <del>115,000</del> <u>117,875</u>    |
| 11          50-99                   | <del>125,000</del> <u>128,125</u>    |
| 12          100 and above           | <del>127,500</del> <u>130,688.</u> " |

13  
 14 **ASSISTANT AND DEPUTY CLERKS OF SUPERIOR COURT**

15           **SECTION 38.6.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 7A-102(c1) reads as rewritten:

16           "(c1) A full-time assistant clerk or a full-time deputy clerk, and up to one full-time deputy  
 17 clerk serving as head bookkeeper per county, shall be paid an annual salary subject to the  
 18 following minimum and maximum rates:

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 19          Assistant Clerks and | Annual Salary                   |
| 20          Head Bookkeeper      |                                 |
| 21                  Minimum      | \$34,780                        |
| 22                  Maximum      | <del>61,162</del> <u>62,691</u> |

|                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 24          Deputy Clerks   | Annual Salary                      |
| 25                  Minimum | \$31,200                           |
| 26                  Maximum | <del>48,034</del> <u>49,235.</u> " |

27           **SECTION 38.6.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 7A-102(c1), as amended by  
 28 subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

29           "(c1) A full-time assistant clerk or a full-time deputy clerk, and up to one full-time deputy  
 30 clerk serving as head bookkeeper per county, shall be paid an annual salary subject to the  
 31 following minimum and maximum rates:

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 32          Assistant Clerks and | Annual Salary                   |
| 33          Head Bookkeeper      |                                 |
| 34                  Minimum      | \$34,780                        |
| 35                  Maximum      | <del>62,691</del> <u>64,258</u> |

|                             |                                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 37          Deputy Clerks   | Annual Salary                      |
| 38                  Minimum | \$31,200                           |
| 39                  Maximum | <del>49,235</del> <u>50,466.</u> " |

40  
 41 **MAGISTRATES**

42           **SECTION 38.7.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 7A-171.1(a)(1) reads as rewritten:

43           "(a) The Administrative Officer of the Courts, after consultation with the chief district  
 44 judge and pursuant to the following provisions, shall set an annual salary for each magistrate:

- 45           (1) A full-time magistrate shall be paid the annual salary indicated in the table set  
 46 out in this subdivision. A full-time magistrate is a magistrate who is assigned  
 47 to work an average of not less than 40 hours a week during the term of office.  
 48 The Administrative Officer of the Courts shall designate whether a magistrate  
 49 is full-time. Initial appointment shall be at the entry rate. A magistrate's salary  
 50 shall increase to the next step every two years on the anniversary of the date  
 51 the magistrate was originally appointed for increases to Steps 1 through 3, and

every four years on the anniversary of the date the magistrate was originally appointed for increases to Steps 4 through 6.

Table of Salaries of Full-Time Magistrates

| Step Level | Annual Salary |          |
|------------|---------------|----------|
|            | Minimum       | Maximum  |
| Entry Rate | \$38,620      | \$39,586 |
| Step 1     | \$40,309      | \$41,471 |
| Step 2     | \$43,297      | \$44,546 |
| Step 3     | \$46,459      | \$47,802 |
| Step 4     | \$50,248      | \$51,704 |
| Step 5     | \$54,814      | \$56,404 |
| Step 6     | \$59,929      | \$61,670 |

**SECTION 38.7.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 7A-171.1(a)(1), as amended by subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

"(a) The Administrative Officer of the Courts, after consultation with the chief district judge and pursuant to the following provisions, shall set an annual salary for each magistrate:

- (1) A full-time magistrate shall be paid the annual salary indicated in the table set out in this subdivision. A full-time magistrate is a magistrate who is assigned to work an average of not less than 40 hours a week during the term of office. The Administrative Officer of the Courts shall designate whether a magistrate is full-time. Initial appointment shall be at the entry rate. A magistrate's salary shall increase to the next step every two years on the anniversary of the date the magistrate was originally appointed for increases to Steps 1 through 3, and every four years on the anniversary of the date the magistrate was originally appointed for increases to Steps 4 through 6.

Table of Salaries of Full-Time Magistrates

| Step Level | Annual Salary |
|------------|---------------|
| Entry Rate | \$39,586      |
| Step 1     | \$40,576      |
| Step 2     | \$42,508      |
| Step 3     | \$43,571      |
| Step 4     | \$45,660      |
| Step 5     | \$46,802      |
| Step 6     | \$48,997      |
| Step 7     | \$50,222      |
| Step 8     | \$52,997      |
| Step 9     | \$54,322      |
| Step 10    | \$57,814      |
| Step 11    | \$59,259      |
| Step 12    | \$63,212      |

**LEGISLATIVE EMPLOYEES**

**SECTION 38.8.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, the annual salaries of the Legislative Services Officer and of nonelected employees of the General Assembly in effect on June 30, 2019, shall be legislatively increased by two and one-half percent (2.5%).

**SECTION 38.8.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, the annual salaries of the Legislative Services Officer and of nonelected employees of the General Assembly in effect on June 30, 2020, shall be legislatively increased by two and one-half percent (2.5%).

**SECTION 38.8.(b)** Nothing in this act limits any of the provisions of G.S. 120-32.

**GENERAL ASSEMBLY PRINCIPAL CLERKS**

**SECTION 38.9.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 120-37(c) reads as rewritten:

"(c) The principal clerks shall be full-time officers. Each principal clerk shall be entitled to other benefits available to permanent legislative employees and shall be paid an annual salary

1 of ~~one hundred eleven one hundred seven dollars (\$111,107)~~, one hundred thirteen thousand eight  
2 hundred eighty-five dollars (\$113,885), payable monthly. Each principal clerk shall also receive  
3 such additional compensation as approved by the Speaker of the House of Representatives or the  
4 President Pro Tempore of the Senate, respectively, for additional employment duties beyond  
5 those provided by the rules of their House. The Legislative Services Commission shall review  
6 the salary of the principal clerks prior to submission of the proposed operating budget of the  
7 General Assembly to the Governor and shall make appropriate recommendations for changes in  
8 those salaries. Any changes enacted by the General Assembly shall be by amendment to this  
9 paragraph."

10 **SECTION 38.9.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 120-37(c), as amended by  
11 subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

12 "(c) The principal clerks shall be full-time officers. Each principal clerk shall be entitled  
13 to other benefits available to permanent legislative employees and shall be paid an annual salary  
14 of ~~one hundred thirteen thousand eight hundred eighty-five dollars (\$113,885)~~, one hundred  
15 sixteen thousand seven hundred thirty-two dollars (\$116,732), payable monthly. Each principal  
16 clerk shall also receive such additional compensation as approved by the Speaker of the House  
17 of Representatives or the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, respectively, for additional  
18 employment duties beyond those provided by the rules of their House. The Legislative Services  
19 Commission shall review the salary of the principal clerks prior to submission of the proposed  
20 operating budget of the General Assembly to the Governor and shall make appropriate  
21 recommendations for changes in those salaries. Any changes enacted by the General Assembly  
22 shall be by amendment to this paragraph."  
23

#### 24 **SERGEANTS-AT-ARMS AND READING CLERKS**

25 **SECTION 38.10.(a)** Effective July 1, 2019, G.S. 120-37(b) reads as rewritten:

26 "(b) The sergeant-at-arms and the reading clerk in each house shall be paid a salary of ~~four~~  
27 ~~hundred thirty-eight dollars (\$438.00)~~ four hundred forty-nine dollars (\$449.00) per week plus  
28 subsistence at the same daily rate provided for members of the General Assembly, plus mileage  
29 at the rate provided for members of the General Assembly for one round trip only from their  
30 homes to Raleigh and return. The sergeants-at-arms shall serve during sessions of the General  
31 Assembly and at such time prior to the convening of, and subsequent to adjournment or recess  
32 of, sessions as may be authorized by the Legislative Services Commission. The reading clerks  
33 shall serve during sessions only."

34 **SECTION 38.10.(a1)** Effective July 1, 2020, G.S. 120-37(b), as amended by  
35 subsection (a) of this section, reads as rewritten:

36 "(b) The sergeant-at-arms and the reading clerk in each house shall be paid a salary of ~~four~~  
37 ~~hundred forty-nine dollars (\$449.00)~~ four hundred sixty dollars (\$460.00) per week plus  
38 subsistence at the same daily rate provided for members of the General Assembly, plus mileage  
39 at the rate provided for members of the General Assembly for one round trip only from their  
40 homes to Raleigh and return. The sergeants-at-arms shall serve during sessions of the General  
41 Assembly and at such time prior to the convening of, and subsequent to adjournment or recess  
42 of, sessions as may be authorized by the Legislative Services Commission. The reading clerks  
43 shall serve during sessions only."  
44

#### 45 **COMMUNITY COLLEGES**

46 **SECTION 38.11.(a)** For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the community college  
47 boards of trustees may provide personnel a salary increase pursuant to the policies adopted by  
48 the State Board of Community Colleges. Funds for compensation increases may be used for any  
49 one or more of the following purposes: (i) merit pay, (ii) across-the-board increases, (iii)  
50 recruitment bonuses, (iv) retention increases, and (v) any other compensation increase pursuant  
51 to policies adopted by the State Board of Community Colleges. The State Board of Community

1 Colleges shall report to the General Assembly and the Fiscal Research Division on the use of  
2 these funds by no later than March 1, 2020, and March 1, 2021.

3 **SECTION 38.11.(b)** Effective July 1, 2019, the minimum salaries for nine-month,  
4 full-time curriculum community college faculty for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium are as follows:

| <u>Education Level</u>                  | <u>Minimum Salary</u> |
|---|-----------------------|
| Vocational Diploma/Certificate or Less  | \$37,581              |
| Associate Degree or Equivalent          | 38,103                |
| Bachelor's Degree                       | 40,371                |
| Master's Degree or Education Specialist | 42,382                |
| Doctoral Degree                         | 45,282                |

12 No full-time faculty member shall earn less than the minimum salary for his or her  
13 education level.

14 The pro rata hourly rate of the minimum salary for each education level shall be used  
15 to determine the minimum salary for part-time faculty members.

## 17 UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA SYSTEM

18 **SECTION 38.12.** For the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the Board of Governors of The  
19 University of North Carolina may provide employees with salary increases pursuant to the  
20 policies adopted by the Board. Funds for compensation increases may be used for any one or  
21 more of the following purposes: (i) merit pay, (ii) across-the-board increases, (iii) recruitment  
22 bonuses, (iv) retention increases, and (v) any other compensation increase pursuant to those  
23 policies. The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina shall report to the General  
24 Assembly and the Fiscal Research Division on the compensation increases awarded by no later  
25 than March 1, 2020, and March 1, 2021.

## 27 STATE AGENCY TEACHERS

28 **SECTION 38.13.** Employees of schools operated by the Department of Health and  
29 Human Services, the Department of Public Safety, and the State Board of Education who are  
30 paid on the Teacher Salary Schedule shall be paid as authorized under this act.

## 32 MOST STATE EMPLOYEES

33 **SECTION 38.14.** Unless otherwise expressly provided by this Part, the annual  
34 salaries in effect for the following persons on June 30, 2019, and June 30, 2020, shall be  
35 legislatively increased as provided by Section 38.1 of this act:

- 36 (1) Permanent, full-time State officials and persons whose salaries are set in  
37 accordance with the State Human Resources Act.
- 38 (2) Permanent, full-time State officials and persons in positions exempt from the  
39 State Human Resources Act.
- 40 (3) Permanent, part-time State employees.
- 41 (4) Temporary and permanent hourly State employees.

## 43 ALL STATE-SUPPORTED PERSONNEL

44 **SECTION 38.15.(a)** The legislative salary increases provided by this act in each  
45 year of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium do not apply to persons separated from service due to  
46 resignation, dismissal, reduction in force, death, or retirement or whose last workday is prior to  
47 June 30, 2019, for the 2019-2020 fiscal year or June 30, 2020, for the 2020-2021 fiscal year. For  
48 the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, payroll checks issued to employees after July 1, 2019, and July  
49 1, 2020, respectively, that represent payment of services provided prior to July 1 of each year  
50 shall not be eligible for salary increases provided for in this act.

1           **SECTION 38.15.(b)** This section applies to all employees paid from State funds,  
2 whether or not subject to or exempt from the North Carolina Human Resources Act, including  
3 employees of public schools, community colleges, and The University of North Carolina.  
4

5           **USE OF FUNDS APPROPRIATED FOR LEGISLATIVELY MANDATED INCREASES**

6           **SECTION 38.16.(a)** The appropriations set forth in Section 2.1 of this act include  
7 appropriations for legislatively mandated salary increases and employee benefits in amounts set  
8 forth in the Committee Report that accompanies this act. The Office of State Budget and  
9 Management shall ensure that those funds are used only for the purposes of legislatively  
10 mandated salary increases and employee benefits.

11           **SECTION 38.16.(b)** If the Director of the Budget determines that funds appropriated  
12 to a State agency for legislatively mandated salary increases and employee benefits exceed the  
13 amount required by that agency for those purposes, the Director may reallocate those funds to  
14 other State agencies that received insufficient funds for legislatively mandated salary increases  
15 and employee benefits.

16           **SECTION 38.16.(c)** Funds appropriated for legislatively mandated salary and  
17 employee benefit increases may not be used to adjust the budgeted salaries of vacant positions,  
18 to provide salary increases in excess of those required by the General Assembly, or to increase  
19 the budgeted salary of filled positions to the minimum of the position's respective salary range.

20           **SECTION 38.16.(d)** Any funds appropriated for legislatively mandated salary and  
21 benefits increases in excess of the amounts required to implement the increases shall be credited  
22 to the Pay Plan Reserve.

23           **SECTION 38.16.(e)** No later than May 1, 2020, for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, and  
24 subsequently May 1, 2021, for the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the Office of State Budget and  
25 Management shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations and  
26 the Fiscal Research Division on the expenditure of funds for legislatively mandated salary  
27 increases and employee benefits. This report shall include at least the following information for  
28 each State agency for each year of the biennium:

- 29           (1) The total amount of funds that the agency received for legislatively mandated  
30 salary increases and employee benefits.
- 31           (2) The total amount of funds transferred from the agency to other State agencies  
32 pursuant to subsection (b) of this section. This section of the report shall  
33 identify the amounts transferred to each recipient State agency.
- 34           (3) The total amount of funds used by the agency for legislatively mandated salary  
35 increases and employee benefits.
- 36           (4) The amount of funds credited to the Pay Plan Reserve.  
37

38           **LAW ENFORCEMENT PAY/STATE HIGHWAY PATROL/STATE BUREAU OF**  
39           **INVESTIGATION/ALCOHOL LAW ENFORCEMENT**

40           **SECTION 38.17.(a)** In order to maintain an experience-based pay structure  
41 progression, the entry-level annual salary of members of the State Highway Patrol, agents of the  
42 State Bureau of Investigation, and officers of Alcohol Law Enforcement is set in the amount of  
43 forty-five thousand one hundred dollars (\$45,100) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and forty-six  
44 thousand two hundred twenty-eight dollars (\$46,228) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year.

45           **SECTION 38.17.(b)** During the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the State Bureau of  
46 Investigation may pay salaries in excess of the scheduled amounts for supervisory  
47 responsibilities.

48           **SECTION 38.17.(c)** During the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, Alcohol Law  
49 Enforcement may pay salaries in excess of the scheduled amounts for supervisory  
50 responsibilities.  
51

**SBI/ALE PAY SCHEDULE**

**SECTION 38.17A.** Of the funds appropriated to the Department of Public Safety for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the sum of two million dollars (\$2,000,000) shall be allocated to establish a pay schedule for law enforcement officers in the State Bureau of Investigation (SBI) and Alcohol Law Enforcement (ALE) that (i) increases the annual beginning officer salary to forty-five thousand one hundred dollars (\$45,100) and (ii) sets a stepped progression from beginning officer pay to sixty-five thousand eight hundred seven dollars (\$65,807) over a period of six years by providing increases of six and one-half percent (6.5%) per year. These funds shall not be used to adjust the pay of other SBI or ALE employees. The pay schedule shall be adjusted to effectuate any future across-the-board legislative or other authorized salary increases. The State Human Resources Commission shall provide technical assistance to the SBI and ALE upon request.

**PAY PLAN RESERVE/LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS**

**SECTION 38.18.** G.S. 143C-4-9(a) reads as rewritten:

"(a) Creation. – The Pay Plan Reserve is established within the General Fund. The General Assembly shall appropriate in the Current Operations Appropriations Act (Act) or other appropriations act a specific amount to this reserve for allocation, on an as-needed basis only, to fund statutory and scheduled pay expenses authorized by:

- (1) ~~G.S. 20-187.3~~G.S. 20-187.3, for troopers of the State Highway Patrol compensated pursuant to an experience-based salary schedule.
- (2) G.S. 7A-102.
- (3) G.S. 7A-171.1.
- (4) Teacher Salary Schedule, as enacted by the General Assembly.
- (5) Pay Plans for Principals and Assistant Principals, as enacted by the General Assembly.
- (6) The Act, for the law enforcement officers of the State Bureau of Investigation and Alcohol Law Enforcement."

**CONTINUE CORRECTIONAL OFFICERS/CUSTODY-BASED PAY DIFFERENTIAL**

**SECTION 38.19.** Until otherwise provided by the General Assembly, whenever an employee is in a Correctional Officer position assigned to a lower custody level facility and the employee is required to staff a higher custody level facility for any period of time, the employee shall receive a pay differential applied to their base salary for the period of time the employee worked at the higher custody level facility, as follows:

- (1) For employees assigned to minimum custody facilities that are required to staff medium custody facilities, the pay differential is ten percent (10%).
- (2) For employees assigned to medium custody facilities that are required to staff close custody facilities, the pay differential is ten percent (10%).
- (3) For employees assigned to minimum custody facilities that are required to staff close custody facilities, the pay differential is twenty percent (20%).

**CORRECTIONAL FACILITY HIGH-NEED SALARY SUPPLEMENTS**

**SECTION 38.19A.(a)** Employees of the Department of Public Safety (Department) serving in high-need correctional facilities having the highest numbers of vacant positions are eligible to receive flat-dollar salary supplements, payable monthly, for up to a two-year period.

**SECTION 38.19A.(b)** The base supplement rate shall be an amount calculated by the Department based on the requirements of this section. The minimum base supplement rate that shall be provided to employees serving in a high-need correctional facility is two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) annually.

1           **SECTION 38.19A.(c)** There are three levels of high-need correctional facilities  
2 based upon the facility's respective staffing difficulty:

- 3           (1) Level I – If the correctional facility has had a vacancy rate of at least twenty  
4 percent (20%) for at least 12 months in the prior biennium, employees  
5 assigned to this facility shall receive a salary supplement equal to the base  
6 supplement rate.  
7           (2) Level II – If the correctional facility has had a vacancy rate of at least  
8 twenty-five percent (25%) for at least 12 months in the prior biennium,  
9 employees assigned to this facility shall receive a salary supplement equal to  
10 twice the base supplement rate.  
11           (3) Level III – If the correctional facility has had a vacancy rate of at least thirty  
12 percent (30%) for at least 12 months in the prior biennium, employees  
13 assigned to this facility shall receive a salary supplement equal to three times  
14 the base supplement rate.

15           **SECTION 38.19A.(d)** The salary supplement rates assigned to each high-need  
16 correctional facility at the beginning of each fiscal biennium by the Department shall remain in  
17 effect for the facility throughout the respective fiscal biennium. The Department shall  
18 re-designate high-need facilities at the beginning of each subsequent fiscal biennium based on  
19 the criteria in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

20           **SECTION 38.19A.(e)** The Department may exclude a facility from eligibility to  
21 prioritize larger supplements to greater-need facilities or if the vacancy rate does not accurately  
22 reflect a facility's actual staffing needs. The Department may assign a lower level to a facility if  
23 the assignment would more accurately reflect the facility's needs. The Department shall not  
24 provide supplements in facilities that do not meet the minimum criteria specified in subsection  
25 (c) of this section.

26           **SECTION 38.19A.(f)** Funds appropriated for high-need facility salary supplements  
27 may only be expended for that purpose. At the end of each fiscal year, any remaining funding  
28 appropriated for the supplements shall be distributed proportionally to employees at high-need  
29 facilities who were employed at a designated facility for the entire fiscal year.

30           **SECTION 38.19A.(g)** Notwithstanding G.S. 135-1(7a), the supplements awarded  
31 pursuant to this section are not compensation under Article 1 of Chapter 135 of the General  
32 Statutes, the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System.  
33

## 34 COUNCIL OF STATE AND CERTAIN AGENCIES/FLEXIBILITY

35           **SECTION 38.19B.** G.S. 126-5 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

36           "(c15) Notwithstanding any provision of this Chapter to the contrary, the Council of State,  
37 the executive branch departments, the Community College System Office, the Office of the State  
38 Controller, and The University of North Carolina are each authorized to do the following:

- 39           (1) Classify or reclassify their positions according to the classification system  
40 established by the State Human Resources Commission (SHRC) as long as  
41 the employee meets the minimum requirements of the classification.  
42           (2) Set salaries for their employees within the salary ranges for the respective  
43 position classification established by the SHRC.

44           Any nonlegislatively mandated salary increase, position reclassification, or reallocation  
45 received by an employee that is authorized by an agency head under the authority granted by this  
46 section may be reduced or rescinded, prospectively, by action of a subsequent agency head for  
47 nondisciplinary reasons."

## 48 SPECIAL ANNUAL LEAVE

49

1           **SECTION 38.21.(a)** Any person who is (i) a full-time permanent employee of the  
2 State or a community college institution on July 1, 2019, and (ii) eligible to earn annual leave  
3 shall have a one-time additional five days of annual leave credited on July 1, 2019.

4           **SECTION 38.21.(b)** The additional leave granted in this section shall be accounted  
5 for separately in the same manner as the leave provided by Section 35.26 of S.L. 2018-5, and  
6 shall remain available during the length of the employee's employment, notwithstanding any  
7 other limitation on the total number of days of annual leave that may be carried forward. Part-time  
8 permanent employees shall receive a pro rata amount of the five days awarded by this section.

9           **SECTION 38.21.(c)** The additional leave awarded under this section has no cash  
10 value and is not eligible for cash in. If not used prior to the time of separation or retirement, the  
11 bonus leave cannot be paid out and is lost.

12           **SECTION 38.21.(d)** Notwithstanding any provision of G.S. 126-8 to the contrary,  
13 any vacation leave remaining on December 31 of each year in excess of 30 days shall be reduced  
14 by the number of days awarded in this section that were actually used by the employee during  
15 the year, such that the calculation of vacation leave days that would convert to sick leave shall  
16 reflect a deduction of those days of special annual leave awarded in this section that were used  
17 by the employee during the year.

18           **SECTION 38.21.(e)** The number of days awarded by this section that carry forward  
19 to each following year shall equal the number of days awarded in this section remaining on  
20 December 31 of each year plus the number of days awarded in this section that were deducted  
21 from vacation leave in excess of 30 days for the calculation of sick leave.

22           **SECTION 38.21.(f)** No employee may be required to take the additional leave  
23 awarded by this section.

## 24 25 **REPORT ON USE OF LAPSED SALARY FUNDS**

26           **SECTION 38.21A.** Until otherwise provided by the General Assembly, the Office  
27 of State Budget and Management (OSBM) in conjunction with State agencies, as defined in  
28 G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(24), shall report on the use of lapsed salary funds at the end of each fiscal year.  
29 State agencies shall report to the OSBM on the use of lapsed salary, including all of the following:

- 30           (1) The total amount of accrued lapsed salary funds by funding source.
- 31           (2) The total number of full-time equivalent positions comprising the lapsed  
32 salary funds.
- 33           (3) The total expenditure of lapsed salaries by purpose.
- 34           (4) The legal authorization to expend lapsed salary funds.

35 The OSBM shall report by October 1 of each year on the use of lapsed salary funds to the Joint  
36 Legislative Oversight Committees on Health and Human Services; Education; Justice and Public  
37 Safety; Transportation; Information Technology; General Government; and Agriculture and  
38 Natural and Economic Resources and the Fiscal Research Division.

## 39 40 **ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICE OF THE COURTS COMPENSATION STUDY**

41           **SECTION 38.21B.(a)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall study the  
42 compensation of administrators, coordinators, and judicial assistants in all district and superior  
43 courts. At a minimum, the study shall evaluate the following in regard to these positions:

- 44           (1) Salaries and total compensation compared to employees with similar work  
45 requirements in State government and in neighboring states.
- 46           (2) Staffing levels and workload requirements compared to neighboring states.
- 47           (3) Education and experience requirements compared to neighboring states.
- 48           (4) The process for setting salaries and how salary adjustments are made.

49           **SECTION 38.21B.(b)** The Administrative Office of the Courts shall report its  
50 findings to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Justice and Public Safety and the Fiscal  
51 Research Division no later than March 1, 2020.

**SALARY-RELATED CONTRIBUTIONS**

**SECTION 38.22.(a)** Effective for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, required employer salary-related contributions for employees whose salaries are paid from department, office, institution, or agency receipts shall be paid from the same source as the source of the employee's salary. If an employee's salary is paid in part from the General Fund or Highway Fund and in part from department, office, institution, or agency receipts, required employer salary-related contributions may be paid from the General Fund or Highway Fund only to the extent of the proportionate part paid from the General Fund or Highway Fund in support of the salary of the employee, and the remainder of the employer's requirements shall be paid from the source that supplies the remainder of the employee's salary. The requirements of this section as to source of payment are also applicable to payments on behalf of the employee for hospital medical benefits, longevity pay, unemployment compensation, accumulated leave, workers' compensation, severance pay, separation allowances, and applicable disability income benefits.

**SECTION 38.22.(b)** Effective July 1, 2019, the State's employer contribution rates budgeted for retirement and related benefits as a percentage of covered salaries for the 2019-2020 fiscal year for teachers and State employees, State law enforcement officers (LEOs), the University and Community Colleges Optional Retirement Programs (ORPs), the Consolidated Judicial Retirement System (CJRS), and the Legislative Retirement System (LRS) are as set forth below:

|                | <b>Teachers and State Employees</b> | <b>State LEOs</b> | <b>ORPs</b> | <b>CJRS</b> | <b>LRS</b> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Retirement     | 13.13%                              | 13.13%            | 6.84%       | 33.91%      | 26.79%     |
| Disability     | 0.10%                               | 0.10%             | 0.10%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |
| Death          | 0.16%                               | 0.16%             | 0.00%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |
| Retiree Health | 6.47%                               | 6.47%             | 6.47%       | 6.47%       | 6.47%      |
| NC 401(k)      | 0.00%                               | 5.00%             | 0.00%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |

**Total Contribution**

|             |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Rate</b> | 19.86% | 24.86% | 13.41% | 40.38% | 33.26% |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

The rate for teachers and State employees and State law enforcement officers includes one one-hundredth percent (0.01%) for the Qualified Excess Benefit Arrangement.

**SECTION 38.22.(c)** Effective July 1, 2020, the State's employer contribution rates budgeted for retirement and related benefits as a percentage of covered salaries for the 2020-2021 fiscal year for teachers and State employees, State law enforcement officers (LEOs), the University and Community Colleges Optional Retirement Programs (ORPs), the Consolidated Judicial Retirement System (CJRS), and the Legislative Retirement System (LRS) are as set forth below:

|                | <b>Teachers and State Employees</b> | <b>State LEOs</b> | <b>ORPs</b> | <b>CJRS</b> | <b>LRS</b> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Retirement     | 14.52%                              | 14.52%            | 6.84%       | 36.31%      | 29.33%     |
| Disability     | 0.10%                               | 0.10%             | 0.10%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |
| Death          | 0.16%                               | 0.16%             | 0.00%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |
| Retiree Health | 6.82%                               | 6.82%             | 6.82%       | 6.82%       | 6.82%      |
| NC 401(k)      | 0.00%                               | 5.00%             | 0.00%       | 0.00%       | 0.00%      |

**Total Contribution**

|             |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Rate</b> | 21.60% | 26.60% | 13.76% | 43.13% | 36.15% |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|

1 The rate for teachers and State employees and State law enforcement officers includes  
2 one one-hundredth percent (0.01%) for the Qualified Excess Benefit Arrangement.

3 **SECTION 38.22.(d)** Effective July 1, 2019, the maximum annual employer  
4 contributions, payable monthly, by the State for each covered employee or retiree for the  
5 2019-2020 fiscal year to the State Health Plan for Teachers and State Employees are (i) for  
6 Medicare-eligible employees and retirees, four thousand nine hundred dollars (\$4,900) and (ii)  
7 for non-Medicare-eligible employees and retirees, six thousand three hundred six dollars  
8 (\$6,306).

9 **SECTION 38.22.(e)** Effective July 1, 2020, the maximum annual employer  
10 contributions, payable monthly, by the State for each covered employee or retiree for the  
11 2020-2021 fiscal year to the State Health Plan for Teachers and State Employees are (i) for  
12 Medicare-eligible employees and retirees, five thousand one hundred sixty-five dollars (\$5,165)  
13 and (ii) for non-Medicare-eligible employees and retirees, six thousand six hundred forty-seven  
14 dollars (\$6,647).

15  
16 **PROVIDE ONE-TIME COST OF LIVING SUPPLEMENTS FOR RETIREES OF THE**  
17 **TEACHERS' AND STATE EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM, THE**  
18 **CONSOLIDATED JUDICIAL RETIREMENT SYSTEM, AND THE LEGISLATIVE**  
19 **RETIREMENT SYSTEM**

20 **SECTION 38.23.(a)** G.S. 135-5 is amended by adding new subsections to read:  
21 "(xxx) On or before October 31, 2019, a one-time cost-of-living supplement payment shall  
22 be made to or on account of beneficiaries who are living as of September 1, 2019, and whose  
23 retirement commenced on or before September 1, 2019. The payment shall be one-half of one  
24 percent (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual retirement allowance payable as of September 1,  
25 2019, and shall not be prorated for date of retirement commencement. If the beneficiary dies  
26 before the payment is made, then the payment shall be payable to the member's legal  
27 representative. No beneficiary shall be deemed to have acquired a vested right to any future  
28 supplemental payments.

29 (yyy) After September 1, 2020, but on or before October 31, 2020, a one-time cost-of-living  
30 supplement payment shall be made to or on account of beneficiaries who are living as of  
31 September 1, 2020, and whose retirement commenced on or before September 1, 2020. The  
32 payment shall be one-half of one percent (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual retirement  
33 allowance payable as of September 1, 2020, and shall not be prorated for date of retirement  
34 commencement. If the beneficiary dies before the payment is made, then the payment shall be  
35 payable to the member's legal representative. No beneficiary shall be deemed to have acquired a  
36 vested right to any future supplemental payments."

37 **SECTION 38.23.(b)** G.S. 135-65 is amended by adding new subsections to read:  
38 "(ii) On or before October 31, 2019, a one-time cost-of-living supplement payment shall  
39 be made to or on account of beneficiaries who are living as of September 1, 2019, and whose  
40 retirement commenced on or before September 1, 2019. The payment shall be one-half of one  
41 percent (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual retirement allowance payable as of September 1,  
42 2019, and shall not be prorated for date of retirement commencement. If the beneficiary dies  
43 before the payment is made, then the payment shall be payable to the member's legal  
44 representative. No beneficiary shall be deemed to have acquired a vested right to any future  
45 supplemental payments.

46 (ji) After September 1, 2020, but on or before October 31, 2020, a one-time cost-of-living  
47 supplement payment shall be made to or on account of beneficiaries who are living as of  
48 September 1, 2020, and whose retirement commenced on or before September 1, 2020. The  
49 payment shall be one-half of one percent (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual retirement  
50 allowance payable as of September 1, 2020, and shall not be prorated for date of retirement  
51 commencement. If the beneficiary dies before the payment is made, then the payment shall be

1 payable to the member's legal representative. No beneficiary shall be deemed to have acquired a  
2 vested right to any future supplemental payments."

3 **SECTION 38.23.(c)** G.S. 120-4.22A is amended by adding new subsections to read:

4 "(cc) In accordance with subsection (a) of this section, on or before October 31, 2019, a  
5 one-time cost-of-living supplement payment shall be made to or on account of beneficiaries who  
6 are living as of September 1, 2019, and whose retirement commenced on or before September 1,  
7 2019. The payment shall be one-half of one percent (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual  
8 retirement allowance payable as of September 1, 2019, and shall not be prorated for date of  
9 retirement commencement. If the beneficiary dies before the payment is made, then the payment  
10 shall be payable to the member's legal representative. No beneficiary shall be deemed to have  
11 acquired a vested right to any future supplemental payments.

12 (dd) In accordance with subsection (a) of this section, after September 1, 2020, but on or  
13 before October 31, 2020, a one-time cost-of-living supplement payment shall be made to or on  
14 account of beneficiaries who are living as of September 1, 2020, and whose retirement  
15 commenced on or before September 1, 2020. The payment shall be one-half of one percent  
16 (0.50%) of the beneficiary's annual retirement allowance payable as of September 1, 2020, and  
17 shall not be prorated for date of retirement commencement. If the beneficiary dies before the  
18 payment is made, then the payment shall be payable to the member's legal representative. No  
19 beneficiary shall be deemed to have acquired a vested right to any future supplemental  
20 payments."

21 **SECTION 38.23.(d)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, in  
22 order to administer the one-time cost-of-living supplement for retirees provided for in  
23 subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section, the Retirement Systems Division of the Department  
24 of State Treasurer may increase receipts from the retirement assets of the corresponding  
25 retirement system or pay costs associated with the administration of the payment directly from  
26 the retirement assets.

## 27 **REHIRE HIGH-NEED TEACHERS**

28 **SECTION 38.25.(a)** Article 20 of Chapter 115C of the General Statutes is amended  
29 by adding a new section to read:

30 **"§ 115C-302.4. High-need retired teachers.**

31 (a) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this section:

32 (1) High-need retired teacher. – A beneficiary of the Teachers' and State  
33 Employees' Retirement System of North Carolina who meets both of the  
34 following requirements:

35 a. Retired on or before February 1, 2019, after attaining (i) the age of at  
36 least 65 with five years of creditable service, (ii) the age of at least 60  
37 with 25 years of creditable service, or (iii) 30 years of creditable  
38 service.

39 b. Is reemployed by a local board of education to teach at a high-need  
40 school.

41 (2) High-need school. – A school that, at any point on or after July 1, 2017, meets  
42 one of the following criteria:

43 a. Is a Title I school. As used in this sub-subdivision, a Title I school is a  
44 school identified under Part A of Title I of the Elementary and  
45 Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended.

46 b. Receives an overall school performance grade of D or F, as calculated  
47 by the State Board of Education pursuant to G.S. 115C-83.15(d).

48 (3) STEM. – Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics.

49 (b) Salary Level. – A high-need retired teacher shall be compensated as follows:  
50

- 1           (1) Except as provided in subdivision (2) of this subsection, a high-need retired  
2           teacher shall be paid on the first step of the teacher salary schedule.  
3           (2) If a high-need retired teacher serves as a teacher in any of the following  
4           licensure areas, he or she shall be paid on the sixth step of the teacher salary  
5           schedule:  
6           a. STEM.  
7           b. Special education.

8           (c) No State Salary Supplements or Increase in Salary. – A high-need retired teacher shall  
9           not receive any State salary supplement or State bonus. A high-need retired teacher shall not  
10           move beyond the salary steps prescribed by subsection (b) of this section, regardless of the length  
11           of time spent as a high-need retired teacher.

12           (d) Local Salary Supplement. – A high-need retired teacher shall receive any local salary  
13           supplements that are given to employees of the local board of education.

14           (e) Term of Contract. – A contract between the local board of education and a high-need  
15           retired teacher shall be for a term of no more than one school year.

16           (f) Identification of STEM and Special Education Licensure Areas. – The Superintendent  
17           of Public Instruction shall identify and provide to each local school administrative unit a list of  
18           STEM and special education licensure areas that qualify for reemployment pursuant to  
19           subdivision (b)(2) of this section. Local school administrative units shall make the list of STEM  
20           and special education licensure areas available to high-need retired teachers."

21           **SECTION 38.25.(b)** G.S. 135-3(8) is amended by adding a new sub-subdivision to  
22 read:

23           " g. Notwithstanding sub-subdivisions c. and d. of this subdivision, the  
24           computation of postretirement earnings of a beneficiary under this  
25           subdivision, who retired on or before February 1, 2019, and who has  
26           been retired at least six months, shall not include earnings while the  
27           beneficiary is employed to teach as a high-need retired teacher, as  
28           defined under G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1). The Department of Public  
29           Instruction shall certify to the Retirement System that a beneficiary is  
30           employed to teach by a local board of education as a high-need retired  
31           teacher, as defined under G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1).

32           Beneficiaries employed under this sub-subdivision are not entitled  
33           to any benefits otherwise provided under this Chapter as a result of this  
34           period of employment."

35           **SECTION 38.25.(c)** G.S. 135-3(8)c1. reads as rewritten:

36           " c1. Within 90 days of the end of each month in which a beneficiary is  
37           reemployed under the provisions of ~~sub-subdivision~~ sub-subdivisions  
38           c. and g. of this subdivision, each employer shall provide a report for  
39           that month on each reemployed beneficiary, including the terms of the  
40           reemployment, the date of the reemployment, and the amount of the  
41           monthly compensation. If such a report is not received within the  
42           required 90 days, the Board may assess the employer with a penalty of  
43           ten percent (10%) of the compensation of the unreported reemployed  
44           beneficiaries during the months for which the employer did not report  
45           the reemployed beneficiaries, with a minimum penalty of twenty-five  
46           dollars (\$25.00). If after being assessed a penalty, an employer  
47           provides clear and convincing evidence that the failure to report  
48           resulted from a lack of oversight or some other event beyond the  
49           employer's control and was not a deliberate attempt to omit the  
50           reporting of reemployed beneficiaries, the Board may reduce the  
51           penalty to not less than two percent (2%) of the compensation of the

1 unreported reemployed beneficiaries during the months for which the  
2 employer failed to report, with a minimum penalty of twenty-five  
3 dollars (\$25.00). Upon receipt by the employer of notice that a penalty  
4 has been assessed under this sub-subdivision, the employer shall remit  
5 the payment of the penalty to the Retirement System, in one lump sum,  
6 no later than 90 days from the date of the notice."

7 **SECTION 38.25.(d)** G.S. 135-1(10) reads as rewritten:

8 "(10) "Employee" shall mean all full-time employees, agents or officers of the State  
9 of North Carolina or any of its departments, bureaus and institutions other than  
10 educational, whether such employees are elected, appointed or employed:  
11 Provided that the term "employee" shall not include any person who is a  
12 member of the Consolidated Judicial Retirement System, any member of the  
13 ~~General Assembly or Assembly,~~ any part-time or temporary ~~employee-~~  
14 employee, or any high-need retired teacher as defined under  
15 G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1). Notwithstanding any other provision of law,  
16 "employee" shall include all employees of the General Assembly except  
17 participants in the Legislative Intern Program, pages, and beneficiaries in  
18 receipt of a monthly retirement allowance under this Chapter who are  
19 reemployed on a temporary basis. "Employee" also includes any participant  
20 whose employment is interrupted by reason of service in the Uniformed  
21 Services, as that term is defined in section 4303(16) of the Uniformed Services  
22 Employment and Reemployment Rights Act, Public Law 103-353, if that  
23 participant was an employee at the time of the interruption; if the participant  
24 does not return immediately after that service to employment with a covered  
25 employer in this System, then the participant shall be deemed "in service" until  
26 the date on which the participant was first eligible to be separated or released  
27 from his or her involuntary military service. In all cases of doubt, the Board  
28 of Trustees shall determine whether any person is an employee as defined in  
29 this Chapter. "Employee" shall also mean every full-time civilian employee  
30 of the North Carolina National Guard who is employed pursuant to section  
31 709 of Title 32 of the United States Code and paid from federal appropriated  
32 funds, but held by the federal authorities not to be a federal employee:  
33 Provided, however, that the authority or agency paying the salaries of such  
34 employees shall deduct or cause to be deducted from each employee's salary  
35 the employee's contribution in accordance with applicable provisions of  
36 G.S. 135-8 and remit the same, either directly or indirectly, to the Retirement  
37 System; coverage of employees described in this sentence shall commence  
38 upon the first day of the calendar year or fiscal year, whichever is earlier, next  
39 following the date of execution of an agreement between the Secretary of  
40 Defense of the United States and the Adjutant General of the State acting for  
41 the Governor in behalf of the State, but no credit shall be allowed pursuant to  
42 this sentence for any service previously rendered in the above-described  
43 capacity as a civilian employee of the North Carolina National Guard:  
44 Provided, further, that the Adjutant General, in the Adjutant General's  
45 discretion, may terminate the Retirement System coverage of the  
46 above-described North Carolina National Guard employees if a federal  
47 retirement system is established for such employees and the Adjutant General  
48 elects to secure coverage of such employees under such federal retirement  
49 system. Any full-time civilian employee of the North Carolina National Guard  
50 described above who is now or hereafter may become a member of the  
51 Retirement System may secure Retirement System credit for such service as

1 a North Carolina National Guard civilian employee for the period preceding  
2 the time when such employees became eligible for Retirement System  
3 coverage by paying to the Retirement System an amount equal to that which  
4 would have constituted employee contributions if the employee had been a  
5 member during the years of ineligibility, plus interest. Employees of State  
6 agencies, departments, institutions, boards, and commissions who are  
7 employed in permanent job positions on a recurring basis must work at least  
8 30 hours per week for nine or more months per calendar year in order to be  
9 covered by the provisions of this ~~subdivision~~subdivision, except that no  
10 high-need retired teacher as defined under G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1) shall be  
11 considered an employee. On and after August 1, 2001, a person who is a  
12 nonimmigrant alien and who otherwise meets the requirements of this  
13 subdivision shall not be excluded from the definition of "employee" solely  
14 because the person holds a temporary or time-limited visa."

15 **SECTION 38.25.(e)** G.S. 135-48.40(b)(1a) reads as rewritten:

16 "(1a) All retirees who (i) are employed by an employing unit that elects to be  
17 covered by this subdivision, (ii) do not qualify for coverage under subdivision  
18 (1) of this subsection, and (iii) are determined to be "full-time" by their  
19 employing unit in accordance with section 4980H of the Internal Revenue  
20 Code and the applicable regulations, as ~~amended~~amended, or are high-need  
21 retired teachers, as defined under G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1). The employing unit  
22 shall pay the employer premiums for retirees who enroll under this  
23 subdivision."

24 **SECTION 38.25.(f)** The State Treasurer shall seek a private letter ruling from the  
25 Internal Revenue Service to determine if the provisions of this section relating to the computation  
26 of postretirement earnings of retired teachers jeopardize the status of the Teachers' and State  
27 Employees' Retirement System.

28 **SECTION 38.25.(g)** If the Internal Revenue Service determines that the provisions  
29 of G.S. 135-3(8)g., as enacted by this section, relating to the computation of postretirement  
30 earnings of retired teachers jeopardize the status of the Teachers' and State Employees'  
31 Retirement System of North Carolina under the Internal Revenue Code, then this section is  
32 repealed 30 days from receipt of that determination by the State Treasurer. Upon receipt of that  
33 determination, the State Treasurer shall notify the Revisor of Statutes of the determination and  
34 the date of receipt. Within three business days of receipt of the determination, the State Treasurer  
35 shall notify all local school administrative units of the repeal of this section and shall publicly  
36 notice the receipt of this information on the Department of State Treasurer's Web site. Within  
37 three business days of receipt of the notice from the State Treasurer, a local school administrative  
38 unit shall notify all high-need retired teachers employed by its local board of education of the  
39 repeal of this section.

40 **SECTION 38.25.(h)** Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, in  
41 order to pay costs associated with the administration of the provisions of this section, the  
42 Retirement Systems Division of the Department of State Treasurer may increase receipts from  
43 the retirement assets of the Teachers' and State Employees' Retirement System or pay costs  
44 associated with the administration directly from the retirement assets. Costs associated with the  
45 administration of the provisions of this section shall not exceed fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000)  
46 to obtain the private letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service required under subsection (f)  
47 of this section.

48 **SECTION 38.25.(i)** Any beneficiary that is employed to teach by a local board of  
49 education as a high-need retired teacher, as defined in G.S. 115C-302.4(a)(1), shall not be eligible  
50 to elect into a position that would lead him or her to be eligible to accrue any additional benefits  
51 under G.S. 135-3(8). Any failure of a local board of education or a beneficiary to comply with

1 the foregoing shall be corrected by the Retirement System as it determines may be appropriate  
2 under State and federal law. Any costs of the correction, as determined by the Retirement System,  
3 shall be the sole responsibility of the local board of education and shall be transferred to the  
4 Pension Accumulation Fund under G.S. 135-8, under rules adopted by the Board of Trustees.

5 **SECTION 38.25.(j)** This section expires June 30, 2021.  
6

7 **AMEND SPECIAL INSURANCE BENEFITS PLAN OFFERINGS**

8 **SECTION 38.26.** G.S. 143-166.60(d)(1) is repealed.  
9

10 **PART XXXIX. CAPITAL**

11  
12 **PROCEDURES FOR DISBURSEMENT OF CAPITAL FUNDS**

13 **SECTION 39.1.** The appropriations made by the 2019 General Assembly for capital  
14 improvements are for constructing, repairing, or renovating State buildings, utilities, and other  
15 capital facilities, for acquiring sites for them where necessary, for acquiring buildings and land  
16 for State government purposes and other purposes as set forth in G.S. 143C-4-3.1, and shall be  
17 disbursed for the purposes provided by this act. Expenditure of funds shall not be made by any  
18 State department, institution, or agency until an allotment has been issued by the Governor as  
19 Director of the Budget, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The allotment shall be issued  
20 upon compliance with the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the General Statutes. Prior to the  
21 award of construction contracts for projects to be financed in whole or in part with  
22 self-liquidating appropriations, the Director of the Budget shall approve the elements of the  
23 method of financing of those projects, including the source of funds, interest rate, and liquidation  
24 period. Provided, however, that if the Director of the Budget approves the method of financing a  
25 project, the Director shall report that action to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
26 Governmental Operations at its next meeting.

27 Where direct capital improvement appropriations include the purpose of furnishing  
28 fixed and movable equipment for any project, those funds for equipment shall not be subject to  
29 transfer into construction accounts except as authorized by the Director of the Budget. The  
30 expenditure of funds for fixed and movable equipment and furnishings shall be reviewed and  
31 approved by the Director of the Budget prior to commitment of funds.

32 Capital improvement projects authorized by the 2019 General Assembly shall be  
33 completed, including fixed and movable equipment and furnishings, within the limits of the  
34 amounts of the direct or self-liquidating appropriations provided, except as otherwise provided  
35 in this act. Capital improvement projects authorized by the 2019 General Assembly for the design  
36 phase only shall be designed within the scope of the project as defined by the approved cost  
37 estimate filed with the Director of the Budget, including costs associated with site preparation,  
38 demolition, and movable and fixed equipment. Amounts contracted for projects authorized by  
39 the General Assembly cannot exceed the total project cost authorization.

40 Disbursement of funds from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund for projects  
41 authorized by an act of the General Assembly shall be made as needed to initiate or advance a  
42 capital project. Funds authorized for any particular project shall remain in the State Capital and  
43 Infrastructure Fund until such time as disbursement is necessary to satisfy a financial obligation  
44 for that project.  
45

46 **CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND REPAIRS AND RENOVATIONS**  
47 **APPROPRIATIONS**

48 **SECTION 39.2.(a)** The following agency capital improvement projects have been  
49 assigned a project code for reference to allocations in this Part and for intended project support  
50 by the General Assembly for future fiscal years:  
51

|   | <b>Project Code</b> |
|---|---------------------|
| 1 <b>Agency Capital Improvement Project</b>                   |                     |
| 2   |                     |
| 3 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services             |                     |
| 4 Eddy Building—Addition & Renovation                         | DACS19-1            |
| 5 Tidewater Research Station—Swine Unit Replacements          | DACS19-2            |
| 6 Mountain Island State Forest—Improvements                   | DACS19-3            |
| 7 NCFS—County Offices   | DACS19-4            |
| 8   |                     |
| 9 Department of Environmental Quality                         |                     |
| 10 Division of Water Resources—                               |                     |
| 11 Reedy Creek Environmental Lab/Equipment Storage & Workshop | DEQ19-1             |
| 12 Water Resources Development Projects                       | DEQ-WRD19           |
| 13  |                     |
| 14 Department of Administration                               |                     |
| 15 DHHS/Dix Campus Relocation                                 | DOA19-1             |
| 16 State Gov't. Complex Chiller Plant                         | DOA19-2             |
| 17  |                     |
| 18 Department of Information Technology                       |                     |
| 19 Eastern Data Center Improvements                           | DIT19-1             |
| 20 Western Data Center Improvements                           | DIT19-2             |
| 21 Rural Broadband/GREAT Program                              | DIT19-3             |
| 22  |                     |
| 23 Department of Natural and Cultural Resources               |                     |
| 24 NC Museum of History Renovation/Addition                   | DNCR19-1            |
| 25 NC Museum of Art—Light Control                             | DNCR19-2            |
| 26 Fort Fisher—New Visitor Center                             | DNCR19-3            |
| 27 NC Zoo—Asia Continent Animal Exhibit                       | DNCR19-4            |
| 28 NC Zoo—Australia Continent Exhibit                         | DNCR19-5            |
| 29 NC Zoo—Parking/Trams                                       | DNCR19-6            |
| 30 NC Transportation Museum                                   | DNCR19-7            |
| 31 Thomas Day House   | DNCR19-9            |
| 32 Historical Commission Signage/Monuments                    | DNCR19-10           |
| 33 NC Museum of Art—Amphitheater Restoration                  | DNCR19-11           |
| 34  |                     |
| 35 Department of Public Safety                                |                     |
| 36 Perquimans YDC—Raise the Age Renovations                   | DPS19-1             |
| 37 Alcoholism & Chemical Dependency Program—                  |                     |
| 38 Black Mountain Modular Classrooms                          | DPS19-3             |
| 39 Samarcand—Live Fire Training Bldg.                         | DPS19-6             |
| 40 State Highway Patrol—                                      |                     |
| 41 Renovate Troop B   | DPS19-9             |
| 42 Raise the Age—Juvenile Detention Beds-Moore County         | DPS19-10            |
| 43 Prison Information Technology Security                     | DPS19-11            |
| 44 National Guard—  |                     |
| 45 Federal Match Funding Pool                                 | NG19-1              |
| 46  |                     |
| 47 General Assembly   |                     |
| 48 Committee Renovations/Elevator Repair                      | NCGA19-1            |
| 49  |                     |
| 50 The University of North Carolina                           |                     |
| 51 Western Carolina University—                               |                     |

|    |  |             |
|----|--|-------------|
| 1  | Steam Plant Project  | UNC/WCU19-1 |
| 2  | East Carolina University–  |             |
| 3  | Brody School of Medicine   | UNC/ECU19-1 |
| 4  | North Carolina Central University–   |             |
| 5  | Lee Biology, Phase 2   | UNC/NCC19-1 |
| 6  | North Carolina State University–   |             |
| 7  | S.T.E.M. Building  | UNC/NCS19-1 |
| 8  | Apiculture Facility  | UNC/NCS19-2 |
| 9  | Elizabeth City State University–   |             |
| 10 | Library Replacement  | UNC/ECS19-1 |
| 11 | HVAC System  | UNC/ECS19-2 |
| 12 | Chiller  | UNC/ECS19-3 |
| 13 | Crime Lab  | UNC/ECS19-4 |
| 14 | Fayetteville State University–   |             |
| 15 | Dormitory Demolition and Removal   | UNC/FSU19-1 |
| 16 | Rosenthal/Chick Bldg. Renovation   | UNC/FSU19-2 |
| 17 | North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University–                                      |             |
| 18 | Carver Hall Renovation   | UNC/A&T19-1 |
| 19 | University of North Carolina at Charlotte–   |             |
| 20 | Cameron/Burson Bldg. Renovation  | UNC/CLT19-1 |
| 21 | University of North Carolina at Greensboro–  |             |
| 22 | Jackson Library Renovation & Addition  | UNC/GRE19-1 |
| 23 | Winston-Salem State University–  |             |
| 24 | Hauser Bldg. Renovation  | UNC/WSS19-1 |
| 25 | University of North Carolina at Pembroke–  |             |
| 26 | Health Science Center  | UNC/PEM19-1 |
| 27 |  |             |
| 28 | Repairs and Renovations  | R&R19       |
| 29 | Carolina Museum of the Marine  | DG19-1      |
| 30 | Guilford Mental Health   | DG19-2      |
| 31 | Maritime Museum  | DG19-3      |
| 32 | Civil War Museum   | DG19-4      |
| 33 | Martin Luther King, Jr. Park—Fayetteville  | DG19-5      |
| 34 | NCFFA Center   | DG19-6      |
| 35 | Medical Examiner's Office – Forsyth  | DG19-7      |
| 36 | LEA/K-12 Capital Projects  | K-12        |
| 37 | Community College Capital Projects   | CC          |
| 38 | <b>SECTION 39.2.(b)</b> This subsection authorizes the following capital projects and            |             |
| 39 | allocates funding in the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium based upon projected cash flow needs for the  |             |
| 40 | authorized projects. The authorizations provided in this subsection represent the maximum        |             |
| 41 | amount of funding from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund that may be expended on each    |             |
| 42 | project. An additional action by the General Assembly is required to increase the maximum        |             |
| 43 | authorization for any of the projects listed.  |             |
| 44 | In each fiscal year, the Office of State Budget and Management may reallocate                    |             |
| 45 | appropriations from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund between projects to meet cash flow |             |
| 46 | requirements for a project, provided that the following criteria are met:                        |             |
| 47 | (1) If the project for which funds have been appropriated in this Part is for one of             |             |
| 48 | the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina, then                           |             |
| 49 | unencumbered funds may be allocated from another project for a constituent                       |             |
| 50 | institution of The University of North Carolina for which funds have been                        |             |
| 51 | appropriated.  |             |

- 1 (2) If the project for which funds have been appropriated in this Part is for a State
- 2 agency that is not The University of North Carolina, then unencumbered funds
- 3 may be allocated from another project for a State agency for which funds have
- 4 been appropriated.
- 5 (3) The amount disbursed will not exceed amounts appropriated from the State
- 6 Capital and Infrastructure Fund.
- 7 (4) The amount disbursed on any project cannot exceed the amount authorized
- 8 for that project.
- 9 (5) The amount reallocated cannot be used to expand the scope of the project.
- 10 (6) A project shall not begin until the fiscal year authorized by the General
- 11 Assembly.

12 There is allocated from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund for the 2019-2021  
 13 fiscal biennium the following amounts for capital improvement project codes, as defined in  
 14 subsection (a) of this section:

15  
 16 **Capital Improvements –**

| 17                  | 18                    | 19          | 20         | 21          |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| State Capital and   | Total                 |             | 2019-2020  | 2020-2021   |
| Infrastructure Fund | Project Authorization |             |            |             |
| 20                  | DACS19-1              | \$967,000   | \$967,000  | –           |
| 21                  | DACS19-2              | 1,429,000   | 1,429,000  | –           |
| 22                  | DACS19-3              | 1,500,000   | 1,500,000  | –           |
| 23                  | DACS19-4              | 7,314,000   | 7,314,000  | –           |
| 24                  | DEQ19-1               | 30,008,000  | –          | \$3,000,800 |
| 25                  | DEQ-WRD19             | N/A         | 11,007,000 | –           |
| 26                  | DOA19-1               | 244,000,000 | 17,000,000 | 54,000,000  |
| 27                  | DOA19-2               | 12,523,000  | 12,523,000 | –           |
| 28                  | DHHS19-1              | 15,021,000  | 15,021,000 | –           |
| 29                  | DIT19-1               | 5,741,000   | 5,741,000  | –           |
| 30                  | DIT19-2               | 3,150,000   | 3,150,000  | –           |
| 31                  | DIT19-3               | N/A         | 15,000,000 | 15,000,000  |
| 32                  | DNCR19-1              | 60,000,000  | 20,000,000 | 25,000,000  |
| 33                  | DNCR19-2              | 1,000,000   | 1,000,000  | –           |
| 34                  | DNCR19-3              | 8,000,000   | 8,000,000  | –           |
| 35                  | DNCR19-4              | 20,014,500  | –          | 10,014,500  |
| 36                  | DNCR19-5              | 20,000,000  | –          | –           |
| 37                  | DNCR19-6              | 4,900,000   | –          | –           |
| 38                  | DNCR19-7              | 4,500,000   | 1,125,000  | 1,125,000   |
| 39                  | DNCR19-9              | 625,000     | 625,000    | –           |
| 40                  | DNCR19-10             | 2,500,000   | 2,500,000  | –           |
| 41                  | DNCR19-11             | 4,500,000   | –          | –           |
| 42                  | DPS19-1               | 1,731,000   | 1,731,000  | –           |
| 43                  | DPS19-3               | 1,013,000   | 1,013,000  | –           |
| 44                  | DPS19-6               | 1,499,000   | 1,499,000  | –           |
| 45                  | DPS19-9               | 2,152,000   | 2,152,000  | –           |
| 46                  | DPS19-10              | 2,000,000   | 2,000,000  | –           |
| 47                  | DPS19-11              | 2,448,102   | 2,448,102  | –           |
| 48                  | NG19-1                | N/A         | 2,000,000  | –           |
| 49                  | NCGA19-1              | 2,097,635   | 2,097,635  | –           |
| 50                  | UNC/WCU19-1           | 16,500,000  | 16,500,000 | –           |
| 51                  | UNC/ECU19-1           | 215,000,000 | 15,000,000 | 13,000,000  |

|    |             |            |             |             |
|----|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1  | UNC/NCC19-1 | 8,100,000  | 810,000     | 2,025,000   |
| 2  | UNC/NCS19-1 | 80,000,000 | 14,000,000  | 21,000,000  |
| 3  | UNC/NCS19-2 | 2,000,000  | 2,000,000   | –           |
| 4  | UNC/ECS19-1 | 32,000,000 | 3,200,000   | 8,000,000   |
| 5  | UNC/ECS19-2 | 4,000,000  | 4,000,000   | –           |
| 6  | UNC/ECS19-3 | 2,000,000  | 2,000,000   | –           |
| 7  | UNC/ECS19-4 | 2,500,000  | 2,500,000   | –           |
| 8  | UNC/FSU19-1 | 2,500,000  | 2,500,000   | –           |
| 9  | UNC/FSU19-2 | 13,700,000 | 13,700,000  | –           |
| 10 | UNC/A&T19-1 | 18,500,000 | 9,250,000   | 9,250,000   |
| 11 | UNC/CLT19-1 | 45,000,000 | 4,500,000   | 11,250,000  |
| 12 | UNC/GRE19-1 | 84,000,000 | –           | 10,000,000  |
| 13 | UNC/WSS19-1 | 15,100,000 | –           | –           |
| 14 | UNC/PEM19-1 | 91,000,000 | 6,500,000   | 20,000,000  |
| 15 | DG19-1      | 26,000,000 | –           | 26,000,000  |
| 16 | DG19-2      | 7,700,000  | 7,700,000   | –           |
| 17 | DG19-3      | 2,000,000  | 2,000,000   | –           |
| 18 | DG19-4      | 46,000,000 | 12,100,000  | 3,000,000   |
| 19 | DG19-5      | 1,500,000  | 1,500,000   | –           |
| 20 | DG19-6      | 500,000    | 500,000     | –           |
| 21 | DG19-7      | 15,021,000 | 15,021,000  | –           |
| 22 | R&R19       | N/A        | 200,000,000 | 125,000,000 |

23  
24 **SECTION 39.2.(c)** Of the funds in the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund for the  
25 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the following allocations are made to the following agencies for  
26 repairs and renovations pursuant to G.S. 143C-8-13:

- 27 (1) Forty percent (40%) of the amount allocated for project code R&R19 from the  
28 State Capital and Infrastructure Fund shall be allocated for repairs and  
29 renovations at the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina,  
30 as determined by the Board of Governors.  
31 (2) Sixty percent (60%) of the amount allocated for project code R&R19 from the  
32 State Capital and Infrastructure Fund shall be allocated for repairs and  
33 renovations for State agencies, excluding The University of North Carolina.

34 The Office of State Budget and Management shall consult with or report to the Joint  
35 Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, as appropriate, in accordance with  
36 G.S. 143C-8-13(b). The Board of Governors shall report to the Joint Legislative Commission on  
37 Governmental Operations in accordance with G.S. 143C-8-13(b). Notwithstanding  
38 G.S. 143C-8-13, of the funds allocated in subdivision (2) of this subsection, three million six  
39 hundred forty thousand dollars (\$3,640,000) shall be allocated to the Department of Revenue for  
40 security improvements at various locations throughout the State.

41 **SECTION 39.2.(d)** Funds allocated under this section that may be expended on  
42 projects where the recipient intends or expects to receive insurance proceeds or State or federal  
43 aid or assistance shall be used only to the extent that funds received from the settlement of a  
44 claim for loss or damage covered under the recipient's applicable insurance policy, or other aid  
45 or assistance, are insufficient to cover all damages sustained as a result of Hurricane Florence.

46 **SECTION 39.2.(e)** For project code UNC/NCS19-1, North Carolina State  
47 University shall commit to providing funding of at least eighty million dollars (\$80,000,000)  
48 from non-State sources on or before June 30, 2021, as a match for the intended State allocations  
49 totaling eighty million dollars (\$80,000,000) for the project.

50 **SECTION 39.2.(f)** For project code UNC/ECU19-1, allocation of funds for the  
51 project in the 2020-2021 fiscal year and subsequent fiscal years shall be conditioned upon the

1 existence of and compliance with an affiliation agreement between The University of North  
 2 Carolina or East Carolina University and the primary affiliated teaching hospital for the East  
 3 Carolina University Brody School of Medicine. The affiliation agreement shall require that at  
 4 least forty-five percent (45%) of the members of the Board of Trustees of the primary affiliated  
 5 teaching hospital be appointed by the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina.

6 **SECTION 39.2.(g)** For project code DG19-3, Carteret County shall commit to  
 7 providing funding of at least six hundred thousand dollars (\$600,000) from non-State sources as  
 8 a match for the intended State allocations identified in subsection (b) of this section.

9 **SECTION 39.2.(h)** There is allocated from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund  
 10 the following amounts for capital improvement projects at local school administrative units in  
 11 this State in the aggregate amount of one billion five hundred million dollars (\$1,500,000,000).  
 12 The General Assembly intends to appropriate at least five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000)  
 13 for local school administrative unit capital projects by the end of the 2021-2022 fiscal year. Funds  
 14 allocated pursuant to this subsection shall be used for the purpose of issuing allotted proceeds to  
 15 local school administrative units for new construction or rehabilitation of existing facilities and  
 16 repairs and renovations in accordance with the following:

| <u>Local School Administrative Unit</u> | <u>Proceeds Allotment</u> |
|---|---------------------------|
| 18 Alamance-Burlington                  | \$18,428,823              |
| 19 Alexander County                     | \$12,411,156              |
| 20 Alleghany County                     | \$10,353,574              |
| 21 Anson County                         | \$11,884,154              |
| 22 Ashe County                          | \$10,775,162              |
| 23 Asheboro City                        | \$ 4,396,455              |
| 24 Asheville City                       | \$ 2,713,629              |
| 25 Avery County                         | \$10,511,929              |
| 26 Beaufort County                      | \$12,165,414              |
| 27 Bertie County                        | \$11,234,254              |
| 28 Bladen County                        | \$12,277,125              |
| 29 Brunswick County                     | \$13,315,336              |
| 30 Buncombe County                      | \$14,687,531              |
| 31 Burke County                         | \$15,756,422              |
| 32 Cabarrus County                      | \$17,220,503              |
| 33 Caldwell County                      | \$15,402,161              |
| 34 Camden County                        | \$10,666,626              |
| 35 Carteret County                      | \$12,158,044              |
| 36 Caswell County                       | \$11,332,269              |
| 37 Catawba County                       | \$11,116,803              |
| 38 Chapel Hill-Carrboro                 | \$ 9,532,195              |
| 39 Chatham County                       | \$12,337,946              |
| 40 Cherokee County                      | \$11,136,538              |
| 41 Clay County                          | \$10,335,402              |
| 42 Cleveland County                     | \$16,605,277              |
| 43 Clinton City                         | \$ 4,357,148              |
| 44 Columbus County                      | \$10,632,523              |
| 45 Craven County                        | \$14,384,993              |
| 46 Cumberland County                    | \$28,886,745              |
| 47 Currituck County                     | \$11,067,730              |
| 48 Dare County                          | \$11,381,585              |
| 49 Davidson County                      | \$14,998,456              |
| 50 Davie County                         | \$11,627,851              |

|    |                     |              |
|----|---------------------|--------------|
| 1  | Duplin County       | \$15,498,144 |
| 2  | Durham County       | \$18,587,527 |
| 3  | Edenton/Chowan      | \$10,729,020 |
| 4  | Edgecombe County    | \$13,427,241 |
| 5  | Elkin City          | \$ 1,616,987 |
| 6  | Forsyth County      | \$24,142,940 |
| 7  | Franklin County     | \$14,047,855 |
| 8  | Gaston County       | \$20,416,874 |
| 9  | Gates County        | \$10,913,914 |
| 10 | Graham County       | \$10,336,858 |
| 11 | Granville County    | \$14,143,141 |
| 12 | Greene County       | \$12,000,632 |
| 13 | Guilford County     | \$28,758,346 |
| 14 | Halifax County      | \$ 5,201,993 |
| 15 | Harnett County      | \$21,892,627 |
| 16 | Haywood County      | \$11,889,100 |
| 17 | Henderson County    | \$13,511,592 |
| 18 | Hertford County     | \$11,524,488 |
| 19 | Hickory City        | \$ 2,861,982 |
| 20 | Hoke County         | \$15,821,609 |
| 21 | Hyde County         | \$10,156,538 |
| 22 | Iredell-Statesville | \$13,034,411 |
| 23 | Jackson County      | \$10,974,793 |
| 24 | Johnston County     | \$27,659,803 |
| 25 | Jones County        | \$10,399,503 |
| 26 | Kannapolis City     | \$ 3,000,295 |
| 27 | Lee County          | \$14,032,240 |
| 28 | Lenoir County       | \$14,071,824 |
| 29 | Lexington City      | \$ 2,423,631 |
| 30 | Lincoln County      | \$13,071,054 |
| 31 | Macon County        | \$11,156,512 |
| 32 | Madison County      | \$10,666,773 |
| 33 | Martin County       | \$11,558,269 |
| 34 | McDowell County     | \$12,814,262 |
| 35 | Mecklenburg County  | \$48,448,911 |
| 36 | Mitchell County     | \$10,546,702 |
| 37 | Montgomery County   | \$11,488,434 |
| 38 | Moore County        | \$13,314,557 |
| 39 | Mooresville City    | \$ 3,829,900 |
| 40 | Mount Airy City     | \$ 2,259,667 |
| 41 | Nash-Rocky Mount    | \$16,943,741 |
| 42 | New Hanover County  | \$16,843,283 |
| 43 | Newton-Conover      | \$ 2,095,306 |
| 44 | Northampton County  | \$10,865,984 |
| 45 | Onslow County       | \$18,360,133 |
| 46 | Orange County       | \$ 5,612,793 |
| 47 | Pamlico County      | \$10,324,498 |
| 48 | Pasquotank County   | \$12,451,049 |
| 49 | Pender County       | \$13,872,281 |
| 50 | Perquimans County   | \$10,472,554 |
| 51 | Person County       | \$11,454,025 |

|    |                     |              |
|----|---------------------|--------------|
| 1  | Pitt County         | \$19,856,962 |
| 2  | Polk County         | \$10,546,975 |
| 3  | Randolph County     | \$15,742,900 |
| 4  | Richmond County     | \$14,202,934 |
| 5  | Roanoke Rapids City | \$ 6,041,637 |
| 6  | Robeson County      | \$25,780,597 |
| 7  | Rockingham County   | \$15,686,829 |
| 8  | Rowan-Salisbury     | \$17,608,410 |
| 9  | Rutherford County   | \$14,040,176 |
| 10 | Sampson County      | \$11,949,305 |
| 11 | Scotland County     | \$13,570,841 |
| 12 | Stanly County       | \$13,731,951 |
| 13 | Stokes County       | \$12,719,108 |
| 14 | Surry County        | \$10,800,912 |
| 15 | Swain County        | \$10,615,809 |
| 16 | Thomasville City    | \$ 1,796,180 |
| 17 | Transylvania County | \$10,895,356 |
| 18 | Tyrrell County      | \$10,313,374 |
| 19 | Union County        | \$20,751,542 |
| 20 | Vance County        | \$13,614,718 |
| 21 | Wake County         | \$52,215,430 |
| 22 | Warren County       | \$10,668,056 |
| 23 | Washington County   | \$10,703,586 |
| 24 | Watauga County      | \$11,217,518 |
| 25 | Wayne County        | \$19,103,192 |
| 26 | Weldon City         | \$ 1,891,823 |
| 27 | Whiteville City     | \$ 4,312,611 |
| 28 | Wilkes County       | \$14,016,757 |
| 29 | Wilson County       | \$14,881,132 |
| 30 | Yadkin County       | \$12,532,520 |
| 31 | Yancey County       | \$10,572,504 |

32

33           **SECTION 39.2.(i)** There is created within the Office of State Budget and  
34 Management the K-12 Building Fund as an interest-bearing capital project fund. At the beginning  
35 of each fiscal year, the Office of State Budget and Management shall transfer an amount equal  
36 to the amount allocated for K-12 capital projects in the most recent Current Operations  
37 Appropriations Act to the K-12 Building Fund. Proceeds disbursed from the Fund shall be used  
38 for new construction or rehabilitation of existing facilities, repairs and renovations, building of  
39 technology infrastructure, and the purchase of measures to ensure building security. Projects for  
40 facilities for centralized administration, trailers, relocatable classrooms, or mobile classrooms are  
41 not eligible for funding. Any items purchased with such proceeds and installed or replaced as  
42 part of a renovation or rehabilitation must have a useful life of at least 10 years or must extend  
43 the life of the facility by at least 10 years once renovated or rehabilitated. As of the effective date  
44 of this section, a county that is a development tier three area, as defined in G.S. 143B-437.08,  
45 shall provide local matching funds from county funds, other non-State funds, or a combination  
46 of these sources for such proceeds in the amount of one dollar (\$1.00) of local matching funds  
47 for every one dollar (\$1.00) of such proceeds. No matching funds shall be required for proceeds  
48 intended for rehabilitation of existing facilities and repairs and renovations.

49           Each local school administrative unit, along with the corresponding board of county  
50 commissioners, shall jointly submit to the Department of Public Instruction a plan for the  
51 expenditure of proceeds allocated to it under this section. The Department of Public Instruction

1 shall develop a priority list of projects and capital needs to administer the proceeds from the K-12  
 2 Building Fund and shall prioritize projects according to greatest need and the ability for disbursed  
 3 funds to be expended and projects completed expeditiously. After the Department of Public  
 4 Instruction determines that a local school administrative unit's planned expenditure of part or all  
 5 of the proceeds allocated to it is within the purposes provided in this section, the Office of State  
 6 Budget and Management shall make the proceeds to which the plans apply available to the local  
 7 school administrative unit, based upon the priority list. Each local school administrative unit  
 8 receiving the proceeds allocated pursuant to subsection (h) of this section shall report by January  
 9 1, and quarterly thereafter, to the Department of Public Instruction on the projects funded from  
 10 those allocations, and the Department of Public Instruction shall combine the reports and submit  
 11 them in accordance with G.S. 143C-8-14. Allocations from the fund shall not be used to retire  
 12 debt issued or authorized prior to July 1, 2019. The amount distributed to any single local school  
 13 administrative unit shall not exceed the amount listed in the allocation schedule in subsection (h)  
 14 of this section. Interest credited to the K-12 Building Fund shall revert to the State Capital and  
 15 Infrastructure Fund.

16 **SECTION 39.2.(j)** There is allocated from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund  
 17 the following amounts for capital improvement projects at community colleges in this State in  
 18 the aggregate amount of four hundred million dollars (\$400,000,000). Funds allocated pursuant  
 19 to this section shall be used for the purpose of issuing allotted proceeds to community colleges  
 20 for new construction or rehabilitation of existing facilities and repairs and renovations in  
 21 accordance with the following:

| <u>Community College</u>    | <u>Proceeds Allotment</u> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 23 Alamance CC              | \$ 7,938,704              |
| 24 Asheville-Buncombe TCC   | \$ 8,265,643              |
| 25 Beaufort County CC       | \$ 4,149,414              |
| 26 Bladen CC                | \$ 3,520,119              |
| 27 Blue Ridge CC            | \$ 2,905,574              |
| 28 Brunswick CC             | \$ 2,278,736              |
| 29 Caldwell CC and TI       | \$ 6,909,954              |
| 30 Cape Fear CC             | \$ 9,986,372              |
| 31 Carteret CC              | \$ 3,375,700              |
| 32 Catawba Valley CC        | \$ 8,655,880              |
| 33 Central Carolina CC      | \$10,031,233              |
| 34 Central Piedmont CC      | \$20,000,000              |
| 35 Cleveland CC             | \$ 7,598,247              |
| 36 Coastal Carolina CC      | \$ 8,460,455              |
| 37 College of the Albemarle | \$ 6,376,529              |
| 38 Craven CC                | \$ 5,765,056              |
| 39 Davidson County CC       | \$ 6,755,089              |
| 40 Durham TCC               | \$ 6,188,478              |
| 41 Edgecombe CC             | \$ 5,417,837              |
| 42 Fayetteville TCC         | \$20,000,000              |
| 43 Forsyth TCC              | \$14,572,113              |
| 44 Gaston College           | \$ 9,009,858              |
| 45 Guilford TCC             | \$19,525,968              |
| 46 Halifax CC               | \$ 2,996,526              |
| 47 Haywood CC               | \$ 2,105,434              |
| 48 Isothermal CC            | \$ 5,007,321              |
| 49 James Sprunt CC          | \$ 3,144,017              |
| 50 Johnston CC              | \$ 5,111,793              |

|    |                     |              |
|----|---------------------|--------------|
| 1  | Lenoir CC           | \$11,826,322 |
| 2  | Martin CC           | \$ 2,190,242 |
| 3  | Mayland CC          | \$ 3,829,850 |
| 4  | McDowell TCC        | \$ 2,173,649 |
| 5  | Mitchell CC         | \$ 3,397,210 |
| 6  | Montgomery CC       | \$ 1,860,231 |
| 7  | Nash CC             | \$ 7,753,111 |
| 8  | Pamlico CC          | \$ 1,222,332 |
| 9  | Piedmont CC         | \$ 3,001,442 |
| 10 | Pitt CC             | \$14,535,241 |
| 11 | Randolph CC         | \$ 5,418,451 |
| 12 | Richmond CC         | \$ 7,526,958 |
| 13 | Roanoke Chowan CC   | \$ 2,217,281 |
| 14 | Robeson CC          | \$ 6,555,976 |
| 15 | Rockingham CC       | \$ 4,407,523 |
| 16 | Rowan-Cabarrus CC   | \$12,614,170 |
| 17 | Sampson CC          | \$ 5,203,976 |
| 18 | Sandhills CC        | \$ 4,970,448 |
| 19 | Southeastern CC     | \$ 6,701,009 |
| 20 | South Piedmont CC   | \$ 5,560,411 |
| 21 | Southwestern CC     | \$ 5,020,226 |
| 22 | Stanly CC           | \$ 5,610,190 |
| 23 | Surry CC            | \$ 7,888,312 |
| 24 | Tri-County CC       | \$ 2,055,656 |
| 25 | Vance-Granville CC  | \$ 7,394,217 |
| 26 | Wake TCC            | \$20,000,000 |
| 27 | Wayne CC            | \$ 9,149,360 |
| 28 | Western Piedmont CC | \$ 3,947,229 |
| 29 | Wilkes CC           | \$ 5,514,320 |
| 30 | Wilson CC           | \$ 4,402,607 |

31

32           **SECTION 39.2.(k)** There is created within the Community Colleges System Office  
33 the Community Colleges Building Fund as an interest-bearing capital project fund. At the  
34 beginning of each fiscal year, the Office of State Budget and Management shall transfer an  
35 amount equal to the amount allocated for community college capital projects in the most recent  
36 Current Operations Appropriations Act to the Community Colleges Building Fund. Proceeds  
37 disbursed from the Fund shall be used for new construction or rehabilitation of existing facilities,  
38 repairs and renovations, building of technology infrastructure, and the purchase of measures to  
39 ensure building security. Projects for facilities for centralized administration, trailers, relocatable  
40 classrooms, or mobile classrooms are not eligible for funding. Any items purchased with such  
41 proceeds and installed or replaced as part of a renovation or rehabilitation must have a useful life  
42 of at least 10 years or must extend the life of the facility by at least 10 years once renovated or  
43 rehabilitated. The Community Colleges System Office shall develop a priority list of projects and  
44 capital needs to administer the proceeds from the Community Colleges Building Fund and shall  
45 prioritize allocation of funds among projects for new construction and repairs and renovations  
46 by ranking the projects for the various community colleges according to greatest need and the  
47 ability for disbursed funds to be expended and projects completed expeditiously.

48           As of the effective date of this section, a county that is a development tier three area,  
49 as defined in G.S. 143B-437.08, shall provide local matching funds from county funds, other  
50 non-State funds, or a combination of these sources for such proceeds in the amount of one dollar  
51 (\$1.00) of local matching funds for every one dollar (\$1.00) of such proceeds. The provisions of

G.S. 115D-31, or any other provision of law permitting prior expenditures to be used for match purposes, do not apply for purposes of meeting the matching funds requirements of this section. For rehabilitation of existing facilities and repairs and renovations, community colleges are not required to match proceeds allocated in this section. Each community college receiving the proceeds allocated pursuant to subsection (j) of this section shall report by January 1, and quarterly thereafter, to the Community Colleges System Office on the projects funded from those allocations, and the Community Colleges System Office shall combine the reports and submit them in accordance with G.S. 143C-8-14. Allocations from the fund shall not be used to retire debt issued or authorized prior to July 1, 2019. The amount distributed to any single community college shall not exceed the amount listed in the allocation schedule in subsection (j) of this section. Interest credited to the Community Colleges Building Fund shall revert to the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund.

**SECTION 39.2.(l)** Notwithstanding the application and prioritization requirements in subsection (k) of this section, of the funds allocated to the Community Colleges System Office for the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the Office shall distribute the following amounts for the following community colleges and projects:

- (1) Cleveland Community College:  
\$500,000–Wright Complex  
\$2,000,000–Advanced Manufacturing Facility
- (2) Carteret Community College:  
\$125,000–Aquaculture Facility
- (3) Edgecombe Community College:  
\$2,500,000–Training Center
- (4) Wayne Community College:  
\$100,000–Repairs and Renovations
- (5) South Piedmont Community College:  
\$3,500,000–Aseptic Training Center

The funds distributed pursuant to this subsection shall be deducted from the total allocation for each of the listed community colleges as provided in subsection (k) of this section. The disbursements listed in this subsection shall not be deemed to increase the total allocation provided in subsection (k) of this section. No matching funds shall be required for any of the disbursements listed in this subsection.

**SECTION 39.2.(m)** The Department of Administration shall select land located in Granville County suitable for the relocation of the Department of Health and Human Services facilities at the Dix Campus in Raleigh.

**SIX-YEAR INTENDED PROJECT ALLOCATION SCHEDULE**

**SECTION 39.3.** It is the intent of the General Assembly to fund capital improvement projects on a cash flow basis and to plan for future project funding based upon projected availability in the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund. Nothing in this section shall be construed (i) to appropriate funds or (ii) as an obligation by the General Assembly to appropriate funds for the projects listed in future years. The following schedule lists capital improvement projects that will begin or be completed in fiscal years outside of the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium and estimated amounts (in thousands) needed for completion of those projects:

| Project Code | FY19-20 | FY20-21  | FY21-22 | FY22-23  | FY23-24 | FY24-25 |
|--------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| DEQ19-1      | –       | 3,000.8  | 7,502   | 12,003.2 | 7,502   | –       |
| DOA19-1      | 17,000  | 54,000   | 54,500  | 54,000   | 64,500  | –       |
| DNCR19-1     | 20,000  | 25,000   | 15,000  | –        | –       | –       |
| DNCR19-4     | –       | 10,014.5 | 10,000  | –        | –       | –       |

|    |             |           |           |          |           |          |           |
|----|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 1  | DNCR19-5    | —         | —         | —        | 10,000    | 10,000   | —         |
| 2  | DNCR19-6    | —         | —         | 1,500    | 3,400     | —        | —         |
| 3  | DNCR19-7    | 1,125     | 1,125     | 1,125    | 1,125     | —        | —         |
| 4  | DNCR19-11   | —         | —         | —        | 4,500     | —        | —         |
| 5  | UNC/ECU19-1 | 15,000    | 13,000    | 7,000    | 30,000    | 80,000   | 70,000    |
| 6  | UNC/ECS19-1 | 3,200     | 8,000     | 12,080   | 8,000     | —        | —         |
| 7  | UNC/NCC19-1 | 810       | 2,025     | 3,240    | 2,025     | —        | —         |
| 8  | UNC/NCS19-1 | 14,000    | 21,000    | 25,000   | 20,000    | —        | —         |
| 9  | UNC/CLT19-1 | 4,500     | 11,250    | 18,000   | 11,250    | —        | —         |
| 10 | UNC/GRE19-1 | —         | 10,000    | 26,000   | 25,000    | 23,000   | —         |
| 11 | UNC/PEM19-1 | 6,500     | 20,000    | 25,000   | 20,000    | 19,500   | —         |
| 12 | UNC/WSS19-1 | —         | —         | —        | 6,100     | 9,000    | —         |
| 13 | DG19-4      | 12,100    | 3,000     | 14,400   | 16,500    | —        | —         |
| 14 | K12         | 281,340.3 | 172,502.3 | 53,805.4 | 101,566.7 | 96,135.2 | 125,795.2 |
| 15 | CC          | 56,268.1  | 34,500.5  | 14,561.1 | 16,513.3  | 30,019.2 | 39,280.9  |

**WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS**

**SECTION 39.4.(a)** The Department of Environmental Quality shall allocate funds for water resources development projects in accordance with the schedule that follows. The amounts set forth in the schedule include funds appropriated in this act for water resources development projects and funds carried forward from previous fiscal years in accordance with subsection (b) of this section. These funds will provide a State match for an estimated thirty-two million three hundred fifty-five thousand dollars (\$32,355,000) in federal funds.

|    | <b>Name of Project</b>   | <b>2019-2020</b>    |
|----|--|---------------------|
| 27 | (1) Princeville Flood Damage Reduction (Pre-Constr./Design)        | \$1,400,000         |
| 28 | (2) Carolina Beach CSRМ  | —                   |
| 29 | (3) Kure Beach CSRМ  | 14,000              |
| 30 | (4) Wrightsville Beach CSRМ  | —                   |
| 31 | (5) Ocean Isle CSRМ  | —                   |
| 32 | (6) Planning Assistance to Communities                             | 38,000              |
| 33 | (7) Wilmington Harbor DA Maintenance                               | 6,550,000           |
| 34 | (8) Morehead City Maintenance                                      | 1,500,000           |
| 35 | (9) Surf City/North Topsail CSRМ (Pre-Constr./Design)              | 148,000             |
| 36 | (10) West Onslow CSRМ (Pre-Constr./Design)                         | 148,000             |
| 37 | (11) NRCS EQIP/Stream Restoration                                  | 1,500,000           |
| 38 | (12) State-Local Projects (WRD Grant Pgm.)                         | 2,320,000           |
| 39 | (13) Bogue Banks CSRМ  | —                   |
| 40 | (14) Neuse River-Goldsboro Sec. 1135, CAP, Project Mods. (50/50)   | 333,000             |
| 41 | (15) Concord Streams, Sec. 206, CAP, Ecosystem Restoration,        |                     |
| 42 | Stricker Branch, Constr. (65/35)                                   | 619,000             |
| 43 | (16) Manteo Old House Channel, Sec. 204, CAP, Design Comp. (65/35) | 73,000              |
| 44 | (17) Lumberton 205, CAP, Flood Damage Reduction (50/50)            | 125,000             |
| 45 | (18) B. Everette Jordan Reservoir Water Supply                     | 119,000             |
| 46 | (19) Swannanoa Flood Mitigation Project                            | 637,000             |
| 47 | (20) North Topsail Beach Shoreline Protection – Phase 2            | 500,000             |
| 48 | <b>TOTALS</b>  | <b>\$16,024,000</b> |

**SECTION 39.4.(b)** It is the intent of the General Assembly that funds carried forward from previous fiscal years be used to supplement the eleven million seven thousand

1 dollars (\$11,007,000) allocated for water resources development projects in this section.  
 2 Therefore, the following funds carried forward from previous fiscal years shall be used for the  
 3 following projects:

| Name of Project   | Amount Carried Forward |
|---|------------------------|
| (1) Princeville Flood Damage Reduction (Pre-Constr./Design)                                     | \$1,400,000            |
| (2) Morehead City Maintenance   | 1,500,000              |
| (3) Kure Beach CSRM   | 315,000                |
| (4) Wrightsville Beach CSRM   | 2,206,000              |
| (5) Carolina Beach CSRM   | 686,000                |
| (6) Ocean Isle CSRM   | 1,040,000              |
| (7) Planning Assistance to Communities  | 38,000                 |
| (8) Surf City/North Topsail CSRM (Pre-Constr./Design)   | 255,000                |
| (9) West Onslow CSRM (Pre-Constr./Design)   | 220,000                |
| (10) Neuse River-Goldsboro Sec. 1135, CAP, Project Mods. (50/50)                                | 333,000                |
| (11) Concord Streams, Sec. 206, CAP, Ecosystem Restoration,<br>Stricker Branch, Constr. (65/35) | 1,023,000              |
| (12) Manteo Old House Channel, Sec. 204, CAP, Design Comp. (65/35)                              | 2,219,000              |
| (13) Lumberton 205, CAP, Flood Damage Reduction (50/50)   | 125,000                |
| (14) B. Everette Jordan Reservoir Water Supply  | 119,000                |
| (15) North Topsail Beach Shoreline Protection – Phase 2   | 1,500,000              |
| <b>TOTALS</b>   | <b>\$12,979,000</b>    |

25 **SECTION 39.4.(c)** Where the actual costs are different from the estimated costs  
 26 under subsection (a) of this section, the Department may adjust the allocations among projects  
 27 as needed. If any projects funded under subsection (a) of this section are delayed and the budgeted  
 28 State funds cannot be used during the 2019-2020 fiscal year or if the projects funded under  
 29 subsection (a) of this section are accomplished at a lower cost, the Department may use the  
 30 resulting fund availability to fund any of the following:

- (1) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers project feasibility studies.
- (2) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers projects whose schedules have advanced and require State matching funds in the 2019-2020 fiscal year.
- (3) State-local water resources development projects.

35 Funds subject to this subsection that are not expended or encumbered for the purposes  
 36 set forth in subdivisions (1) through (3) of this subsection shall revert to the State Capital and  
 37 Infrastructure Fund at the end of the 2019-2020 fiscal year.

38 **SECTION 39.4.(d)** The Department shall submit semiannual reports on the use of  
 39 these funds to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Agriculture and Natural and  
 40 Economic Resources, the Fiscal Research Division, and the Office of State Budget and  
 41 Management on or before March 1 and September 1. Each report shall include all of the  
 42 following:

- (1) All projects listed in this section.
- (2) The estimated cost of each project.
- (3) The date that work on each project began or is expected to begin.
- (4) The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to be completed.
- (5) The actual cost of the project.

49 The semiannual reports also shall show those projects advanced in schedule, those  
 50 projects delayed in schedule, and an estimate of the amount of funds expected to revert to the  
 51 State Capital and Infrastructure Fund.

1           **SECTION 39.4.(e)** Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, funds  
 2 appropriated for a water resources development project shall be used to provide no more than  
 3 fifty percent (50%) of the nonfederal portion of funds for the project. This subsection applies to  
 4 funds appropriated in this act and to funds appropriated prior to the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium  
 5 that are unencumbered and proposed for reallocation to provide the nonfederal portion of funds  
 6 for water resources development projects. The limitation on fund usage contained in this  
 7 subsection applies only to projects in which a local government or local governments participate.

8           **SECTION 39.4.(f)** Notwithstanding subsection (e) of this section, of the funds  
 9 allocated for State-Local Projects in this section, the Department shall allocate the following  
 10 sums for the following projects, for which no local match is required:

- 11           (1)     One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for the French Broad Paddle Trail.
- 12           (2)     One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for the Watauga Paddle Trail.
- 13           (3)     One hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) for Green River access.
- 14           (4)     One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for removal of Wards Mill Dam in  
 15                 Watauga County.
- 16           (5)     One hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) for Scotland County Soil and Water  
 17                 District for repairs to Fair Lake Dam.

18  
 19 **NON-GENERAL FUND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AUTHORIZATIONS**

20           **SECTION 39.5.(a)** The General Assembly authorizes the following capital projects  
 21 to be funded with receipts or from other non-General Fund and non-State Capital and  
 22 Infrastructure Fund sources available to the appropriate department:

| 23   | <b>Amount of Non-General Fund</b> |                     |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 24 <b>Name of Project</b>                                      | <b>Funding Authorized</b>         |                     |
| 25   | <b>FY 2019-2020</b>               | <b>FY 2020-2021</b> |
| 26   |                                   |                     |
| 27 Department of Natural and Cultural Resources                |                                   |                     |
| 28     NC Zoo–Gift Shop Material Warehouse                     | \$300,000                         | –                   |
| 29 Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services             |                                   |                     |
| 30     State Farmers Market Restaurant                         | 1,250,000                         | –                   |
| 31     Piedmont Triad Farmers Market Restaurant                | 200,000                           | –                   |
| 32     State Fairgrounds Improvements                          | 1,000,000                         | –                   |
| 33     State Research Stations–Irrigation Improvements         | 200,000                           | –                   |
| 34     State Research Stations–Pesticide Storage & Mixing      | 200,000                           | –                   |
| 35     State Research Stations–Poultry Facilities Improvements | 1,500,000                         | –                   |
| 36     State Research Stations–Animal Feed & Grain Storage     | 250,000                           | –                   |
| 37 Department of Military and Veteran Affairs                  |                                   |                     |
| 38     Fayetteville Veterans Home Sprinklers                   | 3,553,000                         | –                   |
| 39     Wake County Veterans Home                               | 5,208,500                         | –                   |
| 40     Forsyth County Veterans Home                            | 5,208,500                         | –                   |
| 41 Department of Public Safety                                 |                                   |                     |
| 42     Stonewall Jackson YDC Classroom & Kennel                | 677,000                           | –                   |
| 43     Correction Enterprises–                                 |                                   |                     |
| 44         Lanesboro Sewing Plant                              | 388,877                           | –                   |
| 45         Scotland Food Packaging Plant                       | 248,451                           | –                   |
| 46 Wildlife Resources Commission                               |                                   |                     |
| 47     Land Acquisition  | 8,000,000                         | 8,000,000           |
| 48     McKinney Lake Residence                                 | 275,000                           | –                   |
| 49     McCoy Road  | 325,000                           | –                   |
| 50     New Bern Depot Boat Storage                             | 250,000                           | –                   |
| 51     Sandhills Depot Pole Shed                               | 175,000                           | –                   |

|    |  |                     |                     |
|----|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1  | District 7 Storage Building—Wilkesboro | 125,000             | —                   |
| 2  | Sykes Depot Greenhouse                 | —                   | 150,000             |
| 3  | New Shooting Ranges                    | —                   | 1,000,000           |
| 4  | Marion Aquaculture Building            | 330,000             | —                   |
| 5  | McKinney Hatchery Building             | —                   | 650,000             |
| 6  | Caswell Depot Storage Building         | —                   | 400,000             |
| 7  | Rhems Depot Storage Building           | —                   | 200,000             |
| 8  | Troy Depot Replacement                 | —                   | 750,000             |
| 9  | Boating Access Repair & Renovation     | 900,000             | 900,000             |
| 10 |  |                     |                     |
| 11 | <b>TOTAL AMOUNT OF NON-GENERAL</b>     |                     |                     |
| 12 | <b>FUND CAPITAL PROJECTS</b>           |                     |                     |
| 13 | <b>AUTHORIZED</b>                      | <b>\$42,280,359</b> | <b>\$24,014,960</b> |
| 14 |  |                     |                     |

**SECTION 39.5.(b)** From funds deposited with the State Treasurer in a capital improvement account to the credit of the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services pursuant to G.S. 146-30, the sum of seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000) for the 2019-2020 fiscal year and the sum of seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000) for the 2020-2021 fiscal year shall be transferred to the Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services to be used, notwithstanding G.S. 146-30, by the Department for its plant conservation program under Article 19B of Chapter 106 of the General Statutes for costs incidental to the acquisition of land, such as land appraisals, land surveys, title searches, and environmental studies, and for the management of the plant conservation program preserves owned by the Department.

**NATIONAL GUARD PROJECTS**

**SECTION 39.6.(a)** The Office of State Budget and Management may allocate from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund to the Department of Public Safety funds needed to provide a State match for federal funds for projects included in the latest Armory and Facilities Development Plan developed pursuant to G.S. 127A-210, or as needed for repairs of facilities damaged during Hurricane Florence, and designated by the Adjutant General of the North Carolina National Guard in an amount not exceeding two million dollars (\$2,000,000) during the 2019-2020 fiscal year.

**SECTION 39.6.(b)** No later than June 1, 2021, and every two years thereafter, the Department shall report on the use of these funds to the Joint Legislative Commission on Governmental Operations, the Fiscal Research Division of the General Assembly, and the Office of State Budget and Management. Each report shall include all of the following:

- (1) The status of all projects undertaken pursuant to this section.
- (2) The estimated total cost of each project.
- (3) The date that work on each project began or is expected to begin.
- (4) The date that work on each project was completed or is expected to be completed.
- (5) The actual cost of each project, including federal matching funds.
- (6) Facilities planned for closure or reversion.
- (7) A list of projects advanced in schedule, those projects delayed in schedule, and an estimate of the amount of funds expected to revert to the General Fund.

**REPORTING ON CAPITAL PROJECTS**

**SECTION 39.7.(a)** Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes is amended by adding the following new section to read:

**"§ 143C-8-14. Capital project reporting.**

- (a) **Definitions.** – The following definitions apply in this section:

- 1           (1)   Capital project. – Any capital improvement, as that term is defined in  
2           G.S. 143C-1-1, that is not complete and that is funded in whole or in part with  
3           State funds, including receipts, non-General Fund sources, or statutorily or  
4           constitutionally authorized indebtedness of any kind.
- 5           (2)   Construction phase. – The status of a particular capital project as described  
6           using the terms customarily employed in the design and construction  
7           industries.
- 8           (3)   New capital project. – A capital project that has been authorized by an act of  
9           the General Assembly in the most recent Current Operations Appropriations  
10           Act.
- 11       (b)   Reporting. – The following reports are required:
- 12           (1)   By October 1 and April 1 of each year, the following reports shall be submitted  
13           to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Capital Improvements and  
14           the Fiscal Research Division:
- 15               a.   The Office of State Budget and Management shall report on the status  
16               of capital projects funded from the State Capital and Infrastructure  
17               Fund or other State funds.
- 18               b.   Each State agency shall report on the status of agency capital projects  
19               funded from non-State funds.
- 20           (2)   Beginning January 1, and quarterly thereafter, each State agency shall report  
21           on the status of agency capital projects to the Office of State Budget and  
22           Management.
- 23       (c)   Report Contents. – The reports required by subsection (b) of this section shall include  
24       at least the following information about every agency capital project:
- 25           (1)   The current construction phase of the project.
- 26           (2)   The anticipated time line from the current construction phase to project  
27           completion.
- 28           (3)   Information about expenditures that have been made in connection with the  
29           project, regardless of source of the funds expended.
- 30           (4)   Information about the adequacy of funding to complete the project, including  
31           estimates of how final expenditures will relate to initial estimates of  
32           expenditures, and whether or not scope reductions will be necessary in order  
33           to complete the project within its budget.
- 34           (5)   For new capital projects only, an estimate of the operating costs for the project  
35           for the first five fiscal years of its operation.
- 36       (d)   Additional Requirements. – In addition to the other reports required by this section,  
37       the State Construction Office shall submit a report on April 1 of each year to the Joint Legislative  
38       Oversight Committee on Capital Improvements and the Fiscal Research Division that contains  
39       the following:
- 40           (1)   The status of the Facilities Condition Assessment Program (FCAP), including  
41           (i) summary information about the average length of time that passes between  
42           FCAP assessments for an average State building, (ii) detailed information  
43           about when the last FCAP assessment was for each State building complex,  
44           and (iii) detailed information about the condition and repairs and renovations  
45           needs of each State building complex.
- 46           (2)   The status of plan review, approval, and permitting for each State capital  
47           improvement project and community college capital improvement project  
48           over which the Office exercises plan review, approval, and permitting  
49           authority, including (i) summary information about the workload of the Office  
50           during the previous quarter, including information about the average length of  
51           time spent by the State Construction Office on each major function it performs

1 that is related to capital project approval, and (ii) detailed information about  
2 the amount of time spent engaged in those functions for each project that the  
3 State Construction Office worked on during the previous quarter."  
4

## 5 **STATUTORY CHANGES—CAPITAL**

6 **SECTION 39.8.(a)** G.S. 143C-8-13 is amended by adding the following new  
7 subsection to read:

8 "(d) In making campus allocations of funds allocated to the Board of Governors of The  
9 University of North Carolina for the purposes described in subsection (a) of this section, the  
10 Board of Governors shall negatively weight the availability of non-State resources and  
11 carryforward funds available for repair and renovations and shall include information about the  
12 manner in which this subsection was complied with in any report submitted pursuant to this  
13 section."

14 **SECTION 39.8.(b)** G.S. 143C-8-13 reads as rewritten:

### 15 **"§ 143C-8-13. Repairs and Renovations.**

16 (a) Use of Funds. – Funds Except as otherwise provided for in this section, funds for  
17 repairs and renovations shall be available for expenditure only upon an act of appropriation by  
18 the General Assembly. Funds appropriated for repairs and renovations shall be used only for  
19 State facilities and related infrastructure that are supported from the General Fund or the State  
20 Capital and Infrastructure Fund and for Department of Information Technology facilities and  
21 related infrastructure. Funds appropriated for repairs and renovations projects shall not be used  
22 for new construction or the expansion of the building area (sq. ft.) of an existing facility unless  
23 required in order to comply with federal or State codes or standards. Allowable projects include  
24 any of the following:

25 ...

26 (c) Notwithstanding any provision of G.S. 143C-8-7 to the contrary, the chancellor of a  
27 constituent institution of The University of North Carolina may pay for projects for repairs and  
28 renovations with funds available to the constituent institution according to the following:

29 (1) The project meets all of the following requirements:

- 30 a. The total project costs do not exceed one million dollars (\$1,000,000).  
31 b. The project is one of the types set forth in subdivisions (1) through  
32 (13) of subsection (a) of this section, regardless of whether the relevant  
33 facilities and related infrastructure are supported from the General  
34 Fund or the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund.

35 (2) The constituent institution reports on projects undertaken pursuant to this  
36 subsection to the Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina and  
37 the Fiscal Research Division on a quarterly basis. The report shall include all  
38 of the following information for each project:

- 39 a. The facility at which the project is being undertaken.  
40 b. The nature and scope of the project.  
41 c. The source of funds for the project.  
42 d. The category of projects set forth in subsection (a) of this section that  
43 the project falls within.

44 (3) Any funds from a General Fund appropriation that are contractually obligated  
45 for a project pursuant to this subsection shall not revert at the end of the fiscal  
46 year but shall remain available to fund the completion of the project."

47 **SECTION 39.8.(c)** G.S. 143C-8-7 reads as rewritten:

### 48 **"§ 143C-8-7. When a State agency may begin a capital improvement project.**

49 (a) No State agency may expend funds for the construction or renovation of any capital  
50 improvement project except as needed to comply with this Article or otherwise authorized by the  
51 General Assembly. Funds that become available by gifts, excess patient receipts above those

1 budgeted at the University of North Carolina Hospitals at Chapel Hill, federal or private grants,  
2 receipts becoming a part of special funds by act of the General Assembly, or any other funds  
3 available to a State agency or institution may be utilized for advanced planning through the  
4 working drawing phase of capital improvement projects, upon approval of the Director of the  
5 Budget.

6 (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the Department of  
7 Agriculture and Consumer Services is authorized to utilize the types of funds described in  
8 subsection (a) of this section to build equipment structures that meet the description contained in  
9 G.S. 143-138(b4)(1)c. on an as-needed basis, provided that the total project cost does not exceed  
10 one hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000)."

11 **SECTION 39.8.(d)** G.S. 143C-8-12(a) reads as rewritten:

12 "(a) University Projects. – Notwithstanding any other provision of this Chapter, the Board  
13 of Governors of The University of North Carolina may approve any of the following:

- 14 (1) Expenditures to plan a capital improvement project of The University of North  
15 Carolina, the planning for which is to be funded entirely with non-General  
16 Fund money.
- 17 (2) Expenditures for a capital improvement project of The University of North  
18 Carolina that is to be funded and operated entirely with non-General Fund  
19 money.
- 20 (3) A change in the scope of any previously approved capital improvement project  
21 of The University of North Carolina provided that both the project and change  
22 in scope are funded entirely with non-General Fund money.

23 Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit expenditures for planning for a  
24 project that has been authorized by an act of the General Assembly and funded with an allocation  
25 from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund."

26 **SECTION 39.8.(e)** G.S. 143C-3-3(b) reads as rewritten:

27 "(b) University of North Carolina System Request. – Notwithstanding the requirement in  
28 G.S. 116-11 that the Board of Governors prepare a unified budget request for all of the constituent  
29 institutions of The University of North Carolina, budget requests of the University shall be  
30 subject to all of the following:

- 31 (1) Repairs and renovations requests, capital fund requests, and information  
32 technology requests shall comply with subsections (c), (d), and (e) of this  
33 section.
- 34 (2) The University of North Carolina shall not make a capital funds request  
35 proposing to construct a new facility, expand the building area (square feet)  
36 of an existing facility, or rehabilitate an existing facility to accommodate new  
37 or expanded uses unless the University has completed advanced planning  
38 through schematic design of the project with funds other than General Fund  
39 appropriations. For purposes of this subdivision, "funds other than General  
40 Fund appropriations" includes funds carried forward from one fiscal year to  
41 another pursuant to G.S. 116-30.3 and G.S. 116-30.3B.

42 Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit expenditures for planning for a  
43 project that has been authorized by an act of the General Assembly and funded with an allocation  
44 from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund."

45 **SECTION 39.8.(f)** G.S. 143C-4-3.1 reads as rewritten:

46 "**§ 143C-4-3.1. State Capital and Infrastructure Fund.**

47 ...

48 (b) Creation and Source of Funds. – There is established in the General Fund the State  
49 Capital and Infrastructure Fund, hereinafter referred to as the "Fund." The Fund shall be  
50 maintained as a special fund and administered by the Office of State Budget and Management to  
51 carry out the provisions of this section. With the exception of debt service obligations,

1 appropriations from the Fund may be administered by other State agencies as deemed necessary  
 2 by the Office of State Budget and Management. Interest accruing from the monies in the Fund  
 3 shall be credited to the Fund. The Fund shall consist of the following sources of funding:

- 4 (1) One-fourth of any unreserved fund balance, as determined on a cash basis,  
 5 remaining in the General Fund at the end of each fiscal year.
- 6 (2) Four percent (4%) of the net State tax revenues that are deposited in the  
 7 General Fund during the fiscal year.
- 8 (3) All monies appropriated by the General Assembly for the purposes of General  
 9 Fund capital improvements, as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d).
- 10 (4) All interest and investment earnings received on monies in the Fund.
- 11 (5) Any other funds, as directed by the General Assembly.

12 ...

13 (e) Use of Funds. – Monies in the Fund shall first be used to meet the debt service  
 14 obligations ~~of the State, supported by the General Fund.~~ In addition to meeting the State's debt  
 15 service obligations, obligations supported by the General Fund, monies in the Fund may be used  
 16 for the following purposes:

- 17 (1) New State and The University of North Carolina capital projects governed  
 18 pursuant to Article 8 of Chapter 143C of the General Statutes.
- 19 (2) Repair and renovation of existing capital assets, as provided in  
 20 G.S. 143C-8-13.
- 21 (3) Broadband infrastructure projects funded through appropriations to the  
 22 Growing Rural Economies with Access to Technology Fund established in  
 23 G.S. 143B-1373(b).
- 24 (4) Projects and grants identified in the Current Operations Appropriations Act.

25 (f) Funds Available Only Upon Appropriation. – Funds reserved to the Fund shall be  
 26 available for expenditure only upon an act of appropriation by the General Assembly.

27 (g) Unexpended Funds. – Funds appropriated for a project that are unspent and  
 28 unencumbered upon completion of the project shall revert to the Fund."

29 **SECTION 39.8.(g)** The recurring appropriation to the Growing Rural Economies  
 30 with Access to Technology Fund from the State Capital and Infrastructure Fund shall expire on  
 31 June 30, 2029.

32 **SECTION 39.8.(h)** G.S. 143-341(3)b1. reads as rewritten:

33 "b1. To certify that a statement of needs pursuant to G.S. 143C-3-3, other  
 34 than for a project of The University of North Carolina for which  
 35 advance planning has not been completed, is feasible. For purposes of  
 36 this sub-subdivision, "feasible" means that the proposed project is  
 37 sufficiently defined in overall scope; building program; site  
 38 development; detailed design, construction, and equipment budgets;  
 39 and comprehensive project scheduling so as to reasonably ensure that  
 40 it may be completed with the amount of funds requested. At the  
 41 discretion of the General Assembly, advanced planning funds may be  
 42 appropriated in support of this certification. This sub-subdivision shall  
 43 not apply to requests for appropriations ~~of less than one hundred~~  
 44 ~~thousand dollars (\$100,000).~~ below the formal project limit, as set by  
 45 the State Building Commission."

#### 46 **GROWING G.R.E.A.T. PROGRAM**

47 **SECTION 39.10.(a)** G.S. 143B-1373 reads as rewritten:

48 **"§ 143B-1373. Growing Rural Economies with Access to Technology (GREAT) program.**

49 (a) As used in this section, the following definitions apply:

50 ...  
 51

- 1 (6) Eligible project. – An eligible project is a discrete and specific project located  
2 in an unserved area of an economically distressed county seeking to provide  
3 broadband service to homes, businesses, and community anchor points not  
4 currently served. Eligible projects do not include middle mile, backhaul, and  
5 other similar projects not directed at broadband service to end users. If a  
6 contiguous project area crosses from one eligible county into one or more  
7 eligible adjacent counties, for the purposes of this section, the project shall be  
8 deemed to be located in the county where the greatest number of unserved  
9 households are proposed to be served.
- 10 (7) Eligible recipient. – Eligible grant recipients are private providers of  
11 broadband services, including cooperatively organized entities, or any  
12 partnerships formed between cooperatively organized entities, private  
13 providers, or any combination thereof, ~~on or after January 1, 2018.~~ thereof.
- 14 ...
- 15 (8a) Infrastructure. – Existing facilities, equipment, materials, and structures that  
16 an entity has installed either for its core business or public enterprise purposes.  
17 Examples include, but are not limited to, copper wire, coaxial cable, optical  
18 cable, loose tube cable, communication huts, conduits, vaults, patch panels,  
19 mounting hardware, poles, generators, battery and cabinet, network nodes,  
20 network routers, network switches, microwave relay, microwave receivers,  
21 site routers, outdoor cabinets, towers, easements, rights-of-way, and buildings  
22 or structures owned by the entity that are made available for location or  
23 colocation purposes.
- 24 (9) Infrastructure costs. – Costs directly related to the construction of broadband  
25 infrastructure for the extension of broadband service for an eligible project,  
26 including installation, acquiring or updating easements, ~~equipment, fiber,  
27 construction,~~ backhaul infrastructure, and testing costs. The term does not  
28 include overhead or administrative costs.
- 29 ...
- 30 (11a) Partnership. – A project for which an Internet service provider affirms that a  
31 formalized agreement exists between the provider and one or more  
32 unaffiliated partners where the partner is one of the following:
- 33 a. A separate Internet service provider.
- 34 b. A nonprofit or not-for-profit, or a for-profit subsidiary of either, and  
35 the Internet service provider is being allowed access and use of the  
36 partner's infrastructure, on special terms and conditions designed to  
37 facilitate the provision of broadband services in unserved areas, or is  
38 utilizing a financial contribution provided by one or more partners  
39 where the total contribution is not less than ten percent (10%), but not  
40 more than forty-nine percent (49%), of the match required by this  
41 section. A county that is not engaged in providing consumer  
42 broadband service may qualify as a nonprofit for the purpose of this  
43 section.
- 44 ...
- 45 (12a) Prospective broadband recipient. – A household, home, business, community  
46 anchor point, agricultural operation, or agricultural processing facility that is  
47 currently unserved and is identified in an application submitted in accordance  
48 with this section.
- 49 ...
- 50 (c) Project areas comprised of census blocks, or portions thereof, within which a  
51 broadband provider is receiving State or federal matching funds to deploy ~~technologically neutral~~

1 ~~sealable~~ broadband service within the next 18 months are ineligible for the GREAT program. It  
2 is essential for the Office to know the location of census blocks, or portions thereof, comprising  
3 these areas so it can determine project eligibility. A private provider receiving ~~State or federal~~  
4 ~~matching~~ Universal Service or Connect America Phase II, or nonfederal funds to deploy  
5 broadband service ~~within~~ may qualify such an area shall, for protection by submitting within 60  
6 days of the ~~effective date of this section, submit only application period~~ a listing of the census  
7 blocks, or portions thereof, comprising ~~each of its the~~ federally funded project areas meeting this  
8 requirement and nothing more to the Office. In future program years, the cutoff date for  
9 submitting this census block data shall be ~~May 15, established by the Office, but shall be not less~~  
10 than 60 days prior to the beginning date of the application period. This will enable the office to  
11 update maps and advise applicants as to the unserved areas of the State that are eligible for  
12 consideration in that program year. The Office shall only utilize this data to update maps of  
13 census blocks to reflect these census blocks, or portions thereof, as being served. Failure on the  
14 part of a provider to submit the listing of census blocks by the cutoff date shall result in those  
15 areas being eligible for inclusion under this program during the upcoming program year. The  
16 Office shall use the census block data provided only for mapping of unserved areas. Upon  
17 expiration of the 18-month reservation period described in this subsection, a private provider that  
18 has received a reservation of census blocks shall submit written documentation by April 30 of  
19 the year following the program year that broadband deployment has begun or been completed in  
20 the census blocks, or portions thereof, that have been deemed ineligible by the Office due to the  
21 existence of a federally funded project area. Information provided to the Office pursuant to this  
22 subsection is not a public record, as that term is defined in G.S. 132-1.

23 (d) Applications for grants will be submitted at times designated by the Secretary and  
24 will include, at a minimum, the following information:

25 ...

- 26 (5) An illustration or description of the area to be ~~served and served~~, identifying  
27 the number of homes, businesses, community anchor points, agricultural  
28 operations, or agricultural processing facilities that will have access to  
29 broadband as a result of the project, including any available addresses,  
30 or other identifying information satisfactory to the Office, for the foregoing.  
31 In the event that the Office is unable to identify the proposed project area with  
32 specificity, the Office may require the applicant to submit additional  
33 information. If construction of the proposed project would result in the  
34 provision of broadband service to areas that are not eligible for funding, those  
35 ineligible areas should be identified in the application along with the eligible  
36 areas.

37 ...

38 (d1) A provider submitting an application pursuant to this section shall bear the burden of  
39 proof that the proposed area to be served can, in fact, be served using the proposed technology.  
40 The burden of proof may be satisfied by the submission of data, maps, and any other information  
41 satisfactory to the Office, demonstrating that the area and number of prospective broadband  
42 recipients proposed to be served can be provided the minimum upload and download speeds  
43 indicated in the application.

44 (e) Applications shall be made publicly available by posting on the Web site of the  
45 Department of Information Technology for a period of at least 30 days prior to award. During  
46 the 30-day period, any interested party may submit comments to the Secretary concerning any  
47 pending application. A provider of broadband services may submit a protest of any application  
48 on the grounds the proposed project covers an area that is not an eligible area under this section.  
49 Protests shall be submitted in writing, accompanied by all relevant supporting documentation,  
50 and shall be considered by the Office in connection with the review of the application. Upon  
51 submission of evidence satisfactory to the Office that the proposed project area includes

1 prospective broadband recipients that are served, as measured using a methodology satisfactory  
 2 to the Office, the Office may work with an applicant to amend an application to reduce the  
 3 number of unserved prospective broadband recipients in the project area to reflect an accurate  
 4 level of current broadband service. The Office may revise application scores in accordance with  
 5 amended applications. For applications with filed protests, the Secretary shall issue a written  
 6 decision to the protesting party at least 15 days prior to the approval of that application. Following  
 7 a protest that is granted for a portion of the application, the Office may release to an applicant  
 8 the locations or areas declared ineligible. The information released to the applicant is not a public  
 9 record, as that term is defined under G.S. 132-1, and shall remain confidential. Any provider  
 10 submitting a protest shall verify that the information in the protest is accurate and that the protest  
 11 is submitted in good faith. The Office may deny any protest or application that contains  
 12 inaccurate information.

13 As a means of resolving a protest, the Office may utilize speed tests to determine if the  
 14 protested area or individual households or businesses currently have access to broadband service  
 15 as defined in this section. The Department shall publish the speed test methodology it uses to  
 16 assess speed levels pursuant to this section. All decisions regarding the speed test to be utilized  
 17 and the manner by which the speed tests are applied shall be made by the Secretary or the  
 18 Secretary's designee.

19 (f) The Office may consult with the Department of Commerce to determine if a  
 20 broadband project proposed under this section will benefit a potential economic development  
 21 project relevant to the proposed area outlined in the broadband project.

22 (g) Applications shall be scored based upon a system that awards a single point for criteria  
 23 considered to be the minimum level for the provision of broadband service with additional points  
 24 awarded to criteria that exceed minimum levels. The Office shall score project applications in  
 25 accordance with the following:

26 (1) Partnership. – ~~Projects involving partnership or affiliation by a private~~  
 27 ~~provider with a nonprofit or not for profit, or a for profit subsidiary of either~~  
 28 ~~that is required to enable certain partnership activities, or any combination~~  
 29 ~~thereof, shall be given five points in their application score where it is~~  
 30 ~~documented to the satisfaction of the Office that the partnership or affiliation~~  
 31 ~~will facilitate deployment and reduce cost per housing unit by utilizing the~~  
 32 ~~resources, facilities, and infrastructure of the partner or where the nonprofit or~~  
 33 ~~not for profit partner provides only financial support.~~ score. For the purposes  
 34 of scoring under this subdivision, a county that provides a portion of the match  
 35 required by this section or that has entered into an agreement with the  
 36 applicant to make available its infrastructure that has been installed for the  
 37 county's enterprise, non-consumer broadband purposes, or any other property,  
 38 buildings, or structures owned by the county, for a proposed project under this  
 39 section shall be considered a partnership. A county may provide a portion of  
 40 the match required by this section pursuant to G.S. 153A-349.60. Projects  
 41 involving partnerships shall be given six points in their application score.

42 (2) Unserved households. – The Office shall give additional points to projects  
 43 based upon the estimated number of unserved households within the eligible  
 44 economically distressed county, as determined by the most recent data  
 45 published by the Federal Communications Commission or any other  
 46 information available to the Office. Points shall be given to projects that will  
 47 be located in counties with estimated unserved households as follows:

| <b>Unserved Households</b> | <b>Points Given</b> |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 700-500 or less            | 1                   |
| 700-1999 501-1400          | 2                   |
| 2000 and over Over 1400    | 3                   |

(3) ~~Households~~ Unservd households to be served. – The Office shall give additional points to projects that will provide broadband service ~~to~~ based upon the percentage of the total unserved households within the eligible economically distressed county, as county that the project will serve. The number of unserved households shall be determined ~~by~~ using the most recent data published by the Federal Communications Commission or any other information available to the Office. Points shall be given to projects that will serve a percentage of unserved households within the project area as follows:

| <u>% Unserved Households To Be Served</u> | <u>Points Given</u> |
|---|---------------------|
| <del>Under 150</del> <u>Less than 15%</u> | 1                   |
| <del>150-249</del> <u>15% to 25%</u>      | 2                   |
| <del>250 and up</del> <u>Over 25%</u>     | 3                   |

...  
 (6) Base speed multiplier. – Projects that will provide minimum download and minimum upload speeds shall have the aggregate points given under subdivisions (1) through (5) of this subsection multiplied by a factor at the level indicated in the table below:

| <u>Minimum Download:</u> | <u>Minimum Upload</u>                            | <u>Score Multiplier</u> |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|
|                          | <u>At least 10:1 Mbps-Mbps. up to 25:3 Mbps.</u> | 0.95                    |
|                          | <u>25:3 Mbps. or greater up to 100:10 Mbps.</u>  | 1.35                    |
|                          | <u>100:10 Mbps. or greater</u>                   | 1.75                    |

...  
 (i) Applications receiving the highest score shall receive priority status for the awarding of grants pursuant this section. As a means of breaking a tie for applications receiving the same score, the Office shall give priority to the application proposing to serve the highest number of new households at the lowest cost per household. Applicants awarded grants pursuant to this section shall enter into an agreement with the Office. The agreement shall contain all of the elements outlined in subsection (d) of this section and any other provisions the Office may require. The agreement shall contain a provision governing the time line and minimum requirements and thresholds for disbursement of grant funds measured by the progress of the project. Grant funds shall be disbursed only upon verification by the Office that the terms of the agreement have been fulfilled according to the progress milestones contained in the agreement. At project completion, the grant recipient shall certify and provide to the Office evidence consistent with Federal Communications Commission attestation that either speeds greater than those identified in the application guidelines or the proposed minimum-upstream and minimum downstream broadband speeds identified in the application guidelines, and for which a base speed multiplier was awarded pursuant to subdivision (6) of subsection (g) of this section, are available throughout the project area prior to any end user connections. A single grant award shall not exceed two million dollars (\$2,000,000). No more than one grant may be awarded per fiscal year for a project in any one eligible economically distressed ~~county~~ county; except that if funds remain available after all top scoring projects have been awarded a grant, then the next highest scoring projects may be awarded a grant even if the project is located in a county where a grant has been awarded in that fiscal year provided the total award associated with that county does not exceed two million dollars (\$2,000,000) in that fiscal year.

(j) Grant recipients are required to provide matching funds based upon the application scoring pursuant to this section in the following minimum amounts:

| <u>Score</u>   | <u>Matching Requirement</u> |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <del>7.0-12.0</del> <u>points or less</u>  | 55%                         |
| <del>Greater than 7.0, 12.0</del> <u>points, but less than 14.0-17.5</u> points        | 50%                         |
| <del>Greater than 14.0, but less than 21.0</del> <u>17.5 points, up to 22.0</u> points | 45%                         |



1 those identified in the application guidelines or the proposed upstream and downstream  
2 broadband speeds identified in the application guidelines, and for which a base speed multiplier  
3 was awarded pursuant to subdivision (6) of subsection (g) of this section, are available throughout  
4 the project area prior to any end user connections. A single grant award shall not exceed two  
5 million dollars (\$2,000,000). No more than one grant may be awarded per fiscal year for a project  
6 in any one eligible economically distressed county; except that if funds remain available after all  
7 top scoring projects have been awarded a grant, then the next highest scoring projects may be  
8 awarded a grant even if the project is located in a county where a grant has been awarded in that  
9 fiscal year provided the total award associated with that county does not exceed two million  
10 dollars (\$2,000,000) in that fiscal year.

11 No more than ~~one-third~~ one-half of the funds appropriated to the fund established in  
12 subsection (b) of this section shall be disbursed for projects located in a development tier two  
13 county. If the Office has not received enough grant applications for projects located in a  
14 development tier one county to disburse one-half of the funds appropriated to the fund established  
15 in subsection (b) of this section as of March 1 of each year, then the Office may allocate any  
16 unencumbered funds in the fund for projects located in a development tier two county."

17 **SECTION 39.10.(e)** G.S. 143B-1373 is amended by adding a new subsection to  
18 read:

19 "(p) The Department may use up to one percent (1.0%) of the appropriated funds to  
20 administer the GREAT program."

21 **SECTION 39.10.(f)** The Department of Administration, in collaboration with the  
22 Broadband Infrastructure Office within the Department of Information Technology shall  
23 develop, by soliciting stakeholder input, a streamlined approval process for the negotiation and  
24 execution of lease agreements for collocation, installation, and operation of broadband equipment  
25 on State-owned property pursuant to G.S. 146-29.2. In developing the approval process, the  
26 Office shall involve representatives from at least all of the following:

- 27 (1) The land grant universities.
- 28 (2) The Office of Attorney General.
- 29 (3) A telecommunications provider based in this State.
- 30 (4) An electric membership cooperative.
- 31 (5) A fixed wireless company.
- 32 (6) A cable provider.
- 33 (7) At least two regional or national Internet service providers.

34 The Broadband Infrastructure Office shall develop a streamlined approval process of  
35 no more than 270 days from the date the formal lease proposal is submitted to a State agency.  
36 The recommended process shall focus on significantly reducing or eliminating the need for  
37 renegotiating primary lease terms, including lease amounts, once those terms have been initially  
38 agreed upon by the provider and the State agency. In addition, the Department of Administration  
39 shall establish a market-based rate for lease amounts that can be used as a basis for similar  
40 agreements across the State.

41 The Department of Administration shall implement the streamlined approval process  
42 on or before December 1, 2019, and shall submit a report detailing the streamlined approval  
43 process, along with a list of the stakeholders and their input, to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
44 Committee on Information Technology and the Fiscal Research Division on or before December  
45 1, 2019.

46 **SECTION 39.10.(g)** Subsections (b) and (c) of this section become effective July 1,  
47 2020. Subsection (d) of this section becomes effective July 1, 2021. The remainder of this section  
48 becomes effective July 1, 2019.

## 50 DHHS WORKSPACE EVALUATION

1           **SECTION 39.11.(a)** Of the funds available to the Department of Administration  
2 (Department), the Department, in coordination with the Department of Health and Human  
3 Services (DHHS), shall use up to two hundred twenty-five thousand dollars (\$225,000) for an  
4 employee workspace analysis that conforms to this portion of the template for State agencies that  
5 resulted thus far from the State Government Facilities Master Plan, created pursuant to S.L.  
6 2018-5, that does the following:

- 7           (1) Analyzes employee functions to create a workspace design that adequately  
8           and properly fits the business needs of the agency and its divisions.
- 9           (2) Diminishes any underutilized or unnecessary square footage in an effort to  
10           right-size the necessary workspace for the agency and provide for the most  
11           efficient use of available State funds.

12           **SECTION 39.11.(b)** The Department shall submit the results of the evaluation  
13 described in this section to the Joint Legislative Oversight Committee on Capital Improvements  
14 and the Fiscal Research Division on or before April 1, 2020.

15           **SECTION 39.11.(c)** The funds appropriated for the DHHS/Dix Campus Relocation  
16 in this Part may not be used for preparing working drawings or any later phase until the  
17 workspace evaluation has been completed and reported as described in this section and has been  
18 formally incorporated into space programming efforts by the entity engaged by the Department  
19 or to provide the design services for any new space to accommodate any portion of the DHHS  
20 workforce.

## 21 **DHHS PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT CHANGES**

22           **SECTION 39.12.(a)** The Department of Administration may issue a request for  
23 proposal pursuant to G.S. 143-128.1C(b) for a development contract to design and construct the  
24 new Department of Health and Human Services Administrative Complex while undertaking  
25 planning associated with funds appropriated in this act. For the purposes of this complex only,  
26 the Department may accept submissions for review that include less than fifty percent (50%)  
27 financing, but not less than thirty percent (30%) financing, as defined in G.S. 143-128.1C(a)(4).  
28

29           **SECTION 39.12.(b)** G.S. 111-42(c) of the General Statutes reads as rewritten:

30           "(c) "State property or State building" means building and land owned, leased, or  
31 otherwise controlled by the State, exclusive of schools, colleges and universities, the North  
32 Carolina State Fair, farmers markets and agricultural centers, the Legislative Office Building,  
33 ~~and the State Legislative Building.~~ Building, and the new Health and Human Services  
34 Administrative Complex."

35           **SECTION 39.12.(c)** Article 3 of Chapter 111 of the General Statutes is amended by  
36 adding a new section to read:

37           "§ 111-47.5. Food service within the Capitol Complex.

38           Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, the Department of Health and Human  
39 Services may operate or contract for the operation of food or vending services at State property  
40 or State facilities allocated to the Department of Administration. The net proceeds of revenue  
41 generated by food and vending services at the State property or State facilities by the agency or  
42 a vendor with whom the agency has contracted shall be credited to the Division of Services for  
43 the Blind of the Department and Health and Human Services for the purposes specified in  
44 G.S. 111-43. Nothing in this section shall be construed to remove an exemption granted under  
45 State law for State property or State buildings, as defined in G.S. 111-42(c)."

46           **SECTION 39.12.(d)** G.S. 66-58(c)(4) reads as rewritten:

47           "(4) The operation of ~~lunch counters by the Department of Health and Human~~  
48 ~~Services as blind enterprises of the type operated on January 1, 1951, in State~~  
49 ~~buildings in the City of Raleigh.~~ food and vending services pursuant to Article  
50 3 of Chapter 111 of the General Statutes."

51           **SECTION 39.12.(e)** G.S. 146-29.1 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

1       "(i) This section shall not apply to leases entered into by the Department of Health and  
 2 Human Services for food and vending services pursuant to Article 3 of Chapter 111 of the  
 3 General Statutes."

4  
 5       **REALLOCATION OF SPECIAL INDEBTEDNESS FUNDS FOR THE ECU SCHOOL**  
 6       **OF DENTISTRY**

7       **SECTION 39.13.(a)** Section 27.8(a) of S.L. 2008-107, as amended by Section 2(a)  
 8 of S.L. 2009-209, reads as rewritten:

9       "**SECTION 27.8.(a)** The State, with the prior approval of the State Treasurer and the Council  
 10 of State, as provided in Article 9 of Chapter 142 of the General Statutes, is authorized to issue or  
 11 incur special indebtedness in order to provide funds to the State to be used, together with other  
 12 available funds, to pay the capital facility costs of the projects described in this subsection. In  
 13 accordance with G.S. 142-83, this subsection authorizes the issuance or incurrence of special  
 14 indebtedness:

- 15       (1) In the maximum aggregate principal amount of sixty-one million five hundred  
 16 ninety-nine thousand three hundred sixty-nine dollars (\$61,599,369) to  
 17 finance the capital facility costs of completing a School of Dentistry ~~building~~  
 18 building, life safety improvements to the Brody School of Medicine, and  
 19 renovation of space at the ECU Health Science Campus, Brody School of  
 20 Medicine, to accommodate the dental school at East Carolina University and  
 21 no more than 10 satellite dental clinics across the State. No more than a  
 22 maximum aggregate amount of twenty-one million dollars (\$21,000,000) of  
 23 special indebtedness may be issued or incurred under this subdivision prior to  
 24 July 1, 2009. No more than a maximum aggregate amount of sixty million  
 25 dollars (\$60,000,000) of special indebtedness may be issued or incurred under  
 26 this subdivision prior to July 1, 2010.

27       ...."

28       **SECTION 39.13.(b)** Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any  
 29 entity to issue or incur additional indebtedness.

30  
 31       **MOUNTAIN ISLAND EDUCATIONAL FOREST VISITOR CENTER**

32       **SECTION 39.14.** The North Carolina Forest Service within the Department of  
 33 Agriculture and Consumer Services shall rename the Visitor and Interpretive Center at Mountain  
 34 Island Educational State Forest "The Laura Shidal Visitor and Interpretive Center at Mountain  
 35 Island Educational State Forest."

36  
 37       **PART XL. TRANSPORTATION**

38  
 39       **CASH FLOW HIGHWAY FUND AND HIGHWAY TRUST FUND APPROPRIATIONS**

40       **SECTION 40.1.(a)** Subsections (b) and (c) of Section 34.1 of S.L. 2018-5 are  
 41 repealed.

42       **SECTION 40.1.(b)** The General Assembly authorizes and certifies anticipated  
 43 revenues for the Highway Fund as follows:

|    |                           |                  |
|----|---------------------------|------------------|
| 44 | For Fiscal Year 2021-2022 | \$ 2,436 million |
| 45 | For Fiscal Year 2022-2023 | \$ 2,473 million |
| 46 | For Fiscal Year 2023-2024 | \$ 2,506 million |
| 47 | For Fiscal Year 2024-2025 | \$ 2,605 million |

48       **SECTION 40.1.(c)** The General Assembly authorizes and certifies anticipated  
 49 revenues for the Highway Trust Fund as follows:

|    |                           |                  |
|----|---------------------------|------------------|
| 50 | For Fiscal Year 2021-2022 | \$ 1,689 million |
| 51 | For Fiscal Year 2022-2023 | \$ 1,727 million |

1 For Fiscal Year 2023-2024 \$ 1,760 million

2 For Fiscal Year 2024-2025 \$ 1,811 million

3 **SECTION 40.1.(d)** The Department of Transportation, in collaboration with the  
 4 Office of State Budget and Management, shall develop a four-year revenue forecast. The first  
 5 fiscal year in the four-year revenue forecast shall be the 2025-2026 fiscal year. The four-year  
 6 revenue forecast developed under this subsection shall be used (i) to develop the four-year cash  
 7 flow estimates included in the biennial budgets, (ii) to develop the Strategic Transportation  
 8 Improvement Program, and (iii) by the Department of the State Treasurer to compute  
 9 transportation debt capacity.

10

11 **CONTINGENCY FUNDS**

12 **SECTION 40.2.** The funds appropriated in this act to the Department of  
 13 Transportation, Construction – Contingency Fund Code for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium shall  
 14 be allocated statewide for rural or small urban highway improvements and related transportation  
 15 enhancements to public roads and public facilities, industrial access roads, railroad infrastructure,  
 16 and spot safety projects, including pedestrian walkways that enhance highway safety. Projects  
 17 funded pursuant to this section require prior approval by the Secretary of Transportation. Funds  
 18 allocated under this section shall not revert at the end of the applicable fiscal year but shall remain  
 19 available until expended. The use of funds that do not revert under this section is not restricted  
 20 to the fiscal year in which the funds were allocated.

21

22 **CAPITAL, REPAIRS, AND RENOVATIONS**

23 **SECTION 40.3.** The funds appropriated in this act from the Highway Fund to the  
 24 Department of Transportation for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium for capital, repairs, and  
 25 renovations are allocated as follows:

| <b>Capital – Highway Fund</b>                      | <b>2019-2020</b> | <b>2020-2021</b> |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| 26 Polk Maintenance Shop Replacement               | \$1,738,882      | \$0              |
| 28 Ocracoke Ferry Quarters                         | \$833,000        | \$0              |
| 29 Currituck Maintenance & Storage                 | \$1,044,340      | \$0              |
| 30 Northampton Equipment Shop                      | \$0              | \$3,000,000      |
| <b>Repairs and Renovations – Highway Fund</b>      |                  |                  |
| 31 Statewide Roof Repairs/Replacement              | \$1,050,000      | \$1,050,000      |
| 32 Statewide Demolition of Obsolete Buildings      | \$350,000        | \$350,000        |
| 33 Statewide Water and Sewer                       | \$525,000        | \$525,000        |
| 34 Statewide Asbestos Abatement                    | \$350,000        | \$350,000        |
| 35 Statewide ADA Compliance                        | \$525,000        | \$525,000        |
| 36 Statewide Small Office Repair and Renovation    | \$1,225,000      | \$1,452,500      |
| 37 Statewide Security Upfits                       | \$280,000        | \$350,000        |
| 38 Replace 20 Rooftop HVAC Units at Century Center | \$105,000        | \$105,000        |
| 39 Art Museum Basement Concrete Repair             | \$175,000        | \$0              |

40

41

42 **END NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD DIVIDEND**

43 **SECTION 40.3B.(a)** G.S. 124-5.1 reads as rewritten:

44 ~~"§ 124-5.1. North Carolina Railroad Company dividends deposited to Highway Fund. The~~  
 45 ~~Freight Rail & Rail Crossing Safety Improvement Fund.~~

46 Any dividends of the North Carolina Railroad Company received by the State shall be  
 47 deposited into the The Freight Rail & Rail Crossing Safety Improvement Fund is a fund within  
 48 the Highway Fund and administered by the Rail Division of the Department of Transportation.  
 49 The Fund shall be used for the enhancement of freight rail service, short-line railroad assistance,  
 50 and railroad-roadway crossing safety, which may include the following project types:  
 51

- 1 (1) Track and associated infrastructure improvements for freight service.
- 2 (2) Grade crossing protection, elimination, and hazard removal.
- 3 (3) Signalization improvements.
- 4 (4) Assistance for projects to improve rail access to industrial, port, and military
- 5 facilities and for freight intermodal facility improvements, provided that
- 6 funding assistance under this subdivision shall be subject to the same limits as
- 7 that for short-line railroads under G.S. 136-44.39.
- 8 (5) Corridor protection and reactivation.
- 9 (6) Subject to federal or other state law, improvements to rail lines and corridors
- 10 in this State and through portions of a bordering state for the purpose of
- 11 connecting with the national railroad system.
- 12 (7) Other short-line railroad projects.

13 The Fund may also be used to supplement funds allocated for freight rail or railroad-roadway  
14 crossing safety projects approved as part of the Transportation Improvement Program."

15 **SECTION 40.3B.(b)** G.S. 124-18 is repealed.

### 17 **ADDITIONAL POWELL BILL FUNDS FOR SMALLER MUNICIPALITIES**

18 **SECTION 40.4.** The additional sum of seven million three hundred seventy-five  
19 thousand dollars (\$7,375,000) in recurring funds appropriated in this act for the 2020-2021 fiscal  
20 year to the Department of Transportation for the Powell Bill Program (Fund Code 7836) shall be  
21 allocated in accordance with the requirements of G.S. 136-41.1(a) only to municipalities with a  
22 population of 200,000 or less according to the most recent federal decennial census completed  
23 as of the effective date of this section. Nothing in this section shall be construed as (i) prohibiting  
24 municipalities eligible for funds under this section from being eligible for recurring funds  
25 appropriated in this act to the Department of Transportation for the State Aid–Powell Bill Fund  
26 or (ii) otherwise modifying the allocation of recurring funds appropriated in this act to the  
27 Department of Transportation for the State Aid–Powell Bill Fund.

### 29 **REPORT ON MPO AND RPO VOTING POWER DISTRIBUTION**

30 **SECTION 40.4A.** By March 15, 2020, the Department of Transportation shall  
31 submit a report containing the following information to the Joint Legislative Transportation  
32 Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division:

- 33 (1) The process used and guidelines followed by Metropolitan Planning  
34 Organizations and Rural Transportation Planning Organizations in  
35 determining how to distribute voting power among their voting members.
- 36 (2) Other state laws to determine if and how other states regulate the distribution  
37 of voting power among the voting members of Metropolitan Planning  
38 Organizations and Rural Transportation Planning Organizations.
- 39 (3) Methods to ensure regional governance under a weighted voting structure.
- 40 (4) Quorum determination by members present instead of by weighted vote.
- 41 (5) Methods to accomplish redesignation in which each municipality has equal  
42 voting power.
- 43 (6) Any other topic or issue the Department determines to be relevant to the  
44 report.

### 46 **AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**

47 **SECTION 40.5.(a)** Article 7 of Chapter 63 of the General Statutes is amended by  
48 adding a new section to read:

#### 49 **"§ 63-74. Airport Improvement Program.**

50 (a) Purpose. – There is established an Airport Improvement Program (AIP) that shall  
51 serve to (i) fund improvements at eligible airports and (ii) pay debt service or related financing

1 costs and expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued by eligible airports. The Department of  
2 Transportation shall allocate funds appropriated to this program to eligible airports based on the  
3 findings in the biennial economic impact study, as described in this section. The Department  
4 shall adopt rules governing the distribution and use of these funds.

5 (b) Eligible Airport. – Any publicly owned, commercial service airport with more than  
6 10,000 passenger boardings during the two calendar years preceding the fiscal year in which  
7 funds are allocated is eligible for Airport Improvement Program funds.

8 (c) Economic Impact Study and Distribution Formula. – The Department of  
9 Transportation shall conduct a biennial economic impact study that examines the annual  
10 economic impact of each commercial service airport in North Carolina. The Department shall  
11 disburse AIP funds appropriated in a year to each eligible airport in proportion to the total  
12 economic impact of the airport, adjusted as provided in this subsection.

13 (1) For an eligible airport with one of the three largest economic impacts, the  
14 airport's distribution amount shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the  
15 lesser of twenty percent (20%) or five percent (5%) multiplied by each full ten  
16 percent (10%) of economic impact calculated for that airport. The aggregate  
17 amount of the reduction to the eligible airports with the three largest economic  
18 impacts is the amount to be redistributed to the remaining eligible airports as  
19 provided in subdivision (2) of this subsection.

20 (2) For an eligible airport that does not have one of the three largest economic  
21 impacts, the airport's distribution amount shall be increased based upon the  
22 following formula:

23 a. Twenty-five percent (25%) of the redistribution amount shall be  
24 distributed equally.

25 b. Seventy-five percent (75%) of the redistribution amount shall be based  
26 upon the airport's share of passenger boardings compared to the total  
27 number of passenger boardings used for all airports receiving a  
28 distribution pursuant to this subdivision.

29 (d) Permissible Uses, Reporting, and Return of Funds. – The Department of  
30 Transportation shall not allocate funds to an airport under this section until that airport has  
31 provided a report outlining how the airport will use the funds in conformance with the purposes  
32 of the program. No later than 45 days from the date the Department receives the report required  
33 under this subsection, the Department shall make a determination whether the intended use of  
34 the funds matches the purposes of the program and, if so, allocate funds under this section to the  
35 compliant airport. An airport that receives funds under this section shall return the funds to the  
36 Department if the funds are in the possession or control of the airport and not expended or  
37 encumbered by August 31 of the year following the fiscal year in which the Department makes  
38 the allocation. All funds returned to the Department under this section, or retained by the  
39 Department for failure of an eligible airport to submit a report under this subsection, shall be  
40 credited to the fund from which they were appropriated and shall remain unexpended and  
41 unencumbered until appropriated by the General Assembly.

42 (e) Limitation. – Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, the allocation of  
43 funds under this section to eligible airports, the enactment of this section, and the issuance of  
44 bonds or notes by the airports in reliance thereon shall not in any manner constitute a pledge of  
45 the full faith and credit and taxing power of the State. Additionally, allocations under this section  
46 are subject to the availability of funds appropriated to the Airport Improvement Program. A  
47 security interest shall not be granted in funds allocated under this section."

48 **SECTION 40.5.(b)** Section 34.19(b) of S.L. 2017-57 is repealed.

49  
50 **GENERAL AIRPORT FUNDING**

1           **SECTION 40.5A.(a)** General Airport Allocations. – Of the funds appropriated in  
 2 this act to the Department of Transportation for General Airport Improvements, the following  
 3 sums in nonrecurring funds shall be allocated as follows:

| 4 <b>General Airport</b>               | <b>2019-2020</b> | <b>2020-2021</b> |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| 5 Johnston Regional Airport            | \$2,650,000      | \$2,500,000      |
| 6 Lee County Executive Airport         | \$1,500,000      | \$0              |
| 7 Laurinburg-Maxton Airport            | \$4,000,000      | \$4,000,000      |
| 8 Statesville Regional Airport         | \$250,000        | \$0              |
| 9 Cape Fear Regional Jetport           | \$350,000        | \$150,000        |
| 10 Gastonia Municipal Airport          | \$250,000        | \$250,000        |
| 11 Rockingham County NC Shiloh Airport | \$500,000        | \$0              |

12           **SECTION 40.5A.(b)** Permissible Uses, Reporting, and Return of Funds. – Each  
 13 airport receiving funds under this section may use the funds allocated to it under this section to  
 14 (i) fund improvements to the airport and (ii) pay debt service or related financing costs and  
 15 expenses on revenue bonds or notes issued by the airport. The Department of Transportation shall  
 16 not allocate funds to an airport under this section until that airport has provided a report outlining  
 17 how the airport will use the funds in conformance with the purposes of the program. No later  
 18 than 45 days from the date the Department receives the report required under this subsection, the  
 19 Department shall make a determination whether the intended use of the funds matches the  
 20 purposes of the program and, if so, allocate funds under this section to the compliant airport. An  
 21 airport that receives funds under this section shall return the funds to the Department if the funds  
 22 are in the possession or control of the airport and not expended or encumbered by August 31 of  
 23 the year following the fiscal year in which the Department makes the allocation. All funds  
 24 returned to the Department under this section, or retained by the Department for failure of an  
 25 airport to submit a report under this subsection, shall be credited to the fund from which they  
 26 were appropriated and shall remain unexpended and unencumbered until appropriated by the  
 27 General Assembly.

28           **SECTION 40.5A.(c)** Limitation. – Notwithstanding any provision of law to the  
 29 contrary, the allocation of funds under this section, the enactment of this section, and the issuance  
 30 of bonds or notes by the airports in reliance thereon shall not in any manner constitute a pledge  
 31 of the full faith and credit and taxing power of the State. A security interest shall not be granted  
 32 in funds allocated under this section.

33           **SECTION 40.5A.(d)** Report. – The Department of Transportation shall provide a  
 34 report on the use or uses by each airport of funds allocated to the airport under this section. The  
 35 Department shall submit the report required under this subsection each year of the 2019-2021  
 36 fiscal biennium by March 15 to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee and  
 37 the Fiscal Research Division.

### 38 **BUDGETING DOT LEGISLATIVE SALARY INCREASES**

39           **SECTION 40.7.(a)** The amount of funds appropriated for legislative salary increases  
 40 for employees of the Department of Transportation (Department) shall be budgeted on a recurring  
 41 basis in the correct Fund Code that corresponds to the positions it supports. Any transfer and use  
 42 of the funds for any other purpose shall be done on a nonrecurring basis, except for the purpose  
 43 of retirement and health benefits.

44           **SECTION 40.7.(b)** The Department shall report to the Joint Legislative Oversight  
 45 Committee on Transportation the amount allocated to each division or unit no more than 30 days  
 46 after an allocation has occurred.

### 47 **PURCHASE AND MAINTENANCE OF ELLERBE REST AREA**

48           **SECTION 40.7B.(a)** Notwithstanding Article 6 of Chapter 146 of the General  
 49 Statutes and any other provision of law to the contrary, of the funds appropriated in this act to  
 50  
 51

1 the Department of Transportation (Department), the Department shall purchase the real property  
2 and buildings located in Richmond County at 2509 U.S. Highway 220 North, also known as the  
3 Ellerbe Rest Area, for a commercially reasonable price from the Town of Ellerbe.

4 **SECTION 40.7B.(b)** Upon the purchase of the Ellerbe Rest Area, the Department  
5 shall maintain the Ellerbe Rest Area, erect signage to notify the traveling public of its location,  
6 and update applicable Department publications and its Web site.

#### 7 8 **DOT RECLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY FOR CERTAIN POSITIONS**

9 **SECTION 40.7C.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the  
10 Department of Transportation may reclassify nine vacant positions, pursuant to the classification  
11 system established by the State Human Resources Commission, to the following positions:

- 12 (1) One full-time equivalent (FTE) position in the Office of Civil Rights, an Equal  
13 Employment Opportunity Program Specialist.
- 14 (2) Six FTE positions in the Division of Motor Vehicles for records adjudications,  
15 maintenance, and integrity.
- 16 (3) Two FTE positions in the Office of Strategic Initiatives and Program Support,  
17 an Engineer Manager I and an Engineer II.

#### 18 19 **BRIDGE NAMING**

20 **SECTION 40.8.** Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, the  
21 Department of Transportation shall designate the bridges described in the subdivisions below as  
22 follows:

- 23 (1) The bridge over Stanley Creek on Black Snake Road between Millman Road  
24 and Chestnut Street Extension located in the Town of Stanley in Gaston  
25 County as the "Lance Corporal Nicholas S. O'Brien, U.S.M.C. Bridge."
- 26 (2) The bridge over Deep River on S. Carbondon Road between Harrington Road  
27 and Alston House Road located in Moore County as the "Corporal J. Ralph  
28 Holder Bridge."

#### 29 30 **CODIFY MOBILITY/MODERNIZATION FUND**

31 **SECTION 40.9.(a)** Chapter 136 of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new  
32 Article to read:

33 "Article 14C.

34 "Mobility/Modernization Fund.

#### 35 **"§ 136-189.20. Spot Mobility Program.**

36 (a) Of the funds appropriated to the Mobility/Modernization Fund in the Highway Fund,  
37 forty percent (40%) of the funds shall be used for a Spot Mobility Program that shall be managed  
38 by the State Traffic Engineer of the Department of Transportation. The purpose of the Spot  
39 Mobility Program is to provide funding for small projects that will reduce traffic congestion and  
40 vehicular delay times. The Department shall develop a quantitative, evidence-based formula to  
41 use in selecting projects to receive funding from the Spot Mobility Program. At a minimum, the  
42 Department shall consider all of the following in developing the formula required by this section:

- 43 (1) The travel-time savings resulting from the proposed project.
- 44 (2) Reductions to motor vehicle queues resulting from the proposed project.
- 45 (3) The service life of the proposed project.
- 46 (4) The benefit-cost ratio of the proposed project.

47 (b) In selecting projects to receive funding from the Spot Mobility Program, the  
48 Department shall give preference to projects that will improve access from the State highway  
49 system to a school. For purposes of this section, the term "school" means any facility engaged in  
50 the educational instruction of children in any grade or combination of grades from kindergarten

1 through the twelfth grade at which attendance satisfies the compulsory attendance law and  
2 includes charter schools as authorized under G.S. 115C-218.5.

3 **"§ 136-189.21. Economic development; small construction; industrial access.**

4 Of the funds appropriated to the Mobility/Modernization Fund in the Highway Fund, twelve  
5 percent (12%) of the funds shall be used for the following purposes:

- 6 (1) For prioritized transportation improvements and infrastructure that expedite  
7 commercial growth as well as either job creation or job retention.
- 8 (2) For small construction projects recommended by the Chief Engineer in  
9 consultation with the Chief Operating Officer and approved by the Secretary  
10 of Transportation. Funds used in accordance with this subdivision shall be  
11 allocated equally among the 14 Highway Divisions for small construction  
12 projects.
- 13 (3) To use for the development and expansion of access roads to industrial  
14 facilities.

15 **"§ 136-189.22. High-impact and low-cost construction projects.**

16 Of the funds appropriated to the Mobility/Modernization Fund in the Highway Fund,  
17 forty-eight percent (48%) of the funds shall be used for construction projects that are high impact  
18 and low cost. The funds shall be allocated equally among the 14 Highway Divisions. Projects  
19 funded under this section include intersection improvement projects, minor widening projects,  
20 and operational improvement projects. The Department shall develop a quantitative,  
21 evidence-based formula to use in selecting projects to receive funding under this section. At a  
22 minimum, the Department shall consider all of the following in developing the formula required  
23 by this section:

- 24 (1) The average daily traffic volume of a roadway and whether the proposed  
25 project will generate additional traffic.
- 26 (2) Any restrictions on a roadway.
- 27 (3) Any safety issues with a roadway.
- 28 (4) The condition of the lanes, shoulders, and pavement on a roadway.
- 29 (5) The site distance and radius of any intersection on a roadway.

30 **"§ 136-189.23. Annual report.**

31 The Department shall submit to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee  
32 and to the Fiscal Research Division an annual report beginning March 1, 2020, detailing (i) the  
33 types of projects funded under this Article and (ii) the total amount of funding allocated to each  
34 project funded under this Article."

35 **SECTION 40.9.(b)** Conforming Repeal. – Subsections (a) through (d) of Section  
36 34.7 of S.L. 2017-57 are repealed.  
37

38 **DMV/HEARINGS UNIT ALIGNMENT**

39 **SECTION 40.12.(a)** Revised Budget. – The Office of State Budget and  
40 Management, in consultation with the Division of Motor Vehicles, shall adjust the Hearing Unit's  
41 certified budget for the 2019-2020 fiscal year to correctly align total requirements and receipts  
42 to reflect the requirement set forth in Section 34.9 of S.L. 2014-100, as amended by Section  
43 29.30A of S.L. 2015-241, Section 34.32 of S.L. 2017-57, and Section 34.23 of S.L. 2018-5, that  
44 all functions, activities, and personnel associated with administering and conducting the hearings  
45 be fully receipt-supported from the fee proceeds collected by the Hearings Unit. This adjustment  
46 shall be completed by October 1, 2019.

47 **SECTION 40.12.(b)** Report. – The Division of Motor Vehicles is required to report  
48 on any organizational changes occurring October 1, 2018, through October 1, 2019, to the Joint  
49 Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, the House of Representatives Appropriations  
50 Committee on Transportation, the Senate Appropriations Committee on the Department of

1 Transportation, and the Fiscal Research Division. This report shall be submitted by November 1,  
2 2019, and shall include the following:

- 3 (1) The role and responsibilities of each full-time equivalent (FTE) moved in or  
4 out of Fund Code 1304.
- 5 (2) The budgeted salary and benefits of each FTE moved in or out of Fund Code  
6 1304.
- 7 (3) Justification of movement in or out of Fund Code 1304.
- 8 (4) Funding source before and after move, including Fund Code.
- 9 (5) The certified budget for the 2019-2020 fiscal year with total requirements,  
10 receipts, and FTEs.

11  
12 **DMV/ONLINE PERFORMANCE DASHBOARD TO INCLUDE DMV**  
13 **REGISTRATIONS OF HYBRID AND ELECTRIC VEHICLES**

14 **SECTION 40.13.(a)** Expand Performance Dashboard. – The Department of  
15 Transportation shall expand its performance dashboard available on the Department's home page  
16 of the Department's Web site to track the following information about the Division of Motor  
17 Vehicles:

- 18 (1) The number of conventional hybrid vehicle new registrations issued per  
19 month and year-to-date.
- 20 (2) The number of conventional hybrid vehicle registrations renewed per month  
21 and year-to-date.
- 22 (3) The total number of conventional hybrid vehicles currently registered.
- 23 (4) The number of plug-in hybrid vehicle new registrations issued per month and  
24 year-to-date.
- 25 (5) The number of plug-in hybrid vehicle registrations renewed per month and  
26 year-to-date.
- 27 (6) The total number of plug-in hybrid vehicles currently registered.
- 28 (7) The number of plug-in electric vehicle new registrations issued per month and  
29 year-to-date.
- 30 (8) The number of plug-in electric vehicle registrations renewed per month and  
31 year-to-date.
- 32 (9) The total number of plug-in electric vehicles currently registered.

33 **SECTION 40.13.(b)** Definitions. – For purposes of this section: (i) a "conventional  
34 hybrid vehicle" means a vehicle that uses both a motor fuel engine and an electric motor that  
35 cannot be plugged in and recharged, (ii) a "plug-in hybrid vehicle" means a vehicle that uses both  
36 a motor fuel engine and an electric motor with a battery that may be recharged by plugging into  
37 an outlet or charging station, and (iii) a "plug-in electric vehicle" means a vehicle that exclusively  
38 uses an on-board battery that may be recharged by plugging into an outlet or charging station.

39 **SECTION 40.13.(c)** Implementation Date. – The expansion of the Department's  
40 performance dashboard required under subsection (a) of this section shall be completed by  
41 October 1, 2019.

42  
43 **DMV/REDUCE NUMBER OF YEARS FOR A VEHICLE TO QUALIFY FOR AN**  
44 **ANTIQUEREGISTRATION PLATE**

45 **SECTION 40.14.(a)** G.S. 20-79.4(b)(94) reads as rewritten:

- 46 "(94) Historic Vehicle Owner. – Issuable for a motor vehicle that is at least ~~35 years~~  
47 ~~old~~ 30 years old measured from the date of manufacture. The plate for an  
48 historic vehicle shall bear the word "Antique" unless the vehicle is a model  
49 year 1943 or older. The plate for a vehicle that is a model year 1943 or older  
50 shall bear the word "Antique" or the words "Horseless Carriage", at the option  
51 of the vehicle owner."

1           **SECTION 40.14.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
2 applications for Historic Vehicle Owner registration plates made on or after that date.  
3

4 **DMV/RFP FOR NEW OFFICE SPACE FOR DMV RALEIGH STATE LICENSE PLATE**  
5 **AGENCY AND REPORTS RELATED TO MOVE FROM NEW BERN AVENUE**  
6 **BUILDING**

7           **SECTION 40.17.(a)** The Department of Administration (Department) is directed to  
8 review the inventory of State-owned office space in the City of Raleigh for purposes of relocating  
9 the Division of Motor Vehicles State License Plate Agency located on New Bern Avenue. If by  
10 November 1, 2019, the Department is unable to locate suitable office space, the Department shall  
11 issue a request for proposal (RFP) within 30 days seeking new office space for lease or purchase  
12 for the State License Plate Agency. The geographic scope of the RFP shall be the City of Raleigh.

13           **SECTION 40.17.(b)** By March 15, 2020, the Department, in consultation with the  
14 Division of Motor Vehicles (Division), shall submit a report to the Joint Legislative  
15 Transportation Oversight Committee, the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee  
16 on Transportation, the Senate Appropriations Committee on the Department of Transportation,  
17 and the Fiscal Research Division containing the following information: (i) results of the review  
18 of State-owned office space in the City of Raleigh suitable for the State License Plate Agency,  
19 (ii) the RFP issued and a summary of all responses to the RFP, and (iii) the estimated cost to  
20 relocate the State License Plate Agency.

21           **SECTION 40.17.(c)** At least 30 days prior to approval by the Council of State of the  
22 lease or purchase of new office space for the State License Plate Agency, the Department of  
23 Administration shall submit a report detailing the agreement to the Joint Legislative  
24 Transportation Oversight Committee, the House of Representatives Appropriations Committee  
25 on Transportation, the Senate Appropriations Committee on the Department of Transportation,  
26 and the Fiscal Research Division.

27           **SECTION 40.17.(d)** By January 15, 2021, the Division shall submit a report to the  
28 Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, the House of Representatives  
29 Appropriations Committee on Transportation, the Senate Appropriations Committee on the  
30 Department of Transportation, and the Fiscal Research Division containing the following  
31 information: (i) an itemized list of expenses associated with the Division Headquarters relocation,  
32 (ii) an itemized list of expenses associated with State License Plate Agency relocation, and (iii)  
33 lease rates and agreements for both locations.  
34

35 **DMV/TOWN OF MARSHALL**

36           **SECTION 40.18.** The Division of Motor Vehicles shall reopen a Division office in  
37 the Town of Marshall, with the same hours of operation and services the office had provided  
38 before it closed, by September 1, 2019.  
39

40 **DMV/ADJUSTMENT OF LPA COMPENSATION**

41           **SECTION 40.18B.(a)** G.S. 20-63(h) reads as rewritten:

42           "(h) Commission Contracts for Issuance of Plates and Certificates. – All registration  
43 plates, registration certificates, and certificates of title issued by the Division, outside of those  
44 issued from the office of the Division located in Wake, Cumberland, or Mecklenburg Counties  
45 and those issued and handled through the United States mail, shall be issued insofar as practicable  
46 and possible through commission contracts entered into by the Division for the issuance of the  
47 plates and certificates in localities throughout North Carolina, including military installations  
48 within this State, with persons, firms, corporations or governmental subdivisions of the State of  
49 North Carolina. The Division shall make a reasonable effort in every locality, except as noted  
50 above, to enter into a commission contract for the issuance of the plates and certificates and a  
51 record of these efforts shall be maintained in the Division. In the event the Division is

1 unsuccessful in making commission contracts, it shall issue the plates and certificates through  
2 the regular employees of the Division. Whenever registration plates, registration certificates, and  
3 certificates of title are issued by the Division through commission contract arrangements, the  
4 Division shall provide proper supervision of the distribution. Nothing contained in this subsection  
5 allows or permits the operation of fewer outlets in any county in this State than are now being  
6 operated.

7 The terms of a commission contract entered under this subsection shall specify the duration  
8 of the contract and either include or incorporate by reference standards by which the Division  
9 may supervise and evaluate the performance of the commission contractor. The duration of an  
10 initial commission contract may not exceed eight years and the duration of a renewal commission  
11 contract may not exceed two years. The Division may award monetary performance bonuses, not  
12 to exceed an aggregate total of ninety thousand dollars (\$90,000) annually, to commission  
13 contractors based on their performance.

14 The amount of compensation payable to a commission contractor is determined on a per  
15 transaction basis. The collection of the highway use tax and the removal of an inspection stop are  
16 each considered a separate transaction for which ~~one dollar and thirty cents (\$1.30)~~ one dollar  
17 and fifty-six cents (\$1.56) compensation shall be paid. The issuance of a limited registration "T"  
18 sticker and the collection of property tax are each considered a separate transaction for which  
19 compensation at the rate of one dollar and thirty cents (\$1.30) and one dollar and eight cents  
20 (\$1.08) respectively, shall be paid by counties and municipalities as a cost of the combined motor  
21 vehicle registration renewal and property tax collection system. The performance at the same  
22 time of one or more of the transactions below is considered a single transaction for which ~~one~~  
23 ~~dollar and forty six cents (\$1.46)~~ one dollar and seventy-five cents (\$1.75) compensation shall  
24 be paid:

- 25 (1) Issuance of a registration plate, a registration card, a registration sticker, or a  
26 certificate of title.

27 ...."

28 **SECTION 40.18B.(b)** This section becomes effective July 1, 2019, and applies to  
29 transactions on or after that date.

### 30 **DMV/DEVELOP DRIVERS LICENSE OFFICE STAFFING PLANS**

31 **SECTION 40.18C.(a)** The Department of Transportation, Division of Motor  
32 Vehicles (DMV) shall develop and evaluate plans to staff all Drivers License Offices currently  
33 open a minimum of five days per week with a minimum of three full-time equivalent (FTE)  
34 employees by considering the following options:

- 35 (1) The reallocation of existing staff in Drivers License Offices, including an  
36 estimate of employee attrition, additional costs to the Division, an estimated  
37 time line for employee reallocation, and any other factor deemed relevant by  
38 the Division.
- 39 (2) An estimate of the costs of hiring additional FTE employees, including the  
40 hiring, training, salaries, and other costs as deemed appropriate by the  
41 Division. This option shall include an estimated time line for hiring, training,  
42 and placing employees until all Drivers License Offices have a minimum of  
43 three FTE employees.
- 44 (3) Staffing Drivers License Offices with part-time staff equivalent to three FTE  
45 employees, including hiring, training, salaries, and other costs as deemed  
46 appropriate by the Division. This option shall include an estimated time line  
47 for hiring, training, and placing employees until all Drivers License Offices  
48 have a minimum of three FTE employees.
- 49 (4) The reallocation of FTE employees from other units within the Department  
50 of Transportation. This option shall include estimated costs and a time line  
51

1 for training and placing employees until all Drivers License Offices have a  
2 minimum of three FTE employees.

3 **SECTION 40.18C.(b)** A report outlining these options and a final recommendation  
4 shall be submitted to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, the House of  
5 Representatives Appropriations Committee on Transportation, the Senate Appropriations  
6 Committee on Department of Transportation, and the Fiscal Research Division by March 1, 2020.  
7

#### 8 **FERRY/PASSENGER FERRY FUNDS**

9 **SECTION 40.19.** The Department of Transportation, Ferry Division, may enter into  
10 a contract to lease a passenger ferry vessel for operation between Hatteras and Ocracoke from  
11 May 20, 2019, to September 5, 2019, without complying with the provisions of Article 8 of  
12 Chapter 143 of the General Statutes, G.S. 136-28.1, or any other provision of law to the contrary.  
13 Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department, any lease entered into pursuant to this  
14 section shall not exceed one million dollars (\$1,000,000).  
15

#### 16 **FERRY TOLL STUDY**

17 **SECTION 40.19A.(a)** The Department of Transportation shall study the feasibility  
18 of raising ferry tolls for nonresidents. The study shall consider the following:

- 19 (1) The permissibility under the United States Constitution and any other  
20 applicable law of charging higher ferry tolls to nonresidents than to residents.  
21 If permissible, a summary of the legal justification the Department may need  
22 to provide and any legal restrictions that may apply.
- 23 (2) An analysis of the current number, and future projection, of nonresidents that  
24 use North Carolina ferries by ferry route and feasibility of creating a  
25 differential of tolls for resident and nonresident users.
- 26 (3) An analysis of the cost of toll collection for each route versus revenues  
27 collected.
- 28 (4) Exploration of different toll collection methods and streamlining current toll  
29 collection processes.
- 30 (5) Any other topic or issue the Department determines to be relevant to the study.

31 **SECTION 40.19A.(b)** By March 15, 2020, the Department shall report its findings  
32 from the study, including any legislative recommendations, to the chairs of the Joint Legislative  
33 Transportation Oversight Committee and the Fiscal Research Division.  
34

#### 35 **REPORT ON FUNDS APPROPRIATED FOR USE ON RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE**

36 **SECTION 40.21.(a)** On or before March 1, 2020, the Department of Transportation  
37 shall submit an itemized report detailing the use of the funds appropriated in this act for the  
38 Piedmont locomotives and cars to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, the  
39 House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Transportation, the Senate  
40 Appropriations Committee on the Department of Transportation, and the Fiscal Research  
41 Division. The report shall include the overhaul policy for locomotives, a locomotives overhaul  
42 schedule with budget requirements, and amount of funds expended and committed for overhaul  
43 activities.

44 **SECTION 40.21.(b)** On or before March 1, 2020, the Department of Transportation  
45 shall submit an itemized report detailing the use of the funds appropriated in this act for the train  
46 station maintenance needs to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee, the  
47 House of Representatives Appropriations Committee on Transportation, the Senate  
48 Appropriations Committee on the Department of Transportation, and the Fiscal Research  
49 Division. The report shall include the eligibility requirements of stations, methodology in  
50 allocating funds to stations, allowed uses of funds, and amount of funds expended and committed  
51 for projects.

**FUNDS FOR SELMA UNION STATION DEPOT**

**SECTION 40.22.** Of the funds appropriated in this act to the Department of Transportation for train station maintenance, the sum of two hundred fifty-seven thousand five hundred dollars (\$257,500) in nonrecurring funds shall be allocated to the Selma Union Station Depot for train station maintenance.

**PORTS/RAISING POWER LINES OVER CAPE FEAR RIVER**

**SECTION 40.23A.(a)** The nonrecurring funds appropriated in this act to the NC Ports Authority for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium to raise the power lines over the Cape Fear River near Wilmington shall only be used for this purpose. The Department of Transportation shall only allocate these funds to the NC Ports Authority on a reimbursement basis after the NC Ports Authority has provided a report that outlines the costs incurred in raising the power lines.

**SECTION 40.23A.(b)** The NC Ports Authority shall submit a status report on the use of these funds to the Joint Legislative Transportation Oversight Committee by December 15, 2019, and quarterly thereafter until the project is completed. The status report shall include: contract status, scope of work, work progress, and anticipated completion date.

**PART XLI. FINANCE****INCREASE STANDARD DEDUCTION**

**SECTION 41.1.(a)** G.S. 105-153.5(a)(1) reads as rewritten:

"(1) Standard deduction amount. – The standard deduction amount is zero for a person who is not eligible for a standard deduction under section 63 of the Code. For all other taxpayers, the standard deduction amount is equal to the amount listed in the table below based on the taxpayer's filing status:

| <b>Filing Status</b>                     | <b>Standard Deduction</b>           |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Married, filing jointly/surviving spouse | <del>\$20,000</del> <u>\$21,000</u> |
| Head of Household                        | <del>15,000</del> <u>15,750</u>     |
| Single                                   | <del>10,000</del> <u>10,500</u>     |
| Married, filing separately               | <del>10,000</del> <u>10,500.</u> "  |

**SECTION 41.1.(b)** This section is effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021.

**INCOME EXCLUSION FOR IRA DISTRIBUTIONS TO CHARITIES BY TAXPAYERS AGE 70 1/2 OR OLDER**

**SECTION 41.2.(a)** G.S. 105-153.5(a)(2)a. reads as rewritten:

"a. Charitable Contribution. – The amount allowed as a deduction for charitable contributions under section 170 of the Code for that taxable year. For taxable years ~~beginning on or after 2014, 2014 through 2018,~~ a taxpayer who elected to take the income exclusion under section 408(d)(8) of the Code for a qualified charitable distribution from an individual retirement plan by a person who has attained the age of 70 1/2 may deduct the amount that would have been allowed as a charitable deduction under section 170 of the Code had the taxpayer not elected to take the income exclusion."

**SECTION 41.2.(b)** G.S. 105-153.5(c2)(3) reads as rewritten:

"(3) For taxable years ~~beginning on or after 2014, 2014 through 2018,~~ the taxpayer must add the amount excluded from the taxpayer's gross income for a qualified charitable distribution from an individual retirement plan by a person who has attained age 70 1/2 under section 408(d)(8) of the Code. The purpose of this

1 subdivision is to decouple from the income exclusion available under federal  
2 tax law."

3 **SECTION 41.2.(c)** This section is effective when it becomes law.  
4

#### 5 **FRANCHISE TAX CHANGES**

6 **SECTION 41.3.(a)** G.S. 105-120.2(b) and (c) read as rewritten:

7 "(b) Tax Rate. – Every corporation taxed under this section shall annually pay to the  
8 Secretary of Revenue, at the time the return is due, the greater of the following:

9 (1) A franchise or privilege tax at the rate of ~~one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) set~~  
10 in G.S. 105-122(d2) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of the amount  
11 determined under subsection (a) of this section, but in section. In no case shall  
12 the tax be more than one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) nor less  
13 than two hundred dollars (\$200.00).

14 (2) If the tax calculated under this subdivision exceeds the tax calculated under  
15 subdivision (1) of this subsection, then the tax is levied at the rate of ~~one dollar~~  
16 ~~and fifty cents (\$1.50) set in G.S. 105-122(d2)~~ per one thousand dollars  
17 (\$1,000) ~~on the greater of the following: the total actual investment in tangible~~  
18 property in this State of such corporation as computed under G.S. 105-122(d).

19 a. ~~Fifty five percent (55%) of the appraised value as determined for ad~~  
20 ~~valorem taxation of all the real and tangible personal property in this~~  
21 ~~State of each such corporation plus the total appraised value of~~  
22 ~~intangible property returned for taxation of intangible personal~~  
23 ~~property as computed under G.S. 105-122(d).~~

24 b. ~~The total actual investment in tangible property in this State of such~~  
25 ~~corporation as computed under G.S. 105-122(d).~~

26 (c) For purposes of this section, a "holding company" is a corporation that satisfies at  
27 least one of the following conditions:

28 (1) It has no assets other than ownership interests in corporations in which it  
29 owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding  
30 voting stock or voting capital interests.

31 (2) It receives during its taxable year more than eighty percent (80%) of its gross  
32 income from corporations in which it owns directly or indirectly more than  
33 fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting stock, voting capital interests, or  
34 ownership interests.

35 (3) It owns copyrights, patents, or trademarks that represent more than eighty  
36 percent (80%) of its total assets, or receives royalties and license fees that  
37 represent more than eighty percent (80%) of its gross income, and it is one  
38 hundred percent (100%) directly owned by a corporation that meets all of the  
39 following conditions:

40 a. Is a manufacturer, as defined by NAICS codes 31 through 33.

41 b. Generates revenues in excess of five billion dollars (\$5,000,000,000)  
42 for income tax purposes from goods that it manufactures.

43 c. Includes in its net worth, as determined under G.S. 105-122(b), an  
44 investment in a subsidiary that owns copyrights, patents, or  
45 trademarks."

46 **SECTION 41.3.(b)** G.S. 105-122(d)(2) is repealed.

47 **SECTION 41.3.(c)** G.S. 105-122(d2) reads as rewritten:

48 "(d2) Tax Rate. – For an electric power company or a company that is a member of a  
49 qualified group, the tax rate is one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000)  
50 of the company's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section. For purposes of this  
51 subsection, the term "electric power company" has the same meaning as defined in

1 G.S. 105-130.4(s3) and the term "qualified group" means an affiliated group that has one or more  
2 members that is an electric power company.

3 ~~For a C Corporation, For all other C Corporations, as defined in G.S. 105-130.2, [the] the tax~~  
4 ~~rate is one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) one dollar and twenty-nine cents (\$1.29) per one thousand~~  
5 ~~dollars (\$1,000) of the corporation's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section.~~  
6 For an S Corporation, as defined in G.S. 105-130.2, the tax rate is two hundred dollars (\$200.00)  
7 for the first one million dollars (\$1,000,000) of the corporation's tax base as determined under  
8 subsection (d) of this section and ~~one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) one dollar and twenty-nine~~  
9 ~~cents (\$1.29) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of its tax base that exceeds one million dollars~~  
10 ~~(\$1,000,000).~~

11 In no event may the tax imposed by this section be less than two hundred dollars (\$200.00)."

12 **SECTION 41.3.(d)** G.S. 105-122(d2), as amended by subsection (c) of this section,  
13 reads as rewritten:

14 "(d2) Tax Rate. – For an electric power company or a company that is a member of a  
15 qualified group, the tax rate is one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000)  
16 of the company's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section. For purposes of this  
17 subsection, the term "electric power company" has the same meaning as defined in  
18 G.S. 105-130.4(s3) and the term "qualified group" means an affiliated group that has one or more  
19 members that is an electric power company.

20 For all other C Corporations, as defined in G.S. 105-130.2, the tax rate is ~~one dollar and~~  
21 ~~twenty nine cents (\$1.29) ninety-six cents (\$0.96) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of the~~  
22 ~~corporation's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section. For an S Corporation,~~  
23 ~~as defined in G.S. 105-130.2, the tax rate is two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for the first one million~~  
24 ~~dollars (\$1,000,000) of the corporation's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this~~  
25 ~~section and one dollar and twenty nine cents (\$1.29) ninety-six cents (\$0.96) per one thousand~~  
26 ~~dollars (\$1,000) of its tax base that exceeds one million dollars (\$1,000,000).~~

27 In no event may the tax imposed by this section be less than two hundred dollars (\$200.00)."

28 **SECTION 41.3.(e)** G.S. 105-122(d2), as amended by subsections (c) and (d) of this  
29 section, reads as rewritten:

30 "(d2) Tax Rate. – ~~For an electric power company or a company that is a member of a~~  
31 ~~qualified group, the tax rate is one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000)~~  
32 ~~of the company's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section. For purposes of this~~  
33 ~~subsection, the term "electric power company" has the same meaning as defined in G.S. 105-~~  
34 ~~130.4(s3) and the term "qualified group" means an affiliated group that has one or more members~~  
35 ~~that is an electric power company.~~

36 ~~For all other C Corporations, For a C Corporation, as defined in G.S. 105-130.2, the tax rate~~  
37 ~~is ninety-six cents (\$0.96) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of the corporation's tax base as~~  
38 ~~determined under subsection (d) of this section. For an S Corporation, as defined in~~  
39 ~~G.S. 105-130.2, the tax rate is two hundred dollars (\$200.00) for the first one million dollars~~  
40 ~~(\$1,000,000) of the corporation's tax base as determined under subsection (d) of this section and~~  
41 ~~ninety-six cents (\$0.96) per one thousand dollars (\$1,000) of its tax base that exceeds one million~~  
42 ~~dollars (\$1,000,000).~~

43 In no event may the tax imposed by this section be less than two hundred dollars (\$200.00)."

44 **SECTION 41.3.(f)** Subsections (a) through (c) of this section are effective for taxable  
45 years beginning on or after January 1, 2020, and applicable to the calculation of franchise tax  
46 reported on the 2019 and later corporate income tax returns. Subsection (d) of this section is  
47 effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2021, and applicable to the calculation  
48 of franchise tax reported on the 2020 and later corporate income tax returns. Subsection (e) of  
49 this section is effective for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2027, and applicable to  
50 the calculation of franchise tax reported on the 2026 and later corporate income tax returns.  
51 Except as otherwise provided, this section is effective when it becomes law.

1  
2 **USE MARKET-BASED SOURCING FOR MULTISTATE INCOME TAX**  
3 **APPORTIONMENT**

4 **SECTION 41.4.(a)** G.S. 105-130.4 reads as rewritten:

5 **"§ 105-130.4. Allocation and apportionment of income for corporations.**

6 ...

7 (l) ~~(1)~~Sales Factor. – The sales factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total  
8 sales of the corporation in this State during the income year, and the denominator of which is the  
9 total sales of the corporation everywhere during the income year. Notwithstanding any other  
10 provision under this Part, the receipts from any casual sale of property shall be excluded from  
11 both the numerator and the denominator of the sales factor. Where a corporation is not taxable in  
12 another state on its apportionable income but is taxable in another state only because of  
13 nonapportionable income, all sales shall be treated as having been made in this State.

14 Receipts are in this State if the taxpayer's market for the receipts is in this State. If the market  
15 for a receipt cannot be determined, the state or states of assignment shall be reasonably  
16 approximated. In a case in which a taxpayer cannot ascertain the state or states to which receipts  
17 of a sale are to be assigned through the use of a method of reasonable approximation, the receipts  
18 must be excluded from the denominator of a taxpayer's sales factor. Except as otherwise provided  
19 by this section, a taxpayer's market for receipts is in this State as provided below:

20 (1) In the case of sale, rental, lease, or license of real property, if and to the extent  
21 the property is located in this State.

22 (2) ~~Sales of tangible personal property are in this State if the property is received~~  
23 ~~in this State by the purchaser. In the case of delivery of goods by common~~  
24 ~~carrier or by other means of transportation, including transportation by the~~  
25 ~~purchaser, the place at which the goods are ultimately received after all~~  
26 ~~transportation has been completed shall be considered as the place at which~~  
27 ~~the goods are received by the purchaser. Direct delivery into this State by the~~  
28 ~~taxpayer to a person or firm designated by a purchaser from within or without~~  
29 ~~the State shall constitute delivery to the purchaser in this State.~~In the case of  
30 rental, lease, or license of tangible personal property, if and to the extent the  
31 property is located in this State.

32 (3) ~~Other sales are in this State if any of the following occur:~~In the case of sale of  
33 tangible personal property, if and to the extent the property is received in this  
34 State by the purchaser. In the case of delivery of goods by common carrier or  
35 by other means of transportation, including transportation by the purchaser,  
36 the place at which the goods are ultimately received after all transportation  
37 has been completed is considered the place at which the goods are received  
38 by the purchaser. Direct delivery into this State by the taxpayer to a person or  
39 firm designated by a purchaser from within or without the State constitutes  
40 delivery to the purchaser in this State.

41 a. ~~The receipts are from real or tangible personal property located in this~~  
42 ~~State, and includes receipts from incidental services sold as part of, or~~  
43 ~~in connection with, the sale of tangible personal property in this State.~~

44 b. ~~The receipts are from intangible property and are received from~~  
45 ~~sources within this State.~~

46 e. ~~The receipts are from services and the income producing activities are~~  
47 ~~in this State. For the purposes of this subdivision, an~~  
48 ~~"income producing activity" means an activity directly performed by~~  
49 ~~the taxpayer or its agents for the ultimate purpose of generating the~~  
50 ~~sale of the service. Receipts from income producing activities~~  
51 ~~performed within and without this State are attributed to this State in~~

1 ~~proportion to the income producing activities performed in this State~~  
2 ~~to total income producing activities performed everywhere that~~  
3 ~~generate the sale of service.~~

4 (4) In the case of sale of a service, if and to the extent the service is delivered to  
5 a location in this State.

6 (5) In the case of intangible property that is rented, leased, or licensed, if and to  
7 the extent the property is used in this State. Intangible property utilized in  
8 marketing a good or service to a consumer is "used in this State" if that good  
9 or service is purchased by a consumer who is in this State.

10 (6) In the case of intangible property that is sold, if and to the extent the property  
11 is used in this State. A contract right, government license, or similar intangible  
12 property that authorized the holder to conduct a business activity in a specific  
13 geographic area is "used in this State" if the geographic area includes all or  
14 part of this State. Receipts from a sale of intangible property that is contingent  
15 on the productivity, use, or disposition of the intangible property shall be  
16 treated as receipts from the rental, lease, or licensing of the intangible property  
17 as provided under subdivision (5) of this subsection. All other receipts from a  
18 sale of intangible property shall be excluded from the numerator and  
19 denominator of the sales factor.

20 (1) Wholesale Content Distributors. – A whole content distributor's market for receipts  
21 is in this State as provided in G.S. 105-130.4A. In no event may the amount of income  
22 apportioned to this State be less than the amount determined under this subsection. The amount  
23 determined under this subsection is the total domestic gross receipts of the wholesale content  
24 distributor from advertising and licensing activities multiplied by two percent (2%). For purposes  
25 of this section, the term "wholesale content distributor" has the same meaning as defined in  
26 G.S. 105-130.4A.

27 (2) Banks. – A bank's market for receipts is in this State as provided in G.S. 105-130.4B.  
28 For purposes of this section, the term "bank" has the same meaning as defined in  
29 G.S. 105-130.4B.

30 ...

31 (s2) Pipeline Company. – Receipts from the transportation or transmission of a  
32 petroleum-based liquids pipeline or natural gas by a company subject to rate regulation by the  
33 Federal Energy Regulatory Commission shall be apportioned by multiplying the income by a  
34 fraction, the numerator of which is the number of barrel miles-traffic units in this State during  
35 the tax year and the denominator of which is the total number of barrel miles-traffic units  
36 everywhere during the tax year. For purposes of this section, the term "barrel mile" means one  
37 barrel of liquid property transported one mile."traffic unit" means one or more of the following:

38 (1) Barrel mile. – One barrel of liquid property transported one mile.

39 (2) Cubic foot mile. – One cubic foot of gaseous property transported one mile.

40 (s3) Electric Power Company. – All apportionable income of an electric power company  
41 shall be apportioned by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the real and  
42 tangible personal property owned or rented and used in this State by the electric power company  
43 during the income year and the denominator of which is the average value of all the real and  
44 tangible personal property owned or rented and used by the electric power company during the  
45 income year. For purposes of this subsection, the term "electric power company" is a company,  
46 including any of its wholly owned noncorporate limited liability companies, primarily engaged  
47 in the business of supplying electricity for light, heat, current, or power to persons in this State  
48 and that is subject to control of one or more of the following entities: the North Carolina Utilities  
49 Commission or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

50 For purposes of this subsection, the average value of real and tangible personal property  
51 owned or rented by an electric power company is determined as follows:

- 1           (1)    The average value of property shall be determined by averaging the values at  
 2           the beginning and end of the income year, but in all cases the Secretary may  
 3           require the averaging of monthly or other periodic values during the income  
 4           year if reasonably required to reflect properly the average value of the  
 5           corporation's property.
- 6           (2)    An electric power company that ceases its operations in this State before the  
 7           end of its income year because of its intention to dissolve or to relinquish its  
 8           certificate of authority, or because of a merger, conversion, or consolidation,  
 9           or for any other reason whatsoever shall use the real estate and tangible  
 10           personal property values as of the first day of the income year and the last day  
 11           of its operations in this State in determining the average value of property, but  
 12           the Secretary may require averaging of monthly or other periodic values  
 13           during the income year if reasonably required to reflect properly the average  
 14           value of the electric power company's property.
- 15           (3)    Property owned by an electric power company is valued at its original cost.
- 16           (4)    Property rented by an electric power company is valued at eight times the net  
 17           annual rental rate.
- 18           (5)    Net annual rental rate is the annual rental rate paid by an electric power  
 19           company less any annual rental rate received by the electric power company  
 20           from sub-rentals except that sub-rentals shall not be deducted when they  
 21           constitute apportionable income.
- 22           (6)    Any property under construction and any property the income from which  
 23           constitutes nonapportionable income shall be excluded from the computation  
 24           of the average value of an electric power company's real and tangible personal  
 25           property.

26           ...

27           (t3)    State Net Loss Apportionment Election. – Notwithstanding subsection (l)(4) of this  
 28           section, a taxpayer with a State net loss balance as of the end of its 2019 taxable year may elect  
 29           to apportion receipts from services based on the percentage of its income-producing activities  
 30           performed in this State. The election must be made on the 2020 tax year return and must be in  
 31           the form prescribed by the Secretary and contain any supporting documentation the Secretary  
 32           may require. The election is binding and irrevocable until the earlier of the tax year in which (i)  
 33           the existing State net loss balance is fully utilized or (ii) all of the existing State net loss balance  
 34           has expired, as determined by applying the limitations set forth in G.S. 105-130.8A(b). A  
 35           taxpayer must apportion receipts from services in accordance with subsection (l)(4) of this  
 36           section for tax years beginning on and after the tax year that the existing State net loss is fully  
 37           utilized.

38           For purposes of this subsection, a taxpayer's State net loss balance is the total amount of State  
 39           net losses computed under G.S. 105-130.8A for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2020,  
 40           and available to carry forward to taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2020. A State net  
 41           loss balance does not include a State net loss created in a taxable year beginning on or after  
 42           January 1, 2020. A State net loss created in a taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 2020,  
 43           must be determined using the apportionment rules in G.S. 105-130.4(l)."

44           **SECTION 41.4.(b)** Part 1 of Article 4 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes is  
 45           amended by adding a new section to read:

46           "**§ 105-130.4A. Market-based sourcing for wholesale content distributors.**

47           (a)    Definitions. – The definitions in G.S. 105-130.4 and the following definitions apply  
 48           to this section:

- 49           (1)    Customer. – A person who has a direct contractual relationship with a  
 50           wholesale content distributor from whom the wholesale content distributor  
 51           derives gross receipts, including a business customer such as an advertiser or

licensee and an individual customer that directly subscribes with the wholesale content distributor for access to film programming.

(2) Gross receipts. – The same meaning as the term "sales" in G.S. 105-130.4.

(3) Wholesale content distributor. – A broadcast television network, a cable program network, or any television distribution company owned by, affiliated with, or under common ownership with any such network. The term does not mean or include a multi-channel video programming distributor or a distributor of subscription-based Internet programming services.

(b) Market for Receipts. – The receipts factor of a wholesale content distributor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the sum of the wholesale content distributor's gross receipts from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business from sources within the State and the denominator of which is the sum of the wholesale content distributor's gross receipts from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business everywhere. A wholesale content distributor's receipts from transactions and activities in the regular course of its business, including advertising, licensing, and distribution activities, but excluding receipts from the sale of real property or tangible personal property, are in this State if derived from a business customer whose commercial domicile is in this State. Receipts derived from an individual customer are in this State if the billing address of the individual customer as listed in the broadcaster's books and records is in this State."

**SECTION 41.4.(c)** Part 1 of Article 4 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

**"§ 105-130.4B. Market-based sourcing for banks.**

(a) Definitions. – The definitions in G.S. 105-130.4 apply to this section and the following definitions apply to this section:

(1) Bank. – Defined in G.S. 105-130.7B.

(2) Billing address. – The location indicated in the books and records of the taxpayer on the first day of the taxable year, or on the date in the taxable year when the customer relationship began, as the address where any notice, statement, or billing relating to the customer's account is mailed.

(3) Borrower, cardholder, or payor located in this State. – A borrower, credit cardholder, or payor whose billing address is in this State.

(4) Card issuer's reimbursement fee. – The fee a taxpayer receives from a merchant's bank because one of the persons to whom the taxpayer has issued a credit, debit, or similar type of card has charged merchandise or services to the card.

(5) Credit card. – A card, or other means of providing information, that entitles the holder to charge the cost of purchases, or a cash advance, against a line of credit.

(6) Debit card. – A card, or other means of providing information, that enables the holder to charge the cost of purchases, or a cash withdrawal, against the holder's bank account or a remaining balance on the card.

(7) Loan. – Any extension of credit resulting from direct negotiations between the taxpayer and its customer, and/or the purchase, in whole or in part, of such an extension of credit from another. The term includes participations, syndications, and leases treated as loans for federal income tax purposes.

(8) Loan secured by real property. – A loan or other obligation of which fifty percent (50%) or more of the aggregate value of the collateral used to secure the loan or other obligation, when valued at fair market value as of the time the original loan or obligation was incurred, was real property.

(9) Merchant discount. – The fee, or negotiated discount, charged to a merchant by the taxpayer for the privilege of participating in a program whereby a

1 credit, debit, or similar type of card is accepted in payment for merchandise  
2 or services sold to the cardholder, net of any cardholder chargeback and  
3 unreduced by any interchange transaction or issuer reimbursement fee paid to  
4 another for charges or purchases made by its cardholder.

5 (10) Participation. – An extension of credit in which an undivided ownership  
6 interest is held on a prorated basis in a single loan or pool of loans and related  
7 collateral. In a loan participation, the credit originator initially makes the loan  
8 and then subsequently resells all or a portion of it to other lenders. The  
9 participation may or may not be known to the borrower.

10 (11) Payor. – The person who is legally responsible for making payment to the  
11 taxpayer.

12 (12) Real property owned. – Real property (i) on which the taxpayer may claim  
13 depreciation for federal income tax purposes or (ii) to which the taxpayer  
14 holds legal title and on which no other person may claim depreciation for  
15 federal income tax purposes or could claim depreciation if subject to federal  
16 income tax. Real property does not include coin, currency, or property  
17 acquired in lieu of or pursuant to a foreclosure.

18 (13) Syndication. – An extension of credit in which two or more persons fund and  
19 each person is at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension  
20 of credit or up to a specified dollar amount.

21 (14) Tangible personal property owned. – Tangible personal property (i) on which  
22 the taxpayer may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes or (ii) to  
23 which the taxpayer holds legal title and on which no other person may claim  
24 depreciation for federal income tax purposes could claim depreciation if  
25 subject to federal income tax. Tangible personal property does not include  
26 coin, currency, or property acquired in lieu of or pursuant to a foreclosure.

27 (15) Transportation property. – Vehicles and vessels capable of moving under their  
28 own power as well as any equipment or containers attached to such property.  
29 Examples of transportation property include aircraft, trains, water vessels,  
30 motor vehicles, rolling stock, barges, and trailers.

31 (b) General Rule. – The receipts factor of a bank is a fraction, the numerator of which is  
32 the total receipts of the taxpayer in this State during the income year, and the denominator of  
33 which is the total receipts of the taxpayer everywhere during the income year. The method of  
34 calculating receipts for purposes of the denominator is the same as the method used in  
35 determining receipts for purposes of the numerator. The receipts factor includes only those  
36 receipts described herein that are apportionable income for the taxable year. Notwithstanding any  
37 other provision under this Part, the receipts from the following are excluded from both the  
38 numerator and the denominator of the receipts factor:

39 (1) Receipts from a casual sale of property.

40 (2) Receipts exempt from taxation.

41 (3) The portion of receipts realized from the sale or maturity of securities or other  
42 obligations that represents a return of principal.

43 (4) Receipts in the nature of dividends subtracted under G.S. 105-130.5(b)(3a)  
44 and (3b) and dividends excluded for federal tax purposes.

45 (5) The portion of receipts from financial swaps and other similar financial  
46 derivatives that represent the notional principal amount that generates the cash  
47 flow traded in the swap agreement.

48 (c) Receipts from the Sale, Lease, or Rental of Real Property. – The numerator of the  
49 receipts factor includes receipts from the sale, lease, or rental of real property owned by the  
50 taxpayer if the property is located within this State or receipts from the sublease of real property  
51 if the property is located within this State.

- 1       (d) Receipts from the Sale, Lease, or Rental of Tangible Personal Property. – The method  
2 for calculating receipts from the sale, lease, or rental of tangible personal property is as follows:
- 3       (1) Tangible personal property. – Except as provided in subdivision (2) of this  
4 subsection, the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the sale,  
5 lease, or rental of tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer if the  
6 property is located within this State when it is first placed in service by the  
7 lessee.
- 8       (2) Transportation property. – Receipts from the lease or rental of transportation  
9 property owned by the taxpayer are included in the numerator of the receipts  
10 factor to the extent that the property is used in this State. The extent an aircraft  
11 will be deemed to be used in this State and the amount of receipts that is to be  
12 included in the numerator of this State's receipts factor is determined by  
13 multiplying all the receipts from the lease or rental of the aircraft by a fraction,  
14 the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this State  
15 and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft.  
16 If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this State cannot  
17 be determined, then the property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state  
18 in which the property has its principal base of operations. A motor vehicle will  
19 be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.
- 20       (e) Interest, Fees, and Penalties from Loans Secured by Real Property. – The numerator  
21 of the receipts factor includes interest, fees, and penalties from loans secured by real property if  
22 the property is located within this State. If the property is located both within this State and one  
23 or more other states, the receipts described in this subsection are included in the numerator of the  
24 receipts factor if more than fifty percent (50%) of the fair market value of the real property is  
25 located within this State. If more than fifty percent (50%) of the fair market value of the real  
26 property is not located within any one state, then the receipts described in this subsection are  
27 included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the borrower is located in this State. The  
28 determination of whether the real property securing a loan is located within this State is made as  
29 of the time the original agreement was made and any and all subsequent substitutions of collateral  
30 are disregarded.
- 31       (f) Interest, Fees, and Penalties from Loans Not Secured by Real Property. – The  
32 numerator of the receipts factor includes interest, fees, and penalties from loans not secured by  
33 real property if the borrower is located in this State.
- 34       (g) Net Gains from the Sale of Loans. – The numerator of the receipts factor includes net  
35 gains from the sale of loans. Net gains from the sale of loans include income recorded under the  
36 coupon stripping rules of section 1286 of the Code. The amount of net gains from the sale of  
37 loans that is included in the numerator is determined as follows:
- 38       (1) Secured by real property. – The amount of net gains, but not less than zero,  
39 from the sale of loans secured by real property is determined by multiplying  
40 the net gains by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in  
41 the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to subsection (e) of this section,  
42 and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest, fees, and  
43 penalties from loans secured by real property.
- 44       (2) Not secured by real property. – The amount of net gains, but not less than zero,  
45 from the sale of loans not secured by real property is determined by  
46 multiplying the net gains by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount  
47 included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to subsection (f) of  
48 this section, and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest, fees,  
49 and penalties from loans not secured by real property.

1        (h) Receipts from Interest, Fees, and Penalties from Cardholders. – The numerator of the  
2 receipts factor includes interest, fees, and penalties charged to credit, debit, or similar  
3 cardholders, including annual fees and overdraft fees, if the cardholder is located in this State.

4        (i) Receipts from ATM Fees. – The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts  
5 from fees from the use of an ATM owned or rented by the taxpayer, if the ATM is located in this  
6 State. The receipts factor includes all ATM fees that are not forwarded directly to another bank.  
7 Receipts from ATM fees that are not sourced under this subsection are sourced pursuant to  
8 subsection (l) of this section.

9        (j) Net Gains from the Sale of Credit Card Receivables. – The numerator of the receipts  
10 factor includes net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of credit card receivables multiplied  
11 by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts  
12 factor pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's  
13 total amount of interest, fees, and penalties charged to cardholders.

14        (k) Miscellaneous Receipts. – The numerator of the receipts factor includes all of the  
15 following:

16        (1) Card issuer's reimbursement fees. – Receipts from card issuer's reimbursement  
17 fees if the payor is located in this State.

18        (2) Receipts from merchant's discount. – Receipts from a merchant discount if the  
19 payor is located in this State.

20        (3) Loan servicing fees. – Receipts from loan servicing fees if the payor is located  
21 in this State.

22        (4) Receipts from services. – Receipts from services not otherwise apportioned  
23 under this section if the payor is located in this State.

24        (5) Receipts from investment assets and activity and trading assets and activity. –  
25 Receipts from one or more of the following:

26        a. Interest and dividends from investment assets and activities and  
27 trading assets and activities if the payor is located in this State.

28        b. Net gains and other income, but not less than zero, from investment  
29 assets and activities and trading assets and activities multiplied by a  
30 fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the  
31 numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to sub-subdivision a. of this  
32 subdivision, and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total  
33 amount of interest and dividends from investment assets and activities  
34 and trading assets and activities.

35        (l) All Other Receipts. – All other receipts not specifically enumerated in this section are  
36 included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the payor is located in this State."

37        **SECTION 41.4.(d)** G.S. 105-122(c1) reads as rewritten:

38        "(c1) Apportionment. – A corporation that is doing business in this State and in one or more  
39 other states must apportion its net worth to this State. A corporation must use the apportionment  
40 method set out in subdivision (1) of this subsection unless the Department has authorized it to  
41 use a different method under subdivision (2) of this subsection. A taxpayer that has made an  
42 election under G.S. 105-130.4(t3) must use the apportionment method set out in subdivision (1)  
43 of this subsection as if the election had not been made, unless the Department has authorized a  
44 different method under subdivision (2) of this subsection. The portion of a corporation's net worth  
45 determined by applying the appropriate apportionment method is considered the amount of net  
46 worth the corporation uses in its business in this State:

47        (1) Statutory. – A corporation that is subject to income tax under Article 4 of this  
48 Chapter must apportion its capital stock, surplus, and undivided profits by  
49 using the fraction it applies in apportioning its income under that Article. A  
50 corporation that is not subject to income tax under Article 4 of this Chapter  
51 must apportion its capital stock, surplus, and undivided profits by using the

1 fraction it would be required to apply in apportioning its income if it were  
2 subject to that Article. The apportionment fraction for a wholesale content  
3 distributor, as that term is defined in G.S. 105-130.4A, shall not be less than  
4 two percent (2%). The apportionment method set out in this subdivision is  
5 considered the statutory method of apportionment and is presumed to be the  
6 best method of determining the amount of a corporation's capital stock,  
7 surplus, and undivided profits attributable to the corporation's business in this  
8 State.

9 ...."

10 **SECTION 41.4.(e)** The Utilities Commission shall adjust the rates for public  
11 utilities, excluding water public utilities with less than two hundred thousand dollars (\$200,000)  
12 in annual operating revenues, for the tax changes in subsection (a) of this section. Each utility  
13 shall calculate the cumulative net effect of the tax changes and file the calculations with proposed  
14 rate changes to reflect the net prospective tax changes in utility customer rates within 60 days of  
15 the enactment of this act. Any adjustments required to existing tax assets or liabilities reflected  
16 in the utility's books and records required by the tax changes shall be deferred and reflected in  
17 customer rates in either the utility's next rate case or earlier if deemed appropriate by the  
18 Commission.

19 **SECTION 41.4.(f)** Under Section 38.4 of S.L. 2016-94, the Department of Revenue  
20 adopted and submitted to the Rules Review Commission rules regarding the implementation and  
21 administration of market-based sourcing principles based on legislation proposed in that section.  
22 The Department adopted the rules on January 4, 2017, and submitted the rules to the Rules  
23 Review Commission on January 18, 2017. The Rules Review Commission approved and  
24 delivered the rules to the Codifier of Rules on February 16, 2017. Pursuant to Section 38.4(b) of  
25 S.L. 2016-94, the Codifier of Rules did not enter the rules into the Administrative Code. The  
26 Codifier of Rules is hereby directed by the General Assembly to enter the rules into the  
27 Administrative Code on the effective date of this act, and the rules apply to taxable years  
28 beginning on or after January 1, 2020.

29 The Department of Revenue shall adopt and submit to the Rules Review Commission  
30 on or before October 21, 2019, rules regarding the implementation and administration of  
31 market-based sourcing principles, to the extent modifications are needed based on the statutory  
32 changes enacted by this section. In adopting rules pursuant to this subsection, the following  
33 provisions apply:

- 34 (1) The exemption provided in G.S. 150B-1(d)(4) applies.
- 35 (2) The provisions of G.S. 150B-21.3(b1) and (b2) do not apply.
- 36 (3) The provisions of G.S. 150B-21.4 do not apply.

37 **SECTION 41.4.(g)** Subsections (a) through (d) of this section are effective for  
38 taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2020. The remainder of this section is effective  
39 when it becomes law.

## 40 MARKETPLACE FACILITATORS TO COLLECT SALES TAX

41 **SECTION 41.5.(a)** G.S. 105-164.3 reads as rewritten:

### 42 "§ 105-164.3. Definitions.

43 The following definitions apply in this Article:

44 ...

45 (20a) Marketplace. – A physical or electronic place, forum, platform, application,  
46 or other method by which a marketplace seller sells or offers to sell items, the  
47 delivery of or first use of which is sourced to this State.

48 (20b) Marketplace-facilitated sale. – The sale of an item by a marketplace facilitator  
49 on behalf of a marketplace seller that occurs through a marketplace.  
50

- 1           (20c) Marketplace facilitator. – A person that, directly or indirectly and whether
- 2           through one or more affiliates, does both of the following:
- 3           a.       Lists or otherwise makes available for sale a marketplace seller's items
- 4           through a marketplace owned or operated by the marketplace
- 5           facilitator.
- 6           b.       Does one or more of the following:
- 7           1.       Collects the sales price or purchase price of a marketplace
- 8           seller's items or otherwise processes payment.
- 9           2.       Makes payment processing services available to purchasers for
- 10          the sale of a marketplace seller's items.
- 11          (20d) Marketplace seller. – A person that sells or offers to sell items through a
- 12          marketplace regardless of any of the following:
- 13          a.       Whether the person has a physical presence in this State.
- 14          b.       Whether the person is registered as a retailer in this State.
- 15          c.       Whether the person would have been required to collect and remit
- 16          sales and use tax had the sales not been made through a marketplace.
- 17          d.       Whether the person would not have been required to collect and remit
- 18          sales and use tax had the sales not been made through a marketplace.

19          ...."

20          **SECTION 41.5.(b)** G.S. 105-164.8(b), as amended by S.L. 2019-6, reads as

21 rewritten:

22          "(b) Remote Sales. – A retailer who makes a remote sale is engaged in business in this

23 State and is subject to the tax levied under this Article if at least one of the following conditions

24 is met:

25          ...

26          (3) The retailer solicits or transacts business in this State by employees,

27 independent contractors, agents, or other representatives, whether the remote

28 sales ~~thus~~ subject to taxation by this State result from or are related in any

29 other way to the solicitation or transaction of business. A retailer is presumed

30 to be soliciting or transacting business by an independent contractor, agent, or

31 other representative if the retailer enters into an agreement with a resident of

32 this State under which the ~~resident,~~ person, for a commission or other

33 consideration, directly or indirectly refers potential customers, whether by a

34 link on an Internet Web site or otherwise, to the retailer. This presumption

35 applies only if the cumulative gross receipts from sales by the retailer to

36 purchasers in this State who are referred to the retailer by all ~~residents~~ persons

37 with this type of agreement with the retailer is in excess of ten thousand dollars

38 (\$10,000) during the preceding four quarterly periods. This presumption may

39 be rebutted by proof that the ~~resident~~ person with whom the retailer has an

40 agreement did not engage in any solicitation in the State on behalf of the seller

41 that would satisfy the nexus requirement of the United States Constitution

42 during the four quarterly periods in question.

43          ...

44          (9) The ~~retailer, with respect to retailer makes~~ remote sales into North Carolina

45 sourced to this State, including sales as a marketplace seller, for the previous

46 or the current calendar year, had one or more year that meet either of the

47 following:

48          a.       Gross sales in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000).

49          b.       Two hundred or more separate transactions.

- 1           (10) The retailer is a marketplace facilitator that makes sales, including all  
2 marketplace-facilitated sales for all marketplace sellers, sourced to this State  
3 for the previous or the current calendar year that meet either of the following:  
4           a. Gross sales in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000).  
5           b. Two hundred or more separate transactions."

6           **SECTION 41.5.(c)** Part 2 of Article 5 of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes is  
7 amended by adding a new section to read:

8 **"§ 105-164.4J. Marketplace-facilitated sales.**

9           (a) Scope. – This section applies to a marketplace facilitator that makes sales, including  
10 all marketplace-facilitated sales for all marketplace sellers, sourced to this State for the previous  
11 or the current calendar year that meet either of the following:

- 12           (1) Gross sales in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000).  
13           (2) Two hundred or more separate transactions.

14           (b) Payment of Tax. – A marketplace facilitator that meets the threshold in subsection (a)  
15 of this section is considered the retailer of each marketplace-facilitated sale it makes and is liable  
16 for collecting and remitting the sales and use tax on all such sales. A marketplace facilitator is  
17 required to comply with the same requirements and procedures as all other retailers registered or  
18 who are required to be registered to collect and remit sales and use tax in this State. A marketplace  
19 facilitator is required to collect and remit sales tax as required by this section regardless of  
20 whether a marketplace seller for whom it makes a marketplace-facilitated sale meets any of the  
21 following conditions:

- 22           (1) Has a physical presence in this State.  
23           (2) Is required to be registered to collect and remit sales and use tax in this State.  
24           (3) Would have been required to collect and remit sales and use tax in this State  
25 had the sale not been made through a marketplace.  
26           (4) Would not have been required to collect and remit sales and use tax in this  
27 State had the sale not been made through a marketplace.

28           (c) Report. – A marketplace facilitator must provide or make available to each  
29 marketplace seller the information listed in this subsection with respect to marketplace-facilitated  
30 sales that are made on behalf of the marketplace seller and that are sourced to this State. The  
31 information may be provided in any format and shall be provided or made available no later than  
32 10 days after the end of each calendar month. The required information to be provided or made  
33 available to each marketplace seller is as follows:

- 34           (1) Gross sales.  
35           (2) The number of separate transactions.

36           (d) Liability Relief. – The Department shall not assess a marketplace facilitator for failure  
37 to collect the correct amount of tax due if the marketplace facilitator can demonstrate to the  
38 Secretary's satisfaction that all of the circumstances listed in this subsection apply. This  
39 subsection does not apply with regard to a marketplace facilitated sale for which the marketplace  
40 facilitator is the marketplace seller or if the marketplace facilitator and the marketplace seller are  
41 affiliates. If a marketplace facilitator is not assessed for tax due under this section, the  
42 marketplace seller is liable for the tax due under this section provided the marketplace seller is  
43 engaged in business in this State. The circumstances that a marketplace facilitator must  
44 demonstrate are as follows:

- 45           (1) The failure to collect the correct amount of tax was due to incorrect  
46 information given to the marketplace facilitator by the marketplace seller.  
47           (2) The marketplace facilitator did not receive specific written advice from the  
48 Secretary for the transaction at issue.

49           (e) Refund of Tax. – If a purchaser receives a refund on any portion of the sales price  
50 from a marketplace facilitator who collected and remitted the tax on the retail sale, the provisions  
51 of G.S. 105-164.11A(a) apply.

1       (f) Class Actions. – No class action may be brought against a marketplace facilitator in  
2 any court of this State on behalf of customers arising from or in any way related to an  
3 overpayment of sales or use tax collected on facilitated sales by a marketplace facilitator,  
4 regardless of whether that claim is characterized as a tax refund claim. Nothing in this subsection  
5 affects a customer's right to seek a refund as provided under G.S. 105-164.11.

6       (g) Agreements. – Nothing in this section shall be construed to interfere with the ability  
7 of a marketplace facilitator and a marketplace seller to enter into an agreement with each other  
8 regarding the fulfillment of the requirements of this Article, except that an agreement may not  
9 require a marketplace seller to collect and remit sales and use tax on marketplace-facilitated sales.

10       (h) Use Tax Obligation. – Nothing in this section affects the obligation of any purchaser  
11 to remit use tax for any taxable transaction for which a marketplace facilitator does not collect  
12 and remit sales or use tax.

13       (i) Limitation. – This section does not apply to an accommodation facilitator, an  
14 admission facilitator, or a service contract facilitator whose collection and remittance  
15 requirements are set out in G.S. 105-164.4F, 105-164.4G, and 105-164.4I, respectively."

16       **SECTION 41.5.(d)** G.S. 105-164.3 reads as rewritten:

17 **"§ 105-164.3. Definitions.**

18       The following definitions apply in this Article:

19       (1) Accommodation. – A hotel room, a motel room, a residence, a cottage, or a  
20 similar lodging facility for occupancy by an individual.

21       (1a) Accommodation facilitator. – A person that contracts, either directly or  
22 indirectly, with a provider of an accommodation to perform, either directly or  
23 indirectly, one or more of the activities listed in this subdivision. The term  
24 includes a real estate broker as defined in G.S. 93A-2. The activities are:

25       a. Market the accommodation and accept payment or collect credit card  
26 or other payment information for the rental of the accommodation.

27       b. List the accommodation for rental on a forum, platform, or other  
28 application for a fee or other consideration.

29       ...."

30       **SECTION 41.5.(e)** G.S. 105-164.4F reads as rewritten:

31 **"§ 105-164.4F. Accommodation rentals.**

32       (a) Definition.—The following definitions apply in this section:

33       (1) Accommodation.—A hotel room, a motel room, a residence, a cottage, or a  
34 similar lodging facility for occupancy by an individual.

35       (2) Facilitator.—A person who is not a rental agent and who contracts with a  
36 provider of an accommodation to market the accommodation and to accept  
37 payment from the consumer for the accommodation.

38       (3) Rental agent.—The term includes a real estate broker, as defined in G.S.  
39 93A-2.

40       (b) Tax. – The gross receipts derived from the rental of an accommodation are taxed at  
41 the general rate set in G.S. 105-164.4. Gross receipts derived from the rental of an  
42 accommodation include the sales price of the rental of the accommodation. The sales price of the  
43 rental of an accommodation is determined as if the rental were a rental of tangible personal  
44 property. The sales price of the rental of an accommodation ~~marketed~~ made by a  
45 accommodation facilitator includes any charges ~~designated as facilitation fees and any other~~  
46 charges or fees, by whatever name called, charged by the accommodation facilitator to the  
47 purchaser of the accommodation that are necessary to complete the rental. The tax is due and  
48 payable by the retailer in accordance with G.S. 105-164.16.

49       (b1) Retailer. – Except as otherwise provided in subsection (c) of this section, the retailer  
50 of the rental of an accommodation is one or more of the persons listed below that collects the  
51 payment, or a portion of the payment, for the rental of the accommodation. In the event the person

1 who collects the payment cannot be determined or is a third party that is not listed in this  
2 subsection, and subsection (c) of this section does not apply, the provider of the accommodation  
3 shall be considered the retailer of the transaction. The retailer is liable for reporting and remitting  
4 the tax due on the portion of the gross receipts derived from the rental of the accommodation that  
5 the retailer collects. The retailer may be one or more of the following:

6 (1) The provider of the accommodation.

7 (2) An accommodation facilitator.

8 (c) Certain Accommodation Facilitator Transactions. – A facilitator must report to the  
9 retailer with whom it has a contract the sales price a consumer pays to the facilitator for an  
10 accommodation rental marketed by the facilitator. A retailer must notify a facilitator when an  
11 accommodation rental marketed by the facilitator is completed, and the This subsection applies  
12 only to an accommodation facilitator that is operated by or on behalf of a hotel or a hotel  
13 corporation, that facilitates the rental of hotel accommodations solely for the hotel or the hotel  
14 corporation's owned or managed hotels and franchisees, and that collects payment, or a portion  
15 of the payment, for the rental of an accommodation. An accommodation facilitator subject to this  
16 subsection is not considered the retailer of the rental of the accommodation. The accommodation  
17 facilitator must send the retailer the portion of the sales price the facilitator owes the retailer and  
18 the tax due on the sales price-price, or the portion of the sales price, the accommodation facilitator  
19 collected no later than 10 days after the end of each calendar month. A-An accommodation  
20 facilitator that does not send the retailer the tax due on the sales price-price, or the portion of the  
21 sales price the accommodation facilitator collected, is liable for the amount of tax the  
22 accommodation facilitator fails to send. A-An accommodation facilitator is not liable for tax sent  
23 to a retailer but not remitted by the retailer to the Secretary. Tax payments received by a retailer  
24 from a-an accommodation facilitator are held in trust by the retailer for remittance to the  
25 Secretary. A retailer that receives a tax payment from a-an accommodation facilitator must remit  
26 the amount received to the Secretary. A retailer is not liable for tax due but not received from a  
27 an accommodation facilitator. The requirements imposed by this section on a retailer and a  
28 facilitator are considered terms of the contract between the retailer and the facilitator.

29 (c1) Accommodation Facilitator Report. – An accommodation facilitator must file with  
30 the Secretary an annual report by March 31 of each year for the prior calendar year for  
31 accommodation rentals it makes. The annual report must be provided in electronic format and  
32 include the property owner's name, the property owner's mailing address, the physical location  
33 of the accommodation, and gross receipts information for the rentals. The report may only be  
34 used by the Secretary, and any person receiving the report, pursuant to G.S. 105-259, for tax  
35 compliance purposes.

36 (d) Rental Agent. – A person who, by written contract, agrees to be the rental agent for  
37 the provider of an accommodation is considered a retailer under this Article and is liable for the  
38 tax imposed by this section. The liability of a rental agent for the tax imposed by this section  
39 relieves the provider of the accommodation from liability.

40 (e) Exemptions. – The tax imposed by this section does not apply to the following:

41 (1) A private residence, cottage, or similar accommodation that is rented for fewer  
42 than 15 days in a calendar year other than a private residence, cottage, or  
43 similar accommodation listed with a real estate broker or agent unless the  
44 rental of the accommodation is made by an accommodation facilitator.

45 (2) An accommodation supplied to the same person for a period of 90 or more  
46 continuous days.

47 (3) An accommodation arranged or provided to a person by a school, camp, or  
48 similar entity where a tuition or fee is charged to the person for enrollment in  
49 the school, camp, or similar entity."

50 **SECTION 41.5.(f)** G.S. 160A-215(c) reads as rewritten:

1 "(c) Collection. – A retailer who is required to remit to the Department of Revenue the  
2 State sales tax imposed by G.S. 105-164.4(a)(3) on accommodations is required to remit a room  
3 occupancy tax to the taxing city on and after the effective date of the levy of the room occupancy  
4 tax. The room occupancy tax applies to the same gross receipts as the State sales tax on  
5 accommodations and is calculated in the same manner as that tax. ~~A rental agent or a facilitator,~~  
6 ~~as defined in G.S. 105-164.4F,~~ An accommodation facilitator, as defined in G.S. 105-164.3, has  
7 the same responsibility and liability under the room occupancy tax as the ~~rental agent or~~  
8 accommodation facilitator has under the State sales tax on accommodations.

9 If a taxable accommodation is furnished as part of a package, the bundled transaction  
10 provisions in G.S. 105-164.4D apply in determining the sales price of the taxable  
11 accommodation. If those provisions do not address the type of package offered, the person  
12 offering the package may determine an allocated price for each item in the package based on a  
13 reasonable allocation of revenue that is supported by the person's business records kept in the  
14 ordinary course of business and calculate tax on the allocated price of the taxable  
15 accommodation.

16 A retailer must separately state the room occupancy tax. Room occupancy taxes paid to a  
17 retailer are held in trust for and on account of the taxing city.

18 The taxing city shall design and furnish to all appropriate businesses and persons in the city  
19 the necessary forms for filing returns and instructions to ensure the full collection of the tax. An  
20 operator of a business who collects a room occupancy tax may deduct from the amount remitted  
21 to the taxing city a discount equal to the discount the State allows the retailer for State sales and  
22 use tax."

23 **SECTION 41.5.(g)** G.S. 153A-155(c) reads as rewritten:

24 "(c) Collection. – A retailer who is required to remit to the Department of Revenue the  
25 State sales tax imposed by G.S. 105-164.4(a)(3) on accommodations is required to remit a room  
26 occupancy tax to the taxing county on and after the effective date of the levy of the room  
27 occupancy tax. The room occupancy tax applies to the same gross receipts as the State sales tax  
28 on accommodations and is calculated in the same manner as that tax. ~~A rental agent or a~~  
29 ~~facilitator, as defined in G.S. 105-164.4F,~~ An accommodation facilitator, as defined in  
30 G.S. 105-164.3, has the same responsibility and liability under the room occupancy tax as the  
31 ~~rental agent or accommodation~~ facilitator has under the State sales tax on accommodations.

32 If a taxable accommodation is furnished as part of a package, the bundled transaction  
33 provisions in G.S. 105-164.4D apply in determining the sales price of the taxable  
34 accommodation. If those provisions do not address the type of package offered, the person  
35 offering the package may determine an allocated price for each item in the package based on a  
36 reasonable allocation of revenue that is supported by the person's business records kept in the  
37 ordinary course of business and calculate tax on the allocated price of the taxable  
38 accommodation.

39 A retailer must separately state the room occupancy tax. Room occupancy taxes paid to a  
40 retailer are held in trust for and on account of the taxing county.

41 The taxing county shall design and furnish to all appropriate businesses and persons in the  
42 county the necessary forms for filing returns and instructions to ensure the full collection of the  
43 tax. A retailer who collects a room occupancy tax may deduct from the amount remitted to the  
44 taxing county a discount equal to the discount the State allows the retailer for State sales and use  
45 tax."

46 **SECTION 41.5.(h)** G.S. 105-164.3 reads as rewritten:

47 **"§ 105-164.3. Definitions.**

48 The following definitions apply in this Article:

49 ...

50 (1b) Admission charge. – Gross receipts derived for the right to attend an  
51 entertainment activity. The term includes a charge for a single ticket, a

1 multi-occasion ticket, a seasonal pass, and an annual pass; a membership fee  
 2 that provides for admission; a cover charge; a surcharge; a convenience fee, a  
 3 processing fee, a facility charge, a facilitation fee, or similar charge; or any  
 4 other charges included in gross receipts derived from admission.

5 (1c) Admission facilitator. – A person who accepts payment of an admission  
 6 charge to an entertainment activity and who is not the operator of the venue  
 7 where the entertainment activity occurs.

8 ...  
 9 (1f) Amenity. – A feature that increases the value or attractiveness of an  
 10 entertainment activity that allows a person access to items that are not subject  
 11 to tax under this Article and that are not available with the purchase of  
 12 admission to the same event without the feature. The term includes parking  
 13 privileges, special entrances, access to areas other than general admission,  
 14 mascot visits, and merchandise discounts. The term does not include any  
 15 charge for food, prepared food, and alcoholic beverages subject to tax under  
 16 this Article.

17 ...  
 18 (9a) Entertainment activity. – An activity listed in this subdivision:  
 19 a. A live performance or other live event of any kind, the purpose of  
 20 which is for entertainment.  
 21 b. A movie, motion picture, or film.  
 22 c. A museum, a cultural site, a garden, an exhibit, a show, or a similar  
 23 attraction.  
 24 d. A guided tour at any of the activities listed in sub-subdivision c. of this  
 25 subdivision.

26 ...."

27 **SECTION 41.5.(i)** G.S. 105-164.4G reads as rewritten:

28 **"§ 105-164.4G. Entertainment activity.**

29 (a) **Definition.**—The following definitions apply in this section:

30 (1) ~~Admission charge.~~—~~Gross receipts derived for the right to attend an~~  
 31 ~~entertainment activity. The term includes a charge for a single ticket, a~~  
 32 ~~multi-occasion ticket, a seasonal pass, and an annual pass; a membership fee~~  
 33 ~~that provides for admission; a cover charge; a surcharge; a convenience fee, a~~  
 34 ~~processing fee, a facility charge, a facilitation fee, or similar charge; or any~~  
 35 ~~other charges included in gross receipts derived from admission.~~

36 (2) ~~Amenity.~~—~~A feature that increases the value or attractiveness of an~~  
 37 ~~entertainment activity that allows a person access to items that are not subject~~  
 38 ~~to tax under this Article and that are not available with the purchase of~~  
 39 ~~admission to the same event without the feature. The term includes parking~~  
 40 ~~privileges, special entrances, access to areas other than general admission,~~  
 41 ~~mascot visits, and merchandise discounts. The term does not include any~~  
 42 ~~charge for food, prepared food, and alcoholic beverages subject to tax under~~  
 43 ~~this Article.~~

44 (3) ~~Entertainment activity.~~—~~An activity listed in this subdivision:~~  
 45 a. ~~A live performance or other live event of any kind, the purpose of~~  
 46 ~~which is for entertainment.~~  
 47 b. ~~A movie, motion picture, or film.~~  
 48 c. ~~A museum, a cultural site, a garden, an exhibit, a show, or a similar~~  
 49 ~~attraction.~~  
 50 d. ~~A guided tour at any of the activities listed in sub-subdivision c. of this~~  
 51 ~~subdivision.~~

1 (4) ~~Facilitator.~~— A person who accepts payment of an admission charge to an  
 2 entertainment activity and who is not the operator of the venue where the  
 3 entertainment activity occurs.

4 (b) Tax. – The gross receipts derived from an admission charge to an entertainment  
 5 activity are taxed at the general rate set in G.S. 105-164.4. The tax is due and payable by the  
 6 retailer in accordance with G.S. 105-164.16. For purposes of the tax imposed by this section, the  
 7 retailer is the applicable person listed below:

8 (1) The operator of the venue where the entertainment activity occurs, unless the  
 9 retailer and the admission facilitator have a contract between them allowing  
 10 for dual remittance, as provided in subsection (d) of this section.

11 (2) The person that provides the entertainment and that receives admission  
 12 charges directly from a purchaser.

13 (3) A person other than a person listed in subdivision (1) or (2) of this subsection  
 14 that receives gross receipts derived from an admission charge sold at retail.

15 (c) Admission Facilitator. – ~~A~~ An admission facilitator must report to the retailer with  
 16 whom it has a contract the admission charge a consumer pays to the admission facilitator for an  
 17 entertainment activity. The admission facilitator must send the retailer the portion of the gross  
 18 receipts the admission facilitator owes the retailer and the tax due on the gross receipts derived  
 19 from an admission charge no later than 10 days after the end of each calendar month. ~~A~~ An  
 20 admission facilitator that does not send the retailer the tax due on the gross receipts derived from  
 21 an admission charge is liable for the amount of tax the admission facilitator fails to send to the  
 22 retailer. ~~A~~ An admission facilitator is not liable for tax sent to a retailer but not remitted by the  
 23 retailer to the Secretary. Tax payments received by a retailer from ~~a~~ an admission facilitator are  
 24 held in trust by the retailer for remittance to the Secretary. A retailer that receives a tax payment  
 25 from ~~a~~ an admission facilitator must remit the amount received to the Secretary. A retailer is not  
 26 liable for tax due but not received from ~~a~~ an admission facilitator. The requirements imposed by  
 27 this subsection on a retailer and ~~a~~ an admission facilitator are considered terms of the contract  
 28 between the retailer and the admission facilitator.

29 (d) Dual Remittance. – The tax due on the gross receipts derived from an admission  
 30 charge may be partially reported and remitted to the operator of the venue for remittance to the  
 31 Department and partially reported and remitted by the admission facilitator directly to the  
 32 Department. The portion of the tax not reported and remitted to the operator of the venue must  
 33 be reported and remitted directly by the admission facilitator to the Department. ~~A~~ An admission  
 34 facilitator that elects to remit tax under the dual remittance option is required to obtain a  
 35 certificate of registration in accordance with G.S. 105-164.29. ~~A~~ An admission facilitator is  
 36 subject to the provisions of Article 9 of this Chapter.

37 ...."

38 **SECTION 41.5.(j)** G.S. 105-164.3 reads as rewritten:

39 "**§ 105-164.3. Definitions.**

40 The following definitions apply in this Article:

41 ...

42 (38c) Service contract facilitator. – A person who contracts with the obligor of a  
 43 service contract to market the service contract and accepts payment from the  
 44 purchaser for the service contract.

45 ...."

46 **SECTION 41.5.(k)** G.S. 105-164.4I reads as rewritten:

47 "**§ 105-164.4I. Service contracts.**

48 (a) Tax. – The sales price of or the gross receipts derived from a service contract or the  
 49 renewal of a service contract sold at retail is subject to the general rate of tax set in G.S. 105-164.4  
 50 and is sourced in accordance with the sourcing principles in G.S. 105-164.4B. The retailer of a

1 service contract is required to collect the tax due at the time of the retail sale of the contract and  
 2 is liable for payment of the tax. The tax is due and payable in accordance with G.S. 105-164.16.

3 The retailer of a service contract is the applicable person listed below:

- 4 (1) When a service contract is sold at retail to a purchaser by the obligor under  
 5 the contract, the obligor is the retailer.
- 6 (2) When a service contract is sold at retail to a purchaser by a service contract  
 7 facilitator on behalf of the obligor under the contract, the service contract  
 8 facilitator is the retailer unless the provisions of subdivision (3) of this  
 9 subsection apply.
- 10 (3) When a service contract is sold at retail to a purchaser by a service contract  
 11 facilitator on behalf of the obligor under the contract and there is an agreement  
 12 between the service contract facilitator and the obligor that states the obligor  
 13 will be liable for the payment of the tax, the obligor is the retailer. The service  
 14 contract facilitator must send the retailer the tax due on the sales price of or  
 15 gross receipts derived from the service contract no later than 10 days after the  
 16 end of each calendar month. A service contract facilitator that does not send  
 17 the retailer the tax due on the sales price or gross receipts is liable for the  
 18 amount of tax the service contract facilitator fails to send. A service contract  
 19 facilitator is not liable for tax sent to a retailer but not remitted by the retailer  
 20 to the Secretary. Tax payments received by a retailer from a service contract  
 21 facilitator are held in trust by the retailer for remittance to the Secretary. A  
 22 retailer that receives a tax payment from a service contract facilitator must  
 23 remit the amount received to the Secretary. A retailer is not liable for tax due  
 24 but not received from a service contract facilitator. The requirements imposed  
 25 by this subdivision on a retailer and a service contract facilitator are  
 26 considered terms of the agreement between the retailer and the service  
 27 contract facilitator.

28 ...

29 (e) ~~Definition.—For purposes of this section, the term "facilitator" means a person who~~  
 30 ~~contracts with the obligor of the service contract to market the service contract and accepts~~  
 31 ~~payment from the purchaser for the service contract."~~

32 SECTION 41.5.(I) G.S. 105-164.22 reads as rewritten:

33 "**§ 105-164.22. Record-keeping requirements, inspection authority, and effect of failure to**  
 34 **keep records.**

35 (a) Record Keeping Generally. — Retailers, wholesale merchants, facilitators, real  
 36 property contractors, and consumers must keep records that establish their tax liability under this  
 37 Article. The Secretary or a person designated by the Secretary may inspect these records at any  
 38 reasonable time during the day.

39 (b) Retailers. — A retailer's records must include records of the retailer's gross income,  
 40 gross sales, net taxable sales, ~~and all items purchased for resale, resale, and any reports or records~~  
 41 related to transactions with a facilitator with whom it has a contract as provided in this Article.  
 42 Failure of a retailer to keep records that establish ~~that~~ a sale is exempt under this Article subjects  
 43 the retailer to liability for tax on the sale.

44 (c) Wholesale Merchants. — A wholesale merchant's records must include a bill of sale  
 45 for each customer that contains the name and address of the purchaser, the date of the purchase,  
 46 the item purchased, and the sales price at which the wholesale merchant sold of the item. A  
 47 wholesale merchant must also keep records that establish a sale is exempt from tax and any  
 48 reports or records related to transactions with a facilitator with whom it has a contract as provided  
 49 in this Article. Failure of a wholesale merchant to keep ~~these records for the sale of an item that~~  
 50 establish a sale is exempt from tax under this Article subjects the wholesale merchant to liability  
 51 for tax at the rate that applies to the retail sale of the item.

1       (d) Facilitators. – A facilitator's records must include records of the facilitator's gross  
2 income, gross sales, net taxable sales, all items purchased for resale, any reports or records related  
3 to transactions with a retailer with whom it has a contract as provided in this Article, and any  
4 other records that establish its tax liability. Failure of a facilitator to keep records that establish a  
5 sale is exempt from tax under this Article subjects the facilitator to liability for tax on the sale.

6       (e) Real Property Contractors. – A real property contractor's records must include  
7 substantiation that a transaction is a real property contract or a mixed transaction contract  
8 pursuant to G.S. 105-164.4H(a1). Failure of a real property contractor to keep records that  
9 establish a real property contract under this Article subjects the real property contractor to  
10 liability for tax on the sale.

11       (f) Consumers. – A consumer's records must include an invoice or other statement of the  
12 purchase price of an item the consumer purchased from inside or outside the ~~State.~~ State and any  
13 sales and use tax paid thereon. Failure of the consumer to keep these records subjects the  
14 consumer to liability for tax on the purchase price of the item, as determined by the Secretary."

15       **SECTION 41.5.(m)** G.S. 105-164.3, as amended by subsection (a) of this section,  
16 reads as rewritten:

17 **"§ 105-164.3. Definitions.**

18       The following definitions apply in this Article:

19       ...

20       ~~(1d)~~(1d) Advertising and promotional direct mail. – Printed material that meets the  
21 definition of "direct mail" and the primary purpose of which is to attract public  
22 attention to ~~a product, an item,~~ a person, business, or organization, or to attempt  
23 to sell, popularize, or secure financial support for ~~a product, an item,~~ a person,  
24 business, or organization. ~~As used in this subdivision, "product" means~~  
25 ~~tangible personal property, digital property, or a service.~~

26       (1e) Affiliate. – Defined in G.S. 105-130.2.

27       ...

28       ~~(1a)~~(1g) Analytical services. – Testing laboratories that are included in national  
29 industry 541380 of NAICS or medical laboratories that are included in  
30 national industry 621511 of NAICS.

31       ~~(1b)~~(1h) Ancillary service. – A service associated with or incidental to the  
32 provision of a telecommunications service. The term includes detailed  
33 communications billing, directory assistance, vertical service, and voice mail  
34 service. A vertical service is a service, such as call forwarding, caller ID,  
35 three-way calling, and conference bridging, that allows a customer to identify  
36 a caller or manage multiple calls and call connections.

37       ~~(1f)~~(1i) Audio work. – A series of musical, spoken, or other sounds, including a  
38 ringtone.

39       ~~(1g)~~(1j) Audiovisual work. – A series of related images and any sounds  
40 accompanying the images that impart an impression of motion when shown  
41 in succession.

42       ~~(1h)~~(1k) Aviation gasoline. – Defined in G.S. 105-449.60.

43       ~~(1i)~~(1l) Bundled transaction. – A retail sale of two or more distinct and identifiable  
44 products, items, at least one of which is taxable and one of which is exempt,  
45 nontaxable, for one nonitemized price. The term does not apply to real  
46 property and or services to real property. ~~Products-Items~~ are not sold for one  
47 nonitemized price if an invoice or another sales document made available to  
48 the purchaser separately identifies the price of each ~~product, item.~~ A bundled  
49 transaction does not include the retail sale of any of the following:

- 50       a. ~~A product~~ An item and any packaging ~~item~~ that accompanies the  
51 ~~product item~~ and is exempt under G.S. 105-164.13(23).

- 1                   b.       A sale of two or more ~~products-items~~ whose combined price varies, or
- 2                               is negotiable, depending on the ~~products-items~~ the purchaser selects.
- 3                   c.       A sale of a ~~product-an item~~ accompanied by a transfer of another
- 4                               ~~product-item~~ with no additional consideration.
- 5                   d.       A ~~product-An item~~ and the delivery or installation of the ~~product-item~~.
- 6                   e.       A ~~product-An item~~ and any service necessary to complete the sale.
- 7       ~~(1k)~~(1m) Business. – An activity a person engages in or causes another to engage in
- 8                               with the object of gain, profit, benefit, or advantage, either direct or indirect.
- 9                               The term does not include an occasional and isolated sale or transaction by a
- 10                              person who does not claim to be engaged in business.
- 11       ~~(1m)~~(1n) Cable service. – The one-way transmission to subscribers of video
- 12                              programming or other programming service and any subscriber interaction
- 13                              required to select or use the service.
- 14       ...
- 15       (2c) Capital improvement. – One or more of the following:
- 16       ...
- 17       k.       An addition or alteration to real property that is permanently affixed
- 18                              or installed to real property and is not an activity listed in subdivision
- 19                              ~~(33f)~~(33m) of this section as repair, maintenance, and installation
- 20                              services.
- 21       ...
- 22       (9) Engaged in business. – Any of the following:
- 23       a.       Maintaining, occupying, or using permanently or temporarily, directly
- 24                              or indirectly, or through a subsidiary or agent, by whatever name
- 25                              called, any office, place of distribution, sales or sample room,
- 26                              warehouse or storage place, or other place of business ~~for selling or~~
- 27                              ~~delivering tangible personal property, digital property, or a service for~~
- 28                              ~~storage, use, or consumption~~ in this State, or permanently or
- 29                              temporarily, directly or through a subsidiary, having any
- 30                              representative, agent, sales representative, marketplace facilitator
- 31                              subject to the requirements of G.S. 105-164.4J, or solicitor operating
- 32                              or transacting business by mobile phone application or other
- 33                              applications in this State in the selling or delivering State. The fact
- 34                              that any corporate retailer, agent, or subsidiary engaged in business in
- 35                              this State may not be legally domesticated or qualified to do business
- 36                              in this State is immaterial.
- 37       ...
- 38       e.       Making marketplace-facilitated sales subject to the requirements of
- 39                              G.S. 105-164.4J.
- 40       ...
- 41       (9e) Facilitator. – An accommodation facilitator, an admission facilitator, or a
- 42                              service contract facilitator.
- 43       ...
- 44       ~~(20b)~~(20e) Mixed transaction contract. – A contract that includes both a real property
- 45                              contract for a capital improvement and repair, maintenance, and installation
- 46                              services for real property that are not related to the capital improvement.
- 47       ...
- 48       (33j) Remote sale. – A sale of ~~tangible personal property or digital property~~ an item
- 49                              ordered by mail, by telephone, via the Internet, mobile phone application, or
- 50                              ~~by another similar method, to a purchaser who is in this State at the time the~~
- 51                              ~~order is remitted, from method by~~ a retailer who receives the order in another

1 state and delivers the ~~property item~~ or makes it accessible to a person in this  
 2 State or causes ~~it the item~~ to be delivered or made accessible to a person in  
 3 this ~~State~~. State or performs a service sourced to this State. It is presumed that  
 4 a resident of this State who ~~remit~~ makes an order was in this State at the time  
 5 the order was ~~remitted~~. made.

6 ...

7 ~~(33A)~~(33m) Repair, maintenance, and installation services. – The term includes the  
 8 activities listed in this subdivision and applies to tangible personal property,  
 9 motor ~~vehicle~~, vehicles, certain digital property, and real property. The term  
 10 does not include ~~services~~ a service used to fulfill a real property contract taxed  
 11 in accordance with ~~G.S. 105-164.4H~~:G.S. 105-164.4H. The included  
 12 activities are:

13 ...

14 (35) Retailer. – Any of the following persons:

- 15 a. A person engaged in business of making sales at retail, offering to  
 16 make sales at retail, or soliciting sales at retail of ~~tangible personal~~  
 17 ~~property, digital property for storage, use, or consumption in this State,~~  
 18 ~~or services items~~ sourced to this State. When the Secretary finds it  
 19 necessary for the efficient administration of this Article to regard any  
 20 sales representatives, solicitors, representatives, consignees, peddlers,  
 21 or truckers as agents of the dealers, distributors, consignors,  
 22 supervisors, employers, or persons under whom they operate or from  
 23 whom they obtain the items sold by them regardless of whether they  
 24 are making sales on their own behalf or on behalf of these dealers,  
 25 distributors, consignors, supervisors, employers, or persons, the  
 26 Secretary may so regard them and may regard the dealers, distributors,  
 27 consignors, supervisors, employers, or persons as "retailers" for the  
 28 purpose of this Article.
- 29 b. A person, other than a real property contractor, engaged in business of  
 30 delivering, erecting, installing, or applying tangible personal property  
 31 or digital property for use in this State.
- 32 c. A person engaged in business of making a remote sale, if one of the  
 33 conditions listed in G.S. 105-164.8(b) is met.
- 34 d. ~~A person, other than a facilitator,~~ person required to collect the State  
 35 tax levied under this Article or the local taxes levied under Subchapter  
 36 VIII of this Chapter and under Chapter 1096 of the 1967 Session Laws.
- 37 e. A marketplace facilitator that is subject to the requirements of  
 38 G.S. 105-164.4J or a facilitator that is required to collect and remit the  
 39 tax under this Article.

40 ...."

41 **SECTION 41.5.(n)** There is no obligation to collect the sales and use tax required  
 42 by this section retroactively.

43 **SECTION 41.5.(o)** If any provision of this section, or the application of any  
 44 provision to a person or circumstance, is held to be invalid or unconstitutional, then the remainder  
 45 of this section, and the application of the provisions to any person or circumstance, shall not be  
 46 affected thereby.

47 **SECTION 41.5.(p)** The Revisor of Statutes is authorized to renumber the  
 48 subdivisions of G.S. 105-164.3 to ensure that the subdivisions are listed in alphabetical order and  
 49 in a manner that reduces the current use of alphanumeric designations, to make conforming  
 50 changes, and to reserve sufficient space to accommodate future additions to the statutory section.



- 1 a. It was used as a manufacturing facility ~~or for purposes ancillary to~~  
 2 ~~manufacturing, as a warehouse for selling agricultural products, or as~~  
 3 ~~a public or private utility and either (i) was used as a railroad station~~  
 4 ~~or (ii) is located adjacent to a site that is or was used as a railroad~~  
 5 ~~station.~~  
 6 b. It is a certified historic structure or a State-certified historic structure.  
 7 c. It has been at least eighty percent (80%) vacant for a period of at least  
 8 two years immediately preceding the date the eligibility certification  
 9 is made.  
 10 d. Repealed by Session Laws 2008-107, s. 28.4(a), effective for taxable  
 11 years beginning on or after January 1, 2008.  
 12 e. It is a designated local landmark as certified by a city on or before June  
 13 30, 2019.  
 14 f. It is located in a development tier one or tier two area, determined as  
 15 of the date of the eligibility certification.  
 16 g. It is located in a designated qualified opportunity zone under sections  
 17 1400Z-1 and 1400Z-2 of the Code, determined as of the date of the  
 18 eligibility certification.  
 19 h. It is issued a certificate of occupancy on or before December 31, 2021.  
 20 (6) Repealed by Session Laws 2006-252, s. 2.22, effective January 1, 2007.  
 21 (7) Pass-through entity. – Defined in G.S. 105-228.90.  
 22 (8) Qualified rehabilitation expenditures. – Defined in section 47 of the Code.  
 23 (9) Rehabilitation expenses. – Defined in G.S. 105-129.36.  
 24 (10) State-certified historic structure. – Defined in G.S. 105-129.36.  
 25 (11) State Historic Preservation Officer. – Defined in G.S. 105-129.36.

26 **"§ 105-129.71. Credit for income-producing rehabilitated mill property.**

27 (a) Credit. – A taxpayer who is allowed a credit under section 47 of the Code for making  
 28 qualified rehabilitation expenditures of at least ~~three million dollars (\$3,000,000)~~ ten million  
 29 dollars (\$10,000,000) with respect to a certified rehabilitation of an eligible site is allowed a  
 30 credit equal to a percentage of the expenditures that qualify for the federal credit. ~~The credit may~~  
 31 ~~be claimed in the year in which the eligible site is placed into service. When the eligible site is~~  
 32 ~~placed into service in two or more phases in different years, the amount of credit that may be~~  
 33 ~~claimed in a year is the amount based on the qualified rehabilitation expenditures associated with~~  
 34 ~~the phase placed into service during that year. The amount of the credit is equal to forty percent~~  
 35 (40%) of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures. In order to be eligible for a credit allowed by  
 36 this Article, the taxpayer must provide to the Secretary a copy of the eligibility certification and  
 37 the cost certification. ~~The amount of the credit is as follows:~~

- 38 (1) ~~For an eligible site located in a development tier one or two area, determined~~  
 39 ~~as of the date of the eligibility certification, the amount of the credit is equal~~  
 40 ~~to forty percent (40%) of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures.~~  
 41 (2) ~~For an eligible site located in a development tier three area, determined as of~~  
 42 ~~the date of the eligibility certification, the amount of the credit is equal to thirty~~  
 43 ~~percent (30%) of the qualified rehabilitation expenditures.~~

44 (a1) Delay of Credit. – The tax credit cannot be claimed for a taxable year beginning prior  
 45 to January 1, 2021. The tax credit must be taken in two equal installments on returns filed for  
 46 taxable years 2021 and 2022. The sum of the two installments is equal to the credit amount  
 47 allowed for qualified rehabilitation expenditures incurred in taxable years 2019, 2020, and 2021.

48 ...

49 **"§ 105-129.74. Coordination with Article 3D of this Chapter.**

1 A taxpayer that claims a credit under this Article may not also claim a credit under ~~Article~~  
2 ~~3D~~-Article 3L of this Chapter with respect to the same activity. The rules and fee schedule  
3 adopted under ~~G.S. 105-129.36A~~-G.S. 105-129.107 apply to this Article.

4 "**§ 105-129.75. Sunset.Applicable Expenditures and Sunset.**

5 ~~This Article expires January 1, 2015, for rehabilitation projects for which an application for~~  
6 ~~an eligibility certification is submitted on or after that date. Eligibility certifications under this~~  
7 ~~Article expire January 1, 2023.~~ This Article applies only to qualified rehabilitation expenditures  
8 incurred on or after January 1, 2019, and before January 1, 2022. This Article expires, and a tax  
9 credit allowed under this Article may not be claimed, for rehabilitation projects not completed  
10 and placed in service prior to January 1, 2022.

11 ...."

12 **SECTION 41.7.(d)** Subsections (b) and (c) of this section become effective for  
13 taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2019. The remainder of this section is effective  
14 when it becomes law.

15  
16 **EXTEND SALES TAX EXEMPTION FOR QUALIFYING AIRLINES**

17 **SECTION 41.8.(a)** G.S. 105-164.13(11b) reads as rewritten:

18 "(11b) Sales of aviation gasoline and jet fuel to an interstate air business for use in a  
19 commercial aircraft. For purposes of this subdivision, the term "commercial  
20 aircraft" has the same meaning as defined in subdivision (45a) of this section.  
21 This exemption also applies to aviation gasoline and jet fuel purchased for use  
22 in a commercial aircraft in interstate or foreign commerce by a person whose  
23 primary business is scheduled passenger air transportation. This subdivision  
24 expires ~~January 1, 2020~~-January 1, 2024."

25 **SECTION 41.8.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law.

26  
27 **EXTEND SALES TAX EXEMPTIONS FOR PROFESSIONAL MOTORSPORTS**  
28 **TEAMS**

29 **SECTION 41.9.(a)** G.S. 105-164.13(65) and (65a) read as rewritten:

30 "(65) This subdivision expires ~~January 1, 2020~~-January 1, 2024. Sales of the  
31 following to a professional motorsports racing team or a related member of a  
32 team for use in competition in a sanctioned race series:

- 33 a. The sale, lease, or rental of an engine.  
34 b. The sales price of or gross receipts derived from a service contract on,  
35 or repair, maintenance, and installation services for, a transmission, an  
36 engine, rear-end gears, and any other item that is purchased, leased, or  
37 rented and that is exempt from tax under this subdivision or that is  
38 allowed a sales tax refund under G.S. 105-164.14A(a)(5).  
39 c. The gross receipts derived from an agreement to provide an engine to  
40 a professional motorsports racing team or related member of a team  
41 for use in competition in a sanctioned race series, where such  
42 agreement does not meet the definition of a "service contract" as  
43 defined in G.S. 105-164.3 but may meet the definition of the term  
44 "lease or rental" as defined in G.S. 105-164.3.

45 (65a) An engine or a part to build or rebuild an engine for the purpose of providing  
46 an engine under an agreement to a professional motorsports racing team or a  
47 related member of a team for use in competition in a sanctioned race series.  
48 This subdivision expires ~~January 1, 2020~~-January 1, 2024."

49 **SECTION 41.9.(b)** G.S. 105-164.14A(a)(4) and (a)(5) read as rewritten:

50 "(4) Motorsports team or sanctioning body. – A professional motorsports racing  
51 team, a motorsports sanctioning body, or a related member of such a team or

body is allowed a refund of the sales and use tax paid by it in this State on aviation gasoline or jet fuel that is used to travel to or from a motorsports event in this State, to travel to a motorsports event in another state from a location in this State, or to travel to this State from a motorsports event in another state. For purposes of this subdivision, a "motorsports event" includes a motorsports race, a motorsports sponsor event, and motorsports testing. This subdivision is repealed for purchases made on or after ~~January 1, 2020~~January 1, 2024.

- (5) Professional motorsports team. – A professional motorsports racing team or a related member of a team is allowed a refund of fifty percent (50%) of the sales and use tax paid by it in this State on tangible personal property, other than tires or accessories, that comprises any part of a professional motorsports vehicle. For purposes of this subdivision, "motorsports accessories" includes instrumentation, telemetry, consumables, and paint. This subdivision is repealed for purchases made on or after ~~January 1, 2020~~January 1, 2024."

**SECTION 41.9.(c)** This section is effective when it becomes law.

## **FACILITATE RESPONSE TO DISASTERS**

**SECTION 41.10.(a)** Part 8 of Article 1A of Chapter 166A of the General Statutes is amended by adding a new section to read:

### **"§ 166A-19.70A. Facilitate critical infrastructure disaster relief.**

(a) Purpose. – The State finds that it is appropriate to exclude nonresident businesses and nonresident employees who temporarily come to this State at the request of a critical infrastructure company solely to perform disaster-related work during a disaster response period from the following tax and regulatory requirements:

- (1) Corporate and individual income tax, as provided under G.S. 105-130.1 and G.S. 105-153.2.
- (2) Franchise tax, as provided under G.S. 105-114.
- (3) Unemployment tax, as provided under G.S. 96-1(b)(12).
- (4) Certificate of Authority from the Secretary of State to transact business in this State, as provided under G.S. 55-15-01(d) and G.S. 57D-1-24(d).

(b) Definitions. – In addition to the definitions in G.S. 166A-19.3, the following definitions apply in this section:

- (1) Corporation. – Defined in G.S. 105-130.2.
- (2) Critical infrastructure. – Property and equipment owned or used by a critical infrastructure company for utility or communications transmission services provided to the public in the State. Examples of critical infrastructure include communications networks, electric generation, transmission and distribution systems, natural gas transmission and distribution systems, water pipelines, and related support facilities. Related support facilities may include buildings, offices, lines, poles, pipes, structures, and equipment.
- (3) Critical infrastructure company. – One of the following:
  - a. A registered public communications provider.
  - b. A registered public utility.
- (4) Disaster-related work. – Repairing, renovating, installing, building, or performing services on critical infrastructure that has been damaged, impaired, or destroyed as a result of a disaster or emergency in an area covered by the disaster declaration.
- (5) Disaster response period. – A period that begins 10 days prior to the first day of a disaster declaration and expires on the earlier of the following:
  - a. Sixty days following the expiration of the disaster declaration, as provided under G.S. 166A-19.21(c).

- 1                    b. One hundred eighty days following the issuance of the disaster  
2                    declaration.
- 3                    (6) Employee. – Defined in G.S. 105-163.1.
- 4                    (7) Nonresident business. – An entity that has not been required to file an income  
5                    or franchise tax return with the State for three years prior to the disaster  
6                    response period, other than those arising from the performance of  
7                    disaster-related work during a tax year prior to the enactment of this section,  
8                    and that meets one or more of the following conditions:
- 9                    a. Is a nonresident entity.
- 10                   b. Is a nonresident individual who owns an unincorporated business as a  
11                   sole proprietor.
- 12                   (8) Nonresident employee. – A nonresident individual who is one of the  
13                   following:
- 14                   a. An employee of a nonresident business.
- 15                   b. An employee of a critical infrastructure company who is temporarily  
16                   in this State to perform disaster-related work during a disaster response  
17                   period.
- 18                   (9) Nonresident entity. – Defined in G.S. 105-163.1.
- 19                   (10) Nonresident individual. – Defined in G.S. 105-153.3.
- 20                   (11) Registered public communications provider. – A corporation doing business  
21                   in this State prior to the disaster declaration that provides the transmission to  
22                   the public of one or more of the following:
- 23                   a. Broadband.
- 24                   b. Mobile telecommunications.
- 25                   c. Telecommunications.
- 26                   d. Wireless Internet access.
- 27                   (12) Registered public utility. – A corporation doing business in this State prior to  
28                   the disaster declaration that is subject to the control of one or more of the  
29                   following entities:
- 30                   a. North Carolina Utilities Commission.
- 31                   b. North Carolina Rural Electrification Authority.
- 32                   c. Federal Communications Commission.
- 33                   d. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
- 34                   (c) Critical Infrastructure Company Notification. – A critical infrastructure company  
35                   must provide notification to the Department of Revenue within 90 days of the expiration of the  
36                   disaster response period. The notification must be in the form and manner required by the  
37                   Department. The notification must include the following:
- 38                   (1) A list of all nonresident businesses who performed disaster-related work in  
39                   this State during a disaster response period at the request of the critical  
40                   infrastructure company.
- 41                   (2) A list of nonresident employees who performed disaster-related work in this  
42                   State for the critical infrastructure company during a disaster response period.  
43                   The notification must include the amount of compensation paid to the  
44                   nonresident employee performing disaster-related work in this State.
- 45                   (d) Nonresident Business Notification. – A nonresident business must provide  
46                   notification to the Department of Revenue within 90 days of the date the nonresident business  
47                   concludes its disaster-related work in the State. The notification must be in the form and manner  
48                   required by the Department. The notification must include a list of nonresident employees who  
49                   performed disaster-related work in this State during a disaster response period, along with the  
50                   amount of compensation paid to the nonresident employee performing disaster-related work in

1 this State. Failure to submit a timely notification forfeits the relief provided by this section for  
2 the nonresident business.

3 (e) Limitation. – The intent of this section is to provide relief to nonresident businesses  
4 and nonresident employees who would not otherwise be subject to this State's tax and regulatory  
5 requirements if they had not performed disaster-related work during the disaster response period.  
6 The relief provided under this section does not apply to any tax year that is part of the disaster  
7 response period if the nonresident business or nonresident employee continues to perform  
8 disaster-related work following the end of the disaster response period. The relief provided under  
9 this section does not apply to a tax year that is part of the disaster response period if the  
10 nonresident business or nonresident employee is required to file an income tax return for that tax  
11 year with the Department of Revenue for reasons other than the performance of disaster-related  
12 work."

13 **SECTION 41.10.(b)** G.S. 55-15-01 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

14 "(e) The following foreign corporations are not required to obtain a certificate of authority  
15 from the Secretary of State:

16 (1) A nonresident business solely performing disaster-related work in this State  
17 during a disaster response period at the request of a critical infrastructure  
18 company. The definitions and provisions of G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this  
19 subdivision.

20 (2) A person issued a temporary license by the Department of Revenue under  
21 G.S. 105-449.69A to import, export, distribute, or transport motor fuel in this  
22 State in response to a disaster declaration."

23 **SECTION 41.10.(c)** G.S. 57D-1-24 reads as rewritten:

24 **"§ 57D-1-24. Certificate of existence; certificate of authorization.**

25 ...

26 (d) A nonresident business solely performing disaster-related work in this State during a  
27 disaster response period at the request of a critical infrastructure company is not required to  
28 obtain a certificate of authority from the Secretary of State. The definitions and provisions of  
29 G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this subsection."

30 **SECTION 41.10.(d)** G.S. 96-1(b)(12) reads as rewritten:

31 "(b) Definitions. – The following definitions apply in this Chapter:

32 ...  
33 (12) Employment. – Defined in section 3306 of the Code, with the following  
34 additions and exclusions:

35 ...  
36 b. Exclusions. – The term excludes all of the following:

37 ...  
38 5. Service performed by a nonresident employee for a  
39 nonresident business performing disaster-related work in this  
40 State during a disaster response period at the request of a  
41 critical infrastructure company. The definitions and provisions  
42 of G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this exclusion."

43 **SECTION 41.10.(e)** G.S. 105-114 is amended by adding a new subsection to read:

44 "(d) Critical Infrastructure Disaster Relief. – A nonresident business that solely performs  
45 disaster-related work in this State during a disaster response period at the request of a critical  
46 infrastructure company is not considered to be doing business in this State for purposes of this  
47 Article. The definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A apply in this subsection."

48 **SECTION 41.10.(f)** G.S. 105-130.1 reads as rewritten:

49 **"§ 105-130.1. Purpose.**

1 (a) Purpose. – The general purpose of this Part is to impose a tax for the use of the State  
2 government upon the net income of every domestic corporation and of every foreign corporation  
3 doing business in this State.

4 The tax imposed upon the net income of corporations in this Part is in addition to all other  
5 taxes imposed under this Subchapter.

6 (b) Critical Infrastructure Disaster Relief. – A nonresident business that solely performs  
7 disaster-related work in this State during a disaster response period at the request of a critical  
8 infrastructure company is not considered to be doing business in this State for purposes of this  
9 Part. The definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A apply in this subsection."

10 **SECTION 41.10.(g)** G.S. 105-130.5(a) reads as rewritten:

11 "(a) The following additions to federal taxable income shall be made in determining State  
12 net income:

13 ...

14 (30) Payments made to an affiliate or subsidiary that is not subject to tax under this  
15 Article pursuant to the exceptions for critical infrastructure disaster relief  
16 provided under G.S. 166A-19.70A, to the extent the payments are deducted in  
17 determining federal taxable income. The definitions and provisions of  
18 G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this subdivision."

19 **SECTION 41.10.(h)** G.S. 105-131.7 reads as rewritten:

20 "**§ 105-131.7. Returns; shareholder agreements; mandatory withholding.**

21 ...

22 (f) Critical Infrastructure Disaster Relief. – An S Corporation that is not doing business  
23 in this State because it is a nonresident business performing disaster-related work during a  
24 disaster response period at the request of a critical infrastructure company is not required to file  
25 a return with the Department. However, the corporation must furnish to each shareholder who  
26 would be entitled to share in the corporation income any information necessary for that person  
27 to properly file a State income tax return. The definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A  
28 concerning disaster-related work apply to this subsection."

29 **SECTION 41.10.(i)** G.S. 105-154(c) reads as rewritten:

30 "**§ 105-154. Information at the source returns.**

31 ...

32 (c) Information Returns of Partnerships. – A partnership doing business in this State and  
33 required to file a return under the Code shall file an information return with the Secretary. A  
34 partnership that the Secretary believes to be doing business in this State and to be required to file  
35 a return under the Code shall file an information return when requested to do so by the Secretary.  
36 The information return shall contain all information required by the Secretary. It shall state  
37 specifically the items of the partnership's gross income, the deductions allowed under the Code,  
38 each partner's distributive share of the partnership's income, and the adjustments required by this  
39 Part. A partner's distributive share of partnership net income includes any guaranteed payments  
40 made to the partner. The information return shall also include the name and address of each  
41 person who would be entitled to share in the partnership's net income, if distributable, and the  
42 amount each person's distributive share would be. The information return shall be signed by one  
43 of the partners under affirmation in the form required by the Secretary.

44 A partnership that files an information return under this subsection shall furnish to each  
45 person who would be entitled to share in the partnership's net income, if distributable, any  
46 information necessary for that person to properly file a State income tax return. The information  
47 shall be in the form prescribed by the Secretary and must be furnished on or before the due date  
48 of the information return.

49 A partnership that is not doing business in this State because it is a nonresident business  
50 performing disaster-related work during a disaster response period at the request of a critical  
51 infrastructure company is not required to file an information return with the Secretary. However,

1 the partnership must furnish to each person who would be entitled to share in the partnership's  
2 net income, if distributable, any information necessary for that person to properly file a State  
3 income tax return. The definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this paragraph."

4 **SECTION 41.10.(j)** G.S. 105-153.2 reads as rewritten:

5 **"§ 105-153.2. Purpose.**

6 The general purpose of this Part is to impose a tax for the use of the State government upon  
7 the taxable income collectible annually:

8 (1) Of every resident of this State.

9 (2) Of every nonresident individual deriving income from North Carolina sources  
10 attributable to the ownership of any interest in real or tangible personal  
11 property in this State, deriving income from a business, trade, profession, or  
12 occupation carried on in this State, or deriving income from gambling  
13 activities in this State. This subdivision does not apply to a nonresident  
14 business or a nonresident employee who solely derives income from North  
15 Carolina sources attributable to a business, trade, profession, or occupation  
16 carried on in this State to perform disaster-related work during a disaster  
17 response period at the request of a critical infrastructure company. The  
18 definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this subdivision."

19 **SECTION 41.10.(k)** G.S. 105-153.8(a) reads as rewritten:

20 "(a) Who Must File. – The following individuals must file with the Secretary an income  
21 tax return under affirmation:

22 (1) Every resident who for the taxable year has gross income under the Code that  
23 exceeds the standard deduction amount provided in G.S. 105-153.5(a)(1).

24 (2) Every nonresident individual who meets all of the following requirements:

25 a. Receives during the taxable year gross income that is derived from  
26 North Carolina sources and is attributable to the ownership of any  
27 interest in real or tangible personal property in this State, is derived  
28 from a business, trade, profession, or occupation carried on in this  
29 State, or is derived from gambling activities in this State. This  
30 sub-subdivision does not apply to a nonresident business or a  
31 nonresident employee who solely derives income from North Carolina  
32 sources attributable to a business, trade, profession, or occupation  
33 carried on in this State to perform disaster-related work during a  
34 disaster response period at the request of a critical infrastructure  
35 company. The definitions and provisions in G.S. 166A-19.70A apply  
36 to this sub-subdivision.

37 b. Has gross income under the Code that exceeds the applicable standard  
38 deduction amount provided in G.S. 105-153.5(a)(1).

39 (3) Any individual whom the Secretary believes to be liable for a tax under this  
40 Part, when so notified by the Secretary and requested to file a return."

41 **SECTION 41.10.(l)** G.S. 105-163.1(13) reads as rewritten:

42 **"§ 105-163.1. Definitions.**

43 The following definitions apply in this Article:

44 ...

45 (13) Wages. – The term has the same meaning as in section 3401 of the ~~Code~~ Code,  
46 except the term does not include amounts paid to a nonresident employee for  
47 a business, trade, profession, or occupation carried on in this State to perform  
48 disaster-related work during a disaster response period at the request of a  
49 critical infrastructure company. The definitions and provisions of  
50 G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this subdivision.

51 ...."

1           **SECTION 41.10.(m)** G.S. 105-163.3(b) reads as rewritten:

2           "(b) Exemptions. – The withholding requirement does not apply to the following:

3           ...

4           (5) Compensation paid by a nonresident business or a critical infrastructure  
5           company to an ITIN contractor who is a nonresident individual for a business,  
6           trade, profession, or occupation carried on in this State to perform  
7           disaster-related work during a disaster response period at the request of a  
8           critical infrastructure company. The definitions and provisions of  
9           G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this subdivision."

10          **SECTION 41.10.(n)** G.S. 105-163.7(b) reads as rewritten:

11          "(b) Informational Return to Secretary. – Every employer shall annually file an  
12 informational return with the Secretary that contains the information given on each of the  
13 employer's written statements to an employee. The Secretary may require additional information  
14 to be included on the informational return, provided the Secretary has given a minimum of 90  
15 days' notice of the additional information required. The informational return is due on or before  
16 January 31 of the succeeding year and must be filed in an electronic format as prescribed by the  
17 Secretary. If the employer terminates its business or permanently ceases paying wages during the  
18 calendar year, the informational return must be filed within 30 days of the last payment of  
19 remuneration. The informational return required by this subsection is in lieu of the report required  
20 by G.S. 105-154.

21          An employer that is not doing business in this State because it is a nonresident business  
22 performing disaster-related work during a disaster response period at the request of a critical  
23 infrastructure company is not required to file an information return with the Secretary. However,  
24 the employer must furnish to an employee, upon request, any information necessary for that  
25 person to properly file a State income tax return. The definitions and provisions in  
26 G.S. 166A-19.70A apply to this paragraph."

27          **SECTION 41.10.(o)** Part 2 of Article 36C of Chapter 105 of the General Statutes is  
28 amended by adding a new section to read:

29          "**§ 105-449.69A. Temporary license during disaster response period.**

30          (a) Temporary License. – The Secretary may grant a temporary license to an applicant to  
31 import, export, distribute, or transport motor fuel in this State in response to a disaster declaration.  
32 The term "disaster declaration" has the same meaning as defined in G.S. 166A-19.3. The  
33 temporary license expires upon the expiration of the disaster declaration. A temporary license  
34 issued under this section may not be renewed or a new temporary license granted if the licensee  
35 failed to file the required returns or make payments of the required taxes.

36          (b) Requirements. – To obtain a temporary license, a person must file an application with  
37 the Secretary on a form prescribed by the Secretary within seven calendar days from the date of  
38 the disaster declaration. An application must include all of the following information:

39           (1) The legal name of the business and the trade name, if applicable, under which  
40 the person will transact business within the State.

41           (2) The federal identification number of the business or, if such number is  
42 unavailable, the Social Security number of the owner.

43           (3) The location, with a street number address, of the principal office or place of  
44 business and the location where records will be made available for inspection.

45           (4) Any other information required by the Secretary.

46          (c) Exceptions. – The Secretary may issue a temporary license under this section as an  
47 importer, exporter, distributor, or transporter without requiring the applicant to file with the  
48 Secretary a bond or an irrevocable letter of credit, as otherwise required by G.S. 105-449.72, and  
49 without requiring the applicant to be authorized to transact business in this State with the  
50 Secretary of State."

1           **SECTION 41.10.(p)** This section is effective when it becomes law and applies to  
2 disaster declarations on or after that date.

#### 3 4 **REVENUE LAWS STUDY OF TAX SUNSET PROVISIONS**

5           **SECTION 41.11.(a)** G.S. 120-70.106(a) reads as rewritten:

6           "(a) The Revenue Laws Study Committee may:

- 7           (1) Study the revenue laws of North Carolina and the administration of those laws.  
8           (2) Review the State's revenue laws to determine which laws need clarification,  
9           technical amendment, repeal, or other change to make the laws concise,  
10           intelligible, easy to administer, and equitable.  
11           (2a) Review any tax provision set to sunset within one year of the beginning of  
12           next regular session of the General Assembly to determine whether the sunset  
13           needs to be extended.  
14           (3) Call upon the Department of Revenue to cooperate with it in the study of the  
15           revenue laws.  
16           (4) Report to the General Assembly at the beginning of each regular session  
17           concerning its determinations of needed changes in the State's revenue laws.

18           These powers, which are enumerated by way of illustration, shall be liberally construed to  
19 provide for the maximum review by the Committee of all revenue law matters in this State."

20           **SECTION 41.11.(b)** This section is effective when it becomes law.

#### 21 22 **PART XLII. MISCELLANEOUS**

#### 23 24 **STATE BUDGET ACT APPLIES**

25           **SECTION 42.1.** The provisions of the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the  
26 General Statutes, are reenacted and shall remain in full force and effect and are incorporated in  
27 this act by reference.

#### 28 29 **COMMITTEE REPORT**

30           **SECTION 42.2.(a)** The Joint Conference Committee Report on the Current  
31 Operations Appropriations Act of 2019, House Bill 966, dated June 25, 2019, which was  
32 distributed in the House of Representatives and the Senate and used to explain this act, shall  
33 indicate action by the General Assembly on this act and shall, therefore, be used to construe this  
34 act, as provided in the State Budget Act, Chapter 143C of the General Statutes, and for these  
35 purposes shall be considered a part of this act and, as such, shall be printed as a part of the Session  
36 Laws.

37           **SECTION 42.2.(b)** The budget enacted by the General Assembly is for the  
38 maintenance of the various departments, institutions, and other spending agencies of the State  
39 for the 2019-2021 biennial budget as provided in G.S. 143C-3-5. This budget includes the  
40 appropriations of State funds as defined in G.S. 143C-1-1(d)(25).

41           The Director of the Budget submitted a recommended base budget to the General  
42 Assembly in the Governor's Recommended Budget for the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, dated  
43 March 2019, and in the Budget Support Document for the various departments, institutions, and  
44 other spending agencies of the State. The adjustments to the recommended base budget made by  
45 the General Assembly are set out in the Committee Report.

46           **SECTION 42.2.(c)** The budget enacted by the General Assembly shall also be  
47 interpreted in accordance with G.S. 143C-5-5, the special provisions in this act, and other  
48 appropriate legislation. In the event that there is a conflict between the line-item budget certified  
49 by the Director of the Budget and the budget enacted by the General Assembly, the budget  
50 enacted by the General Assembly shall prevail.

1           **SECTION 42.2.(d)** Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the following  
2 portions of the Committee Report are for reference, and do not expand, limit, or define the text  
3 of the Committee Report:

- 4           (1) Summary pages setting forth the enacted budget, the legislative changes, the  
5 revised budget, and the related FTE information for a particular budget code  
6 and containing no other substantive information.  
7           (2) Summary pages setting forth the enacted budget, the legislative changes, the  
8 revised budget, and the related FTE information for multiple fund codes  
9 within a single budget code and containing no other substantive information.

10  
11 **REPORT BY FISCAL RESEARCH DIVISION**

12           **SECTION 42.3.** The Fiscal Research Division shall issue a report on budget actions  
13 taken by the 2019 Regular Session of the General Assembly. The report shall be in the form of a  
14 revision of the Committee Report described in Section 42.2 of this act pursuant to G.S. 143C-5-5.  
15 The Director of the Fiscal Research Division shall send a copy of the report issued pursuant to  
16 this section to the Director of the Budget. The report shall be published on the General  
17 Assembly's Internet Web site for public access.

18  
19 **APPROPRIATIONS LIMITATIONS AND DIRECTIONS APPLY**

20           **SECTION 42.4.** Except where expressly repealed or amended by this act, the  
21 provisions of S.L. 2019-9, S.L. 2019-15, and any other enactments affecting the State budget  
22 during the 2019 Regular Session of the General Assembly, shall remain in effect.

23  
24 **MOST TEXT APPLIES ONLY TO THE 2019-2021 FISCAL BIENNIUM**

25           **SECTION 42.5.** Except for statutory changes or other provisions that clearly indicate  
26 an intention to have effects beyond the 2019-2021 fiscal biennium, the textual provisions of this  
27 act apply only to funds appropriated for, and activities occurring during, the 2019-2021 fiscal  
28 biennium.

29  
30 **EFFECT OF HEADINGS**

31           **SECTION 42.6.** The headings to the Parts, subparts, and sections of this act are a  
32 convenience to the reader and are for reference only. The headings do not expand, limit, or define  
33 the text of this act, except for effective dates referring to a Part or subpart.

34  
35 **SEVERABILITY CLAUSE**

36           **SECTION 42.7.** If any section or provision of this act is declared unconstitutional  
37 or invalid by the courts, it does not affect the validity of this act as a whole or any part other than  
38 the part so declared to be unconstitutional or invalid.

39  
40 **EFFECTIVE DATE**

41           **SECTION 42.8.** Except as otherwise provided, this act becomes effective July 1,  
42 2019.